



England Wales Scotlano
and Ire Land Described
and Abridged With a Historie
Relation of things worthy memory
from a farr larger Volume
Done by
John Speed

Inno
Cum privilegio
1676

1840



AN E P I T O M E

OF

Mr. JOHN SPEED'S THEATRE of the EMPIRE

OF

G R E A T B R I T A I N.

And of His PROSPECT

Of the Most Famous Parts of the WORLD.

In this New Edition are added,

The Descriptions of His Majesties Dominions abroad, viz.

New England,	{	226	Carolina,	{	251	Virginia,	{	212	Jamaica,	232
New York,	{		Florida,	{		Maryland,	{		Barbados,	239

A S A L S O

The Empire of the Great Mogol,	{		The Empire of Russia,	266
with the rest of the East-Indies,	{	255	With their respective Descriptions.	

London, Printed for Tho. Bassett at the George in Fleet-street, and Ric. Chiswel at the
Rose and Crown in St. Paul's Church-yard. 1676.

(P22 1675)

AN EPITOME

70

Mr. JOHN STEEDS THEATRE OF THE EMPIRE

30

GR E. A. T. BRITAIN.



THE HISTORY OF THE GREAT MONARCHY OF THE EAST

England
Scotland and
Ireland

Oceanus

Deu:
caledonius

OCCI:
DENTALIS

OCEANUS

OCEANUS
GERMANI
CUS

VERGIVIVS
OCEANUS

Oceanus Britannicus

Norwegia
Pars

Danie
Pars

Pars

Germania

Gallie Pars

Mill Anglica
Mil. Germanica

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10





A Catalogue of all the Shires, Cities, Bishopricks, Market Townes, Castles, Parishes, Rivers, Bridges, Chafes, Forrefts, and Parkes, contained in every particular shire of the Kingdom of England.

Shires.	Cities.	Bishopricks.	Market Townes.	Castles.	Parishes.	Rivers.	Bridges.	Chafes.	Forrefts.	Parkes.	Shires.	Cities.	Bishopricks.	Market Townes.	Castles.	Parishes.	Rivers.	Bridges.	Chafes.	Forrefts.	Parkes.
Kent	02	02	37	08	398	06	14	00	00	23	Worcester shire	01	01	07	03	152	05	13	01	02	16
Suffex	01	01	18	01	312	02	10	00	04	33	Shrop shire	00	00	13	13	170	18	13	00	07	27
Surre	00	00	06	00	140	01	07	00	04	17	Hertford shire	01	01	08	07	176	13	11	01	02	08
Middlesex	02	02	03	00	073	01	03	01	00	04	Lincoln shire	01	01	26	02	630	09	15	00	00	13
Hants shire	01	01	18	05	248	04	31	00	04	22	Nottingham sh.	00	00	11	00	168	05	17	00	01	18
Dorset shire	00	00	18	06	248	04	29	03	22	12	Derby shire	00	00	08	00	4106	13	21	00	01	34
Wilt shire	01	01	21	01	304	05	31	01	09	29	Leicestershire	01	01	09	00	3068	09	19	00	02	18
Somerset shire	03	02	29	01	385	09	45	00	02	18	York shire	01	01	46	14	363	36	62	04	08	72
Devon shire	01	01	40	03	394	23	106	00	00	23	Lancashire	00	00	08	06	036	33	24	00	01	30
Cornwall	00	00	23	00	145	07	31	00	00	09	Durham	01	01	05	00	4062	11	20	00	00	21
Essex	01	00	21	01	415	07	28	00	01	46	Westmorland	00	00	04	06	026	08	15	00	02	19
Hartford shire	00	00	18	00	120	01	24	00	00	23	Cumborland	01	01	08	15	058	20	33	00	03	08
Oxford shire	01	01	10	00	208	03	26	00	04	09	Northumberland	00	00	11	12	040	21	16	00	01	08
Buckingham sh.	00	00	11	00	185	02	14	00	00	15	Monmouth	00	00	06	07	140	15	14	01	00	00
Berk shire	00	00	11	01	140	03	07	00	02	13	Glamorgan	00	01	07	12	151	16	06	00	00	05
Gloucester shire	01	01	20	01	280	12	22	01	02	19	Radnor	00	00	04	05	043	13	05	00	03	00
Suffolk	00	00	28	01	464	02	32	00	00	27	Brockbury	00	00	03	04	070	27	13	00	00	02
Norfolk	01	01	26	00	621	03	15	00	00	00	Cardigan	00	00	04	00	077	26	09	00	00	00
Rutland	00	00	02	00	047	00	01	00	00	04	Carmarthen	00	00	06	04	081	20	16	00	00	00
Northampton sh.	01	01	11	02	326	05	24	00	03	23	Pembroke	00	01	06	05	42	06	07	00	02	03
Huntingdon shire	00	00	05	00	078	01	05	00	00	07	Montgomery	00	00	06	03	042	28	06	00	00	00
Bedford shire	00	00	10	00	116	01	06	00	00	12	Merioneth	00	00	03	02	034	26	07	00	00	00
Cambridge shire	00	01	06	00	163	01	07	00	00	05	Denbigh	00	00	03	03	055	24	06	00	00	00
Warwick shire	01	01	12	01	158	07	21	01	00	16	Flint shire	00	01	03	04	024	04	00	00	00	02
Leicester shire	00	00	11	02	200	01	10	00	02	13	Anglesey	00	00	03	00	085	08	02	00	00	00
Stafford shire	01	00	12	05	130	13	19	01	01	38	Caernarvon	00	01	05	03	073	17	06	00	00	00
* The totall Summe of this Catalogue is											25	25	26	643	18	672	55	950	37	68	781
											Shires.	Caern.	Denbigh.	Merioneth.	Cymru.	Flint.	Anglesey.	Caernarvon.	Cardigan.	Carmarthen.	Pembroke.

The General of Great *BRITAIN*.

CHAPTER I.



THE State of every Kingdome well managed by prudent government, seems to me to represent a humane Body, guided by the sovereignty of the *Reasonable Soul*: the Countrey and Land it self representing the one, the Actions and State-Affairs the other. Sith therefore the excellencies of the whole are but imperfectly laid open, where either of these Parts is defective, our intendment is to take a view as well out of the outward Body and Lineaments of the now flourishing British Monarchy (the Islands) Kingdomes and Provinces thereof in actual possession, (for with others, no less justly claimed in the continent, we meddle not) which shall be the continent of our first or *Chorographical Tome*, containing the four first Books of this our *Theatre*: as also of its successive government and vital actions of State, which shall be our second or *Historical Tome*, containing the five last Books. And here first we will (by example of the best Anatomists) propose to view the *whole Body and Monarchy* entire (as far as conveniently we could comprise it) and after will dissect and lay open the particular Members, Veins, and Joynts, (I mean the Shires, Rivers, Cities, and Towns) with such things as shall occur most worthy our regard, and most behoveful for our use.

(1) The Island of *Great Britain* (which with her adjoining Isles is here first presented) containeth the Kingdomes of *England* and *Scotland*, and is of many accounted the greatest Island in the *World*, though *Justus Lyssius* gives that praise to *Cuba* in *America*, as the *Oriental Navigators* do unto *Sumatra* (taken for *Ptolomy's Taprobana*) or to *Madagascar*, the Island of *S. Laurence*, both which are near unto, or under the *Equinoctial Line*; in which we will not contend: as pleasing our selves with

THE GENERAL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

with her other praises greater than her *Greatness*: yet with this honour also, that it was (without question) the greatest Island of the *Roman World*; and for any thing yet certainly known, of all the rest. Concerning whose posture in respect of *Heaven*, *Lucretius* (the first of the Latin Writers that names *Britain*) seemeth to place it in the same Parallel with *Pontus*, where he saith:

Nam quid Britannum cælum differre putamus, &c.

What differs Britains Heaven from that of Nile?

Or Pontus welkin from Gades warmer Ile?

In which, by a certain cross comparison, he opposeth two likes against two unlikes, *Britain* and *Pontus* against *Egypt* and *Gades*. But to seek into profound Antiquity, rather than present practice, for matters in which *Use makes perfectness*, were to affect the giving light by shadows, rather than by Sun-shine.

(3) It is by experience found to lie included form the degree fifty, and thirty scruples of Latitude, and for Longitude extended from the 13. degree, and 20. minutes, unto the 22. and 50. minutes, according to the observation of *Mercator*. It hath *Britain*, *Normandy*, and other parts of *France* upon the South; the *Lower Germany*, *Denmark*, and *Norway* upon the East; the Isles of *Orkney* and the *Deucaledonian Sea*, upon the North; the *Hebrides* upon the West, and from it all other Islands and Ilets, which do scatteredly inviron it, and shelter themselves (as it were) under the shadow of *Great Albion* (another name of this famous Island) are also accounted *Britannish*, and are therefore here described all together.

(4) *Britain* thus seated in the Ocean hath her praises, not only in the present sense, and use of her commodities, but also in those honourable Eulogies, which the learnedst of *Antiquaries* hath collected out of the noblest Authors, that he scarce seemeth to have left any gleanings: neither will we transplant them out of his flourishing Gardens, but as necessity compels, sith nothing can be further or otherwise better said.

THE GENERAL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

(5) That *Britain* therefore is the Seas *High Admiral*, is famously known: and the *Fortunate Island* supposed by some, as *Robert of Amesbury* doth shew: whose Air is more temperate (saith *Cæsar*) then *France*; whose Soil bringeth forth all Grain in abundance, saith *Tacitus*; whose Seas produce orient Pearl, saith *Suetonius*; whose Fields are the seat of a Summer Queen, saith *Orpheus*; her wildest parts free from wild beasts, saith the ancient *Panegyrick*; and her chief City worthily named *Augusta*, as saith *Ammianus*: So as we may truly say with the royal *Psalmist*, *Our lines are fallen in pleasant places, yea, we have a fair inheritance.* Which whatsoever by the goodness of God, and industry of man it is now, yet our English *Poet* hath truly described unto the first face thereof, thus;

*The Land which warlike Britains now possess,
And therein have their mighty Empires rais'd,
In ancient times was savage Wilderness,
Unpeopled, unmanur'd, unprov'd. unprais'd.*

(6) And albeit the Ocean doth at this present thrust it self between *Dover* and *Calis*, dividing them with a deep and vast entrenchment; so that *Britain* thereby is of a supposed *Peninsle* made an Island, yet divers have stilly held, that once it was joyned by an arm of land to the Continent of *Gallia*. To which opinion *Spencer* farther alluding, thus closeth his Stanza.

*Ne was it Island then, ne was it paise
Amid the Ocean waves, ne was it sought
Of Merchants far, for profits therein prais'd,
But was all desolate, and of some thought
By Sea to have been from the Celtick Mainland brought.*

Which as a matter meerly conjectural (because it is not plain that there were no Islands nor Hills before

THE GENERAL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

before *Noah's* flood) I leave at large : *Virgil* surely (of all *Poets* the most learned) when describing the Shield which *Vulcan* forged (in *Virgil's* brain) for *Aeneas*, he calls the *Morini* (people about *Câlis*) the outmost men, doth only mean that they were Westward, the furthest inhabitants upon the Continent, signifying that *Britain* as being an Island, lay out of the World, but yet not out of the knowledge of men, for the Commodities thereof invited the famous Greek Colonies of Merchants, Which dwelt at *Marilia* in *France*, to venture hither, as hath been well observed out of *Strabo*.

(7) And as *Julius Caesar* was the first *Roman* which ever gave an attempt to conquer it, so will we close its praises with a late Epigram, concerning the outward face of the Isle, and the motive of *Cæsars* coming.

*Albionis vertex frondoso crine superbus.
Arboreas frondes plurimus ales habet.
Gramineam Montes & fundunt pascua pubem;
Et carpunt, circum pascua gramen oves:
Sed Latii carnis posterioribus Insula donis,
Videri potior Gloria ni Latio.*

*Albions high tops her woody locks far shew,
With Quires of chanting Birds these Woods resounding.
Her Downs and Meadows clad in verdant herb,
Meadows and Downs with Flocks and Herds abounding.
Latium had greater Wealth, yet Cæsar thought,
To British Glory, Latiums Wealth worth nought.*

THE GENERAL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

(8) The division of *Britain* concerning the government and territories thereof, at such time as *Cæsar* here arrived, doth not sufficiently appear. *Cæsar* himself makes so sparing mention therein, that we have little cause to believe *Florus*, where he makes *Livie* say, that after *Cæsar* had slain an huge multitude of *Britaines*, he subdued the residue of the Isle; but rather with exquisite *Horace*, that he did not at all touch them, as the word *inactus* doth in him purport.

(9) Kings they were, and therefore that division which was here in *Cæsars* time, was into *Kingdoms*: the old names of whole Nations, as also the knowledge of their several abodes, hidden under the rubbish of so many ages, have of late with infinite labours and exquisite judgment, been probably restored and abounded; yet that no mans expectation and desire be too much frustrated, reason wills that we briefly set forth such divisions of the Land, as many repute not ancient only, but authentic.

(10) Our seeming ancient Historians begin it at *Brute*, who to every of his three sons gave a part called presently after by their names; as *Loegria* to *Loekins* his eldest son; *Cambria* to *Camber* his second son; and *Albania* to *Albanist* his third son: And doubtless, if there had been more Nations of fame in this Island, *Brute* should have had more sons fathered on him; which conceit some ascribe to *Moumouth's* holding that before him it was never so divided.

(11) *Ptolomy* naming *Britain* the *Great* and the *Less*, hath been by some mistaken, as so dividing this Island into two parts; But his proportion and distance from the *Aequator*, compared with his Geographical description will evince, that he calleth this our island *Great Britain*, and *Ireland* *Britain* the *Less*.

(12) Howbeit some later do make indeed the South and more Champion to be called *Great Britain*, and the North more Mountainous, *Britain* the *Less*; whose inhabitants anciently were distinguished into the *Majata*, and *Caledonii*, and now by the *Scots* are into *Heilandmen*, and *Lowland-*

THE GENERAL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

men. But that *Northern* clime being more piercing for the *Roman* constitutions, and *less profitable or fruitful*, they set their bounds not far from *Edenburgh*, and altogether neglected the other parts more Northward.

(13) This nearer part of *Britain* they then divided into two parts; for the more Southern tract, together with *Wales*, *Dio* termeth the *Higher*, and that more Northward the *Lower*, as by the seats of their Legions doth appear; for the second *Legion Augusta* (which kept at *Caerleon* in *South Wales*) and the twentieth called *Vidrix*, (which remained at *Chester*) he placeth in the higher *Britain*: but the sixth *Legion* surnamed also *Vidrix*, resident at *York*, served (as he writeth) in the *Lower Britain*, which division, as seemeth, was made by *Severus* the Emperour, who having vanquished *Albinus*, General of the *Britains*, and reduced their State under his obedience, divided the government thereof into two provinces, and placed two Prefects over the same.

(14) After this again the *Romans* did apportion *Britain* into three parts, whose limits our *great Antiquary* assigneth by the ancient *Archiepiscopal* Seats, grounding his conjecture on the saying of Pope *Lucius*, who affirmeth that the Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions of the Christians, accorded with the precincts of the Roman Magistrates, and that their Archbishops had their Sees in those Cities wherein their Presidents abode: so that the ancient Seats of the three Archbishops here, being *London* in the East, *Caerleon* in the West, and *York* in the North; *Londons* Diocesis (as seemeth) made *Britain prima*, *Caerleon Britain secunda*; and *York*, *Maxima Caesariensis*.

(15) But in the next age, when the power of their Presidents began to grow over great, they again divided *Britain* into five parts, adding to the three former *Valentia* and *Flavia Caesariensis*: the first of which two seemeth to have been the Northerly part of *Maxima Caesariensis*, recovered from the *Picts* and *Scots* by *Theodosius* the General under *Valence* the Emperour, and in honour of him named *Valentia*: and *Flavia* may be conjectured to receive the name from *Flavius* the Emperour (son of *Theodosius*) for that we read not of the name *Britain Flavia*, before his time.

THE GENERAL OF GREAT BRITAIN.

(16) So these five partitions had their limits assigned after this manner: *Britaine prima* contained those coasts that lay betwixt *Thamesis*, the *Severne*, and the *British Sea*: *Britaine Secunda* extended from *Severne* unto the *Irish Seas*, containing the Countrey that we now call *Wales*: *Flavia Casariensis*, was that which lay betwixt the Rivers *Humber* and *Tyne*: and *Valentia* from the said River, and *Picts wall* reached unto the Rampire near *Edenburgh* in *Scotland*, the farthest part that the *Romans* possessed when this division was in use. For the several people inhabiting all those parts, with their ancient Names and Borders (whether designed by the *Romans*, or the old *Britains*) together with our modern Names and *Shires*, answerable to each of them, we will refer you to the Tables thereof elsewhere.

(17) This whole Province of *Britain*, as in our History shall appear, was highly esteemed of the Emperours themselves, assuming as a glorious surname *Britannicus*: coming thither in person over those dangerous and scarce known Seas; here marrying, living, and dying: enacting here Laws for the whole Empire, and giving to those Captains that served here, many ensigns of great honour; yea *Claudius* gave *Plantius* (the first Prefect of that Province) the right hand, as he accompanied him in his Triumph; and his own Triumph of *Britain* was set out with such magnificence, that the Provinces brought in golden Crowes of great weight, the Governours commanded to attend, and the very Captains permitted to be present at the same: A Naval Coronet was fixed upon a Pinnacle of his Palace, Arches and Trophies were raised in *Rome*, and himself on his aged knees mounted the stoires into the Capitol, supported by his two sons in Law: so great a joy conceived he in himself for the Conquest of some small portion of *Britain*.

(18) Now the *Romans* found it, held it, and left it, as times ripened and rottened their success, with the Names, the Inhabitants, Manners, and Resisters, I leave to be pursued in the following Histories: and will on'y now shew thee these three Kingdoms, that are (in present) the chief Bodies of *Great Britains Monarchy*; two of which (*Scotland* and *Ireland*) shall in their due places have their farther and more particular Descriptions. *Englands*



ENGLANDS General Description.

CHAPTER II.

THE Saxons glory now near to expire, by his appointment who holdeth both times and Kingdoms in his all-ordering hand, their own Swords being the Instruments, and the *Danes* the mauls that beat their beautiful Diadem into pieces; the *Normans* a stirring Nation, (neither expected, nor much feared) under the leading of *William* their Duke, and encouragement of the *Roman* Bishop (an usual promoter of broken titles) made hither suddenly into *England*, who in one only battel, with the title of his sword and slaughter of *Harold*, set the imperial Crown thereof upon his own head: which no sooner was done, but the *English* went down, and the *Normans* lording it, became Owners of those Cities which themselves never built, possessed those Vineyards which they never planted, drank of those Wells which they never had digged, and inhabited those Houses, filled with riches, for which they never had laboured: for they found it to be as the land whereupon the Lord set his eye, even from the beginning to the end of the year: not only drinking water of the rain of Heaven, but having also rivers of waters and fountains in her valleys, and without all scarcitie, whose stones are Iron, and out of whose mountains is digged brass. This made them more resolute at first to settle themselves in this fairest and fruitfulest part of the Island; the conquerour using all policy, both Martial and Civil, to plant his posterity here for ever. How he found the Land governed we shewed in the *Heptarchy*; but his restless thoughts were not contented with conquering the Nation and their Land, unless he also overcame their very *Customs*, *Laws*, and *Language*.

(2) Touching the distribution of the Kingdome, whereas other Kings before him made use of it, chiefly for the good of the people, and better ministring of Justice, he made use of it, to know the wealth of his Subjects, and to enrich his Coffers; for he caused a description to be made of all *England*,
how

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

how much land every one of his Barons possessed, how many Knights fees, how many Plow-lands, how many in villanage, how many heads of beasts, yea, how much ready money every man, from the greatest to the least, did possess, and what rents might be made of every mans possession: the Book of which inquisition (yet in the Exchequer) was called Doomesday, for the generality of that Judgment on all the Land: Whereunto we may add his other distribution of this Land (worse than any former) when thrusting the English out of their possessions, he distributed their inheritances to his Souldiers; yet so, that all should be held of the King, as of the only true Lord and possessor.

(3) For the Laws by which he meant to govern, he held one excellent rule and purpose, which was, that a people ought to be ruled by Laws written and certain: for otherwise new Judges would still bring new Judgments: and therefore he caused twelve to be chosen out of every County, which should on their oath, without inclining one way or other, neither adding nor detracting, open unto him all their ancient Laws and Customes. By whose relation understanding that three sorts of Laws formerly were in the Land, *Merchelenage, West-Saxonlage, Dane-lage*; he had preferred these last, (himself and people being anciently derived from those Northern people) had not all the Barons bewailing to the King, *how grievous it was for a Land to be judged by those Laws which they understood not*, altered his resolute purpose: yet in bringing in the strange forms of Norman Proccesse, and pleading in the French tongue (which continued till Edward the thirds time) that grievance was but slenderly prevented. So likewise did he much alter the old Courts of Justice, where these Laws should be minillred, but whereas the ancient Kings of England, according to Moses his example, sat in person in the seat of Justice, to right the greater affairs of their Subjects, as William Lambart sheweth in King Alfred, Edgar, Canutus, &c. and proves out of the Kings Oath, out of Bradlow, Britan, Saxon Laws, &c. King William not only continued this, but besides erected some other Courts of Justice, as the Exchequer, and certain Courts and Sessions to be held four times every year, appointing

ENGLANDS General Description.

CHAPTER II.

THE Saxons glory now near to expire, by his appointment who holdeth both times and Kingdoms in his all-ordering hand, their own Swords being the Instruments, and the *Danes* the mauls that beat their beautiful Diadem into pieces; the *Normans* a stirring Nation, (neither expected, nor much feared) under the leading of *William* their Duke, and encouragement of the *Roman* Bishop (an usual promoter of broken titles) made hither suddenly into *England*, who in one only battel, with the title of his sword and slaughter of *Harold*, set the imperial Crown thereof upon his own head: which no sooner was done, but the *English* went down, and the *Normans* lording it, became Owners of those Cities which themselves never built, possessed those Vineyards which they never planted, drunk of those Wells which they never had digged, and inhabited those Houses, filled with riches, for which they never had laboured: for they found it to be as the land whereupon the Lord set his eye, even from the beginning to the end of the year: not only drinking water of the rain of Heaven, but having also rivers of waters and fountains in her valleys, and without all scarcitie, whose stones are Iron, and out of whose mountains is digged brass. This made them more resolute at first to settle themselves in this fairest and fruitfulest part of the Island; the conquerour using all policy, both Martial and Civil, to plant his posterity here for ever. How he found the Land governed we shewed in the *Heptarchy*; but his restless thoughts were not contented with conquering the Nation and their Land, unless he also overcame their very *Customs*, *Laws*, and *Language*.

(2) Touching the distribution of the Kingdome, whereas other Kings before him made use of it, chiefly for the good of the people, and better ministring of Justice, he made use of it, to know the wealth of his Subjects, and to enrich his Coffers; for he caused a description to be made of all *England*,
how

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

how much land every one of his Barons possessed, how many Knights fees, how many Plow-lands, how many in villanage, how many heads of beasts, yea, how much ready money every man, from the greatest to the least, did possess, and what rents might be made of every mans possession: the Book of which inquisition (yet in the Exchequer) was called Doomesday, for the generality of that Judgment on all the Land: Whereunto we may add his other distribution of this Land (worse than any former) when thrusting the English out of their possessions, he distributed their inheritances to his Souldiers; yet so, that all should be held of the King, as of the only true Lord and possessor.

(3) For the Laws by which he meant to govern, he held one excellent rule and purpose, which was, that *a people ought to be ruled by Laws written and certain: for otherwise new Judges would still bring new Judgments: and therefore he caused twelve to be chosen out of every County, which should on their oath, without inclining one way or other, neither adding nor detrailling, open unto him all their ancient Laws and Customes.* By whose relation understanding that three sorts of Laws formerly were in the Land, *Merchelenage, West-Saxonlage, Dane-lage;* he had preferred these last, (himself and people being anciently deriyed from those Northern people) had not all the Barons bewayling to the King, *how grievous it was for a Land to be judged by those Laws which they understood not,* altered his resolute purpose: yet in bringing in the strange forms of *Norman Proccesse,* and pleading in the *French* tongue (which continued till *Edward* the thirds time) that grievance was but slenderly prevented. So likewise did he much alter the old Courts of Justice, where these Laws should be ministred, but whereas the ancient Kings of *England,* according to *Moses* his example, sat in person in the seat of Justice, to right the greater affairs of their Subjects, as *William Lambert* sheweth in *King Alfred, Edgar, Canutus, &c.* and proves out of the Kings Oath, out of *Bracton, Britain, Saxon Laws, &c.* King *William* not only continued this, but besides erected some other Courts of Justice, as the *Exchequer,* and certain Courts and Sessions to be held four times every year, ap-
pointing

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

pointing both Judges (some to hear causes, others to whom appeals should be made, but none from them) and also *Præfets* to look to good orders. Those last *Polydor* calleth *Justices of Peace*; but their instruction seems to be far later: and no less is his error on the other side, in laying the Conquerour first instituted Sheriffs, and the trial by twelve men, which were both ancients.

(4) And because the Conquerour, for honour of Bishops, caused them to remove from small obscure places to Cities of more renown; we have therefore reserved to this last place that division of this Kingdome, which is according to *Jurisdiction Episcopal*. Formerly in the year of Salvation, 636. *Honorius* the first Archbishop of *Canterbury*, first divided *England* into Parishes, which at this day are contained under their several *Diocesans*, and these again under their two *Metropolitans* (*Canterbury* and *York*) in manner following.

CANTERBURY.

Bishopricks.

Canterbury.
Rochester.

London.

Counties.

{ *Kent.* }
{ *Essex.* }
{ *Middlesex.* }
{ *Hertsford-shire part.* }

Parishes.

257.

98.

623.

Lincoln.

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

Bilhopricks.

Counties.

Parishes.

Lincoln.

*Lincoln-shire.
Leiceſter-shire.
Huntington.
Bedford-shire.
Buckingham-shire.
Hertford-shire part.*

1255.

Chicheſter.

*Hertford ſhire
Suffex.*

250.

Wincheſter.

*Hant-ſhire.
Surrey.*

*Wight Iſle.
Gerneſey Iſle.
Jerſey Iſle.*

362.

Salisbury.

Wilt-ſhire.

Bark-ſhire.

248.

Exeter.

Devon-ſhire.

Corne-wall.

604.

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

Bishopricks.	Counties.	Parishes.
<i>Bath and Wells.</i>	{ <i>Sommer set-shire.</i>	388.
<i>Gloucester.</i>	{ <i>Gloucester-shire.</i>	267.
<i>Worcester.</i>	{ <i>Worcester-shire.</i>	241.
<i>Litchfield and Coventry.</i>	{ <i>Warwick-shire.</i>	557.
	{ <i>Warwick shire part.</i>	
	{ <i>Stafford-shire.</i>	
<i>Hereford.</i>	{ <i>Derby-shire.</i>	313.
<i>Ely.</i>	{ <i>Shrop-shire part.</i>	
<i>Normich.</i>	{ <i>Shrop shire part.</i>	
<i>Ely.</i>	{ <i>Hereford-shire.</i>	141.
	{ <i>Cambridge-shire.</i>	
<i>Normich.</i>	{ <i>Ely Isle.</i>	1641.
	{ <i>Norfolke.</i>	
	{ <i>Suffolk.</i>	

Oxford.

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

Bishopricks,	Counties.	Parishes.
<i>Oxford.</i>	{ <i>Oxford-shire.</i>	195.
<i>Peterborow.</i>	{ <i>Northampton.</i>	293.
<i>Bristow.</i>	{ <i>Rutland-shire.</i>	236.
<i>Landaffe.</i>	{ <i>Dorset-shire.</i>	177.
<i>S. David.</i>	{ <i>Glamorgan.</i>	308.
<i>Bangor.</i>	{ <i>Monmouth-shire.</i>	107.
	{ <i>Brecknock-shire.</i>	
	{ <i>Radnor-shire.</i>	
	{ <i>Pembroke-shire.</i>	
	{ <i>Caermarden.</i>	
	{ <i>Caernarvon-shire.</i>	
	{ <i>Anglesey Isle.</i>	
	{ <i>Merioneth-shire.</i>	
	{ <i>Denbigh-shire.</i>	
	B	<i>S. Asaph.</i>

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

Bishopricks.

S. Asaph.

Counties.

{ *Devon-shire part.*
 { *Flint-shire part.*

YORK.

York.

{ *York-shire.*
 { *Nottingham-shire.*

Chester.

{ *Cheshire.*
 { *Richmond-shire.*
 { *Cumberland part.*
 { *Lanca-shire.*

Carlisle.

{ *Flint part.*
 { *Cumberland part.*
 { *Westmorland.*

Durham.

{ *Durham*
 { *Northumberland.*

Parishes.

121.

581.

256:

93.

135.

Sodor.

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

Bishopricks.

Sodor.

Counties.

{ *Man Island.* }

Parishes.

17.

Total { Bishopricks 27. }

{ Parishes }
9285. }

(9) To speak nothing of these twenty eight Flamins the Priests of Idolatry , and the three Arch-Flamins, whose seats were at *London*, *Caerlion*, and *York*; all of them converted by King *Lucius* into Christian Bishops Sees; let us only insist upon the three last, by the same King appointed to be Metropolitans over the rest; among whom *London* is said to be chief; whose first Christian Archbishop was *Thian*, the builder of *S. Peters Church* in *Cornhill* for his *Cathedral*, as by an ancient Table there hanging, was affirmed, and tradition to this day doth hold. Our *Erish* Historians do bring a succession of fifteen Arch-bishops, to have sate from his time unto the coming of the *Saxons*, whose last was *Vodiu*, slain by King *Vortiger*, for reprehending his heathenish marriage with *Rowen*, the Daughter of *Hengist*. At what time began the misery of the Land, and of holy Reli-

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

gion, both which they laid waste under their prophane feet: until *Ethelbert* of *Kent*, the first Christian *Saxon* King, advanced Christianity, and *Augustine* to the Archbishoprick of *Canterbury*, when *London* under *Melitus* became subject to that See.

(6) At *Caerlion* upon *Uske* in the time of the great *Arthur*, sate *Dubritius*, a man excellently learned, and of an holy conversation; he had sate Bishop of *Landaffe* a long time, and with *Germanus* and *Lupus*, two *French* Bishops, greatly impugned the *Pelagian* Heresie, infecting at that time the Island very far, whose fame and integrity was such, that he was made Archbishop of all *Wales*: but grown very old, he resigned the same unto *Davia* his Disciple, a man of greater birth, and greater austerity of life, who by consent of King *Arthur*, removed his Archbishops See unto *Menevia*, a place very solitary and meet for meditation: the miracles of the man (which are said to be many) changed both the name of the place into his own, and robbed *Caerlion* of her Archiepiscopal seat: This See of *S. Davids* (as in an ancient Register belonging to that Church is recorded) had seven Bishops Suffragans subject unto it, which were *Exeter*, *Bath*, *Hereford*, *Landaffe*, *Bangor*, *S. Asaph*, and *Fernes* in *Ireland*: notwithstanding, either for want of Pall, carried into *Britany* by Archbishop *Sampson*, in a dangerous infection of sickness, or by poverty or negligence, it lost that jurisdiction, and in the days of King *Henry* the first, became subject to the See of *Canterbury*.

(7) *York* hath had better success than either of the former, in retaining her original honour, though much impaired in her circuit, challenging to have been sometime Metropolitane over all the Bishops in *Scotland*; and although it was made equal in honour and power with *Canterbury*, by Pope *Gregory*, as *Beda* relateth, and had twelve suffragan Bishopricks that owed obedience, onely four now acknowledge *York* their Metropolitane, but *Canterbury* the Superiour: for *William* the Conquerour thinking it dangerous to have two in like authority, lest the one should set on his Crown, and the other strike it off, left *York* to be a primate, but *Canterbury* onely the primate of all *England*.

(8) That

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

(8) That *Lichfield* was made an Archiepiscopal See by Pope *Hadrian* the first, at the suit of *Offa*, the great King of *Mercia*, is manifested by *Matthew* of *Westminster*; unto whose Jurisdiction were assigned the Bishopricks of *Winchester*, *Hereford*, *Leicester*, *Sidnacester*, *Helmham*, and *Dunwich*, and whose first and last Archbishop was *Aldwin*. That *Winchester* also had intended an Archiepiscopal Pall, the same Author recordeth, when *Henry Bloys*, of the Bloud Royal, greatly contended with the Archbishop of *Canterbury* for superiority, under the pretence of being Cardinal *de latere*; to him an Archiepiscopal Pall was sent, with power and authority over seven Churches; but he dying before that the design was done, the See of *Winchester* remained in subjection to *Canterbury*. And that (long before) the See of *Dorchester* by *Oxford*, had the Jurisdiction of an Archbishop, is apparent by those provinces that were under his Diocels, which were *Winchester*, *Oxford*, *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, *Bristol*, *Wells*, *Lichfield*, *Chester*, and *Exeter*; and the first Bishop of this great circuit, *Derinus*, was called the Apostle and Bishop of the West Saxons: which in his next successor was divided into two parts, *Winchester* and *Dorchester*, and not long after into *Lichfield*, *Sidnacester*, and *Leicester*; and lastly, the See removed from *Dorchester* to *Lincoln*, as now it is. And thus far for the division of this Realm, both Politick and Ecclesiastick, as it hath stood and stands at this day.

(9) But the whole Islands division by most certain Record was anciently made, when *Julius Agricola* drew a trench or fortification upon that narrow space of ground betwixt *Edenborough Frith*, and *Dunbesson Bay*, maketh the Southern part a province unto the Roman Empire. Afterwards *Hadrian* the Emperour, seeing perhaps the Province too spacious to be well governed without great expence, drew back these limits almost fourscore miles shorter, even to the mouth of the River *Tyne*, which he fortified with a wall of admirable work unto *Carlisle*, where stood the Lands border, while it was a Roman Province: yet the conquering Saxons did spread again over those bounds, and (as seemeth) enlarged their government to that first Tract, as by this inscription in a Stone Cross standing upon a Bridge over the water of *Frith*, appeareth.

ENGLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

*I am a free Mark as Passengers may ken,
To Scots, to Britains, and to English men.*

(10) But afterward *William* the Conquerour, and *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, falling to an agreement for their limits. arreared a Cross upon *Stanmore*, where on the one side the portraiture and Armes of the King of *England* was sculptured, and of the King of *Scots* on the other (a piece whereof is yet remaining there near to the Spittle) thence called the Key-Cross, there erected to be a Meare-stone to either Kingdome. His successors also abolished the two partitions in the West, whereby the *Welsh* became one Nation and Kingdome with the *English*. It is also said that King *Stephen*, to purchase friendship with the *Scottish Nation*, gave unto their King the County of *Cumberland*, who with it held both *Westmorland* and *Northumberland*; but as *Newbrigensis* writeth, he restored them to King *Henry* the second, wisely considering his great power and right to those parts.

(11) The last known borders were from the *Sulway* in the West bay, along the *Cheviot* hills, unto the water of *Tweed* by *Barwick* in the East; to maintain which, on each part many Laws have been made, and many inrodes, robberies, and fewdes practised; all which by the hand of God is cut off, and by the rightfull succession of King *James* our Sovereigne, who hath broken down the partition of this great Island, and made the extreames of two Kingdomes, the very midst of his great united Empire.

KENT.



KENT.

CHAPTER III.

KENT, the first province appearing in the South of this Kingdom, is bounded upon the North with the famous River *Thamisis*, on the East with the *German Ocean*; on the South with *Sussex* and the narrow Seas: and upon the West with *Sussex* and *Surrey*. The length thereof extending from *Langley* in the West, unto *Ramsgate* Eastward in the Isle of *Thanet*, is about 53 English miles. From *Rother* in the South, unto the Isle of *Graine* Northward, the breadth is not much above 26, and the whole circumference about 160 miles.

(2) In form it somewhat resembleth the head of a Hammer or Battle-axe, and lieth corner-wise into the Sea; by *Strabo*, *Cesar*, *Diodorus*, and *Ptolomy*, called *Cantium*, of *Cant*, or *Canton*, an *Angle* or *Corner*: or of *Caine* a *British* word, which signifieth *Bushes* or *Woods*, whereof that County in those former times was plentifully stored.

(3) The Air though not very clear, because of the vapours arising from the Sea, and Rivers that environ the same, is both wholesome and temperate, as seated nearest to the *Equinoctial*, and the furthest from the *North Pole*, not touched with cold as the other parts of the Land are.

(4) The soil towards the East is uneven, rising into little hills, the West more level and Woody; in all places fruitful, and in plenty equals any other of the Realm, yea, and in some things hath the best esteem; as in broad Cloths, Fruits, and feeding for Cattel. Onely Mines (except Iron) are wanting: all things else delivered with a prodigal heart and liberal hand.

(5) Sundry navigable Rivers are in *Kent*, whereof *Medway*, that divideth the shire in the midst, is chief; in whose bosome securely rideth his Majesties *Navy Royal*, the walls of the Land, and terrours of the Sea, besides ten other of name and account, that open with twenty Creeks and Ha-

KENT.

vens for Ships arrivage into this Land, four of them bearing the name of *Cinque Ports*, are places of great strength and priviledges, which are *Dover*, *Sandwich*, *Rumney*, and *Winchelsey*: among which *Dover* with the Castle is accounted by *Matthew Paris* the Monk, the lock and key to the whole Realm of *England*; and by *John Rosse* and *Lidgate* is said to be built by *Julius Caesar*, fatal only for the death of King *Stephen*, and surrender of King *John* therein happening.

(6) A conceit is, that *Goodwin Sands* were sunk for the sins of himself and his sons: Shelves indeed that dangerously lie on the North-east of this County, and are much feared of all *Navigators*. These formerly had been firm ground, but by a sudden inundation of the Sea were swallowed up, as at the same time a great part of *Flanders* and the *Low Countries* were; and the like also at the same time befel in *Scotland*, as *Hektor Boetius* their Historiographer writeth. A like accident hapned in the year 1586, the fourth day of *August*, in this County, at *Mottingham*, a Town eight miles from *London*, suddenly the ground began to sink, and three great Elmes thereon growing, were carried so deep into the bowels of the earth, that no part of them could any more be seen, the hole left in compass fourscore yards about, and a line of fifty fathoms plummed into it, doth find no bottom.

(7) The Kentish people in *Cesars* time were accounted the civillest among the *Britains*; and as yet esteem themselves the freest Subjects of the *English*, not conquered, but compounded with by the *Normans*; and herein glory, that their King and Commons of all the *Saxons* were the first Christians, converted in *Anno* 596; yea, and long before that time also *Kent* received the Faith: for it is recorded that *Lucius* the first Christian *British* King in this Island, built a Church to the name and service of Christ, within the Castle of *Dover*, endowing it with the Toll of the same Haven.

(8) This County is enriched with two Cities and Bishops Sees, strengthened with 27 Castles; graced with 8 of His Majesties most Princely Houses, traded with 24 Market-Towns, and beautified

KENT.

beautified with many stately and gorgeous buildings. The chiefest City thereof, the Metropolitane and Arch-bishops See, is *Canterbury*, built (as our *British Historians* report) 900 years before the birth of Christ: by *Henry* of *Huntington*, called *Caier-Kent*, wherein (as *M. Lambard* saith) was erected the first School of professed Arts and Sciences, and the same a pattern unto *Sigibert* King of the *East Angles*, for his foundation at *Cambridge*; notwithstanding by the computation of time, this *Sigibert* was slain by *Penda*, King of *Mercia*, thirty years before that *Theodore* the *Grecian* was Bishop of *Canterbury*, who is said to be the erecter of that Academy. But certain it is, that *Austin* the Monk had made this City famous before that time, by the conversion of these *Saxons* unto Christianity, and in building a most magnificent Church to Gods service, wherein eight of their Kings have been interred; but all their Monuments since over-shadowed by the height of *Becketts* Tomb, that for glory, wealth, and superstitious worships, equalized the *Pyramides* of *Egypt*, or the *Oracle of Delphos*, yet now with *Dagon* is fallen before the *Ark of God*.

This City hath been honoured with the presence and Coronations of King *John* and Queen *Isabel* his wife, with the marriages of King *Henry* the third, and of King *Edward* the first, and with the interments of *Edward* the *Black Prince*, King *Henry* the fourth, and of Queen *Joan* his wife: as *Feversham* is with the burials of King *Stephen*, and of *Maud* his Queen and wife. But as in glory, so in adversity hath this City born a part, being divers times afflicted by the *Danes*, but most especially in the dayes of *Ethelred*, who in that revenge of their massacre, made havock of all, and herein slew forty three thousand and two hundred persons, the tenth besides reserved to live. Afterward it recovered breath and beauty by the liberality of Bishop *Lanford*; Characters and priviledges by King *Henry* the third; strength in Trench and Fortifications from King *Richard* the second; and lastly, Walls for her defence by *Simon Sudbury* Arch-bishop of that See: whose Graduation is placed for Latitude 51. 25, and parallelized for Longitude 22. 8, her sister *Rocheſter* differing not much in either degree.

(9) Which

KENT.

(9) Which City (as *Beda* saith) was built by one *Rof*, Lord of the same, though some ascribe the foundation of the Castle to *Julius Caesar*, and hath been often ruinated by the injuries of war, both in the times when the *Saxons* strove for superiority among themselves, wherein this City was laid waste, *Anno* 680. as also in the assaults of their common enemy the *Danes*, who about the year 884. from *France* sailed up the River *Medway*, and besieged the same; so that had not King *Elfred* speedily come to the rescue, it had been overthrown by those *Pagans*. And again in *Anno* 999. the *Danes* miserably spoiled this City in the time of King *Ethelred*; neither hath it stood safe from danger since (though not defaced so much by war) for twice hath it been sore endamaged by chance of fire: the first was in the Reign of King *Henry* the first, *Anno* 1130. himself being present with most of his Nobility, for the consecration of the Cathedral Church of *S. Andrew*. And again almost wholly consumed about the latter end of the Reign of King *Henry* the second, *Anno* 1177. Yet after all these calamities, it recovered some strength again, by the bounty of King *Henry* the third, both in buildings, and in ditching her about for defence.

(10) Civil broyls and dissensions hath this County been burdened with, and that not only under the *Saxons* and *Danes*, whose desolations were many and grievous, but also by other rebellions since the *Normans* Conquest, both in those infamous insurrections, called *The Barons Wars*, in the reign of King *Henry* the Third, wherein much harm was done: as also under King *Richard* the Second, when *Wat Tyler*, Captain of a dreadful commotion, assembled at *Black-heath*, *Mile-end*, and in *London*, doing many outrages, where in *Smithfield* he was lastly struck down by *William VVallworth* then Mayor of the City, and worthily slain for his notorious treasons. Again, upon *Black-heath*, *Michael Joseph*, the Lord *Darweney* with their Cornish Rebels, were overthrown by King *Henry* the Seventh, *Anno* 1497.

K E N T.

(11) *Kent* in the time of *Julius Caesar*, was governed by four several Kings. Under *Vortigern* the *Britain*, by a Lieutenant called *Guoronce*, from whom the said King gave it to *Hengist* the *Saxon*, in favour of his Daughter *Howen*, who seeking to make himself absolute King thereof, eight years after his first entrance, fought a victorious battel against the *Britains* near unto *Crayford*, and thenceforth accounted that Province his own. Yet afterward *Vortimer* the valiant *Britain*, gave him battel at *Aylesford*: in the which both *Horfa* and *Catigern*, brethren to both the Generals, were slain, and the *Saxons* driven into the Isle of *Thanet*, their first assigned habitation, not daring to enter the Continent so long as *Vortimer* lived. *Catigern* was interred upon that plain, where to this day remaineth his Monument, being 4 stones pitched in manner of the *Stonehenge*, and is vulgarly called *Circut-house*. The like Monument was of *Horfa* at *Horsted*, which storms and time have now devoured. *Hengist* made this Province a Kingdom for himself and successors, which name and power it retained the space of three hundred and twenty years, when *Egbert* King of the *West-Saxons* subdued and joyned it to his own: in which subjection it stood untill the time of the *Normans*. Then it was given under the title of an Earldom by the Conquerour, unto *Otha* Bishop of *Bayeux* his half brother, whose successors in that dignity were those most honourable families, whose Arms and Names within this plot are blazed and expressed. It is divided principally into five Lathes, subdivided into 66 hundreds, and them again into 398 Parishes: and wherein had been seated twenty three Religious Houses.

SUSSEX

PART PART

The Scale of Miles



SUSSEX.

CHAPTER IV.

SOUTH-SEX, a word compounded of the site thereof Southward, lieth stretched along the *British Seas*: The North confronts upon *Surrey* and *Kent*, and the West butteth upon *Hampshire*.

(2) For form it lieth long and narrow, so that all her Rapes do run quite through the Shire, and containeth from *Westharing* in the West, to *Kent* ditch, that divides it from *Kent* in the East, sixty four miles; but in the broadest part little above twenty, the whole circumference about one hundred fifty eight miles.

(3) The Air is good, though somewhat clouded with mists, which arise forth of her South bordering Sea, who is very prodigal unto her for Fish and Sea-fowl, though as sparing for Harbours or Ships arrivage; and those which she hath, as uncertain for continuance, as dangerous for entrance.

(4) Rich is the Soil, and yieldeth great plenty of all things necessary, but very ill for travellers, especially in the winter, the Land lying low, and the ways very deep, whose middle tract is garnished with Meadows, Pastures and Corn fields, the Sea-coast with Hills, which are called the *Downs*, abundantly yielding both *Grain* and *Grass*, and the North side over shadowed with pleasant Groves and thick Woods, where sometimes stood the famous wood *Andradswald*, containing no less than an hundred and twenty miles in length, and thirty in breadth, taking the name of *Anderida* a City adjoyning: both which were won from the *Britains* by *Ella* the first *Saxon* King of this Province, and the place made fatal to *Sigebert* King of the *West-Saxons*, who being deposed from

SUSSEX.

from his Royal throne, was met in this Wood by a Swine-herd, and slain in revenge of his Lord; whom *Sigebert* had murdered.

(5) The ancient people in the *Romans* time were the *Ragni*, of whom we have spoken, and who were subdued by *Vespasian* the Leader of the second Legion under *Aulus Plautius*, Lieutenant in *Britain* for *Claudius* the Emperour. But after the departure of the *Romans*, this, with *Surrey*, was made the *South Saxons* Kingdome: yet that giving place to the *West-Saxons*, as they in time to the *Normans*, it became a *Province* under the Conquerours power, who gave to his followers much Land in these parts.

(6) The place of most account in this Shire is *Chichester*, by the *Britains* called *Caercoi*, a City beautifull and large, and very well walled about, first built by *Cissa* the second King of the *South Saxons*, wherein his Royal Palace was kept. And when King *VWilliam* the First had enacted that *Bishops Sees* should be translated out of small Towns unto places of greater resort, the Residence of the Bishop (until then held at *Selfey*) was removed to this City, where Bishop *Raulfe* began a most goodly Cathedral Church: but before it was fully finished, by a sudden mischance of fire was quite consumed. Yet the same Bishop with the helping liberality of King *Henry* the First, began it again, and saw it wholly finished; whose beauty and greatness her fatal enemy still envying, again cast down in the dayes of King *Richard* the First, and by her raging flames consumed the buildings both of it and the Bishops Palace adjoyning, which *Seffrid* the second Bishop of that Name re-edified and built anew. And now to augment the honour of this place, the City hath born the Title of an *Earldome*; whereof they of *Arundel* were sometimes so styled. Whose Graduation for Latitude, which is removed from the *Æquator* unto the degree fifty five minutes; and for Longitude, observing the same point in the West, whence *Mercator* hath measured, are twenty degrees.

(7) With

SUSSEX.

(7) With whom for frequency, bigness, and building, the Town *Lewes* seemeth to contend; where King *Athelstane* appointed the mintage of his Moneys, and *VWilliam de VVarren* built a strong Castle, whereunto the disloyal Barons of King *Henry* the Third in warlike manner resorted, and fought a great Battle against their own Sovereign and his son, wherein the King had his Horse slain under him, *Richard*, King of the *Romans* surpris'd and taken in a Wind-mill, and Prince *Edward* deliver'd unto them upon equal conditions of peace. But a greater Battel was fought at *Battle*, when the hazard of *England* was tried in one days fight, and *Harold* the King gave place to his Conquerour by losing of his life, among sixty seven thousand, nine hundred seventy four *Englishmen* besides; whose blood so spilt, gave name to the place, in *French* *Sanguelac*. And the soyl naturally after rain becoming of a reddish colour, caus'd *William Newbery* untruly to write, *That if there fall any small sweet showers in the place where so great a slaughter of the English-men was made, presently sweateth forth very fresh blood out of the earth, as if the evidence thereof did plainly declare the voice of blood there shed, and cried still from the earth unto the Lord.*

(8) But places of other note in this Shire are these: from *Basham*, Earl *Harold* taking the Sea for his delight, in a small Boat, was driven upon the Coast of *Normandy*, where by Duke *William* he was retained, till he had sworn to make him King after *Edward* the *Confessors* death; which oath being broken, the *Bastard* arriv'd at *Pensley*, and with his sword reveng'd that *Perjury*. At *VWest-VVittering* also *Ellin* the *Saxon* before him had land'd for the conquering of those parts, and gave name to the shore from *Cimen* his son. But with greater glory doth *Gromebridge* raise up her head, where *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*, father to *Lewes* the twelfth: King of *France*, taken prisoner at *Agincourt*, was there a long time detained.

(9) The commodities of this Province are many and divers, both in *Corn*, *Cattle*, *VWood*, *Iron*, and *Glass*; which two last, as they bring great gain to their possessors, so do they impoverish the

SUSSEX.

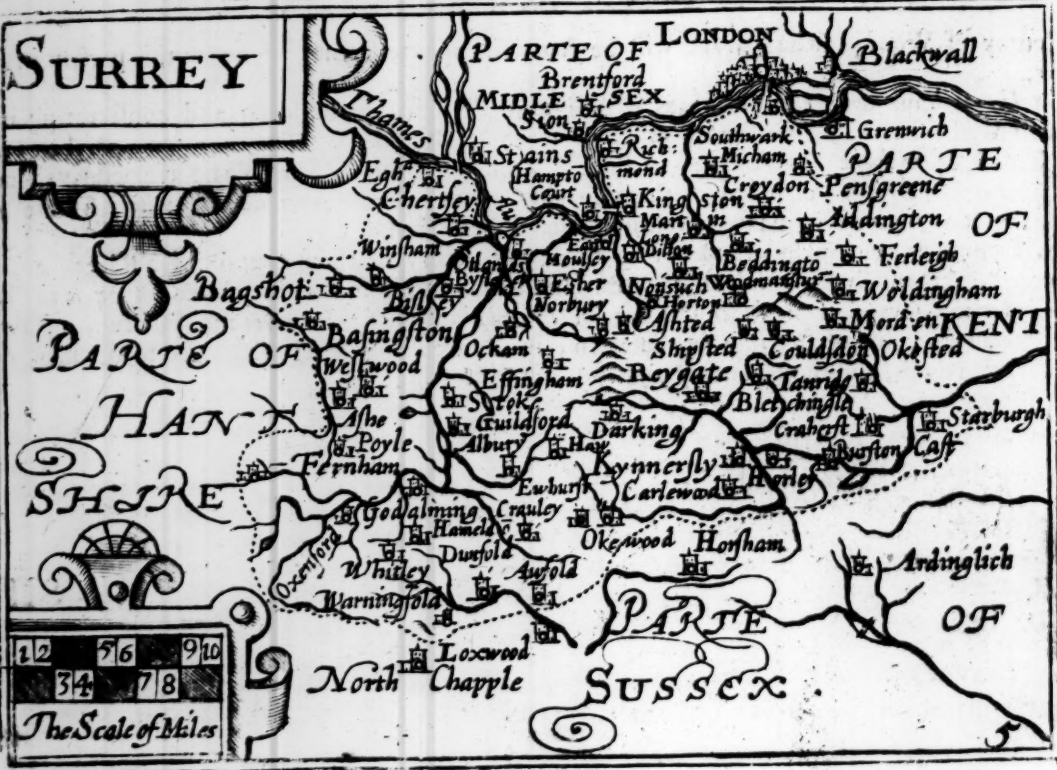
the County of Woods, whose want will be found in ages to come, if not at this present in some sort felt.

(10) Great have been the devotions of religious Persons, in building and consecrating many houses unto the use and only service of Christ; whose Beadmen abusing the intents of their Founders, hath caused those Foundations to lament their own ruins: For in the tempestuous time of King *Henry* the Eighth, eighteen of them in this County were blown down, whose fruit fell into the Laps of some that never meant to restore them again to the like use.

This County is principally divided into six Rapes, every of them containing a River, a Castle and Forrest in themselves, besides the several Hundreds whereunto they are parted, that is the Rape of *Chichester* into seven, of *Arundel* into five, of *Bramber* into ten, of *Lewes* into thirteen, of *Pevensey* into seventeen, and of *Hastings* into thirteen, in all fifty six; wherejn are seated ten Castles, eighteen Market-Towns, and three hundred and twelve Parish-Churches.

C

SUR.



SURREY.

CHAPTER V.

SURREY, by *Beda* called *Sutbri*, lieth seperated upon the North from the counties of *Buckingham* and *Middlesex*, by the great River *Thamisis*; upon the East, *Kent* doth inbound it; upon the South is held in with *Sussex* and *Hamp-shire*; and her West part is bordered upon by *Hamp-shire* and *Bark-shire*.

(2) The form thereof is somewhat square, and lieth by North and by East, whercof *Redrish* and *Frensham* are the opposites, betwixt whom are extended thirty four miles. The broadest part is from *Aufold* Southward, to *Thamisis* by *Stanes*, and them asunder twenty two: the whole in circumference is one hundred and twelve miles.

(3) The heavens breathing Air in this Shire is most sweet and delectable, so that for the same cause many Royal Palaces of our Princes are therein seated, and the Countrey better stord with game than with grain, insomuch that this County is by some men compared unto a home-spun freeze-cloth, with a costly fair list, for that the out-verge doth exceed the middle it self. And yet it is wealthy enough both in Corn and Pasturage, especially in *Holmesdale*, and towards the River of *Thamisis*.

(4) In this Shire the *Regni* (an ancient people mentioned by *Psolomy*) were seated, whom he brancheth further through *Sussex* and some part of *Hamp-shire*. And in the wane of the *Romans* Government, when the Land was left to the will of invaders, the *South-Saxons* under *Ella* here erected their Kingdome, which with the first was raised, and soonest found end. From them no doubt the Countrey was named *Sutb-ry* as seated upon the South of the River; and now by contraction is called *Surrey*:

SURREY.

(5) And albeit the County is barren of Cities or Towns of great estate, yet is she stored with many Princely Houses, yea and five of his Majesties, so magnificently built, that of some she may well say, no thire hath none such, as is *None such* indeed. And were not *Richmond* a fatal place of *Englands* best *Princes*, it might in esteem be ranked with the richest: For therein died the great Conquerour of *France*, King *Edward* the Third, the beautiful *Ann* daughter to *Charles* the Fourth, Emperour, and intirely beloved wife to King *Richard* the Second; the most wise Prince King *Henry* the Seventh, and the rarest of her Sex, the Mirrour of Princes, Queen *Elizabeth*, the worlds love, and Subjects joy.

(6) At *Merton* likewise *Kenulph* King of the *West-Saxons* came to his untimely end: and at *Lambeth* the hardy *Canute*, and last of the *Danish* Kings, died among his Cups. But as these places were fatal for the last breath of these Princes, so other in this County have been graced with the body and beginning of other worthy Monarchs: for in *Chertsey Abby* King *Henry* the Sixth, who was deposed and made away in the Tower of *London*, was first interred without all funeral pomp, but for his holy life was imputed a Saint, and lastly translated, and intombed at *Winsor*. At *Kingstons* likewise stood the Chair of Majesty, wherein *Athelstan*, *Edwin*, and *Etheldred* sate at their Coronation, and first received their Scepter of Imperial power. *Guildford* likewise hath been far greater than now it is, when the Palace of our *English-Saxon* Kings was therein set. And seeing it is the midst of the Shire, the graduation from thence shall be observed, where for Latitude the Pole is raised from the degree 51, 22 scruples: and her Longitude from the West in the degree 20 and 2 scruples.

(7) Neither can we account *Okam* and *Ripley*, two small Villages, the least in this Shire, which have brought forth the well known men, *William de Okam*, that deep Philosopher, and admirable Scholar, and *George de Ripley*, the ring-leader of our Alchymists and mystical impostors; both of them born in this County, and very near together. But why speak I of these, sit a place nearer
to

SURREY.

to fight and greater for fame, even *Lambeth*, is the High Seat of Ecclesiastical Government, Piety and Learning, and Palace of *Canterburies Arch-bishops*, the *Metropolitans* of *England*. First erected by Archbishop *Baldwin*, and ever since hath been the residing of all those worthy Prelates of our Church, who in a long succession (even from *Anno 596*;) have continued to him that now most worthily sits at the Churches stern, *Richard* by Gods providence Lord Archbishop of that See, a most faithfull and prudent *Councillour* unto King *James*, and a most learned and provident Guide of our most flourishing Church: whose gracious favour undeservedly conferred upon me, hath been a great encouragement to these my poor endeavours.

(8) Memorable places of Battles fought before the Conquest, were *Wembledon*, where (when the fulness of prosperity burst forth into *Civil Dissentions* among the *Saxons*) a bloody Battle was fought betwixt *Cheaulin* the *West Saxon* and young *Ethelbert* of *Kent*, wherein he was discomfited and two of his principal Leaders slain, about the year of Christ 560. and three hundred thirty three years after, King *Elfred* with a small power overcame the *Danes* with a great slaughter at *Farnham* in this County, which somewhat quelled the courage of his savage enemy.

(9) Religious Houses erected in this shire by the devotion of Princes, and set apart from publick uses to Gods Divine Service, and their own salvation, as then was taught, the best in account, were *Shene*, *Chertsey*, *Merton*, *Newarke*, *Rygats*, *Waverly*, *Horsham*; and in *Southwarke*, *Bermundsey*, and *S. Maries*. These all flourished with increase, till the ripeness of their fruit was so pleasing in sight and taste unto King *Henry* the Eighth, that in beating the boughs he brake down body and all, ruining those houses, and seizing their rich possessions into his own hands: So jealous is God of his honour, and so great vengeance followeth the sin of Idolatry.

SURREY.

(10) In this Shire have stood eight fair and strong Castles: such wete *Addington*, *Darling*, *Starburgh*, *Rygate*, *Gilford*, *Farnham*, *Gosford*, and *Brenchingley*: but of greater State are *Oking*, *Otland*, *Nonsuch*, and *Richmond*, his Majesties Royal Mannors. And for service to the Crown or Commonwealths employments, this Countie division is into thirteen Hundreds, wherein are seated eight Market-Towns, and one hundred and forty Parish-Churches

HANT-



HANT-SHIRE.

CHAPTER VI.

HANT-SHIRE, lying upon the West of *England* is bordered upon the North by *Barkshire*, upon the East with *Surrey* and *Sussex*, upon the South with the *British Seas*, and *Isle of Wight*, and upon the West with *Dorset* and *Wilt-shire*.

(2) The length thereof from *Blackwater* in the North upon *Surrey*, unto *Bascomb* in the South upon the Sea, extended in a right line, is fifty four *English* miles, and the breadth drawn from *Petersfield* in the East, unto *Tidworth* in the West, and confines of *Wilt-shire*, is little less than thirty miles, the whole circumference about one hundred fifty and five miles.

(3) The Air is temperate, though somewhat thick by reason of the Seas, and the many Rivers that through the Shire do fall, whose plenty of Fish, and fruitfull increase, do manifoldly redeem the harmes which they make.

(4) The Soyl is rich for Corn and Cattel, pleasant for Pasturage, and as plenteous for Woods; in a word, in all Commodities either for Sea or Land, blessed and happy.

(5) Havens it hath, and those Commodities both to let in, and to lose out Ships of great burden in trade of Merchandise, or other imployments: whereof *Portsmouth*, *Titchfield*, *Hamble*, and *South-hampton* are chief: Besides many other creeks that open their bosoms into those Seas, and the Coast strengthened with many strong Castles, such as *Hurst*, *Calshot*, *South-hampton*, *S. Andrews. Worth*, *Porchester*, and the South Castle, besides other Bulwarkes, or Block-houses that secure the Countrey: and further in the Land, as *Malwood*, *Winchester*, and *Odiham*, so strong that in the time of King *John*, thirteen *Englishmen* only defended the Fort for fifteen days against *Lewin* of *Franca*, that with a great Host assailed it most hotly.

(6) Anciently

HANT-SHIRE

(6) Anciently it was possess upon the North by the *Segontians*, who yielded themselves to *Julius Caesar*, and whose chief City was *Vindonum*, *Caer Segonte*, now *Silcester*; and upon the South by the *Belgae* and *Regni*, who were subdued by *Plautius* and *Vespasian* the Romans, where *Titus* rescuing his Father, straightly besieged by the *Britains*, as *Dio* and *Forcatulus* do report, was grasped about with an Adder, but no hurt to his person, and therefore taken for a sign of good luck. Their chief Town was *Rincewood*, as yet sounding the name: and more within Land inhabited the *Mannres*, as *Beda* calls them, whose Hundreds also to this day gave a relish of their names.

(7) Near *Ringwood*, and the place once YTENE, from God and peoples Service, to Feast and luxury, thirty six Parish Churches were converted, and pulled down by the *Conquerour*, and thirty miles of circuit enforrested for his game of Hunting, wherein his sons *Richard* and *Rufus*, with *Henry* the second son to Duke *Robert*, his first, felt by hasty death the hand of Justice and Revenge: for in the same Forrest, *Richard* by blasting of a Pestilent Air, *Rufus* by shot taken for a Beast, and *Henry* as *Abfalom* hanged by a bough, came to their untimely ends. At so dear a rate the pleasures of Dogs, and harbour for beasts were bought in the blood of these Princes.

(8) The general Commodities gotten in this Shire, are Wools, Cloaths, and Iron, whereof great store is therein wrought from the Mines, and thence transported into all parts of this Realm, and their Cloaths and Karsies carried into many foreign Countries, to that Countries great benefit, and *Englands* great praise.

(9) The Trade thereof with other provisions for the whole, are vented through eighteen Market-Towns in this Shire, whereof *Winchester*, the *Britains* *Caer Gwent*, the Romans *Venta Belgarum*, in chief, ancient enough by our *British Historians*. as built by King *Budhudibras*, nine hundred years before the Nativity of Christ; and famous in the Romans times for the weavings and embroideries therein wrought, to the peculiar uses of their *Emperours* own persons. In the Saxons time, after two

Ca-

HANTSHIRE.

Calamities of consuming fire, her walls was raised, and the City made the Royal Seat of their *West-Saxons* Kings, and the Metropolitan of their Bishops See, wherein *Egbert* and *Elfred* their most famous Monarchs were Crowned: and *Henry* the third, the *Normans* longest Reigner, first took breath: And here King *Aethelfane* erected six Houses for his Mint, but the Danish desolation over running all, this City felt their fury in the days of King *Ethelbright*, and in the *Normans* time, twice was defaced by the mis-fortune of fire, which they again repaired and graced with the trust of keeping the publick Records of the Realm. In the civil wars of *Maud* and *Stephen*, this City was fore sacked, but again received breath, was by King *Edward* the third appointed the place for Mart of Wool and Cloth. The Cathedral Church built by *Kenwolf* King of the *West-Saxons*, that had been *Amphibalus*, *S. Peters*, *Swethins*, and now holy *Trinitie*, is the Sanctuary for the ashes of many *English* Kings: for herein great *Egbert* anno 836. with his son King *Ethelwolf*, 857. Here *Elfred* *Oxfords* founder, 901. with his Queen *Elswith* 904. Here the first *Edmund* before the Conquest, 924. with his sons *Elfred* and *Elfward*. Here *Edred*, 955. and *Edwy*, 956. both Kings of *England*: Here *Emme*, 1052. with her Danish Lord *Canute*, 1035. and his son *Hardicanute*, 1042. And here lastly, the *Normans*, *Richard* and *Rufus*, 1100. were interred; their bones by Bishop *Fox* were gathered and shined in little gilt coffers fixed upon a wall in the Quire, where still they remain carefully preserved.

This Cities situation is fruitful and pleasant, in a valley under hills, having her River on the East and Castle on the West, the circuit of whose walls are well near two *English* miles, containing one thousand eight hundred and eighty paces; through which openeth six gates for entrance, and therein are seven Churches for divine Service, besides the Minister, and those decayed; such as *Callender*, *Ruell Chappell*, *S. Maries Abbey*, and the *Friers* without the Suburbs, and *Sooke*; in the East is *S. Peters*, and in the North *Hyde Church* and *Monastery*, whose ruins remaining, shew the beauty that

HANT-SHIRE.

that formerly it bare. The graduation of this City by the Mathematicks, is placed for Latitude in the Degree 51, 10 minutes, and for Longitude 19, 3 minutes.

(10) More South, is *South-hampton*, a Town populous, rich and beautiful, from whom the whole Shire deriveth her name, most strongly walled about with square stone, containing in circuit one thousand and two hundred paces, having seven Gates for entrance, and twenty nine Towers for defence, two very stately Keys for Ships arrivage, and five fair Churches for Gods divine Service, besides an *Hospital*, called *Gods-house*, wherein the unfortunate *Richard*, Earle of *Cambridge*, beheaded for treason, lieth interred. On the West of this Town is mounted a most beautifull Castle, in form Circular, and wall within wall, the foundation upon a hill so topped, that it cannot be ascended but by stairs, carrying a goodly prospect both by Land and Sea; and in the East without the walls a goodly Church sometimes stood, called *S. Maries*, which was pulled down, for that it gave the *French* direction of course, who with fire had greatly endangered the Town: instead thereof, is newly erected a small and unfinished Chappel. In this place, saith learned *Cambden*, stood the ancient *Clausentium*, or Fort of the *Romans*, whose circuit on that side extended it self to the Sea: this suffered many depredations by the *Saxon* Pirates, and in *Anno* 980. was by the *Danes* almost quite overthrown. In King *Edward* the thirds time, it was fired by the *French*, under the Conduct of the King of *Sicils* son, whom a Countrey man encountred and struck down with his Club, he crying *Rancon*, that is *Ransome*: but he neither understandiog his language, nor the Law that Arms doth allow, laid on more foundly, saying, *I know thee a Frankon, and therefore shalt thou die*: And in *Richard* the seconds time it was somewhat removed, and built in the place where now it standeth. In this *Clausentium*, *Canute* to evict his flatterers, made trial of his Deity, commanding the Seas to keep back from his seat: But being not obeyed, he acknowledged God to be the onely supreme Governour, and in a religious devotion gave up his Crown to the Rood at *Winchester*.
More

HANT-SHIRE.

More ancient was *Silceſter* built by *Conſtantius*, great *Conſtantines* ſon; whoſe Monument (they ſay) was ſeen in in that City, and where another *Conſtantine* put on the purple robe againſt *Honorius*, as both *Ninius* and *Gervafe* of *Canterbury* do witheſs. Herein by our *Hiſtorians* record, the warlike *Arthur* was Crowned. Whoſe greatneſs for circuit contained no leſs than fourſcore Acres of ground, and the walls of great height, yet ſtanding two miles in compaſs about. This City by the *Daniſh* Rovers ſuffered ſuch wrack, that her mounted tops were never ſince ſeen, and her *Hulke* (the walls) immured to the middle of the earth, which the rubbiſh of her own deſolations hath filled.

(11) Chief Religious houſes within this County erected and again ſuppreſſed were theſe, *Chriſt's-Church*, *Beaulieu*, *Whorwall*, *Rumſey*, *Redbridge*, *Wincheſter*, *Hyde*, *South-hampton* and *Tichfield*. The honour of this Shire is dignified with the high Titles of Marqueſs, and them Earls of *Wincheſter* and *South-hampton*; whoſe Arms of Families are aſthou ſeeſt, and her diviſion into thirty ſeven Hundreds, and thoſe again into two Hundred fifty three Pariſhes.

PART OF ENGLAND



VVIGHT ILAND.

CHAPTER VII.

WIGHT ILAND was in times past named by the *Romans*, *Vesta*, *Vestis*, and *Vestis*, by the *Britains*, *Guyth*, and in these days usually called by us, *The Isle of Wight*, it belongeth to the County of *South-hampton*, and lieth out in length over against the midst of it South-ward. It is encompassed round with the *British* Seas, and severed from the Main-land, that it may seem to have been conjoynd to it, and thereof it is thought the *British* name (*Guyth*) hath been given unto it, which betokeneth separation, even as *Sicily* being broken off and cut from *Italy*, got the name from *Secando* (which signifieth cutting.)

(2) The form of this Isle is long, and at the midst far more wide than at either end: From *Bin-bridge* Isle in the East, to *Hurst* Castle in the West, it stretcheth out in length 20 miles, and in breadth from *Newport* haven Northward, to *Chale-bay* Southward 12 miles. The whole in circumference is about sixty miles.

(3) The Air is commended both for health and delight, whereof the first is witnessed by the long continuance of the Inhabitants in the state of their bodies before they be decayed, and the other for quantity gives place to no neighbouring Countrey.

(4) The ground (to say nothing of the Sea, which is exceeding full of Fish) consisteth of soil very fruitful; yet the husbandmans labour deserves to be thankfully remembred, by whose pains and industry it doth not only supply it self, but affords Corn to be carried forth to others. The Land is plentifully stored with Cattle and Grain, and breeds every where store of Conies, Hares,

·WIGHT ISLAND.

Hares, Partridges and Pheasants, pleasant for meadows, pasturage, and Parks; so that nothing is wanting that may suffice man. The middle yields plenty of pasture; and forrage for Sheep; whose wooll the Clothiers esteeme the best; next unto that of *Leinster* and *Cotteswold*. If you cast your eyes towards the North, it is all over garnished with Meadows, Pastures, and Woods: If towards the South side, it lieth (in a manner) wholly bedecked with Corn fields enclosed, where at each end the Sea doth so incroach it self, that it maketh almost two Islands besides, namely, *Freshwater Isle*, which looketh to the West, and *Binbridge Isle*, answering it to the East.

(5) The Commodities of the whole chiefly consist of Cattle, Sea fowl, Fish, and Corn, whereof it hath sufficient: Woods are not here very plentiful; for that it is only stored with one little Forrest; yet the Countrey of *Hant-shire* for vicinity of Site, is a friendly neighbour in that behalf; so (as it were being tyed together in affinity) they are always ready and propense to add to each others wants and defects by a mutual supply.

(6) The ancient Inhabitants of this Island were the *Belgæ*, spoken of in the several Provinces of *Somerset-shire*, *Wilt-shire*, and *Hant-shire*. Such as did then possess it were called *Lords of the Isle of Wight*, till it fell into the Kings hands, by *Roger* (Son to *William Fitz Osburne*, slain in the war of *Flanders*) that was driven into exile. And *Henry* the first King of *England* gave it unto *Richard Ridvers*, with the Fee or Inheritance of the Town of *Christ's-Church*, where (as in all other places) he built certain Fortresses.

(7) The Principal Market-Town in the Isle of *Newport*, called in times past *Medena*; and *Novus Burgus de Meden*; that is, *The new Burgh of Meden*, whereof the whole Countrey is divided into *East-Meden*, and *West-Meden*. A Town well seated, and much frequented; unto whose Burgesse his Majesty hath lately granted the choice of a Major, who with his brethren do govern accordingly. It is populous with Inhabitants, having an entrance into the Isle from the Haven, and a
passage.

WIGHT ISLAND.

Passage for Vessels of small burden unto the Key. Not far from it, is the Castle *Caresbrook*, whose founder is said to have been *Whitgar* the *Saxon*, and from him called *VWhite-Garesburgh*: but now made shorter for easier pronunciation; the graduation whereof for Latitude is in the degree 50, 36 minutes: and her Longitude in 19, 4 minutes, where formerly hath stood a Priory, and at *Quarre* a Nunnery; a necessary neighbour to those Penitentiaries. And yet in their merry mood the Inhabitants of this Island do boast, that they were happier then their neighbour Countries for that they never had Monk that ever wore hood, Lawyer that cavelled, nor Foxes that were crafty.

(8) It is reported, that in the year of mans Salvation, 1176. and twenty three of King *Henry* the second, that in this Island it rained a showre of blood, which continued for the space of 2 hours together, to the great wonder and amazement of the people that beheld it with fear.

(9) This Isle of *Wight* is fortified both by Art and Nature, for besides the strength of Artificial Forts and Block houses (wherewith it is well furnished) it wants not the Assistants of natural Fences, as being enriched with a continual ridge and range of craggy Cliffs and Rocks, and Banks very dangerous for Saylers, as the *Needles*, so called by reason of their sharpness: The *Shingles*, *Mixon*, *Brambles*, &c.

(10) *Vespasian* was the first that brought it to the subjection of the *Romans*, whilest he served as a private person under *Claudius Caesar*. And *Cerdic* was the first *English Saxon* that subdued it, who granting it unto *Scuffe* and *VWhitgar*, they joyntly together slew (almost) all the *British* Inhabitants (being but few of them, there remaining) in the Town aforesaid, called of his name *VWhite-garesburgh*. *VVolpher* King of the *Mercians* reduced this Island afterwards under his obedience, and at that time when he became God-father to *Edelwalch* King of the *South Saxons*, and answered for him at his Baptisme; he assigned it over unto him with the Province also of the *Mennari*. But when
Edel-

WIGHT ILAND.

Edelwalch was slain, and *Arvandus* the petty King of the Island was made away, *Cadwalla* King of the *West-Saxons* annexed it to his Dominion, and in a tragical and lamentable Massacre put to the sword (almost) every mothers child of the in-born Inhabitants.

The thing that is best worthy note and observation is this, That Bishop *Wilfrid* was the first that instructed the Inhabitants of this Island in Christian Religion, and brought them from Idolatrous Superstition, with the which (unto that time) they were obscurely blinded.

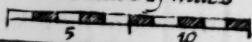
For Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, this Countrey belongeth to the Bishop of *Winchester*, and for Civil government to the County of *South-hampton*. It is fortified with the strength of six Castles, traded with three Market-Towns, and hath 36 Parish-Churches planted in it.

D

DORCESTER-

Dorset Shire

The Scale of miles



Occidens.



DORCESTER-SHIRE.

CHAPTER VIII.

DORCESTER, from her ancient people DUROTRIGES, is most likely to have received that name: By the *Britains* called DWRGWEIR, lieth bounded upon the North side with *Sommerſet* and *Wiltſhire*, upon the Weſt with *Devonſhire*, and ſome part with *Sommerſet*; upon the Eaſt altogether with *Hampſhire*: and her South part is wholly bounded with the *Britiſh Seas*.

(1) The form grows wider from the Weſt, and ſpreads her ſelf the broadest in the miſt; where it extends to twenty four miles, but in length is no leſs than forty four: The whole in Circumference about, is one hundred and fifty miles.

(3) The Air is good, and of an healthful conſtitution: the ſoyl is fat, affording many commodities, and the Countrey moſt pleaſant in her ſituation: for the In-land is watered with many ſweet and freſh running-Springs, which taking paſſage through the plain Vallies, do laſtly in a loving manner unite themſelves together, and of their many branches make many big bodied ſtreams: neither doth the Sea deny them entrance, but helpeth rather to fill up their Banks, whereby Veffels of Burthen diſcharge their rich Treasures, and her ſelf with open hand diſtributeth her gifts all along the South of the Shore.

(4) Antiently it was poſſeſt by the *Durotriges*, whom *Ptolomy* placeth along in this Tract, who being ſubdued by the *Romans* yielded them room, and unwilling ſubjection. After them the *Saxons* ſet foot in theſe parts, whereof *Portland* ſeemeth from that Port to take name, who in this place arrived in *Anno 703*. and did ſorely infect and annoy all the South Tract. And at *Bindon* before him

DORCESTER-SHIRE.

Kingillus King of the *West-Saxons*, in the year of Christ 614, in a doubtfull and dangerous Battle vanquished the *Britains*. Neither were the *Saxons* so sorely herein seated, but that the *Danes* sought to defeat them thereof: for twice these bold *Rovers* landed at *Charmouth*, the first was in Anno 831. and reign of King *Egbert*; and the other eight years after, when *Elisbelwolfe* was King: in both which they went away *Victors*. Yet when the *Iron-side* wore the *English Diadem*, and these fierce people sought to pluck it from his *Helmet*, he met them at *Pen-ham* in *Gillingham Forrest*, and with a small power obtained a great victory, causing their King *Canute* with discouragement to retire.

(5) Commodities arising in this County are chiefly *Wools* and *Woods* in her North, where the *Forrests* are stored with the one, and the pleasant green Hills with the other. The other part is over-spread both with *Corn* and *Grass*, and the Sea yieldeth the *Isidis Placamos*, a Shrub growing not unlike the *Corral* without any lease; besides her other gifts, turning all to great gain: which the more is made manifest by the many Market-Towns in this Shire, whereof *Dorchester* is the chief, in *Antoninus* his *Itinerarum* termed *Durnovaria*, situated upon the South side of *Frome*, and the *Roman Causey* called *Fosse-way*, wherein some of their *Legions* kept, as by the *Rampiers* and *Coin*s there daily digged up is probably conjectured; at which time it seemeth the City was walled, whereof some part yet standeth, especially upon the West and South sides, and the Tract and Trench most apparent in a Quadrant-wise almost meeteth the River, containing in circuit one thousand and seven hundred paces, but were cast down by the *Danes*, whose trampling feet destroyed all things wheresoever they came, and hands here razed the Trenches *Maudbury* and *Poundbury*, the seals of their Siege, and signs of times misery. About three hundred paces South-ward from hence, standeth an old Fortification of Earth, trenched about and mounted above the ordinary Plain, thirty paces containing some five Acres of ground; wherein (at my there-being) plenty of *Corn* grew. This the Inhabitants call *The Maiden Castle*, having entrance thereunto only upon the East and West.

DORCESTER-SHIRE.

West. ~ This is thought to have been a Summer-Camp or Station of the *Romans*, when their *Garisons* kept the Frontiers of this Province.

The government of this City is yearly committed to two *Bayliffs*, elected out of eight *Magistrates* or *Aldermen*, a *Recorder*, *Town-Clerk*, and two *Sergeants* attending them: whence the North-Pole is elevated 50 degrees, 48 minutes in Latitude, and for Longitude is removed from the first West-point unto the Meridian of eighteen degrees.

(6) Other places also are memorable through the actions therein happening, or antiquities there yet remaining: such is *Badbury*, now nothing but a *Trench* and decayed *Castle*, hardly seen, though sometimes it was the Court of the *West-Saxons* Kings. Such also is *Cerne*, where *Augustine* the *English* Apostle brake down the *Altars* and *Idols* of the *Saxons* God *HELL*, whom they devoutly honoured as the only conserver of their health. *Shaftsbury* also, wherein one *Aquila* (whether a *Man* or *Eagle* I know not) by our *Historians* report, is said to have prophesied the future times of this our Empire, and that after the reigns of the *Saxons* and *Normans* it should again return unto the government of the *British* Kings. But with such vain predictions, our Nation is more than once taxed by *Philip Comineus* the famous *French* Writer. In this City *Edward* the son of great *Edgar*, and one and thirtieth Monarch of the *English-men*, was interred, being murdered at *Corfe*, a *Castle* seated in the Isle of *Purbeck*, by his Step mother *Aelfrith*, to make way for her Son to enjoy his Crown: in repentance whereof, and to pacifie Heaven for his blood, she built the *Monasteries* of *Ambresbury* and *Whorwell*, in the County of *Wilt-shire* and *South-hampton*. In the former of which with great penitency she spent the rest of her life.

(7) As upon the like occasion the Monastery of *Middleton* was laid in this Shire by King *Eshelstan* to appease the *Ghost* of *Edwin* his innocent brother, and to expiate the sin of his own soul for the blood of that just Prince, whom most unjustly he caused to die: and with the like devotion,

DORCESTER-SHIRE.

votion, thought not to satisfie for the like bloody sins, did Queen *Cuthburga* sue a Divorce from her second husband the *Northumberland* King, and at *Winburne* built her a *Nunnery*, whereof her self became *Abbesse*, where afterward was raised a most stately *Minster*, which added not only more glory to the place, but withall enlarged the name, and made it to be called *Winburn-Minster*, where King *Etheldred*, a most vertuous Prince, after much disquietness had with the *Danes*, in peace here resteth, with his Tombe and inscription, as in his History (Christ assisting) shall be further seen. Neither among these may I omit *Sherburne*, which in the year of grace, 704. was made a Bishops See, in whose Cathedral Church was interred the bodies of *Ethelbald* and *Ethelbert*, brethren, both of them Monarchs of the *English men*.

(8) Seven more besides these were set apart from worldly employments, consecrated onely to God and his service in this Service; which were *Camesters*, *Cranburn*, *Abbotisbury* *Bindon*, *Sturminster*, *Tarrant* and *Wareham*. These with the others came to their full period under the hand of King *Henry* the Eighth, which lay with such weight upon their fair buildings, that he crushed the juyce thereof into his own Coffers.

(9) Castles for defence in repair and decayed, were at *Sherburne*, *Dorchester*, *Branksey*, *Portland*, *Corfe*, *Newton*, *Woodford*, and *Wareham*; so that with these and others the County hath been strengthened, with twelve Religious Houses their poor relieved, with eighteen Market-Towns at this day is traded, and principally into five divisions parted, subdivided into thirty four Hundreds, and them again into two hundred forty eight Parishes.



DEVON-SHIRE.

CHAPTER IX.

DEVON-SHIRE, by the *Cornish* Britains called *Devinan*; and by contraction of the vulgar *Denshire*, is not derived from the *Danes*, as some would have it, but from the people *Danmonii*, the same we will speak of in *Cornwall*, and whom *Ptolomy* hath seated in these Western Borders.

(2) The West of this County is bounded altogether by the River *Tamer*: the East is held in with the verge of *Somersetshire*; and the North and South sides are washed wholly with the *British* and *Severn* Seas: betwixt whose shoares from *Cunshire* in the North unto *Salcombe Haven* entering in at the South, are fifty five miles: and from the *Hartland Point* West, to *Thorncombe* East, are fifty four: the whole in circumference about two hundred and two miles.

(3) The Air is sharp, healthful and good: the Soyl is hilly, woody and fruitful, yet so as the hand of the Manurer must never be idle, nor the purse of the Farmer never fast shut, especially of them that are far from the Sea, whence they fetch a sand with charge and much travel, which being spread upon the face of the earth, bettereth the leanness thereof for grain, and giveth life to the Glebe with great efficacy.

(4) As *Cornwall*, so this hath the same Commodities that arise from the Seas: and being more inland hath more commodious Havens for Shippings entercourse, among whom *Totnes* is famous for *Brutes* first entrance, if *Geffry* say true, or if *Havillan* the Poet took not a Poetical liberty, when speaking of *Brute*, he wrote thus:

*The Gods did guide his sail and course: the winds were at command:
And Totnes was the happy shore where first he came on land.*

But

DEVON-SHIRE.

But with more credit and lamentable event, the *Danes* at *Teigue-mouth* first entred for the invasion of this Land, about the year of Christ 787, unto whom *Britrik* King of the *West-Saxons* sent the *Steward* of his house to know their intents, whom resistantly they slew: yet were they forced back to their Ships by the Inhabitants, though long they stayed not, but eagerly pursued their begun enterprises.

With more happy success hath *Plimouth* set forth the purchasers of fame, and stopped the entrance of *Englands* Invaders, as in the reign of that eternized Queen, the mirrour of Princes, *Elizabeth* of everlasting memory; for from this Port Sir *Francis Drake*, that potent man at Sea, setting forth Anno 1577 in the space of two years and ten months did compass the circle of the earth by Sea. And the Lord *Charles Howard*, *Englands* high Admiral, did not only from hence impeach the entrance of the proud invincible *Spanish Navy*, intending invasion and subversion of State, but with his Bullets so signed their passage, that their sides did well shew in whose hands they had been, as seals of their own shame, and his high honour.

(5) The Commodities of this Shire consist much in Wools and Clothings, where the best and finest Kersies are made in the Land. Corn is most plenteous in the fruitful Vallies, and Cattle spreading upon the topped Hills; Sea-Fish and Fowl exceedingly abundant. Veins of Lead, yea and some of Silver in this Shire are found: and the Load-stone (not the least for use and esteem) from the Rocks upon *Dart-more* hath been taken. Many fresh Springs bubble from the Hills in this Province, which with a longing desire of Society search out their passage, till they meet and conjoyn in the Vallies, and gathering still strength with more branches, lastly grow bodies able to bear Ships into the Land, and to lodge them of great burthen in their bosoms or Falls: whereof *Tamer*, *Tave*, and *Ex* are the fairest and most commodious.

(6) Upon which last the chief City and shire Town of this County is seated, and from that
River

DEVON-SHIRE.

River hath her name *Exceſter* : this City by *Ptolomy* is called *Iſca* ; by the *Itinerary* of *Antonius Emperour* , *Iſca Danmoniorum* ; and by the *Welſh Pencaer* . It is pleaſantly ſeated upon the gentle aſcent of an hill, ſo ſtately for building, ſo rich with inhabitants, ſo frequent for commerce and concourſe of ſtrangers, that a man can deſire nothing but there it is to be had, ſaith *VVilliam* of *Malmesbury* . The walls of this City firſt built by King *Athelſtane* , are in a manner circular or round , but towards the *Ex* rangeth almoſt in a ſtraight line , having ſix Gates for entrance , and many Watch-Towers interpoſed betwixt , whoſe compaſs containeth about fifteen hundred paces ; upon the Eaſt part of this City ſtandeth a Caſtle of *Rugemont* , ſometimes the Palace of the *Veſt-Saxon* Kings , and after them of the Earls of *Cornwall* , whoſe Proſpect is pleaſant unto the Sea , and over againſt it a moſt magnificent Cathedral Church , founded by King *Athelſtane* alſo , in the honour of *S. Peter* , and by *Edward* the *Confefſor* made the Biſhops See , which he removed from *Crediton* or *Kirton* in this County unto the City of *Exceſter* (as ſaith the private Hiſtory of that place :) whoſe dilapidations the reverend Father in God *VVilliam* now Biſhop of the *Dioceſs* , with great coſt hath repaired ; whom I may not name without a moſt thankful remembrance for the great benefits received by his carefull providence towards me and mine . This City was ſo ſtrong , and ſo well ſtored of *Britains* , that they held out againſt the *Saxons* for 465 years after their firſt entrance , and was not abſolutely won until *Athelſtane* became Monarch of the whole , who then peopled it with his *Saxons* , and enriched the beauty thereof with many fair buildings ; but in the times of the *Daniſh* deſolation , this City with the reſt , felt their deſtroying hands ; for in the year 875 it was by them ſore afflicted , ſpoiled , and ſhaken , and that moſt grievouſly by *Swaue* in the year of Chriſt Jeſus 1003. who razed it down from Eaſt to Weſt , ſo that ſcarcely had it gotten breath before *VVilliam* the baſtard of *Normandy* beſieged it , againſt whom the Citizens with great manhood ſerved , till a part of the wall fell down of it ſelf , and that by the hand of Gods providence , ſaith mine Author : Since when it hath been
three

DEVON-SHIRE.

three times besieged, and with valiant resistance ever defended. The first was by *Hugh Courtney*; Earl of *Devonshire*, in the civil broiles betwixt *Lancaster* and *York*: Then by *Perkin VVarbeck*, that counterfeited *Richard* Duke of *York*: And lastly, by the *Cornish* Rebels, wherein although the Citizens were grievously pinched with scarcity, yet continued they their faithful-allegiance unto King *Edward* the sixth; and at this day flourisheth in tranquility and wealth, being governed by a Major, twenty four Brethren, with a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and other Officers their Attendants. This Cities graduation is set in the degree of Latitude from the North Pole 50 and 45 scruples: And for Longitude from the West, to the degree 16, and 25 scruples. Neither is *Joseph* that excellent Poet, whose birth was in this City, the least of her Ornaments, whose Writings bear so great credit, that they were divulged in the *German* Language under the name of *Cornelius Nepos*.

The like credit got *Credition* in her birth child *VVinifred* the Apostle of the *Hassians*, *Thuringers*, and *Frisians* of *Germany*, which were converted by him unto the Gospel and knowledge of Christ.

(7) Places memorable in this County remaining for signs of Battlès, or other antiquities, are these: Upon *Exmore* certain Monuments of Antick-work are erected, which are stones pitched in order, some Triangle-wise, and some in round compass: These no doubt were trophies of Victories there obtained, either by the *Romans*, *Saxons*, or *Danes*, and with *Danish* Letters one of them is inscribed, giving direction to such as should travel that way. *Hublestowe* likewise near unto the mouth of *Tawe*, was the burial place of *Huba* the *Dane*, who with his Brother *Hungar*, had harried the *English* in divers parts of the Land: But lastly, was there encountred with, and slain by this Shires Inhabitants, and under a heap of copped stones interred, and the Banner *Reasen* there and then taken, that had so often been spread in the *Danes* quarrel, and wherein they reposed no small confidence for success.

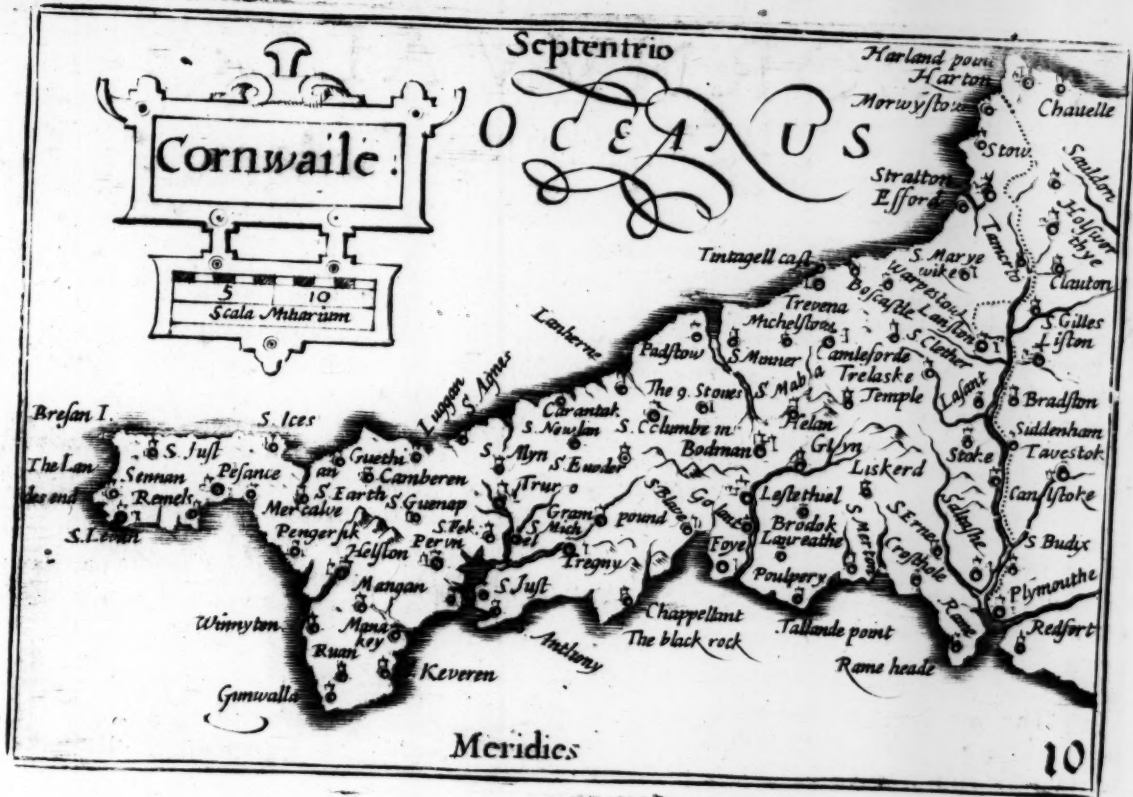
DEVON-SHIRE.

(8) A double dignity remaineth in this County, where Princes of State have born the Titles both of *Devon-shire* and *Excester*: of which City, there have been entituled Dukes, the last of whom; namely, *Henry Holland*, Grand-Child to *John Holland*, half-brother to King *Richard* the Second; siding with *Launcester* against *Edward* the fourth, whose Sister was his wife, was driven to such misery, as *Philip Comineus* repotteth, that he was seen all torn and bare-footed to beg his living in the *Low Countries*: And lastly, his body was cast upon the shore of *Kent* (as if he had perished by ship-wrack) so certain is *Fortune* in her endowments, and the state of man, notwithstanding his great birth.

(9) Religious Houses in this Shire built in devotion, and for Idolatry pulled down, were at *Excester*, *Torbay*, *Tanton*, *Tavestokes*, *Kirton*, *Hariland*, *Axminster*, and *Bersfuble*.

(10) And the Counties divisions are parted into thirty three Hundreds, wherein are seated thirty seven Market-Towns, and three hundred ninety four Parish-Churches.

CORNWALL.



CORNWALL

CHAPTER X.

CORNWALL (as *Matthew of Winchester* affirmeth) is so named partly from the form, and partly from her people: for shooting it self into the Sea like an *Horn* (which the *Britains* call *Kerne*) and inhabited by them whom the *Saxons* named *Wallia*; of these two compounded words it became *Cornwallia*. Not to trouble the Reader with the Fable of *Corinnus* cousin to King *Brute*, who in free gift received this County in reward of his prowess, for wrestling with the Giant *Gogmagog*, and breaking his neck from the *Cliffe* of *Dover*, as he of *Moumouth* hath fabuled.

(2) Touching the temperature of this County, the Air thereof is cleansed as with *Bellowses*, by the *Billowes* that ever work from off her environing Seas, where thorow it becometh pure and subtile, and is made thereby very healthful, but withall so piercing and sharp, that it is apter to preserve than to recover health. The Spring is not so early as in more Eastern parts; yet the Summer with a temperate heat recompenseth his slow fostering of the fruits with their most kindly ripening. The Autumne bringeth a somewhat late Harvest: and the Winter, by reason of the Seas warm breath, maketh the cold milder than else-where. Notwithstanding that Countrey is much subject to stormy blasts, whose violence hath freedome from the open waves, to beat upon the dwellers at Land, leaving many times their houses uncovered.

(3) The Soyl for the most part is lifted up into many hills, parted asunder with narrow and short vallies, and a shallow earth doth cover their outside, which by a *Sea weed* called *Orewood*, and a certain kind of fruitful *Sea-sand*, they make so rank and batten, as is incredible. But more are the

CORNWALL.

the riches that out of those hills are gotten from the *Mines* of Copper and *Tinn*; which Countrey was the first, and continueth the best stored in that merchandize, of any in the world. *Timæus* the *Historian* in *Pliny* reporteth, that the *Britains* fetched their *Tinn* in *Wicker* boats, stiched about with *Leather*. And *Diodorus Siculus* of *Augustus Caesar* time writeth, that the *Britains* in this part digged *Tin* out of stony ground, which by *Merchants* was carried into *Gallia*, and thence to *Narborne*, as it were to a *Mart*. Which howsoever the *English Saxons* neglected, yet the *Normans* made great benefit thereof, especially *Richard* brother to King *Henry* the third, who was Earl of *Cornwall*, and by those *Tinn-works* became exceedingly rich: for the incursions of the *Moors* having stopped up the *Tinn-Mines* in *Spain*, and them in *Germany* not discovered before the year of *Christ* 1240. these in *Cornwall* supplied the want in all parts of the world. This Earl made certain *Tinn-Laws* which with liberties and priviledges were confirmed by Earl *Edmund* his son. And in the days of King *Edward* the third, the *Common-weale* of *Tinn-works* from one body was divided into four, and a *Lord Warden* of the *Stanniers* appointed their Judge.

(4) The Borders of this Shire on all parts but the East, is bound in with the Sea: and had *Tamer* drawn his course but four miles further to the North, betwixt this County and *Devonshire*, it might have been rather accounted an *Island*, than stood with the *Mayne*. Her length is from *Launston* to the *Lands-end*, containing by measure 60 miles: and the broadest part stretching along by the *Tamer*, is fully forty, lessening thence still lesser like a horn.

(5) The Antient inhabitants known to the *Romans*, were the *Danmonii*, that spread themselves further into *Devonshire* also, by the report of *Diodorus Siculus*, a most courteous and civil people: and by *Michael* their Poet extolled for *valour and strength of limbs*: nor therein doth he take the liberty that Poets are allowed, to add to the subject whereof they write, but truly reporteth what we see by them performed, who in activity surmount many other people.

Wh

CORNWALL.

When the *Heathen Saxons* had seated themselves in the best of this Land, and forced the *Christian Britains* into these rocky parts, then did *Cornwall* abound in *Saints*, unto whose honour most of the Churches were erected, by whose names they are yet known and called. To speak nothing of *Visula* that Counties Dukes daughter, with her company of canonized *Virgin-Saints*, that are now reputed but to trouble the *Calender*. These *Britains* in *Cornwall* so fenced the Countrey, and defended themselves, that to the reign of *Athelstane* they held out against the *Saxons*, who subduing those *Western Parts*, made *Tamer* the Bounder betwixt them and his *English*, whose last Earl of the *British Blood* was called *Candorus*.

(6) But *William* the *Bastard* created *Robert* (his half-brother by *Herlotta* their mother) the first Earl of the *Normans* race: and *Edward* the *Black Prince*, the ninth from him, was by his Father King *Edward* the third invested the first Duke of *Cornwall*, which Title ever since hath continued in the *Crown*.

(7) The Commodities of this Shire, ministred both by *Sea* and *Soile*, are many and and great; for besides the abundance of *Fish*, that do suffice the Inhabitants, the *Pilchard* is taken, who in great shuls swarm about the Coast, whence being transported to *France*, *Spain*, and *Italy*, yield a yearly revenue of gain unto *Cornwall*: wherein also *Copper* and *Tin* so plentifully grow in the utmost part of this *Premontory*, that at a low water the veins thereof lie bare, and are seen: and what gain that commodity begets, is vulgarly known. Neither are these *Rocks* destitute of *Gold* nor *Silver*, yea and *Diamonds* shaped and pointed *Angle-wise*, and smoothed by *Nature* her self, whereof some are as big as *Walnuts*, inferiour to the *Orient* only in blackness and hardness.

Many are the *Ports*, *Bayes*, and *Havens* that open into this Shire, both safe for arrivage, and commodious transport; whereof *Falmouth* is so copious, that an hundred Ships may therein ride at Anchor apart by themselves, so that from the tops of their highest *Masts*, they shall not see each other, and lie most safely under the Winds.

(8) This

CORNWALL.

(8) This County is fruitful in *Corn, Cattle, Sea-fish, and Fowl*: all which, with other provision for pleasures and life, are traded thorow twenty two Market-Towns in this Shire, whereof *Launston* and *Bodman* are the best; from which last, being the middle of the Shire, the Pole is elevated to the degree of Latitude 50, 35 minutes, and for Longitude from the first West-Point 15, 13 minutes, as *Mercator* hath measured them.

(9) Memorable matters both for antiquity and strangeness of sight, are these; At *Boskenna* upon the South-west of her *Promontory*, is a trophy erected, which are eighteen Stones placed round in compass, and pitched twelve foot each from others, with another far bigger in the very center: These do shew some victory there attained, either by the *Roman*, or else King *Athelstan*. At the foot of the Rock near unto *S. Michaels Mount*, in the memory of our Fathers, were digged up *Spear-heads, Axes, and Swords of Brass*, wrapped in linen, the weapons that the *Cimbrians* and ancient *Britains* anciently used.

At *Camelford* likewise pieces of *Armours* both for horse and man, are many times found in digging of the ground, imputed to the signs of that fight wherein *Mordred* was slain, and wherein great *Arthur* received his death's wound. And at *Castle Danuys* are the Trenches wherein the *Danes* lodged when they first minded to subdue the Land. In the Parish *S. Clare*, two stones are pitched, one of them inscribed with a strange Character, and the other called *The other half stone*. The *Hurlers* also, fabuled to be men metamorphosed into stones; but in truth shew a note of some victory, or else are so set for Land-marks Bounders. There also the *Wring-Cheese* doth shew it self, which a huge Rocks heaped one upon another, and the lowest of them the least, fashioned like a *Cheese*, lying pressed under the rest of those Hills, which seemeth very dangerous to be passed under. But near to *Penjans*, and unto *Monnys bay*, a far more strange Rock standeth, namely, *Main-Amber*, which

CORNWALL.

lyeth mounted upon others of meaner size, with so equal a counterpoize, that a man may move it with the push of his finger, but no strength remove it out of its place.

(10) Religious Houses built, and suppressed within the limits of *Cornwall*, the fairest and greatest for account, were *Launston*, *S. Neotes*, *S. Buriens*, *S. Michaels Mount*, and *S. Germans*, a Bishops See: so was *Padman* also, from whence King *Edward the Confessor* removed it unto the City of *Excester*.

(11) The division of this Shire is into nine hundreds, wherein are seated twenty two Market-Towns, and 161 Parish-Churches.

SOMMERSET.



SOMMERSET-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XI.

SOMMERSET-SHIRE is both a rich and spacious Countrey, having the *Severn Sea* beating upon it on the North side, the South part bordering upon *Devon* and *Dorset-shires*, the West confined with *Devon-shire*, and the East and North-East upon *Wilt-shire*, and *Gloucester-shire*. It took the name of *Sommerton* (sometime the chief Town of this Shire) whence in the Ancient Historian *Afferius*, this County is called *Sommertunensis*, that is, *Sommertun-shire*.

(2) The form thereof is large, bearing it self still wider as it stretcheth into the middle part thereof, and contains in length from *Brackley* near unto *Frome Selwood* Eastward, to *Oure* in the West, Miles 55. In breadth from *Parshot Point* in the North, to *Chard* Southward, is somewhat above forty miles. The whole circumference is about 204 miles.

(3) The Air is milde and pleasing, and for the most part subject to such temperate dispositions as the Sommer-season affordeth, whence some have erroneously conceited, that the Region borrowed her name from the nature of her Climate: yet how delightful soever it is in the time of Summer, with change of the season it may well change her pleasing name, and borrow some Winterly denomination; so full of wet, so miry and moorish it is; in so much as the Inhabitants can hardly travel to and fro without their encumbrance.

(4) Howbeit they pass over this with all patience, knowing their ensuing seasonable profits far to exceed any present detriments and displeasures: for as it is fowl, so it is fruitful, which makes them comfort themselves with this Proverb, that *What is worst for the Rider, is best for the Abider*: the Soyl and Glebe thereof being very fertile, and every side garnished with Pastures and de-

SOMMERSET-SHIRE:

delightful Meadows; and beautified with Mannor houses both many and fair; and (in a word) hath every thing in it to content the purse, the heart, the eye, at home: and sufficient ports to give entertainment to commodities from abroad.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants that possessed this Province were the *Belgae*, who spread themselves far and wide, as well here as in *Wilt-shire*, and the inner parts of *Hants-shire*, who being branched from the *Germans*, conferred the names of those places from whence they came, upon those their seats where they resided.

(6) The general profits of this province are Corn and Cattle, wherewith it is so plentifully stored, as it may challenge any neighbouring County for the quantity to make shew of Cattle so far, or Grain so rich. Some places are peculiarly enriched by Lead-mines, as *Mindiphils*, (perchance so called of the deep Mines) by *Leiland* aptly termed *Minerarii*, *Mineral-hills*, which yield plenty of Lead, the most Merchantable Commodity that is in *England*, and vented into all parts of the world. Some are beautified with Diamonds, as *S. Vincent Rock*, whereof there is great plenty, and so bright of colour, as they might equalize *Indian Diamonds*, if they had their hardness: yet being so many, and so common, they are less sought after or commended.

(7) This Countrey is famous by three Cities, *Bath*, *Wells*, and *Bristow*. The first takes name of the hot Bathes, which *Antonine* called *Aqua Solis*, *The waters of the Sun*; *Stephanus*, *Badiza*: we at this day *Bathe*, and the Latinsists *Bathonia*: a place of continual concourse for persons of all degrees, and almost of all diseases, (weence it was sometimes called *Akemanaster*) who by divine providence do very often find relief there, the Springs thereof by reason of their Mineral and sulphurous passage, being of such exceeding power and medicinable heat, as that they cure and conquer the rebellious stubbornness of corrupt humours, in respect of which admirable vertues, some have fabled, that they were first conveyed by Magick Art. To testifie the antiquity of this place,
many

SOMMERSET-SHIRE.

many images and *Roman* Inscriptions are found in the walls, which can now be hardly read, they are so worn and eaten into by age. *Wells* (as *Leiland* reporteth) was sometimes called *Theodorodunum*, but from whence it had that denomination he makes no mention, the name it now beareth is taken (as some think) from the River there, which King *Kinewulph* in his Charter *Anno 766* calleth *Welwe*, or (as others) from the *Wells* or *Springs* which there break forth, and whereupon that See (under whose Jurisdiction is also the City of *Bath*) hath been anciently called *Fontaenus Ecclesia*, the *Fountain Church*: where the *Cathedral* built by King *Inas* to the memory of *S Andrew*, is very beautiful and richly endowed. The City is likewise well replenished both with Inhabitants and seemly buildings. Whose government is managed by a Mayor yearly elected, a Recorder, and seven Masters, having the Assistances of sixteen Burgeses, a Town-Clerk, and Two Sergeants at Mace. Whose Latitude is 51, 20 minutes, and Longitude 17, 31 minutes. *Bristow* is not so ancient, as it is fair and well seated: The beauty of it being such, as for the bigness thereof, it scarce gives place to any City of *England*, and doth worthily deserve the *Saxons* name *Bright-stad*: whose pleasantness is the more, by reason that the River *Avon* scowres through the midst of it, which together with the benefit of *Sewers* under all the streets clears the City of all noysome filth and uncleanness. It is not wholly seated in this County of *Somerset*, but one part thereof in *Gloucestershire*; but because it is an entire County of it self, it denies subjection unto either, having for its own government both a Bishop, with a well furnished Colledge, and a Mayor, with a competent assistance of Aldermen, and other Officers for civil affairs.

(8) This Province hath been the Theater of many Tragical events and bloody battels: the *Danes* did grievously afflict *Porlock* by cruel Piracies, in the year eight hundred eighty six. Yet neer unto *Pen* a little Village neighbouring upon *North Cadbury*, *Edmund*, surnamed *Iron-side*, gave them a notable foyle, as he was pursuing *Canutus* from place to place, for usurping the Crown of *England*.

SOMMERSET-SHIRE.

England. And *Keniwich* (a *West-Saxon*) in the same place had such a day against the *Britains*, that they ever after stood in awe of the *English-Saxons* prowess. *Marianus* relateth that not far from *Bridge-water*, as the *Danes* were stragling abroad, *Ealstane* Bishop of *Sherborn* did so foil their Forces in the year 845, as their minds were much discomfited, and their powers utterly disabled. *Ninias* also writeth that King *Arthur* did so defeat the *English-Saxons* in a battel at *Cadbury*, that it deserved to be made perpetuously memorable. Neither is *Mons Badonicus* (now *Banefdown*) less famous for *Arthurs* victories. And King *Elfred* in another battel not far from hence gave the *Danes* such an overthrow, as he forced them to submission, and induced *Godfrus* their King to become a Christian, himself being Godfather to him at the Font. So happy is this *Region*, and so beholding to Nature and Art for her strengths and fortifications, as she hath always been able to defend her self, and offend her enemies.

(9) Neither hath it been less honoured with beauteous houses consecrated to Religion: such was that of *Black Obanons* at *Barelinch* in the first limit of his Shire Westward: and King *Athelstan* built a Monastery in an Island called *Muchelney* (that is to say) the *great Island*, which is between the Rivers *Fuel* and *Pedred*, running together, where the defaced walls and ruins thereof are yet to be seen. King *Henry* the third also erected a Nunnery at *Witham*, which was afterwards the first house of the *Carthusians* Monks in *England*, as *Hinton* not far off was the second. But above all other for antiquity, glory, and beauty was the Abby of *Glostenbury*, whose beginning is fetcht even from *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, which *Davi* Bishop of *S. Davids* repaired, being fallen to ruine, and King *Inas* lastly builded a fair and stately Church in this Monastery, though it be now made even with the ground, the ruins only shewing how great and magnificent a Seat it hath anciently been; which several houses were thus beautified by bounteous Princes, for religious purposes, and to retire the mind from worldly services, though blinded times and guides diverted them to superstitious and lewd abuses.

SOMMERSET-SHIRE.

(10) Other memorable places are these : *Camalet* a very steep hill hard to be ascended , which appears to have been a work of the *Romans* by divers Coins dig'd up there , on the top whereof are seen the lineaments of a large and ancient Castle , which the Inhabitants report to have been the Palace of King *Arthur*. *Ilchester*, which at the coming of the *Normans* was so populous, that it had in it an hundred and seven Burgeffes, and it appears to be of great antiquity, by the *Roman* *Cæsars* Coyns, oftentimes found there. The Church-yard of *Avalonia* or *Glastonbury*, where King *Arthurs* Sepulchre was searcht for by the command of King *Henry* the second , which was found under a stone , with an Inscription upon it fastned , almost nine foot in the ground. Also *Dunsters* , where (as is reported) a great Lady obtained of her husband so much Pasture ground in a Common by the Town side , for the good and benefit of the Inhabitants , as she was able in a whole day to go about bare-foot.

This County is divided into 42 Hundreds , for the disposing of business needful for the State thereof, wherein are placed 33 Market-Towns, fit for buying and selling, and other affairs of Commerce. It is fortified with four Castles, and planted with 385 Parishes, for concourse of Divine Service.

WILT:



WILT SHIRE



PARTE OF
SOMERSET
SHIRE



Scala Milia

5 10

Occidens

Parte of Glo.
cester Shire

Septen
tentrionem

Farrindon

Tisbury
Malmesbury
Sapworth
Alderton
Segaria
Sutton
Anou
Fording
Stanger
Carnes
Lacock
Box
Bradford
Mylham
Bathe
Trubridge
Plulph
norton
Warun
Frome
Longleat
Maden
Bradley
Kilnhampton
Mare
Pen
Cuckling
ton
Bugley
Sh
lastbury
Hankerton
Purton
Charleton
Thelma
Downton
Wotton
baker
Clark
Bremble
Helmarton
Calne
Cayton
the Denyses
Mylham
Buckton
Boscombe
E Lamington
Wootton
Bassington
Maddinton
Norton
Codford
Wilt
Bassington
Tilth
Hynton
Sawley
Norrington
Tollard
ryall
Panthage
Cricklade
Stratton
Shaw
Swindon
Bandon
Claydon
St. James
Axford
Marnham
Frasfield
Stoke
Wotton
Mil
E. grass
Mannington
Fauld
Vp hauen
Fittle
Figh
Mylton
Ch. Anston
Am Bersbury
Derna
Bersbury
Porton
Dorchester
Wilt
Whitchurch
St. Mary
Lange
St. Mary
Flatfoot
Ham

WILT-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XII.

WILT-SHIRE, is enclosed upon the North with *Gloucester-Shire*, upon the East is bounded with *Berk-shire*, upon the South with *Dorset* and *Hamp-shire*, and upon the West is confronted against partly by *Gloucester*, and the rest by *Somerset-shire*.

(2) The form thereof is both long and broad; for from *Inglesham* upon *Thamisis* in the North, to *Burgat Damarum* in the South, are thirty miles; the broadest part is from *Buttermere* Eastward, to the *Shire-stones* in the West, being twenty nine; the whole in Circumference, is one hundred thirty nine miles.

(3) For Air, it is seated in a temperate Climate, both sweet, pleasant, and wholesome; and for soil (saith *John of Salisbury*) *is exceeding fertile and plentiful, yea, and that with variety.*

(4) The Northern part which they call *North-Wilt shire*, riseth up into delectable hills, attired with large Woods, and watered with clear Rivers, whereof *Isis* is one, which soon becometh the most famous in the Land. The South part is more even, yielding abundantly Grass and Corn; and is made the more fruitful by the Rivers *Wily*, *Adder*, and *Avon*. The midst of this County is most plain, and thereby is known and commonly called *Salisbury Plain*; and lie so level indeed, that it doth limit the *Horizon*; for hardly can a man see from the one side to the other. These *Plaines* graze an infinite number of sheep, whose fleeces and flesh bring in a yearly revenue to their owners.

(5) Anciently this County was possessed by the *Belge*, who are seated by *Ptolomy* in *Hamp-shire*, *Somerset shire*, and in this Tract; and they (as it seemeth by *Cesar*) were of the *Belge* in *Gaul*. These

WILT-SHIRE.

(as some hold) were subdued by *Vespasian*, Lieutenant of the second Legion under *Claudius*; when the foundation of his future greatness was in these parts first laid by his many Victories over the *Britains*. And herein surely the *Romans* seated; for besides *Tonesbury Trench*, by Tradition held to be his, in many other Forts in this Shire the Tract of their Footing hath been left, and the stamped Coins of their Emperours found, and apparent testimony of their abode.

(6) After them the *West-Saxons* made it a part of their Kingdom, whose border was *Aven*, as witnesseth *Athelward* though the *Mercians* many times encroched upon them, whereby many great Battles, as *Malmesbury* tells us, betwixt them were fought, when in the young years of their *Hepstarchie* each sought to enlarge his, by the lessening of the next: but grown unto more ripeness; they assigned their limits by a great and long ditch crossing thorow the midst of these *Plaines*, which for the wonder thereof is supposed by the vulgar to be the work of the *Devil*, and is called of all, *Wansdike*, undoubtedly of *Wooden*, the *Saxons* Ancestor and great reputed God, where a little Village yet standeth, and retaineth to name *Woodens-burg*. At this place, in *Anno 590*, *Cranlin* the *West-Saxon*, received such a foil of the *Britains* and his Countrey-men, that he was forced to forsake his Kingdom, and to end his days in exile, becoming a pitiful spectacle even unto his own enemies. And in this place *Ina* the *West-Saxon* joyned Battle with *Ceolred* the *Mercian*, whence both of them departed with equal loss. The like was at *Bradford* by *Kenilwalch* and *Cuthred*; at *Wilson* betwixt *Egbert* and *Beornwulfe*; at *Edindon* where King *Elfred* was vanquisher of the *Danes*; and at *Wilton*, where the *Danes* won the day against him. With as bloody success, though not happening by sword, was the issue of that Synod assembled at *Calne*, a small town in this County, in the year of Christ Jesus 977, where being hotly debating for the single life, and against the marriages of the *Clergy*, what wanted by the word to prove their divorce, was supplied by a Stratagem, and that very bloody; for suddenly the main timber brake, and down fell the floor with the Nobles and Prelates,

WILT-SHIRE.

Prelates, the Gentlemen and Commons, whereby a great number were hurt, and many more slain; onely *Dunstan* the President, and mouth for the Monks escaped untouched, the Joist whereon his Chair stood remaining most firm: which confirmed the sentence of their separations, whom God had conjoynd, and became the fall and snare of much incontinency in both sexes.

(7) The chiefest City of this Shire is *Salisbury*, removed from a higher, but a far more convenient place; whose want of Water was not so great in the mother, as is supplied and replenished in the daughter, every street almost having a River running thorow her midst; and for sumptuous and delicate buildings is inferiour to none. The Cathedral, a most rich magnificent Church, was begun by *Richard Poore*, Bishop, and with forty years continuance was raised to her perfect beauty: wherein are as many windows as there are days in the year, as many cast Pillars of Marble, as there are hoars in the year, and as many gates for entrance as there are Months in the year. Neither doth this City retain true honour to her self, but imparteth hers, and receiveth honour from others, who are intituled *Earls of Salisbury*, whereof eight Noble Families have been dignified since the *Normans* Conquest. This Cities situation is in degree of Latitude 51 10 minutes, and from the first West point observed by *Mercator*, 18 Degrees, and 31 Minutes of Longitude.

(8) Over this, old *Salisbury* sheweth it self, where *Kewrick* overcame the *Britains*, and where *Canutus* the *Dane* did great damage by fire. This formerly had been the seat of the *Romans*: as likewise was *Leham*, as by their Coins digged up is apparent: so were *Brokenbridge* and *Cosham*, the Courts of the *Saxon* Kings. But *Fortune* long since hath turned her face from all these, as lately she did from many ancient and religious foundations planted in this Province, whereof *Malmesbury*, was the most famous. I will not with *Monmouth* avouch the foundation thereof unto *Malmutius*, but by true Records from *Maidulph* a Scot, a man of great learning that therein built a Cell, and led

WILT-SHIRE.

led an *Hermit's* life, whereof *Beda* calleth it the City of *Maidulph*, and we by contraction *Malmesbury*. *Adelme* his Disciple and Succesor, built here a fair Monastery, which *Athelstane* the Monarch richly endowed, and left his body after death there to rest. Neither hath any graced this more than *William* her Monk, in recording to posterities the Chronicles of our Land, concerning both the Church and Common-weal, wherein himself lived and worte those Histories.

(9) *Ambresbury* for repute did second this, built by *Alfritha* King *Edgar* his wife, to expiate the sin of murder which she committed upon young *Edward* her son in law, that hers might be King. In this place Queen *Eleanor* widow to King *Henry* the Third, renounced all Royal pomp, and devoted her self unto God in the habit of a Nun. Other places erected for piety, were at *Salisbury*, *Lacock*, *Stanley*, *Wilton*, *Ivichurch*, *Parnley*, *Bradfoke*, *Briopune*, and *Brombere*. These graffs grown to full greatness, were cut down by the Pruner, lest the cankers thereof should infect the who's body (as by them was alledged) and their Revenues bestowed upon far better uses, both for the bringing up of youth, and the Maintenance of estate.

(10) With eight strong Castles this County hath been guarded; in nineteen Market-Towns her commodities are traded; into twenty nine Hundreds for business is divided, and in them are seated three hundred and four Parish-Churches.

BARK-SHIRE.

BARK-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XII.

BARK-SHIRE, whether of the *Box-woods* there sited, according to the censure of *Afferius Menevensis*, or from a naked and bare less *Oak-tree*, whereunto the people usually resorted in troublesome times, to confer for the State, I determine not: only the County a long time hath been so called, and bounded with other in manner as followeth: The North part is parted by *Thamisis* from *Buckingham* and *Oxford Shires*; the South near *Kennet*, doth tract upon *Hamp-shire*; the East is confined with the County of *Surrey*; and the West with *Wilt-shire* and *Glocester-shire* is held in.

(2) The form of this Shire doth somewhat resemble a *Sandall* for a mans foot, lying long wise from East to West, in which part she is broadest, the middle most narrow, and then spreading wider like to the heel: though for her rich endowments and stately magnificence, it may be well accounted the heart of the whole.

(3) The length thereof from *Inglesham* in the West, to old *Windsor* in the East, extendeth unto forty miles; from *Ink-pen* to *Wigtham*, the broadest part from South to North, are twenty four; the whole in Circumference, about one hundred and twenty miles.

(4) The Air is temperate, sweet, and delightful, and prospect for pleasure inferiour to none; the Soyl is plenteous of Corn; especially in the Vale of *White-horse*, that yieldeth yearly an admirable encrease. In a word, for Corn, and Cattle, Waters, and Woods, of profit and pleasure, it gives place unto none.

(5) Her ancient inhabitants, by *Ptolomy* and *Cesar*, were the *Attrebasii*, and them of those that descended from *Gallia*, among whom *Comus* (conquered by the Dictator) was of good respect, and

BARKSHIRE

and could do much with the *Britains*, who (as *Frontinus* reporteth) used this stratagem; though it proved nothing at last: he layed before *Caesar* to recover aid of these *Atrebatians*, light bedded upon a shelf in the Sea, whereupon hoysling his sails at before a fore-wind, gave shew to his pursuer that they were in swift flight; so that hopeless to hail them, he gave over the chase; yet no sooner had *Caesar* made over among them, but that some of these people, by the name *Bibroses*, yielded him subjection, which proved the ruine of all former liberty. But when the *Romans* had rent their own Empire, and retired their Legion into a narrower circuit, the *Saxons* set foot where their forces had been, and made this County a parcel of their Western Kingdom.

The *Danes* then setting their desire upon spoils, from their roaring Pinnaces pierced into these parts, and at *Redding* fortified themselves betwixt the Rivers *Kennet* and *Thamesis*, whether after their great overthrow received at *Inglesfield* by the hand of King *Ethelwulf*, they retired for their further safety.

(6) This Town King *Henry* the first most stately beautified with a rich *Monastery* and strong *Castle*, where in the Collegiate Church of the *Abbey*, himself and Queen (who lay both veiled and crowned) with the daughter *Maud* the Empress, called the *Lady* of *England*, were interred, as the private History of the place avoucheth, though others bestow the bodies of these two Queens elsewhere. The *Castle* King *Henry* the second razed to the ground, because it was the refuge for the followers of King *Stephen*. From whence the North pole is raised in Latitude 51 degrees and 40 minutes, and in Longitude from the first West-point observed by *Mercator* 19 degrees and 35 minutes.

(7) A Castle and Town of greater strength and antiquity was *Wallingford*, by *Antonine* and *Ptolomy* called *Gelona*, the chiefest City of the *Atrebatians*, whose large circuit, and strong fortifications, shew plainly that it was a place of the *Romans* abode, and since in a conceived safety hath made

BARK-SHIRE.

made many very bold, especially when the sparks of *Englands* civil dissentions were forced to flame in case of the Crown betwixt *Maud* the Empress and King *Stephen*, whether her self and associates resorted as their surest defence.

(8) But of far greater magnificence and state is the Castle of *Windsor*, a most Princely Palace and Mansion of His Majesty. I will not with *Jeffery* affirm it to be built by King *Arthur*, but with better authority say, it was so thirled after-by the *Conquerour*, that by a composition with the Abbot of *Westminster*, whose then it was, he made it to be the Kings possession, as a place, besides the pleasures, very commodious to entertain the King. In this Castle that victorious Prince King *Edward* the third was born, and herein after he had subdued the *French* and *Scots*, held he at one and the same time, as his Prisoners, *John* King of *France*, and *David* King of *Scotland*. Neither was it ever graced with greater Majesty than by the institution of the most honourable Order of the Garter, a signal Ornament of Martial Prowesse; the invention thereof some ascribe to be from a Garter falling from his Queen, or rather from *Joan* Countess of *Salisbury*, a Lady of an incomperable beauty, as she danced before him; whereat the by-standers smiling, he gave the impress to check all evil conceits, and in golden Letters imbellished the Garter with this *French* Posie, HON I SOIT QUI M'ALY PENSE. And yet that worthy *Clarenceaux* alledging the Book of the first institution, finds the invention to be more ancient; as when King *Richard* the first warred against the *Turks*, *Saracens*, *Cypres*, and *Acon*, he girt the legs of certain choise Knights with a tack of leather, which promised a future glory to the wearers. The most Princely Chappel thereof is graced with the bodies of those two great Kings, *Henry* the sixth, and *Edward* the fourth, whom the whole Kingdom was too little to contain, the one of *Lancaster*, the other of *Tork*, where the rest now united in one mould, with a branch of both those Houses, even King *Henry* the eighth, who there lieth also interred, and rests in the Lord.

BARKSHIRE.

(9) Other places of note in this Shire are *Sinodum* in the North, and *Watham* in the East, both of them places of the *Romans* residence, as by their moneys there ofentimes found appeareth. Neither was *Sunning* the least in this Tract, that had been the seat of eight Bishops before the See was translated thence unto *Shirburne*, or that to *Salisbury*. *Wantage* also is not wanting of honour, in bringing to life that learned and most valiant King *Ealfrid*, the scourge of the *Danes*, and great *Monarch* of the *English*. And *Finchhamstead* for wonder inferiour to none, where (as our Writers do witness) that in the year, a thousand one hundred, a Well boyled up with streams of bloud, and fifteen days together continued that *Spring*, whose waters made red all others where they came, to the great amazement of the beholders.

(10) The riches and sweet Seats that this County affordeth, made many devout persons to shew their devotions unto true piety, in erecting places for Gods divine Service, and their exemptions from all worldly business: such were *Abington*, *Redding*, *Bysham*, *Bromehall*, *Hendley*, *Hamme*, and *Wallingford*, whose *Votaries* abusing the intents of their Founders, overthrew both their own Orders and places of professions; all which were dissolved by *Act* of *Parliament*, and given the King to dispose at his will.

This Shires division is into twenty Hundreds, and hath been strengthened with six strong Castles, is yet graced with three of His Majesties most Princely Houses, and traded with twelve Market-Towns, and is replenished with one hundred and forty Parishes.

MIDDLESEX.



MIDDLESEX.

CHAPTER XIV.

MIDDLESEX, so called in regard of the situation as seated betwixt the *West-Saxons* and *East-Angles*, was sometimes together with *Essex* and *Hartford-Shire*, that part and portion which the *East-Saxons* enjoyed for their Kingdom: it lyeth bordered upon the North with *Hartford-Shire*, upon the West by *Colne*, is severed from *Buckingham*; the South, by *Thamesis*, from *Surrey* and *Kent*; and on the East from *Essex*, by the River *Lee*.

(2) The length thereof extended from *Stratford* in the East, to *Morehall* upon *Colne* in the West, is by measure nineteen *English* miles; and from *South-mines* in the North, to his Majesties Mannour of *Hampton Court* in the South, are little above sixteen miles, the whole Circumference extending to ninety miles.

(3) In Form it is almost square, for Air passing temperate, for Soyl abundantly fertile, and for Pasturage and Grain of all kinds, yielding the best, so that the Wheat of this County hath served a long time for the Manchet to our Princes Table.

(4) It lyeth seated in a vale most wholesome and rich, having some hills also, and them of good ascent, from whose tops the prospect of the whole is seen like unto *Zoar* in *Egypt*, or rather like a Paradise and Garden of God.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants known to *Cesar*, were the *Trinobantes*, whom he nameth to be the most puissant in the Land; whose chief City and seat yieldeth him subjection, made the whole, with less loss to the *Romans*, to bear the yoke of their own bondage, and to come in under terms of truce. But when their Forces in these parts were spent, and the Empire shaken by intestine

Wars,

MIDDLESEX.

wars; the *Saxons* setting their eyes upon so fair a soyl made their footing as sure herein; which lastly with *Hartford* and *Essex*, was the portion of the *East-Saxons* Kingdom.

(6) Five princely Houses, inheritable to the *English* Crown, are seated in this Shire, which are, *Enfield*, *Hanworth*, *White-hall*, *S. James*, and *Hampion-Court*, a City rather in shew than the Palace of a Prince, and for stately Port and gorgeous building, not inferiour to any in *Europe*. At *Thistleworth* once stood the Palace of King *Richard* of the *Romans*; Earl of *Cornwall*, which the *Londoners* in a tumultuous broile, burned to the ground, many other stately Houses of our *English* Nobility, Knights and Gentlemen, as also of the Worshipful Citizens of *London*, are in this Shire so sumptuously 'built and pleasantly seated; as the like in the like circuit are no where else to be found. Near unto *Thamesis* entrance into this County, is kept the remembrance of *Cæsars* entrance over *Thamesis*, by the name of *Coway-stakes*, stuck fast in the bottom to impeach his designs; and further at *Stanes* a Maire-stone once stood for a mark of Jurisdiction, that *London* had so far upon *Thamesis*.

(7) Which City is more ancient than any true Record beareth, fabuled from *Brute*, *Troynovant*, from *Lud*, *Ludstone*: But by more credible Writers, *Tacitus*, *Ptolomy*, and *Antonine*, *Londinium*; by *Ammianus Marcellinus* for her successive prosperity, *Augusta*, the great title that can be given to any: by *Britains* *Londayn*; by Strangers *Londra*; and by us *London*. This City doth shew as the *Cedars* among other Trees, being the seat of the *British* Kings, the Chamber of the *English*, the model of the Land, and the Mart of the World: for thither are brought the silk of *Asia*, the Spices from *Africa*, the Balmis from *Grecia*, and the riches of both the *Indies* East and West, no City standing so long in fame, nor any for divine and politick government may with her be compared. Her walls were first set by great *Constantine* the first *Christian* Emperour, at the suit of his Mother Queen *Helen*, reared with rough Stone and *British* Brick three *English* miles in compass; thorow which are now

MIDDLESEX.

made seven most fair gates; besides three other passages for entrance. Along the *Thamesis*, this wall at first ranged, and with two gates opened, the one *Doure-gate*, now *Dowgate*, and the other *Billingsgate*, a receptacle for Ships. In the midst of this wall was set a mile-mark (as the like was in *Rome*) from whence, were measured their stations, for carriage or otherwise; the same as yet standeth, and hath been long known by the name of *London Stone*. Upon the East of this City, the Church of *S. Peters* is thought to be the Cathedral of *Resurrection*, the Christians Bishops See, who lived in the reign of great *Constantine*; but since *St. Pauls* in the West part, from the Temple of *Dianna*, assumed that dignity, whose greatness doth exceed any other at this day, and spires so high that twice it hath been consumed by lightning from heaven. Besides this Cathedral, God is honoured in one hundred twenty one Churches more in this City: that is, ninety six within the walls; sixteen without, but within the Liberties; and nine more in her Suburbs; and in *Fitz. Stephens* time, thirteen Convents of religious Orders. It is divided into 26 Wards, governed by so many grave *Aldermen*, a *Lord Major*, and two *Sheriffs*, the yearly choice whereof was granted them by Patent from King *John*; in whose time also a Bridge of stone was made over *Thames*, upon nineteen Arches, for length, breadth, beauty, and building, the like again not found in the World.

(8) This *London* (as it were) disdaining bondage, hath set her self on each side, far without the walls, and hath left her West gate in the midst, from whence with continual buildings (still affecting greatness) she hath continued her streets unto a Kings Palace, and joyned a second City to her self, famous for the Seat and Sepulchre of our Kings; and for the Gates of Justice, that termly there are opened; only once a Bishops See, whose title died with the man. No walls are set about this City, and those of *London* are left, to shew rather what it was, than what it is: Whose Citizens, as the *Lacedemonians* did, do impute their strength in their men, and not in their walls, how strong soever. Or else for their multitude, cannot be circulated, but (as another *Jerusalem*) is inhabited without

MIDDLESEX.

without walls, as *Zachary* said. The wealth of this City (as *Isa* once speak of *Nilus*) grows from the Revenues and Harvest of her South bounding *Thames* ; whose traffique for merchandizing, is like that of *Tyrus*, whereof *Ezekiel* speaks, and stands in abundance of Silver, Iron, Tinn, and Lead, &c. And for *London* her channel is navigable, straitned along with meadowing borders, until she taketh her full liberty in the *German Seas*. Upon this *Thamesis* the Ships of *Tharsis* seem to ride, and the Navy, that rightly is termed the *Lady* of the *Sea*, spreads her sail: Whence twice with lucky success hath been accomplished, the compassing of the universal Globe. This River, *Cnutus* laying siege against *London*, fought by digging to divert, and before him the *Danes* had done great harmes in the City, yet was their State recovered by King *Elfred*, and the River kept her old course notwithstanding that cost. In the times of the *Normans*, some civil broyles have been attempted in this City, as in the days of King *John*, whereinto his Barons entred, and the Tower yielded unto *Lewis*. And again, *Wat Tyler* herein committed outragions cruelties, but was worthily struck down by the *Major*, and slain in *Smithfield*. This Cities graduation for Latitude is the degree 51. 45 minutes, and in Longitude 20 degrees, 29 minutes.

(9) In this County at *Barnet*, upon Easter-day, a bloody battel was fought, betwixt *Henry* the sixt and *Edward* the fourth, wherein was slain one Marquess, one Earl, three Lords, and with them ten thousand *Englishmen*.

(10) The division of this Shire is into seven hundreds, wherein are seated two Cities, four Market-Towns, and seventy three Parish Churches, besides them in *London*: where in the Church of *Gray-Fryers*, now called *Christ-Church*, three Queens lye interred, which were, Queen *Margaret*, the D. of *Phil.* the hardy, King of *France*, second wife to King *Edward* the first; the second was Queen *Isabel*, wife to King *Edward* the second, and D. to *Philip* the fair King of *France*: and the third was Queen *Joan*, their daughter, married to *David* King of *Scotland*.



ESSEX.

CHAPTER XV.

ESSEX, by the *Normans*, *Excessa*, and by the vulgar *Essex*, is a County large in compass, very populous, and nothing inferior to the best of the Land.

(2) The Form thereof is somewhat circular, excepting the East part, which shooteth herself with many Promontories into the Sea; and from *Horsey Island* to *Haidon* in the West, (the broadest part of the Shire) are they by measure forty miles; and the length from *East Ham* upon *Thamesis* in the South, to *Sturmere* upon the River *Stow* in the North, are thirty five miles; the whole in circumference one hundred forty six miles.

(3) It lyeth bounded upon the North, with *Suffolk* and *Cambridge-Shires*, upon the West with *Hertford* and *Middlesex*, upon the South by *Thamesis* is parted from *Kent*, and the East-side thereof is altogether washed with the *German Seas*.

(4) The Air is temperate and pleasant, only towards the waters somewhat aguish: the soyl is rich and fruitful, though in some places sandy and barren; yet so that it never frustrates the Husbandmans hopes, or fills not the hands of her Harvest-labourers: but in some part so fertile, that after three years glebe of Saffron, the Land for eighteen more, will yield plenty of Barley, without either dung or other fatting earth.

(5) Her ancient inhabitants known to the *Romans*, were by *Caesar* called the *Trinobantes*, of whom in the former Chapter we have spoken, and in our *History* shall speak more at large. But this name perished with the age of the Empire, the *Saxons* presently framed a new; and with *Hertford* and *Middlesex* made it their *East-Saxons* Kingdom, until that *Egbert* bought this and the whole into an entire and absolute Monarchy: the *Danes* after them laid so sore for this Province, that at *Essex*

flour

E S S E X.

fleet and *Havenet* (now *Shobery*) they fortified most strongly; and at *Barklow*, besides the hills mounted for their burials) the *Danewort* with her red berries, so plentifully grow, that it is held and accounted to spring from the blood of the *Danes* which in that place was spilt, and the herb as yet is called from them the *Danef-bloud*; neither yet were they quelled to surcease that quarrel; but at *Ash-downe* abode the *Iron side* in fight, wherein so much blood of the *English* was spilt, that *Canutus* their King in remorse of conscience, built a Church in the place, to pacifie God for the sins of his people: but when the *Normans* had got the garland of the whole, many of the Nobles there seated themselves, whose posterities since, both there and else-where are spread further abroad in the Realm.

(6) The Commodities that this shire yieldeth, are many and great, as of Woods, Corn, Cattle, Fish, Forrests, and Saffron; which last groweth with such gain and increase upon her North parts, that from a split Clove much like unto Garlicke, a white blewish Flower shortly springeth, from whence fillets of Saffron are gathered before the Sun, and dried, are sold as spice with great gain. From the Islands *Canvey*, *Mersey*, *Horsely*, *Northly*, *Osey*, *Wallor*, and *Faulnest*, great store of Fish and Fowl are daily gotten: and so from their Cattle have they continual increase, which men and boys milk; as well the Ewe as the Kine; whereof they make great and thick Cheese, sold abroad in the Land, much thereof transported unto other Countries. Their Oysters which we call *Walffleet*, the best in esteem, and are thought from *Pliny* to have been served in the *Romans* Kitchens. But least we should exceed measure in commending, or the people repose their trust in the soyl; behold what God can do to frustrate both in a moment, and that by his meanest creatures: for in our age and remembrance, the year of Christ 158. an Army of *Asice* so over ran the *Marshes* in *Dengey Hundred*, near unto *South minster* in this County, that they shored the grasse to the very roots, and so tainted the same with their venomous teeth, that a great Murrain fell upon the Cattle which grazed thereon, to the great losse of their owners.

(7) The

E S S E X.

(7) The chiefeſt City for account at this day, in this Shire, is *Colcheſter*, built by *Collus* the Britiſh Prince, one hundred twenty four years after the Birth of our Saviour *Chriſt* (if he of *Moumouth* ſay true) wherein his ſon *Lucius*, *Helena*, and *Conſtantine*, the firſt Chriſtian King, Emperſſe, and Emperour in the World, were born: which made *Nicham* for *Conſtantine* to ſing as he did, now without

*From Colcheſter there roſe a Star,
The Rayes whereof gave glorious light,
Throughout the world in Climates far,
Great Conſtantine, Romes Emperour bright.*

And the *Romans* to the great honour of *Helena* inſcribed her, *Piſſima Venerabilis Auguſta*. But of theſe we ſhall be occaſioned to ſpeak more hereafter. This City is ſituated upon the South of the River *Coln*; from whence it hath the name, and is walled about, raiſed upon a high Trench of earth, though now much decayed, having ſix gates of entrance, and three Poſterns in the Weſt wall, beſides nine Watch-Towers for defence, and containeth in compaſſe 1980 paces; wherein ſtand eight fair Churches, and two other without the walls, for Gods divine ſervice: *S. Temants*, and the *Black Fryers* decayed in the Suburbs; *Mary Magdalens*, the Nunnery, *S. Johns*, and the *Crouched Fryers*, all ſuppreſſed: within towards the Eaſt is mounted an old Caſtle, and elder ruines upon a Trench containing two Acres of ground, whereas yet may be ſeen the provident care they had againſt all enſuing assaults.

The trade of this Town ſtandeth chiefly in making of Cloth and Bayes; with Saies and other like Stuffs daily invented; and is governed by two Bayliſſs, twelve Aldermen, all wearing Scarlet; a Recorder, a Town Clerk, and four Sergeants at Mace. Whole poſition for Latitude is in the degree 52, 14 minutes; and for Longitude, in the degree 21, and 50 minutes.

(8) Places

E S S E X.

(8) Places of Antiquity and memorable note in this County; I observe the most Famous to be *Camolodunum*, by us *Maldon*, which was the Royal Seat of *Cunobelin* King of the *Trinobantes*, as by his money therein minted appeareth; about the time of our *Saviours* birth: which City afterwards *Claudius* won from the *Britains*, and therein placed a Colony of Souldiers, which were called *Vittriciensis*. This City Queen *Bodua*, in revenge of her wrongs razed to the ground, what time she stirred their people against *Nero*, with the slaughter of seventy thousand of the *Romans*. Of some later and lesser account was *Ithauchester*, now *S. Peters* upon the wall, where the *Fortenses* with their Captain kept, towards the declination of the *Roman Empire*. In the East promontory in this County, in the Reign of *Richard* the second, the teeth of a Giant were found (if they were not of an *Elephant*) of a marvellous size (saith *Ralph Coggeshall*;) and not far thence, in the reign of *Elizabeth*, more bones to the like wonder were digged up.

(9) I purposely omit the message of a Pilgrim from *S. John Baptist*, by whom he sent a Ring to King *Edward Confessor*; for which cause his house took the name *Havering*: seeing the Monks of those times made no great dainty daily to forge matter for their own advantage: who in this Shire so swarmed that they had houses erected at *Walsham*, *Prislewel*, *Tilsey*, *Dunmow*, *Lecys*, *Hatfield-Peverel*, *Chelmsford*, *Coggeshall*, *Maldon*, *Earls coln*, *Colchester*, *S. Osiths*, *Saffron-Walden*, *Hatfield-Bradocke*, and more with great revenues thereto belonging, all which felt the Axes and Hammers of destruction, when the rest of such foundations fell under the flail of King *Henry* the Eighth, who with *Hezekiah* brake down all these Brazen Serpents.

(10) This Shire is divided into 23 Hundreds, wherein are seated 21 Market-Towns, 5 Castles, 5 Havens, 2 of His Majesties Mannours, and 415 Parish-Churches.

SUFFOLK,



SUFFOLK.

CHAPTER XVI.

SUFFOLK, in regard of them which were seated in *Northfolk*, is a County most plenteous and pleasant for habitation. It is seperated from *Norfolk*, by the Rivers of the lesser *Ouse*, and *Waveney*, whose heads meet almost in the midst of her Verge, and that very neer together, the one taking course *East*, and the other full *West*, upon which part *Cambridge-shire* doth wholly confront. The South side is severed by *Stonne* from *Essex*, and the East together washed with the *German Seas*.

(2) The Air is good, sweet, and delectable, and in some parts, of some of our best Physicians, held to be the best in the Land: the soyl is rich, fruitful, and with all things well replenished; in a word, nothing wanting for pleasure or profit.

(3) The Form thereof is somewhat *Cressant*, shooting up narrower in the North, and spreading wider towards the South, whose broadest part is about twenty miles: but from East to West much more: for from *Easton* point (the furthest of this Shire, yea of all *Britain*, into the Sea) unto great *Ouse* River, her Western bounder, are forty five miles, and the whole in Circumference, about one hundred and forty six miles.

(4) Antiently this part of the Island was possessed by the *Iceni*, who as it seemeth by *Tacitus*, joyned in Amity with the *Romans*, a mighty people (saith he) and never shaken with wars before the reign of *Claudius*, but then by *Ostorius* very vanquished, though not without great slaughter of the *Romans*; and in a battle against them, *M. Ostorius* the son of the General, won great honour in saving of a *Roman* Citizens life; so ready were they to give, and receive Honours to themselves, but sleightly to pass over, and to smother far greater exploits of the *Britains*: which notwithstanding

S U F F O L K.

ing long in these parts they could not do; for the wrongs of the *Icenians* growing intollerable, who by the *Roman* Souldiers were put out of their rightful possessions, their Princes accounted no better than Slaves, and their Queen whipped in most ignominious manner; under *Bodan* they wrought their revenge, as in the History (Christ assisting) shall be further related.

Next to these *Icenians*, were the *Saxons* that got their footing into these parts, and of them, this with *Norfolk*, *Cambridge-shire*, and the *Ists* of *Ely*, was made their *East-Angles* Kingdom; though as it seemeth ever in subjection, either to the *Mercians*, or to the Kings of *Kent*; whose off-spring ending in *S. Edmund* the Martyr, after the *Danes* had laid it most desolate, *Edward* the Elder subdued it unto his *West-Saxons* Monarchy; and that likewise ending in King *Edward* the Confessor, many Noble *Normans* got their possessions in these parts, whose off-spring are plenteously replenished in this Shire to this day.

(5) The Commodities of this Shire are many and great, Whereof the chiefeſt conſiſteth in Corn, Cattle, Cloth, Paſtorage, Woods, Sea-fiſh and Fowl; and as *Abba Florienſis* hath depainted, *this County is of a green and paſſing freſh hue, pleaſantly replenished with Orchards, Gardens and Groves*: thus he deſcribed it above ſix hundred years ſince, and now we find as he hath ſaid, to which we may add their gain from the Pail, whoſe Cheeſes are traded not only throughout *England*, but into *Germany*, *France*, and *Spain*, and are highly commended by *Pantaleon* the Phyſitian, both for colour and taſte.

(6) And had *Ipswich* (the onely eye of this Shire) been as fortunate in her Sirname, as ſhe is bleſſed with commerce and buildings, ſhe might worthily have borne the title of a City: neither ranked in the loweſt row, whoſe trade, circuit, and ſeat, doth equal moſt places of the Land beſides.

It ſeemeth this Town hath been walled about both by a Rampire of Earth, mounted along her
North

S U F F O L K.

North and West parts, and places of entrance where Gates have stood; which no doubt, by the *Danes* were cast down, in the year of *Iesus Christ*, 991. when they sacked with spoyl all these Sea coasts: and again in the year one thousand, laid the streets desolate, and the houses on heaps: yet afterwards recovering both breath and beauty, her buildings from *Stoke-Church* in the *South*, to *Saint Margarets* in the *North*, now contain 1900 paces, and from *S. Helens* in the *East*, to *S. Matthews Church* in the *West*, are no less than 2120 full of streets plenteously inhabited, wherein are twelve Parish-Churches seated, besides them suppressed; such were *Christ-Church*, *S. Georges*, *S. James*, the *White*, the *Black*, and *Gray-Fryers*. The Site of this Town is removed from the *Equator*, unto the degree 52, 25 minutes: and by *Mercators* observation, from the first *West-points*, 22 degrees, 9 minutes: and is yearly governed by two Bayliffs, and ten Port-men, all wearing *Scarlet*, with twenty four of their Common-Council in *Purple*, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, five Serjeants, whereof one is for the Admiralty, a Beadle, and Common Cryer, all in blew, with the Towns Arms on their sleeves.

The other eye of this Shire is *S. Edmundsbury*. By *Abbo* the Royal-Town, wherein at the day-break of the *Saxons* conversion, *Sigebers* King of the *East-Angles* founded a Christian Church: and upon the occasion of King *Edmunds* burial (who at *Hoxon* was shot to death) hath been ever since called *S. Edmundsbury*, where was built to his honour one of the fairest Monasteries in the world, begun by King *Canute*, much affrighted with the seeming appearance of that Martyrs Ghost, who to expiate the sacrilegious impiety of his Father *Suenus*, enriched the place with many endowments, and offered up his own Crown upon the Holy Martyrs Tomb. For the beauty and buildings of this Abby and Town, let *Leyland* for me declare: *The Sun* (saith he) *hath not seen a City more finely seated, so delicately, upon the easie ascent of an hill, with a River running on the East side; nor a more stately Abby, either for revenues or incomperable magnificence, in whose prospect appeareth rather a Ci-*

S U F F O L K.

by than a Monastery, so many Gates for entrance, and some of them brass, so many Towers, and a most glorious Church, upon which attend three others, standing all in the same Church-yard, all of them passing fine, and of a curious workmanship. Whose ruines lie in the dust, lamenting their fall, moving the beholders to pity their case.

Near unto this Town a great battle was fought by *Robert Bossu*, Earl of *Leicester*, against his Sovereign King *Henry* the second: but was worthily overcome by *Richard Lucy*, the Kings high Justice, himself and wife taken, with many Flemings and Englishmen slain.

(7) Other places worthy of remembrance this County affords; such is *Exning* in the West, formerly famous for the birth of *S. Audrey*, daughter to King *Anna*, one of the three names of the Shires division: *Renlisham* in the East, where *Redwald* the First Christian in this Kingdom held his Court: and *Hadley* in her South, where *Guthrum* the Dane, whom *Elfred* baptized, was buried. And things of stranger note are the limits of the *East-Angles* Territories, running along *New-Market-Heath*, vulgarly called the *Devils-ditch*: the like fable is formerly told by *Nubrigensis*, that at *Wulpes* in the heart of this Shire, two green boyes of *Satyres* kind arose out of the ground, from the *Antipodes*; believe it if you will: and *Ralfe Coggeshall*, in the Monuments of *Colchester*, declareth, that a Fish in all parts like a man was taken near *Oxford*, and for six months was kept in the Castle, whence after he escaped again to the Sea,

As strange, but most true, was a crop of Pease, that without tillage or sowing grew in the Rocks, betwixt this *Oxford* and *Aldeborough*, in the year 1555, when by unseasonable weather a great dearth was in the Land; there in *August* were gathered above one hundred Quarters, and in blossoming remained as many more, where never grafs grew, or earth ever seen, but hard solid Rocks, three yards deep under their roots.

SUFFOLK.

(8) Places separated from common use, and devoted to God and his service by religious Princes, were at *S. Edmunds, Ipswich, Ikleworth, Blishborow, Clare, Jesson, Burgh Castle*, wherein *Sigebert* King of the *East Angles* entered the profession of a Monk: but was thence forced by his people, to fight against the *Mercians*: in which Battle he was slain. And *Dunwich*, where *Fælix* founded his Episcopal See. These with many others in this County were suppressed in the fall of the Monasteries, and their Revenues assumed by King *Henry* the Eighth.

(9) This Shire is principally divided into three parts, which are called *Celdable, S. Edmunds,* and *S. Andreys* Liberties, subdivided into twenty two Hundreds, and them again into 575 Parish-Churches, wherein are seated seven Castles, and twenty eight Market-Towns.

NORTHFOLK.

NORTHFOLK.

CHAPTER XVII.

NORTHFOLK is an Island inclining to an oval form, closed on the South part with the Rivers of *Wavenay*, and the lesser *Ouse*, which divides it from *Suffolk*. On the East and North with the *German Ocean*; on the West toward *Cambridge-shire*, with some branches of the greater *Ouse*; toward *Lincoln-shire*, with that part of the *Neve* which passeth from *Wisbitch* into the *Washes*.

It containeth in length (from *Tarmouth* to *Wisbitch*) about fifty miles. In breadth (from *Thetford* to *Wells*) about thirty. The whole Circuit is about two hundred forty two miles.

The Name ariseth from the situation of the people, who being the Norther-most of the Kingdom of *East-Angles*, are therefore called the *Norshfolk*, as the Souther-most *Southfolk*.

The Air is sharp and piercing, especially the Champion and near the Sea; therefore it delayeth the Spring and Harvest, the situation of the Countrey inclining thereto, as being under the 53 degree of Latitude.

The Soil diverse: about the towns commonly good; as Clay, Chalk, or fat Earth, well watered, and with some Wood: upward to the Heaths naked, dry and barren: *Mariland* and *Flegge* exceeding rich: but *Mariland* properly for Pasture, *Flegge* for Corn.

(2) The parts from *Thetford* to *Burnham*, and thence Westward, as also along the Coast, be counted *Champion*: the rest (as better furnished with Woods) *Woodland*. The *Champion* aboundeth with Corn, Sheep, and Conies and hesein the barren Heaths, (as the Providence of our Ancestors hath of old disposed them) are very profitable: For on them principally lie our *Fould courses*, called
of

N O R T H F O L K.

of the *Saxons* (whose institution they therefore seem to be) *Paldyocum*, that is, *Liberty of fold or fealdage*. These heaths by the compasture of the sheep (which we call *Tashe*) are made so rich with Corn, that when they fall to be sown, they commonly match the fruitfullest grounds in other Countreys: and laid again, do long after yield a sweeter and more plentiful feed for Sheep: so that each of them maintain other, and are the chiefest wealth of our Countrey. The *Woodland* (fitter for grass) is maintained chiefly by feeding of Cattel, yet well stored with Corn and Sheep.

The Coast is fortunate in Fish, and hath many good harbours, whereof *Lynn* and *Tarmouth* be the mother-ports, and of great traffique: *Wells* and *Blackeney* next in estimation.

The whole County aboundeth with Rivers and pleasant Springs, of which the *Ouse* is the chiefest, by whose plentiful branches, the Isle of *Ely*, the Towns and Shires of *Cambridge*, *Huntington*, and the County of *Suffolk* vent and receive Commodities. The next is *Hirwa* or *Tere*, passing from *Norwich* to *Tarmouth*, where it receiveth the *Bure* coming from *Aylsham*, both of them of great service for water carriages, but very notable for their plenty of fish: for some one man out of an hold upon the *Bure*, hath drawn up ordinarily once a year, between two Nets, above five or six score Bushels of Fish at one draught. The *Waveney* and the lesser *Ouse* are also Navigable and of great use. The residue I omit.

(3) The people were anciently called the *ICENI*, as the also of *Suffolk*, *Cambridge-shire*, and *Huntington-shire*, and supposed to be of them whom *Cesar* nameth *Cenimagni*; *Ptolomy*, *Simeni*; some *Tigeni*. Their manners were likely to be as the rest of the *Britains*, barbarous at those times, as appeareth by *Cesar* and *Tacitus*. Neither can I otherwise commend their successors the *Saxons*; for so also their own Countreyman *Ethelward* termeth them. Since the entry of the *Normans*, they have been counted civil and ingenious, apt to good Letters, adorning Religion with more Churches and Monasteries, than any Shire of *England*, and the Laws and Seats of Justice (for many ages)

N O R T H F O L K.

with some excellent men ; from whom most of our chief Families , and some of the greatest Nobility of the Kingdom, have taken advancement. And herein is *Northfolk* fortunate, that as *Cress* boasted of an hundred Cities, so may she of an hundred Families of Gentlemen , never yet attained of high Treason. How the Government of this County was about *Cæsars* time , is uncertain , but (agreeable no doubt to the rest of the *Britains*) under some peculiar *Toparch* or *Regulus* , as *Tacitus* termeth him. The latter *Romans* held it by two *Garrisons* , one at *Gariannum* neer *Taymouth* ; the other at *Branodunum*, now called *Brancaſtre* , both of horse, and commanded by the *Comes Maritimi Traſtus*, as *Mercellinus* calleth him, and termed after *Comes Liſtoris Saxonici*. Upon the entry of the *Saxons*, this County with *Suffolk* fell in the portion of the *Angles* , and about the year five hundred ſixty one , were together erected into a Kingdom by *Uffa* , of whom the ſucceeding Kings were tituled *Uffines*. But having ſuffered many Tempeſts of *Fortune* , it was in the year 870 , utterly waſted and extinct by *Hungar* and *Hubba* the *Danes* , who overthrew the vertuous King *Edmund* about *Thetford* , and after martyred him at *S. Edmundsbury*. Yet they did not long enjoy it : for King *Edward* ſhortly recovered it from them , and annexed it to his other Kingdoms. The *Danes* notwithstanding inhabited abundantly in theſe parts , ſo that many of our Towns were founded by them , and a great part of our people and Gentry are riſen out of their blood.

(4) This Kingdom of *East-Angles* was after allotted to an Earldom of that name by *William* the Conqueror , who made *Radulph* a *Britain* , marrying his Kinſwoman , Earl thereof ; but gave the greateſt parts of this County about *Wimontham*, *Keninghall*, *Leam*, *Burnham*, *Fulmerſtone*, &c. to *W. de Albany*, *Pincerne*, and *W. de Warranua Forreſtario* , who to ſtrengthen themſelves (according to the uſe of that time) with the homage and ſervice of many Tenants , divided large portions of the ſame amongſt their friends and followers ; ſo that moſt of the Mannors and Lands in the parts aforeſaid , were in thoſe days either mediately or immediately holden of one of them. And as *Northfolk*
and

N O R T H F O L K.

and *Suffolk* were first united in a Kingdom, then in an Earldom, so they continued united in the *Sheriff-wick* till about the fifteenth year of *Queen Elizabeth*.

(5) The Towns here are commonly well built, and populous; three of them being of that worth and quality, as no one Shire of *England* hath the like, *Norwich*, *Lynn*, and *Tarmouth*: to which for ancient reputation (as having been a seat of the Kings of *East-Angles*) I may add *Thetford*, known to *Antoninus*, *Ptolomy*, and elder ages by the name of *Sitomagus*, when the other three were yet in their infancy, and of no esteem: For I accept not the Relations of the Antiquity and State of *Norwich* in the time of the *Britains* and *Saxons*, though *Alexander Newil* hath well graced them. Her very name abridgeth her Antiquity, as having no other in Histories but *Norwich*, which is meer *Saxon* or *Danish*, and signifieth the *North-Town* or *Castle*. It seemeth to have risen out of the decay of her neighbour *Venta*, now called *Caſtor*, and as *M. Cambden* noteth, not to have been of mark before the entry of the *Danes*, who in the year 1004, under *Swane* their Captain, first sackt, and then burnt it, even in her infancy. Yet in the days of *Edward the Confessor* it recovered 1320 Burgeses. But maintaining the cause of Earl *Radulph* aforesaid against the *Conquerour*, they were by famine and sword watted to 560, at which time the Earl escaping by Ship, his wife upon composition yielded the Castle, and followed. In *William Rufus* time it was grown famous for Merchandise and concourse of people; so that *Herbert* then translated the Bishoprick from *Thetford* thither, made each of them an ornament to other. In variety of times it felt much variety of *Fortune*: By fire in *Anno* 1508. By extreme plagues, whereof one in *Anno* 1348, was so outrageous, as 57104 are reported to have died thereof between the *Calends* of *January* and of *July*. By misery of war was sacked and spoiled by the Earl of *Flanders* and *Hugh Bigod*, *Anno* 1174. In yielding to *Lewis* the *French*, against their natural Lord King *John*, *Anno* 1216. By the disinherited Barons, *Anno* 1266. By tumult and insurrection between the Citizens and Church-men: once about the year 1255.

N O R T H F O L K.

which if *Henry* the third had not come in person to appease, the City was in hazard to be ruined the second time in *Anno* 1446, for which the Mayor was deposed, and their Liberties for a while seized. In *Edward* the sixth's time, by *Kett's* rebellion, whose fury chiefly raged against this City. Since this it hath flourished with the blessings of *Peace, Plenty, Wealth, and Honour*: so that *Alexander Nevil* doubteth not to prefer it above all the Cities of *England*, except *London*. It is situate upon the River *Hierus*, in a pleasant valley, but on rising ground, having on the East the Hills and Heath called *Mussfold* for *Musswold*, as I take it. In the 17 year of King *Stephen* it was new founded, and made a Corporation. In *Edward* the first's time closed with a fair Wall, saving on a part that the River defendeth. First governed by four Bayliffs; then by *Henry* the fourth in *Anno* 1403, erected into a Majoralty and County; the limits whereof now extend to *Eatonbridge*. At this present it hath about thirty Parishes, but in ancient time had many more.

(6) *Lynn* having been an ancient Borough, under the government of a *Bayliff* or *Reve*, called *Prapositus*, was by King *John* in the sixth year of his Reign made *Liber Burgum*, and (besides the gift of his memorable Cup, which to this day honoureth his Corporation) endowed with divers fair Liberties. King *Henry* the third in the Seventeenth year of his Reign (in recompence of their service against the out-lawed *Barons* in the Isle of *Ely*) enlarged their Charter, and granted them further, to choose a Major *Loco Prapositi*: unto whom King *Henry* the eighth, in the sixteenth year of his Reign, added twelve Aldermen, a Recorder, and other Officers, and the bearing of a Sword before the Mayor. But the Town coming after to the same King, he in the ewenty ninth of his Reign, changed their name, from *Maior & Burgensis Lynu Episcopi*, to *Maior & Burgenses Lynu Regis*.

(7) *Tarmouth* is the Key of the Coast named and seated by the mouth of the River *Nere*. Begun in the time of the *Danos*, and by small accessions growing populous, made a Corporation under

N O R T H F O L K.

two Bayliffs by King *Henry* the thrid, and by his Charter, about the fiftenth year of his Reign, walled. It is an ancient member of the *Cinque Ports*, very well built and fortified, having only one Church (but fair and large) founded by Bishop *Herbert* in *William Rufus* days. It maintaineth a Peer against the Sea, at the yearly charge of five hundred pound, or thereabout: yet hath it no possessions as other Corporations, but like the Children of *Aolus* and *Thetis*; *maria* & *4 ventas*, as an Inquisitor findeth *Anno 10. H. 3.* There is yearly in *September* the worthiest Herring fishing in *Europe*, which draweth great concourse of people, and maketh the Town much the richer all the year, but very unfavory for the time. The Inhabitants are so courteous, as they have long held a custom to feast all persons of worth, repairing to their Town.

(8) The Bishoprick of *Norwich* had first her seat at *Dunwich* in *Suffolk*, and was there begun by *Felix*, who converted this County, and the *East-Angles* to the Faith. Being brought out of *Burgundy* by *Sigebert* (the first Christian King of the *East-Angles*) he landed at *Babingley* by *Lynn*, and there builded the first Church of these Countries, which in his memory, is at this day called by his Name. The second he built at *Sharnesburn* then of wood, and therefore called *Stock Chappel*. After *Felix* and three of his Successors, this Bishoprick was divided into two Sees; the one with eleven Bishops in succession, continuing at *Dunwich*; the other with twelve, at *Elmham* in *Northfolk*. Then united again in the time of King *Edwin*, the entire See for twelve other Bishops remained at *Elmham*, and in the *Conquerours* time was by his Chaplain *Arfastus* (being the thirtieth) translated to *Thetford*, from thence by *Herbert* (his next Successour save one) bought of *W. Rufus* for 1900 pounds, and brought to *Norwich*. This *Herbert* (surnamed *Loftinga* a *Norman*) builded the Cathedral Church there, and endowed it with large possessions. Not far from thence he also builded another Church to *S. Leonard*, a third at *Elmham*, a fourth at *Lynn*, (*S. Margarets* a very fair one) and the fifth

N O R T H F O L K.

fith at *Turnouth* before mentioned. By the Cathedral Church he builded a Palace for the Bishops, and founded the Priory there (now converted to *Deans* and *Chapter*) and another Priory at *Thetford*. Since his time the Bishops See hath immoveably remained at *Norwich*, but the ancient Possessions are severed from it, and in lieu thereof the Abbey and Lands of *S. Benedikt* of *Holme* annexed to it. The Commodities of this County I have contained in these four Verses.

*Ingenio & populi cultu Norfolcia clara est ;
Hinc fluviiis ; illinc Insula clausa mari ;
Qua ratis, & vellus, frumenta, cuniculus, agnus,
Lac scatet, & pisces, pabula, mella, crocus.*

This Description of *Norfolk*, I received from the Right Worshipful,
Sir *HENRY SPELMAN* Knight.

CAMBRIDGE.

CAMBRIDGE
SHIRE



CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XVIII.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE, lyeth bounded upon the North with *Lincoln shire* and *North-folk*; upon the East with *Northfolk* and *Suffolk*; upon the South with *Hartford shire* and *Essex*; and upon the West with *Bedford* and *Huntington-shires*.

(2) This Province is not large, nor for air greatly to be liked, having the Fens so spread upon her North, that they infect the Air far into the rest: from whose furthest point unto *Royston* in the South, are thirty five miles, but in the broadest is not fully twenty: the whole in Circumference, traced by the compass of her many indents, one hundred twenty and eight miles.

(3) The Soil doth differ both in Air and Commodities, the Fenny surcharged with waters: the South is Champion, and yieldeth *Corn* in abundance, with *Meadowing Pastures* upon both the sides of the River *Came*, which divides that part of the Shire in the midst, upon whose *East-bank* the *Muses* have built their most sacred *Seat*, where with plenteous increase they have continued for these many hundred years.

(4) For from ancient *Grantcester*, *Camboritum* by *Antonine*, now famous *Cambridge*, the other brest and *Nurse-mother* of all pious literature, have flowed full streams of the learned *Sciences* into all other parts of this Land, and else where: ancient indeed, if their story be rightly writ, that will have it built by *Cantaber* a *Spaniard*, three hundred seventy five years before the birth of our *Saviour*, who thither first brought and planted the *Muses*. This City *Grantcester* by the tyranny of time lost both her own beauty and her professed *Athenian Students*, so that in *Beda's* days, seven hundred years after the word became flesh, it is described to lie a little desolate City, and as yet retaineth the name, without any memory of circuit by walls.

Of

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

Of this City, in the year of *Christ Jesus* 141, as the Monk of *Barton* doth report, nine Scholars received their *Baptism*, and became Preachers of the Gospel among the *Britains*; which (as he saith) happened in the Reign of *Hadrian* the Emperour. But when the *Picts*, *Scots*, *Hunnies* and *Saxons* had laid all things waste, and with their savage swords cut out the leaves of all civil learning, this as the rest yielded to destruction, and so lay forlorn till the *Saxons* themselves became likewise civil, when *Sigebert* the first *Christian* King of the *East-Angles*, from the example of *France*, whither he had been banished, built *Schools* in his Kingdom, and here at *Grancester* the chief, recalling thither the Professors of *Arts* and *Sciences*, as the Story recordeth, and Traditions do hold.

But afterwards, as it seemeth, their increase being straightned, the *Students* complained (as the Prophets did to *Elisha*) that the place was too little for them to dwell in, therefore enlarging more North-ward, seated themselves near unto the *Bridge*, whereupon the place began to be called *Grantsbridge*, though others from the crooked River *Came* will have it named *Cambridge*. This place (though sacred and exempted from *Mars*, as *Sylla* once spake, when he spared *Athens*,) the *Danes* in their destructions regarded no whit, wherein they often wintered after their spoils, and left the scars of their savage fores ever behind them. And in the year 1010, when *Suen* in his fierceness bare down all before him, this place was no place for *Scholars* to be in: *Warres* loud *Alarums* ill conforthing the *Muses* mild Harmonies. Yet when the *Normans* had got the *Garland* on their heads, and these *Danish* storms turned into *Sun-shine* days, *Gislebert* the Monk, with *Odo*, *Terricus*, and *William*, all three of the like *Monastical* Profession, in the Reign of King *Henry* the first, resorted unto this place, and in a publick *Barn* read the *Lectures* of *Grammar*, *Logick*, and *Rhetorick*, and *Gislebert* *Divinity* upon the Sabbath and festival days. From this little Fountain (saith *Peter Bleffenfis*) grow a great River, which made all England fruitful, by the many *Masters* and *Teachers* proceeding out of *Cambridge*, as out of a holy *Paradise* of God. The first Colledge therein endowed with Professions was *Peter-*
house,

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

house, built by *Hugh Balsbam* Bishop of *Ely*, in the year of Grace 1284, whose godly example many others followed, so that at this day there are sixteen most stately *Colledges* and *Halls*; for building, beauty, endowments, and store of *Students* so replenished, that unless it be in her other sister *Oxford*, the like are not found in all *Europe*.

But at what time it was made an *University*, let *Robert de Remyngeon* tell you for me. In the Reign (saith he) of King *Edward* the first, *Granubridge*, of a School, by the Court of Rome, was made an *University*, such as *Oxford* is. Lastly, the *Meridian Line* Cutting the *Zenith* over this City, is distant from the furthest West Point, according to *Mercator*, 20 degrees, 50 scruples, and the *Arch* of the same *Meridian*, lying between the *Aquator* and *Vertical point*, is 52 degrees 20 scruples.

(5) Another City formerly in great fame is *Ely*, had in account for the repute and holiness of *Votary Nuns* there residing; built first by *Audry*, wife to one *Tombrot* a Prince in this Province, who had this place as a part of her Dowry: she having departed from her second Husband *Egbert* King of *Northumberland*, devoted her self to the service of God, and built here a *Monastery*, whereof she became the first *Abbess*. This in the *Danish* desolations was destroyed, but soon after re-edified by *Ethelwood* Bishop of *Winchester*, who stored it with *Monks*; unto whom King *Edgar* granted the jurisdiction over four hundreds and a half, within these Fens and the *East Angles* limits, which to this day are called *The liberties of S. Audrey*: after whose example many *Nobles* so enriched it with large *Revenues*, that as *Malmesbury* saith, *The Abbot thereof laid up yearly in his own Coffers a thousand and four hundred pounds*. And of later times the *Monks* thereof became so wealthy, that their old decayed Church they renewed with new and most stately buildings, which is now the *Cathedral* of the *Diocess*, and for beauty giveth place to no other in the Land. Eight other foundations set apart from secular use in this Province, were at *Thorney*, *Charteris*, *Denny*, *Elsey*, *Beath*, *Barnwell*, *Swasey*, and *Shenney*, all which in the days of King *Henry* the Eighth came to the period of their surpassing wealth, and left their Lands to the dispose of his Will.

(6) The

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

(6) The general Commodity of this Shire is *Corn*, which in the South and Champion part doth abundantly grow, as also *Saffron*, a very rich Spice. Some *Woods* there are, and *Pasture* both pleasant and profitable. The North part thereof is Fenny, but withal fruitful, whereof *Henry of Huntington*, and *William of Malnesbury* thus do write: *This Fenny Countrey is passing rich and plenteous; yea, and beautiful also to behold, wherein is so great store of fish, that strangers do wonder; and water fowl so cheap, that five men may therewith be satisfied with less than an half-penny.*

(7) Places of ancient note in this Shire are these, the *Erminstreet-way*, which upon the lower West parts of this County, thorow *Raiston*, runneth forth right unto *Huntington*. And from *Reach* a Market-Town standing near to the River *Come*, a great *Ditch* and *Trench* is cast all along *New-Market-Heath*, which for the wonder received thereat, is of the vulgar called *The Devils Ditch*, being in truth made for a defence against the *Mercians* by the *East-Angles*, whose Kingdom it inverged. The *Gogmagog* Hills near *Cambridge* retain the memorance of the *Danish Station*, where as yet on their tops is teen a *Rampier*, strengthened with a three-fold *Trench*, whereof *Gervase of Tilbury* tells many a pretty Tale.

(8) This Shire is divided into seventeen Hundreds, wherein are seated eight Market-Towns, and hath been strengthened with seven Castles, and *God* divinely honoured in one Hundred sixty three Parish-Churches.

HARTFORD-

Hartforde
Shire

Parte of Bed:
forde Shire

Occidens

Parte
of Buckin:
gam chire

Scala Miliarum



Oriens

PAR:

TE OF

ESSEX

W

HERTFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XIX.

HERTFORD-SHIRE is bordered upon the North with *Bedford* and *Cambridge-shires*; upon the East, is altogether bounded by *Essex*; upon the South, is confined with *Middlesex*; and her well butteth upon *Buckingham*, and *Bedford-shires*.

(2) The form thereof is somewhat circular, with many indents to fetch in those Towns that are dispersedly stragled into her next Shire: whereof *Roiston* and *Totteridge* are the two extrems from North to South, betwixt whom in a straight drawn line are twenty seven *English* miles, and from *Putnam* Westward, to *Cheffon Nunnery* in the East, are twenty eight; the whole circumference, about an hundred and thirty miles.

(3) The Air is temperate; sweet, and healthful, as seated in a Climate neither too hot nor too cold: the soil is rich, plenteous and delightful, yielding abundance of *Corn*, *Cattle*, *Wood*, and *Grass*, destitute of nothing that ministereth profit or pleasures for life, which are more augmented by the many Rivers that arise and run thorow this Shire, watering her own and others, till they empty themselves into the Sea.

(4) Her ancient Inhabitants in the time of the *Romans* were the *Catticusblanians* or *Cassians*, and the *Trinobants*, as their Writers declare, and in the *Heptarchy* was possessed by the *East-Saxons*, excepting some small portion thereof, that the *Mercian* Kings enjoyed. The *Danes* also in their over-runnings, sought to stay themselves in this Shire, and at *Ware* (then *Neare*) pitched down their rest and hope: for passing the *Lea* in their light *Pinnaces* and *Shallops*, raised therein a *Fort*, which mangre the *English* they kept, until that by the wise policy of King *Elfred*, that River was parted in-

HERTFORDSHIRE.

to more running streams, whereby their *Ships* perished, and they intercepted both of provision and further supply.

(5) The *Romans* before them made *Verolanium* in this *Shire* their greatest for account, which in *Nero's* time was a *Municipal*, as *Ninius* in his *Catalogue* of *Cities* doth call it, or as *Tacitus*, a *Free Town*; sacked by *Boduo* that ever eternized *Queen* of the *Jcenians*, when seventy thousand of the *Romans* and *Confederates* by her revenging sword perished: the site and circuit whereof, in this *Card* we have set according to our view and measure there taken: whose magnificence for *Port* and stately *Architecture*, were found by her large and arched *Vaults* in the days of *King Edgar*, which were digged into and cast down by *Elred* and *Edmer*, *Abbots* of *S. Albans*, for that they were the receptacles and lurking holes of *Whoores* and *Theeves*: the ruins of which have raised the beauty of her surviving and fair *S. Albans*, where *Offa* the great *Mercian*, in great devotion, built a most stately *Monastery*, whose Church yet standing, retaineth the ashes of many *Nobles*, there slain in the quarrel of *York* and *Lancaster*; and a *Font* of solid *Brass* brought out of *Scotland* by *Sir Richard Lea*, from the siege of *Leeth*.

(6) Many other *Towns*, both for *Commerce*, stately *Buildings*, and of ancient *Record*, this *Shire* affordeth, whereof *Heriford*, though the *Shire Town*, is not the richest; the passage throw *Ware* hath left her ways so untrodden: to prevent which, in former times that *River* at *Ware* was chained up, and the *Bayliff* of *Heriford* had the custody of the *Key*: which howsoever they have lost, yet hath the *Town* gotten her *Governour* to be preferred from the name of a *Bayliff* unto a *Mayor*, assisted with nine *Burgeffs*, a *Recorder*, and two *Sergeants* their *Attendants*. Herein a *Castle*, for situation pleasant, for *Trench*, *Walls*, and *River*, sufficiently fenced, was lately seen; but marked to destiny as the *Town* to decay, hath found the hand of *Fortune* to overmatch her strength, and to ruinate the *Priory*, *S. Nicholas*, and *S. Maries Churchos*, besides a *Cell* of *S. Albans Monks*, that therein

were

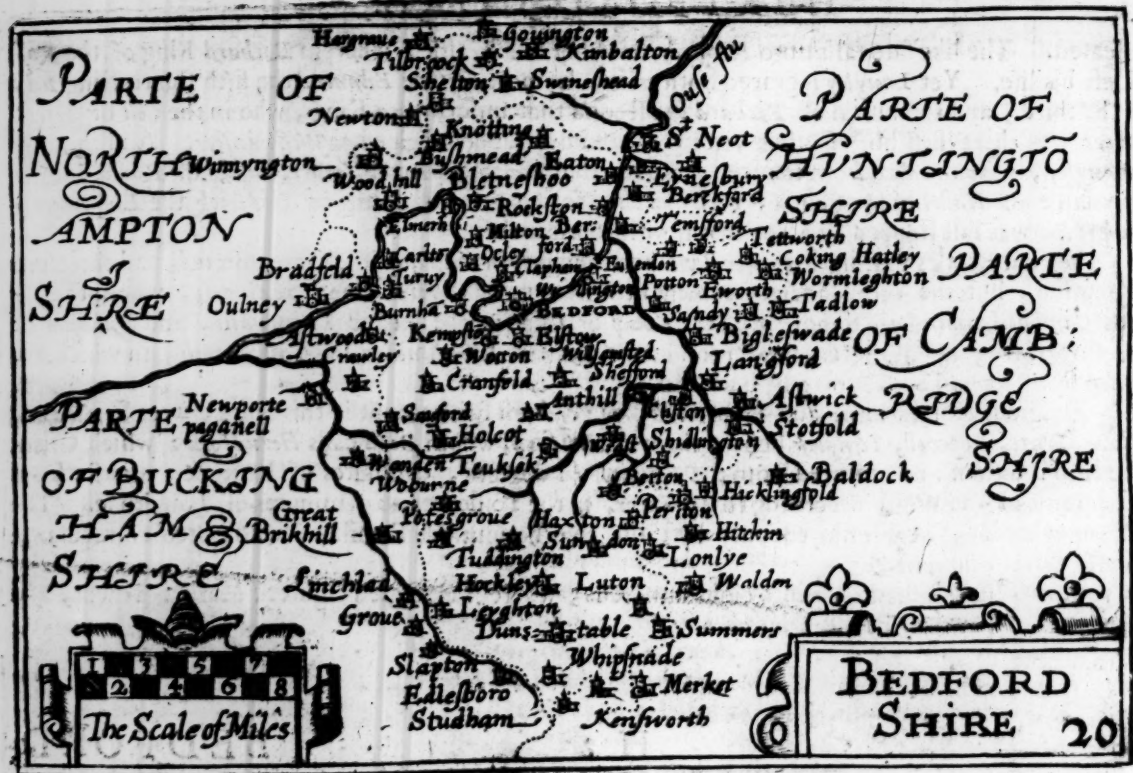
HERTFORD-SHIRE.

were seated. The like fate falls unto *Hensted*, and her fair Castle, wherein *Richard* King of the *Romans* left his life. Yet *Langley* is graced both in the birth of Prince *Edmund* the fifth son to King *Edward* the third, and the burial of *Richard* the second that unfortunate King, who in the Cell of *Feters Preachers* was there first buried; but afterwards removed and enshrined at *Westminster*. And in another *Langley*, near the East from thence, was born that *Pontifical Break-speare*, Bishop of *Rome*, known by the name of *Hadrian* the fourth, (and famous for his stirrup-holding by *Frederick* the Emperour) whose breath was last stopped by a *Elie* that flew into his mouth.

(7) The civil Battles that in this Shire have been fought, in the *Map* it self are inserted, and therefore here omitted; but the more ancient remembered unto us by *Oister-hill* near *S. Albans*, whom the judicious *Cambden* supposeth to have been the Camp of *Ostorius* the second Lieutenant, and Subduer of great *Caractacus*; as also seven small round Hills betwixt *Stevenedge* and *Knebworth*, in which are supposed some *Roman* Souldiers to lie buried.

(8) Religious Houses built and suppressed, the chiefest for account in this Shire, were *S. Albans*; *Roystone*, *Ware*, *Sopwell*, *Langley*, besides them at *Hertsford*, whom *Beda* calls *Hernudford*: which Cities graduation is distant and removed from the *Equator* 52 degrees, 5 minutes of Latitude, and set from the first point of the West, according to *Mercator*, in the 20 degree, 29 minutes of Longitude. The *Earldoms* whereof, were enjoyed only by those two honourable Families, whose achievements we have also therein expressed.

(9) This Counties division is into eight hundreds, wherein are seated eighteen Market-Towns, and one hundred and twenty Parish Churches.



BEDFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XX.

BEDFORD-SHIRE, seated in the South-East of this Island, is a plain and champion Country, and lyeth bounded upon the North with *Huntington-Shire*; upon the East with *Cambridge* and *Hertsford-shires*; upon the South with *Hertsford* and *Buckingham-shires*; and upon the West with *Buckingham* and *Northampton-shires*.

(2) The Form thereof is somewhat oval, and not very large: for from *Tilbroke* in the North unto *Stadham* in the South, are but twenty four *English* miles; and from *Turny* in the West, unto *Hartsly Coking* in the East, are not fully fourteen; the whole Circumference, about seventy three miles.

(3) The Air is temperate, and the Soil bounteous, especially in the North, whose Borders the fruitful *Ouse* with her many windings watereth. The South is more lean, and with greater industry bringeth forth *Barley*, no better elsewhere. Generally this County is Champion, though some places be sprinkled with Pasturage and Woods.

(4) The ancient Inhabitants known to the *Romans*, that held in this Shire, were part of the *Cattiuch-lani*, a Stout and war-stiring people: and yet upon the report of *Cesars* proceeding, sent him their subjection for peace. But when that conquering Nation had brought *Britain* into a Province under *Rome*, their Legions lay at *Selenae* and *Maginnum*, which are now *Sandy* and *Dunstable*, places of memorable note in this Shire. After them the *Saxons* coveting for so fair a Seat, first dispossessed the *Britains*, under the leading of *Cuibwulfs* the *West-Saxon*, about the year of Grace, 572, who making it their own, was lastly enjoyed by the *Mercians*, as a part of their Kingdom.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

(5) In the year of Christs Incarnation 1399, immediately before those Civil Wars, that rent in pieces the peace of this Land, between the Princes of *Lancaster* and *York*, the River *Ouse* near unto *Harwood*, stood suddenly still, and refrained to pass any further; so that forward, men passed three miles together on foot in the very depth of her Channel; and backward, the waters swelled unto a great height: which was observed by the judicious, to foretel some unkind diuision that shortly should arise.

(6) This County, among the common calamities of the Land, when it lay trampled under the feet of the *Danes*, sustained a part: and after that in the time of King *Stephen*, when the Civil Wars thundred betwixt *Maud* the *Empress* and himself, the Shire-Town was sore wasted, with great slaughter of men: So when the *Barons* forsook their allegiance to King *John*, the Town and Castle were rendred up into their hands: And lastly, by King *Henry* the third, laid level even with the ground, some ruinous walls appearing towards the *Ouse*, but not a stone left upon the *Mount* where stood his foundation.

(7) This Town by the *Britains* was called *Lettidur*; and of us, *Bedford*; being the chieftest in the County, from whom it taketh the name, and is most fruitful, and pleasantly seated, having the *Ouse* running thorow the Town in the middest, and a fair *Stone bridge* built over the same, whereon are two Gates to lock and impeach the passage, as occasion shall se. At the first entrance standeth *S. Leonards Hospisal* for *Lazars*; and further towards *S. Johns*, and *S. Maries* Churches, within the Town, *S. Pauls* a most beautiful Church, *S. Cuthberts*, and *S. Peters*: without the Town standeth the *Friers*, *S. Loyes*, *Alhallows*, and *Candwell Abbey*: not far whence, sometimes stood a Chappel upon the Bank of *Ouse*, wherein (as *Florilegus* affirmeth) the body of *Offa* the great *Mercian* King was interred, but by the over-swelling of that River, was bern down, and swallowed up; whose Tombe of Lead (as it were some phantassical thing) appeared often to them
that

BEDFORD-SHIRE.

that seek it not, but to them that seek it (saith *Rosse*) it is invisible. This Town is governed yearly by a *Mayor*, two *Bayliffs*, two *Chamberlains*, a *Recorder*, a *Town-Clerk*, and three *Sergeants* with *Maces*.

(8) A tale of vain credit is reported of *Dunstable*, that it was built to bridle the outrageousness of a thief named *Dun*, by King *Henry* the first: but certain it is, the place was formerly held by the *Romans*, whose Legions there lay, as appeareth by the Coyns there usually found, which from *Margintum* are corruptly called *Madning-money*.

(6) Castles in this Shire are *Woodhill*, *Eaton*, *Temsford*, and *Amphill*, an honour now appertaining to the Crown. And places of Religion, built by devout persons, but for Idolatrous Abuses again abolished, were at *Bedford*, *Harwood*, *Helenstow*, *Newenham*, *Chicksand*, *Wardon*, *Woborne*, and *Dunstable*. All these, with the like, felt the hand of *Henry* the eighth to lie so heavy upon them, that they were not able to sustain the weight, but were crushed to pieces, and fell to the ground.

(10) The Graduation of this County, taken for the Shire-Town, is placed from the *Equator* in the degree of 52 and 30 minutes for Latitude, and is removed from the first West point of Longitude, 20 degrees, and 16 minutes.

(11) Whose Princely Families, that have born the Titles both of *Dukes* and *Earls*, are expressed; and whose Counties division are into nine hundreds, wherein are seated ten Market-Towns, and one hundred and sixteen Parish-Churches.

PART OF

NORTH

AMPTON

Laund
Oulney
Stoke Golding
Hauersha
Newport
Clifton
North Crowley
Reynes
Walton
Little Brickhill
Great Brickhill
Leighton
Quainton
Linslade
Wotton
Horton
Haulton
Horridge
Barkhamstead
Latimers
Rickmansworth
Mids
SEX

BUCKINGHAM

SHIRE

PART OF

BEDFORD

SHIRE

PART OF

HARTFORD

SHIRE

PART OF

MIDDLE

SEX



The Scale of Miles

BUCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXI.

BUCKINGHAM, for the plenty of *Beech-trees* there growing, and those in the elder time of the *Saxons* called *Buckin*, may well be supposed from them to have the name, as afterward the whole Shire had hers from this Town *Buckingham*.

(2) In form it somewhat resembleth a Lyon Rampant, whose head or North-point toucheth the Counties of *Northampton* and *Bedford*; whose back or East part is backed by *Bedford* and *Hertford-Shires*: his loines or South-borders rest upon *Bark-shire*, and his breast the West side is butted upon wholly by *Oxford-shire*. The length thereof from *Waisbury* in the South, to *Braidfield* in her North, are thirty nine miles; the breadth at the broadest, from *Ashbridge* in the East, to *Brenwood Forrest* in the West, are eighteen; the whole in Circumference one hundred thirty eight miles.

(3) The Air is passing good, temperate and pleasant, yielding the body health, and the mind content. The soil is rich, fat, and fruitful, giving abundance of Corn, Grasse, and Meat. It is chiefly divided into two parts by the *Chiltern hills*, which run thorow this Shire in the middest, and before time were so pestered with *Beech*, that they were altogether unpassable and became a receptacle and refuge for Theeves, who daily endammaged the way-faring man; for which cause *Laetan* Abbot of *S. Albans* caused them to be cut down; since when those parts are passable, without any great incombrances of trees; from whose tops, a large and most pleasant prospect is seen. The Vale beneath is plain and champion, a clayie soil, stiff, and rough, but withall marvellous fruitful, naked of woods, but abounding in meadows, pastures, and tillage, and maintaining an infinite number of sheep, whose soft and fine fleeces are in great esteem with the *Turks* as far as *Asia*.

(4) The

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

(4) The ancient Inhabitants that were seated in this Shire, were the *Cassibulani*, mentioned by *Ptolomy*, and them dispersed thorow the Tract of *Bedford*, *Hertford*, and this. These yielded themselves with the first to *Caesar* under the *Romans* subjection, whose over-worn Empire ending in *Britain*, the *Saxons* by strong hand attained this Province, and made it a part of their *Mercian* Kingdom: yet was it first subdued unto them by *Cherdike* the *West-Saxon*, whose memory is in part continued in the Town *Chersey*, upon the West of this County, where in a sharp and bloody battle he was Victor over the *Britains*. So also *Cuthwulfe* a *West Saxon* at *Alesbury* in the year of grace 792, overcame the *Britains*, and bore down all things before him; yet no sooner was their *Heptarchy* weaned, and their *Monarchy* able to stand alone, but that the *Danes*, before their strength and growth was confirmed, waxed upon them; and they not able in so weak a hand to hold fast that weight of greatness they had so grasped, gave place to their Conquerours, who did many harms in this Province: for in the year 914, the *Danes* furiously raged as far as *Brenwood*, where they destroyed the City *Burgh*, the ancient seat of the *Romans*, afterwards a Royal house of King *Edward the Confessor*, which they utterly destroyed.

(5) The Shire-Town *Buckingham*, fruitfully seated upon the River *Ouse*, was fortified with a Rampire, and Sconces on both banks, by King *Edward* the elder, saith *Marianus* the Scottish Writer; where in the heart of the Town hath stood a strong Castle, mounted upon a high hill, which long since was brought to the period of her estate; now nothing remaining besides the signs, that there she had stood. The River circulates this Town on every side; that only on the North excepted, over which three fair stone bridges lead, and into which the Springs of a Well run, called *S. Runalds*, a child-saint born at *Kings-Sutton*, canonized, and in the Church of this Town enshrined, with many conceited miracles and cures: such was the hap of those times, to produce Saints of all ages and sexes. This Town is governed by a Bayliff, and twelve principal Burgeses; and

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

and is in the degree removed from the first point of the West for Longitude 19, 33 scruples; and the North-pole elevated in Latitude for the degree of 52, 18 scruples.

(6) A Town of ancient note is *Stony Stratford*, the *Romans* *Lactodum*, being built upon that ancient *Causeway* which is called *Warrling Street*, where remain the marks thereof even unto this day. At this place *Edward* the elder stopped the passage of the *Danes*, whilst he strengthened *Torchester* against them: and herein, King *Edward* the eldest since the Conquest, reared a beautiful Cross, in memory of *Eleanor* his dead Queen, as he did in every place where her Corps rested, from *Herdby* in *Lincoln-shire*, till it was received and buried at *Westminster*.

(7) Places intended for Gods true worship, built by devout persons, and sequestred from worldly employments, were at *Launden*, *Luffeld*, *Bidlesden*, *Bradwell*, *Noihey*, *Ankerne*, *Missenden*, *Tekeford*, *Patrendune*, *Asbridge*, and *Alesbury*: *Asbridge* in great repute for the bloud (supposed out of Christs sides) brought out of *Germany* by *Henry* the eldest son of *Richard* King of the *Romans*, and Earl of *Cornwall*, whereunto resorted great concourse of people for devotion and adoration thereof. But when the Sunshine of the Gospel had pierced thorow such clouds of darkness, it was perceived apparently to be onely honey clarified and coloured with Saffron, as was openly shewed at *Pauls Cross* by the Bishop of *Rocheſter*, the twenty fourth of *February*, and year of Christ 1538. And *Alesbury* for the holiness of *S. Edith* was much frequented, who having this Town allotted for her Dowry, bad the world and her husband farewell, in taking upon her the vail of devotion, and in that fruitful age of Saints became greatly renowned, even as far as to the working of miracles. These all in the storms and rage of the time, suffered such shipwrack, that from those turmoiled Seas, their Merchandise light in the right of such Lords as made them their own for wreacks indeed.

(8) With

BUCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

(8) With four Castles this Shire hath been strengthened, and thorow eleven Market-Towns her Commodities traded; being divided, for service to the Crown and State into eight hundreds, and in them are seated one hundred fourscore and five Parish-Churches.

OXFORD.



OXFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXI.

OXFORD-SHIRE receiveth her name from that famous *University*, and most beautiful City *Oxford*, and this of the *Foord* of *Oxen*, say our *English Saxons*; though *Leiland* upon a ground of conjecture will have it *Ousford*, from the River *Ouse* (by the *Latines* called *Isis*) which giveth name likewise to the adjoyning Island *Oushey*. The North point of this Shire is bordered upon by the Counties of *Warwick* and *Northampton*, the East with *Buckingham*, the West by *Glocester-shire*, and the South altogether is parted from *Bark-shire* by *Thamisis*, the *Prince of British Rivers*.

(2) The blessings both of the sweet-breathing heavens, and the fruitful sight of this Counties soil, are so happy and so fortunate, that hardly can be said whether exceeds. The Air milde, temperate and delicate; the Land fertile, pleasant, and bounteous; in a word, both *Heaven* and *Earth* accorded to make the Inhabitants healthful and happy: The hills loaden with Woods and Cattle, the valleys burthened with Corn and Pasturage, by reason of many fresh springing Rivers which sportingly there-thorow make their passage; whereof *Evenlöd*, *Charwell*, *Tame*, and *Isis* are chief: which two last making their Bed of Marriage near unto *Dorchester*, run thence together in one channel and name.

(3) The length of this Shire is from *Cleydon* in the North-West, unto *Caversham* in her South-East, near unto *Thamisis*, and amounteth almost to forty miles; the broadest part is in her Western Borders, which extending from the said *Cleydon* in the North, unto *Faringdon* seated upon the River *Isis* in the South, are scarcely twenty six: and thence growing narrower like unto a *Wedge*, containing in circumference about one hundred and thirty miles.

(4) The

O X F O R D - S H I R E .

(4) The ancient Inhabitants known to the *Romans*, where the *Dobuni*, part whereof possessed further Westernly into *Glocester-shire*; and nearer Eastward, betwixt the bowing of *Thamisis*, were seated the *Ancalites*, who sent their submission unto *Julius Caesar*, when report was made that the *Trinobants* had put themselves under his protection; whereof followed the *Britains* servitude under the proud yoke of the all-coveting *Romans*: yea, afterwards this Countie's people, being very puissant (as *Tacitus* termeth them) and unshaken by wars, withstood *Ostorius Scapula* the *Roman* Lieutenant, chosing rather to yield their lives in battle, than their persons to subjection. Of later times it was possessed by the *Mercian Saxons*, as part of their Kingdom, though sometimes both the *West Saxons* and the *Northumbrians* had the dispose of some part thereof: for *Beda* affirmeth that King *Oswold* gave the then flourishing City *Dorchester* unto *Berinus* the *West Saxons* Apostle, to be his Episcopal See: whence the good Bishop coming to *Oxford*, and preached before *VVulpherus* the *Mercian* King (in whose Court *Athelwold* the *South-Saxons* heathenish King was then then present) he with all his Nobles were converted to the Faith of *Christ*, and there baptized, whereby *Berinus* became the Apostle also of the *South-Saxons*.

(5) Other places of memorable note, either for actions therein happening, or for their own famous esteem, are the *Roll-rich stones*, standing near unto *Enisham* in the South of this Shire, a monument of huge stones, set round in compass, in manner of the *Stonehenge*: of which fabulous tradition hath reported forsooth, that they were metamorphosed from men; but in truth were there erected upon some great victory obtained, either by or against *Rollo* the *Dane*, who in the year 876, entred *England*, and in this Shire fought two battles, one neer unto *Hock-Norton*, and a second at the *Scienc-Stane*.

(6) *Rodcot* likewise remaineth as a monument of *Oxford's* high-styled Earl, but unfortunate Prince, *Robert de Vere*, who besides the Earldom, was created by King *Richard* the second, *Mar-ques*.

O X F O R D - S H I R E .

quefs of Dublin, and Duke of Ireland: but at that Bridge, difcomfited in fight by the Nobles, and forced to swim the River, where began the downfal of his high mounted fortunes; for being driven forth of his Country, laftly died in exile and diftreffed eftate. But more happy is this County in producing far more glorious Princes, as King *Edward the Confeflor*, who in *Iflip* was born; *Edward* the victorious black Prince, in *Woodftock* and in *Oxford*, that warlike *Caur de Lion*, King *Richard* the firft, the fon of King *Henry* the fecond, firft took breath.

(7) Which City is, and long hath been the glorious feat of the *Mufes*, the Britifh *Athen*s, and learnings well fpring, from whole living Fountain the wholefome waters of all good literature freaming plenteoufly, have made fruitful all other parts of this Realm, and gained glory amongst all Nations abroad. Antiquity avoucheth, that this place was confecrated unto the f acred Sciences in the time of the Old *Britains*, and that from *Greek-lod*, a Town in *Wiltfhire*, the Academy was tranflated unto *Oxford*, as unto a Plant-plot, both more pleafing and fruitful: whereto accordeth the ancient *Burlaus* and *Necham*, this latter alfo alledging *Merlin*. But when the beauty of the Land lay under the *Saxons* prophane feet, it fufained a part of thefe common calamities, having little referved to uphold its former glory, fave onely the famous monument of *S. Frideswids Virgin Conqueft*; no other School then left ftanding befides her Monaftery: yet thofe great blafts, together with other *Danifh* ftorms, being well blown over, King *Elfred* that learned and religious Monarch, recalled the exiled *Mufes* to their f acred place, and built there three goodly *Colledges* for the ftudies of Divinity, Philofophy, and other Arts of humanity, fending thither his own fon *Eabelward*, and drew thither the young Nobles from all parts of his Kingdom. The firft Reader thereof was his fupposed brother *Neote*, a man of great learning, by whole direktion King *Elfred* was altogether guided in this his goodly foundation. At which time alfo, *Afferens Menevenfis*, a writer of thofe times affairs, read the *Grammar* and *Rhetorick*, and affirmeth, that long before them, *Gildas Melkin*

O X F O R D - S H I R E .

Melkin, Ninus, Kentigern, S. German, and others, spent there their lives in learned studies: From which time that it continued a *Seedplot* of learning till the *Norman Conquest*, *Ingulphus* recordeth, who himself then lived. No marvel then if *Matthew Paris* calleth *Oxford*; the second School of Christendom, and the very chief Pillar of the Catholick Church. And in the Council holden at *Vienna*, it was ordained, that in *Paris, Oxford, Bononia, and Salamanca*, the onely Universities then in *Europe*) should be erected Schools for the *Hebrew, Greek, Arabick, and Caldean* tongues, and that *Oxford* should be the general university for all *England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales*, which point was likewise of such weight with the Council of *Constance*; that from this precedent of *Oxford University*, it was concluded, that the *English Nation* was not only to have precedence of *Spain* in all General Councils, but was also to be held equal with *France* it self. By which high perogatives this of ours hath always so flourished, that in the days of King *Henry the third*, thirty thousand Students were therein resident, as Archbishop *Armachanus* (who then lived) hath writ, and *Rishanger* (then also living) sheweth, that for all the civil wars which hindred such places of quiet study, yet 15000 Students were there remaining, whose names (saith he) were entered in *Matricula* in the matriculation book. About which time, *John Baliol* (the father of *Baliol*, King of *Scots*) built a Colledge, yet bearing his name, *Anno 1269*, and *Walier Merton* Bishop of *Rocheſter*, that which is now called *Merton Colledge*; both of them beautified with buildings, and enriched with lands, and were the first endowed Colledges for learning in all Christendom. And at this present there are sixteen Colledges (besides another newly builded) with eight Halls, and many most fair Collegiate Churches, all adorned with most stately buildings, and enriched with great endowments, noble Libraries, and most learned Graduates of all professions, that unless it be her sister *Cambridge*, the other nursing breast of this land, the like is not found again in the World. This City is also honoured with an *Episcopal See*. As for the site thereof, it is removed from the *Equator* in the degree

OXFORD-SHIRE.

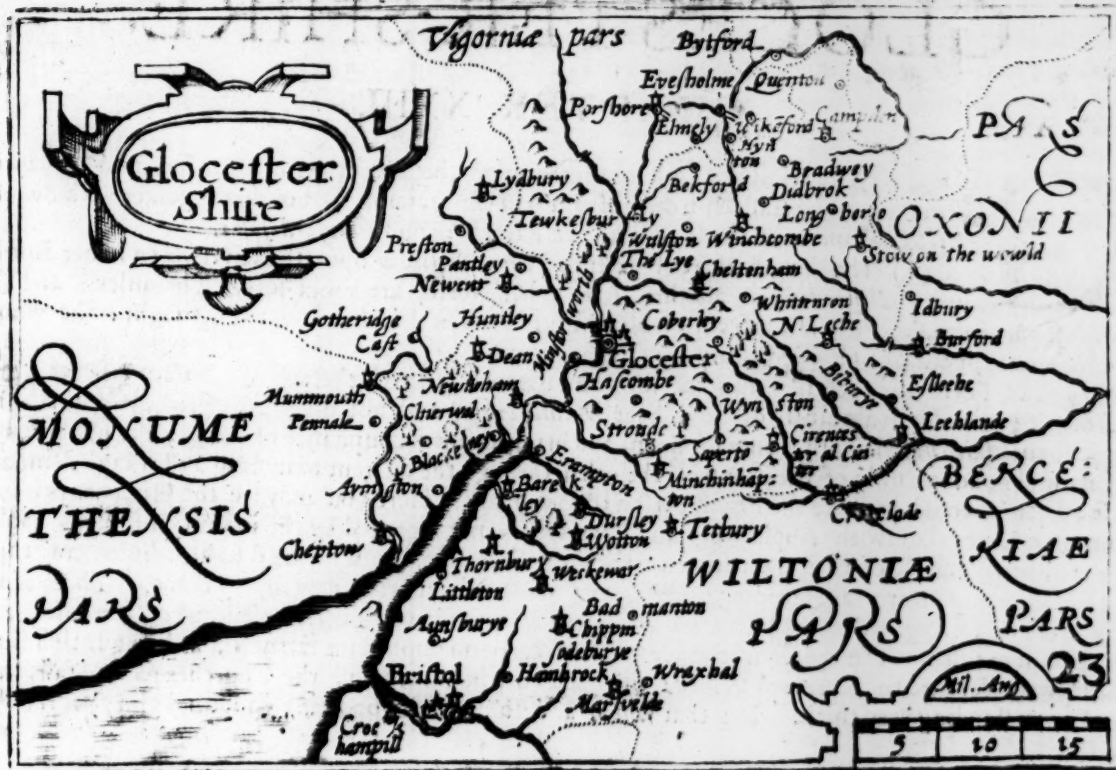
52, and one minute, and from the West by *Mercators* measure, 19 degrees, and 20 minutes.

(8) As this County is happy in the possession of so famous an *Academy*, so it is graced with most Princely Palaces appertaining to the *English Crown*, whereof *Woodstock* is the most ancient and magnificent, built to that glory by King *Henry* the first, and enlarged with a Labyrinth of many windings by King *Henry* the second, to hide from his jealous *Juno*, his intirely beloved Concubine *Rosamond Clifford*, a Damosel of surpassing beauty; where notwithstanding, followed by a clew of silk that fell from her lap, she was surprised and poisoned by Queen *Eleanor* his wife, and was first buried at *Godstow Nunnery*, in the midst of the quire, under a Hearse of silk, set about with lights, whom *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln* (thinking it an unfit object for Virgins devotion) caused to be removed into the Church yard: but those chaste sisters liked so well the memory of that kind Lady, as that her bones they translated again into their Chappel.

Bensington is another of his Majesties Mannors, built by *William de la Pole*, Duke of *Suffolk*, but now in neglect through the annoyance arising from the waters or marishes adjoyning. Houses built for devotion, and for abuse suppressed and again put down, the chief in account were *Enisham*, *Osney*, *Bruern*, *Godstow*, *Burcheſter*, and *Tame*, besides *S. Frideswides*, and very many other stately Houses of Religion in this City.

The Division of this Shire is into fourteen Hundreds, wherein are seated ten Market-Towns, and two hundred and fourscore Parish Churches.

GLOCESTER.



GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXIII.

GLOCESTER-SHIRE, lieth bordered upon the North with *Worcester*, and *Warwick-shires*, upon the East with *Oxford* and *Wilt-shires*, upon the South altogether with *Somerset-shire*, and upon the West with the River *Wye* and *Hertsford shire*.

(2) The length thereof extended from *Bristol* upon the River *Avon* in her South, unto *Clifford* upon another *Avon* in her North, are about forty eight miles ; and her broadest part from East to West, is from *Lechland* unto *Preston*, containing twenty eight : the whole circumference about one hundred thirty eight miles.

(3) The Form whereof is somewhat long and narrow : the Air thereof is pleasant, sweet, and delectable ; and for fruitfulness of Soyl hear *Malmesbury*, and not me ; The ground of this Shire throughout (*saieth he*) yieldeth plenty of Corn, and bringeth forth abundance of Fruits ; the one through the natural goodness only of the ground, the other through the diligent manuring and tillage, in such wise, that it would provoke the laziest person to take pains. Here you may see the High-ways, and Common Lanes clad with Apple-trees and Pear-trees, not ingrafted by the industry of mens hand, but growing naturally of their own accord : the ground of it self is so inclined to bear fruits, and those both in taste and beauty far exceeding others, and will endure until a new supply come. There is not any County in *England* so thick set with Vineyards as this Province is, so plentiful of increase, and so pleasant in taste. The very Wines made thereof carry no unpleasant tartness, as being little inferior in sweet Verdure to the *French* Wines ; the houses are innumerable, the Churches passing fair, and the Towns standing very thick. But that which addeth unto all good gifts (a special glory) is the River

ver

GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

ver *Severn* than which there is not any in all the Land, for Channel broader, for Stream swifter, or for Fish better stored. There is in it a daily rage and fury of waters, which I know not whether I may call a Gulf or Whirl-pool of waters, raising up the sands from the bottom, winding and driving them upon heaps: sometimes overflowing her banks, roveh a great way upon the face of her bordering grounds, and again retireth as a Conquerour into the usual Channel. Unhappy is the Vessel which it taketh full upon the side: but the Watermen will beware thereof when they see that Hydra coming, turn the Vessel upon it, and cut thorow the midst of it, whereby they check and avoid her violence and danger.

(4) The ancient people that possessed this Province, were the DOBUNI, who spread themselves further into *Oxford-shire*. But betwixt the *Severn* and *Wye* were seated part of SILURES, or Inhabitants of *South-Wales*. And upon what ground I know not, let *Lawyers* dispute it, the Inhabitants in some part of this Shire enjoy a private custom to this day, that the Goods and Lands of *Condemned Persons* fall unto the Crown but only for a year and a day, and then return to the next heirs, contrary to the custom of all *England* besides.

(5) The general Commodities of this Shire, are *Corn*, *Iron*, and *Wools*, all passing fine, besides *Pasturage*, *Fruits*, and *Woods*, which last are much lessened by making of *Iron*, the only bane of *Oke*, *Elm*, and *Beech*.

(6) These, with all other provisions, are traded thorow twenty five *Market-Towns* in this County, whereof two are Cities of no small import: the first is *Glocester*, from whom the Shire taketh name, seated upon *Severn*, near the midst of this Shire, by *Antonine* the Emperour called *Glou-num*, built first by the *Romans*, and set as it were upon the neck of the *Silures*, to yoke them, where their legion called *Colonia Glounum*, lay. It hath been walled about (excepting that part that is defended by the River) the ruins thereof in many places appear; and some part yet standing, doth well witness their strength. This City was first won from the *Britains* by *Cheulin* the first King

GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

of the *West-Saxons*, about the year of Christ, 570, and afterwards under the *Mercians* it flourished with great honour, where *Offrick* King of *Northumberland*, by the sufferance of *Ethelred* of *Mercia*, founded a most stately *Monastery* of *Nuns*, whereof *Kineburgh*, *Edburgh*, and *Eve*, *Queens* of the *Mercians*, were *Prioresses* successively each after other.

(7) *Edelfled* a most renowned Lady, sister to King *Edward* the elder, in this City built a fair Church, wherein her self was interred, which being overthrown by the *Danes*, was afterwards rebuilt, and made the Cathedral of that See, dedicated unto the honour of *S. Peter*. In this Church the unfortunate Prince, King *Edward* the second, under a Monument of *Alabaster* doth lye; who being murdered at *Barkley Castle*, by the cruelty of *French Isabel* his wife, was there entombed. And not far from him another Prince as unfortunate, namely, *Robert Curthose*, the eldest son of *William* the Conquerour, lyeth in a painted wooden *Tombe* in the midst of the *Quire*; whose eyes were plucked out in *Cardiffe Castle*, wherein he was kept prisoner twenty six years, with all contumelious indignities, until through extream anguish he ended his life. And before any of these, in this City say our *British Historians*, the body of *Lucius* our first Christian King was interred: and before his days the *Britains Arviragus*.

The graduation of this County I observe from this City, whence the Pole is elevated in the degree of Latitude 52, and 14 minutes, and in Longitude from the West, 18, and 5 minutes.

(8) The other City is *Bristol*, fair, but not very ancient, built upon the Rivers *Avon* and *Frome*, for trade of Merchandize a second *London*, and for beauty and account next unto *York*. This City standeth partly in this County, and partly in *Somersetshire*: but being a County of it self, will acknowledge subjection to neither.

(9) A City more ancient hath been *Circester*, by *Ptolomy* called *Corinium*; by *Antonine*, *Duro-cornovium*; by *Giraldus*, *Passerum Urbem*, The Sparrows City, upon a flying report, that *Garmund* a Tyrant

GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

a Tyrant from *Africk*, besieging this City, tyed fire unto the wings of Sparrows, who lighting in the Town upon light matter, set flame upon all. The circuit of whose walls extended two miles about, wherein the Consular Port or ways of the *Romans* met and crossed each other. This City was won from the *Britains* by *Cheulin* first King of the *West-Saxons*: afterwards it was possessed by the *Mercians*; and lastly, by the *Danes* under *Gurmund* (the former no doubt mistaken for him) wherein a rable of them kept the space of a year, *Anno* 879, and never since inhabited, according to the circuit of her walls.

(10) Places of memorable note are these: The *Island Alney* near unto *Glocester*, wherein *Edmund Iron-side* the *English*, and *Canutus* the *Dane*, after many battles and bloud, fought in single Combat hand to hand alone, until they compounded for the Kingdoms partition: *Barkley Castle*, where King *Edward* the second was thorow his fundament run into his bowels with a red burning Spit: *Tewkesbury* the fatal period of King *Henry* the sixth his government, and the wound of the *Lancastrian* Cause; for in a battle there fought in *Anno* 1471, Prince *Edward*, the only son of King *Henry*, had his brains dashed out in a most shameful manner, the Queen and his Mother taken prisoners, and most of their favourites slain and beheaded. And at *Alderley*, a little Town standing eight miles from the *Severne*, upon the Hills to this day are found *Cockles*, *Periwinkles*, and *Oysters* of solid stone, which whether they have been Shel-fish and living creatures, or else the sports of *Nature* in her works, let the *Natural Philosophers* dispute of and judge.

(11) The places of piety, set apart from other worldly Services, and dedicated to religious uses by the devotions of Princes, erected in this Shire, were *Tewkesbury*, *Deorbust*, *Glocester*, *Minching*, *Burkley*, *Kinswood*, *Circester*, *Winchcombe*, and *Hales*; which last was built with great cost by *Richard* Earl of *Cornewall*, King of the *Romans*, wherein himself and his *Dutchesse* was interred. Their Son Earl *Edmund* brought out of *Germany* the bloud of *Hales*, supposed and laid to be part of that which
Christ

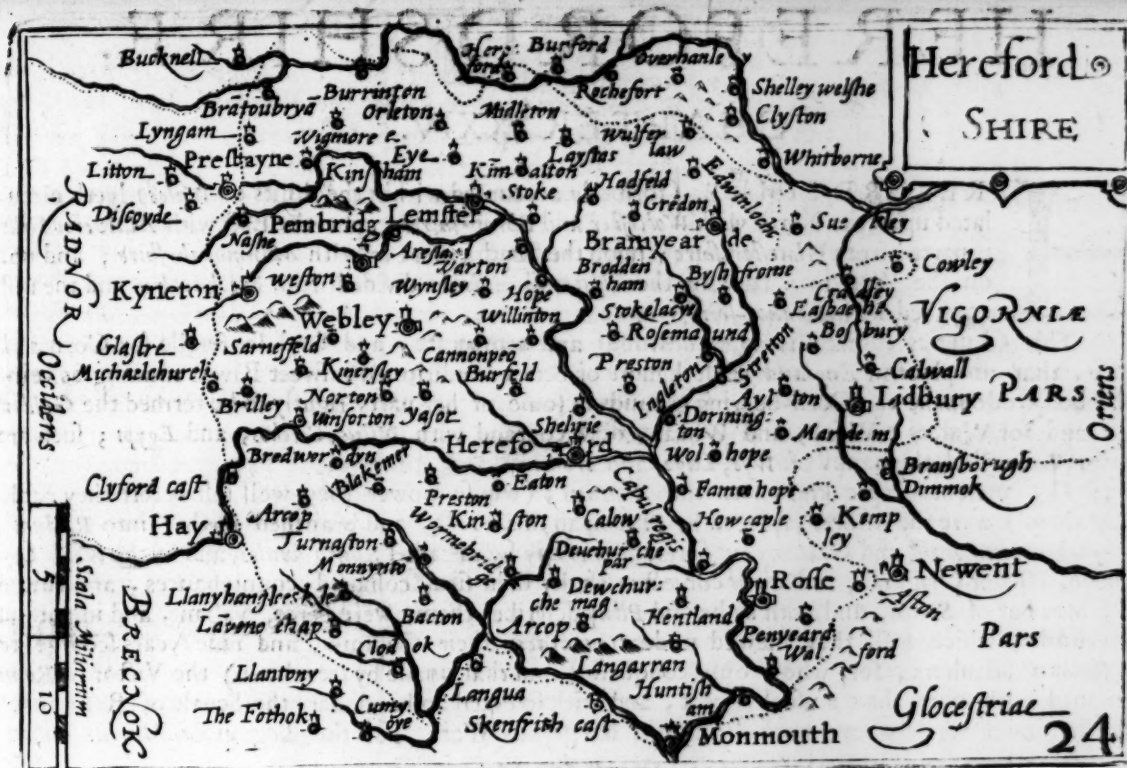
GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

Christ shed upon his Cross. In this place with great confluence and devotions of Pilgrimage it was sought and worshiped, till time proved it a meer counterfeit, when the glorious light of the Gospel revealed to eye-sight such gross Idolatries, and the skirts of Superstition were were turned up, to the shew of her own-shame.

(12) Dukes and Earls that have born the title of *Glocester*, the first of every *Family* are by their Arms and Names expressed, ever fatal to their Dukes, though the greatest in bloud and birth. The first was *Thomas VVoodstock*, son to King *Edward* the third, who in *Calis* was smothered in a Feather-bed to death. The second was *Humfrey* brother to King *Henry* the fifth, by the fraudulent practice of the malignant Cardinal and Queen, made away at *S. Edmundsbury*. And the last was *Richard* brother to King *Edward* the fourth, who by the just hand of God was cut off in battle by King *Henry* the Second.

(13) This Shires division is principally into four parts, subdivided into thirty Hundreds, and them again into two hundred and eight Parish-Churches.

HEREFORD.



HEREFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXIV.

HEREFOED-SHIRE, (formerly accounted within the limits of *Wales*) lyeth circulated upon the North with *Worcester* and *Shrop-shires*; upon the East with *Malvern Hills* is parted from *Glocester-shire*; upon the South is kept in with *Monmouth-shire*; and upon the West in part with the *Haierall Hills* is divided from *Brecknock*; and the rest confined with *Radnor-shire*.

(2) This Countie's climate is most healthful and temperate, and Soyl so fertile for Corn and Cattle, that no place in *England* yieldeth more or better conditioned: sweet Rivers running as veins in the body, do make the Corn-bearing grounds in some of her parts rightly to be termed the *Golden Vale*: and for Waters, Wool, and Wheat, doth contend with *Nilus*, *Colchos*, and *Egypt*; such are *Lemster*, *Irchenfield*, the banks of *Wye*, *Luge*, and *Frome*.

(3) The ancient people known to the *Romans*, (whose power they well felt before they could subdue them) were the *Silures*, placed by *Ptolomy* in this Tract, and branched further into *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan shires*, at this day by us called *South-wales*, and by the *Welsh Debenbarth*. Their Original, as *Tacitus* conjectureth by their site, coloured countenances, and curled hair, was out of *Spain*, and both as he and *Pliny* describes them, were fierce, valiant, and impatient of servitude, which well they shewed under *Caratacus* their Captain, and nine years scourge to the *Roman* assailters, for whose only conquest (and that made by treachery) the Victor in *Rome* triumphed with more than a usual Aspect, and with so equal an hand bare the Scoale of Resistance, that their own Writers evermore term it a dangerous War. For the Legion of *Marinus Valence* they

HEREFORDSHIRE.

they put to flight, and that with such havock of the Associates, that *Asterius* the Lievtenant of *Britain* for very grief gave up the ghost: and *Veranius* under *Nero* assaulted them in vain. But when *Vespasian* was Emperour, and expert Souldiers imployed in every Province. *Julius Frontinus* subdued these *Silures* unto the *Romans*, where continually some of their Legions afterward kept, till all was abandoned in *Valentinians* time.

(4) The *Saxons* then made themselves Lords of this Land, and this Province a part of their *Mercians* Kingdom; yea, and *Sutton* the Court of great *Offa* their King.

(5) But *Hereford* after, raised of the ruines of the old *Ariconium* (now *Kenchester* shaken in pieces by a violent earthquake) grew to great fame, thorow a conceived sanctity by the burial of *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, slain at *Sutton* by *Offa*, at what time he came thither to have espoused his Daughter; whose grave was first made at *Merden*, but afterwards canonized and removed to this City, when in honour of him was built the Cathedral Church by *Milfrid*, a petty King of that County, which *Gruffith* Prince of *South-Wales* and *Algar* an *English-man*, rebelling against *Edward Confessor*, consumed with fire; but by Bishop *Remelin* was restored as now it is, at what time the Town was walled, and is so remaining in good repair, having six gates for entrance, and fifteen Watch-Towers for defence, extending in compass to fifteen hundred paces: and whence the North Pole is observed to be raised 52 degrees, 27 minutes in Latitude, and is set from the first point of the West in Longitude, 17 degrees, and 30 minutes; being yearly governed by a Mayor, chosen out of one and thirty Citizens, which are commonly called the Election, and he ever after is known for an Alderman, and clothed in Scarlet, whereof four of the eldest are Justices of Peace, graced with a Sword-bearer, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk and four Sergeants with Mace.

The greatest glory that this City received, was in King *Asheftans* days; where (as *Malmesbury* doth report) he caused the Lords of *Wales* by way of Tribute, to pay yearly (besides Hawkes and
Hounds)

HEREFORD-SHIRE.

Hounds) twenty pound of Gold, and three hundred pound of Silver by weight ; but how that was performed and continued I find not.

(6) Things of rare note in this Shire are said to be, *Bone-well*, a Spring not far from *Richards Castle*, wherein are continually found little Fishes bones, but not a fin seen; and being wholly cleansed thereof, will notwithstanding have again the like, whether naturally produced, or in veins thither brought, no man knoweth.

(7) But more admirable was the work of the Omnipotent, even in our own remembrances, and year of Christ Jesus 1571, when the *Marcley Hill* in the East of this Shire, roused it self out of a dead sleep, with a roaring noise removed from the place where it stood, and for three days together travelled from her first site, to the great amazement and fear of the beholders. It began to journey upon the seventh day of *February*, being Sunday, at six of the Clock at night, and by seven in the next morning had gone forty paces, carrying with it Sheep in their coats, hedge-rows, and trees; whereof some were overturned, and some that stood upon the plain, are firmly growing upon the hill; those that were East were turned West; and those in the West were set in the East: in which remove, it overthrew *Kennaston-Chappel*, and turned two high-ways near an hundred yards from their usual paths formerly trod. The ground thus travelling, was about twenty six Acres, which opening it self with Rocks and all, bare the earth before it for four hundred yards space without any stay, leaving that which was Pasturage in place of the Tillage and the Tillage overspread with Pasturage. Lastly, overwhelming her lower parts, mounted to an hill of twelve fathoms high, and there rested her self after three days travel, remaining his mark, that so laid hand upon this Rock, whose power hath poised the Hills in his Ballance.

(8) Religious Houses built by the devotions of Princes, and stored with *Votaries* and revenues for life, were in this Shire no less than fourteen, most stately seated in the places as followeth: at
both

HEREFORD-SHIRE.

both the *Herefords*, *Barron*, *Ewyas*, *Clifford*, *Monemue*, *Acornbury*, *Lemster*, *Linbroke*, *Peterchurch*, *Kilbeck Dore*, and *VVigermore*: and suspected of hypocrisie, were called in question by King *Henry* the Eighth, and so strictly pursued, that some faulcs were apparent, whereby they were laid open to the general Deluge of the Time, whose streams bare down the walls of all those Foundations, carrying away the Shrines of the dead, and defacing the Libraries of their ancient Records.

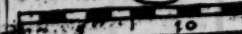
(9) This County before the Conquest being accounted in *VVales*, was then strengthened with Forts against the *English*: and being once made a Prouince to *England*, was fortified with Castles against the *VVelsb*, wherein we find no less than twenty eight, though many of them now are ruined to nothing. Such were *Alban*, at both the *Ewyas*, *Godridg*, *Grosmond*, *Herdly*, *Hereford*, *O'd Castle*, *Dorston*, *Brampton*, *Bredwarden*, *Saint Brivels*, *Ledbury*, *Lenals*, *Snowdel*, *Harlewois*, *Huntington*, *VVilson*, *VVigmore*, *Richards*, *Monemue*, *Corft*, *Kilbeck*, *Clifford*, *Skensfred*, *VViteney*, *Radenwer*, and *Kanevenleis*; and is traded with eight Market-Towns, being diuided into eleven Hundreds, and in them seated one hundred seventy and six Parisha-Churches, containing in compass an hundred and two miles.

WORCESTER.



HERE
FOR
DIE PARS

Scala. Milliarum



Staffordia Pars

Septentrion

Occidens

WARW.
PARS

OXON.
PARS



WVORCESTER-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXV.

WORCESTER-SHIRE, is a County both rich and populous, and lyeth circulated upon the North with *Stafford-shire*; upon the East with *Warwick* and *Oxford-shires*, upon the South with *Glocester-shire*; and the West by *Malverne Hills* is parted from *Hereford-shire*: the rest lyeth confronted upon, and in part divided from *Shrop-shire* by the River *Dowles*.

(2) The form thereof is triangle, but not of equal proportion; for from North to South are thirty two miles, from South to North-West twenty two, and from thence to her North-East point are twenty eight: the whole in circumference is one hundred and twenty miles.

(3) The Air of this Shire is of a favourable temperature, that gives an appetite for labour, diet, and rest: The Soyl is fertile, and to me seemed inferiour to none other in this Land: for besides the abundance of Corn in every place spread, the Woods and Pasturage in her hills and Plains, sweet Rivers that water the Vallies below, the Cattle that cover the tops of higher ground; the Fields, Hedge-rows, and High-ways are beset with fruitful Pear-trees that yield great pleasure to sight, and commodious use: for with their juyce they make a bastard kind of Wine, called *Perry*, which is both pleasant and good in taste. Many *Salt Springs* also this County affordeth: yea, and more than are commonly in use, such with the *Germans*, our ancient Predecessors, were esteemed most sacred and holy; so that (as *Tacitus* writeth) to such they wontedly resorted to supplicate their Gods with their devout prayers, as to places neerest the Heavens, and therefore the sooner to be heard. And *Poss* in their feignings will have the *Nymphs* residence in shady green groves, and banks of
sweet

WORCESTER-SHIRE.

sweet Springs: if so, then (as *Helicon*) this County affords both: such are the Forrests of *Wirt* and *Feckenham*, the great Woods of *Norron*, and most fair Chase of *Malvern*. And for waters, to witness what I say, is the *Severn* that cuts this Shire in the midst, *Teme*, *Salwarp*, and *Avon*, all of them making fruitful their passage, and stored with Fish of most delicious taste.

(4) The ancient people, possessors of this Shire, were the *CORNAVII*, inhabitants of *Cheshire* *Shropshire*, *Stafford*, and *Warwick-shires* subdued by the *Romans* in *Claudius Cæsars* time, and after their departure, made a portion of the *Mercion-Saxons* Kingdom, and in *Beda's* time were called the *VVicii*, whereof it may be this Shire had the name: unless you will have it from the *Salt-Pits*, which in old *English* are named *Witches*; or from the famous Forrest of *Wyre*. Howsoever, true it is that the County doth hold the name from the Chief City *Worcester*.

(5) Which is most pleasantly seated, passing well frequented, and very richly inhabited. This was the *Branonium*, mentioned by *Antonine* and *Ptolomy*, called by the *Britains*, *Caer-WWragon*; by *Ninius*, *Caer-Guorcon*; and by the *Latines*, *Vigornia*. This City is seated upon the East bank of *Severne*, and from the same is walled in, triangle-wise about, extending in circuit one thousand six hundred and fifty paces: thorow which seven Gates enter, with five other Watch-Towers for defence. It is thought the *Romans* built this to restrain the *Britains* that held all beyond *Severne*. This City by *Hardy Canute* in the year of Christ 1041, was sorely endangered, and set on fire, and the Citizens slain almost every one, for that they had killed his Collector of the *Danish Tribute*: yet it way presently repaired and peopled, with many *Burgesses*, and for fifteen Hides discharged it self so the Conquerour; as in his *Doomesdays* is to be seen. But in the year 1113, a sudden fire happened, no man knew how, which burnt the Castle and Cathedral Church. Likewise in the civil broyles of King *Stephen* it was twice lighted into a flame, and the latter laid it hopeless of recovery. Notwithstanding from those dead Ashes a new *Phenix* arose, and her building raised in a more stately

WORCESTER-SHIRE.

Stately proportion, especially the Cathedral dedicated to *S. Mary*, first laid by Bishop *Saxwolve*, in *Anno 680*: since when it hath been augmented almost to the River: In the midst of whose Quire, from his many turmoiles, resteth the body of King *John* (the great withstander of the *Popes* proceedings) under a monument of white Marble, in Princely Vestures, with his portraiture thereon according to life. And in the South-side of the same Quire lyeth entombed Prince *Arthur* the eldest Son to King *Henry* the seventh; his Monument is all black Jett, without remembrance of him by Picture.

This City is governed by two Bayliffs, two Aldermen, two Chamberlains, and two Constables, yearly elected out of twenty four Burgeses clothed in Scarlet, assisted with forty eight other *Citizens*, whom they call their *Common Councillors*, clad in Purple, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and five Sergeants with Mace their Attendants. Whose Geographical Position is distant in Longitude from the West Meridian 18 degrees, 10 scruples, having the North-Pole elevated in Latitude 52 degrees, and 32 scruples.

(6) Places of further note for memorable antiquity, is *Upton*, of great account in the *Roman* time, where some of their Legions kept, as witness their Moneys, there often found; the admirable Ditch upon *Malvern Hills*, drawn by *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Glocester*, to divide his Lands from the Church of *Worcester*: the *Saxons* or *Augustines Oke*, where he the *English* Apostle met with the *British* Bishops for the uniform celebration of *Easter*, from whence both parts departed with discontented minds, after many hot words and thwarting disputes.

(7) Neither is it without admiration to me, that many places of this Shire lye far within the Precincts of other Provinces, as *Aulston*, *Washborues*, *Cuttisden*, *Paxford*, *Hanging-Easton*, *Northwicks*, *Blockley*, *Eurlode* in *Glocester-shire*, and *Goldcote*, *Aldermerston*, *Newbold*, *Steddenton*, *Armiscote*, *Blackwell*, *Darlings-cote*, *Shipton*, *Tydminton*, *Olbarrow* in *Warwick shire*, *Dudley* in *Stafford-shire*, and

WORCESTERSHIRE.

Rochford in *Hereford-shire*, whither I must refer the Reader to find out these and the like in these Western Tracts.

(8) Religious places erected in this Shire, and devoted unto God by devout persons, were *Breden*, *Brodlege*, *Evesholme*, *Alncester*, *Cochel*, *Eladbury*, *Malverin*, *Pershore*, *Stodlege*, *Westwoods*, and *Worcester*, plentifully provided for, and further secured by many priviledges, both which they abused, as were the Inditements of all such in the days of King *Henry* the eight, at whose Bar himself being Judge) they were found guilty, and received sentence of their ends and destruction.

(9) Castles for defence built in this County, ruinate or in strength, were *Hartlebury*, *Holt*, *Hawdley*, *Norton*, *Elmely*, and *Worcester*, besides his Majesties Mannour of *Tichnel*.

(10) This Shires division is into seven Hundreds, wherein are seated ten Market-Towns, and one hundred fifty two Parish-Churches.

WARWICK.



VVARVVICK-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXVI.

WARWICK-SHIRE, (so called from her Shire-Town) is bounded upon the North with the County of *Stafford*; upon the East, with *Watling-street-way* is parted from *Leicester-shire*, and the rest bordered upon by *Northampton-shire*: the South part is butted by *Oxford* and *Glocester-shires*; and all her West with the County of *Worcester*.

(2) The Form thereof is not much unlike to a *Scallop-shell*, growing from her Western-head, and spreading her body wider, with many indents. The length thereof from *Newton* in the North, to *Long-Compton* in the South, are miles thirty and three: and the broadest part of this Shire is from *Hewellgrange* in the West, unto *Hill-morton* in the East, distant assunder twenty five miles; the whole in circumference, about one hundred thirty and five miles.

(3) This Shire is seated near unto the heart of all *England*, and therefore participates with her in the best both for Air and soyl, wanting nothing for profit or pleasure for man. The South part from *Avon* (that runneth thorow the midst of this County) is called the *Feldon*, as more champion and tractable to be stirred for Corn, which yearly yieldeth such plenty of harvest, that the Husbandman smileth in beholding his pains, and the meadowing pastures with their green mantles so imbroydred with flowers, that from *Edg-hill*, we may behold another *Eden*, as *Lot* did the *Plain* of *Jordan*, before that *Sodom* fell. The *Woodland* lyeth upon the North of *Avon*, so called in regard of the plenty of *Woods*; which now are much thinner by the making of *Iron*, and the soyl more churlish to yield to the *Plough*.

(4) The

WARWICK-SHIRE.

(4) The ancient people that possessed this *Province*, are by *Ptolomies* description called the *Cornavii*, wherein after were seated the *Mercian Saxons*, a part of whose Kingdom it was, and greatly fought after by the *West Saxons*, whose King *Cuthred*, about the year of Christ Jesus 749, in Battel slew *Ethelbald* at *Seckington* neer unto *Tamworth*. And not far from thence, King *Edward* the 4, as unfortunately fought against that stout make-King *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*; near unto which, upon *Blacklow hill*, *Pierce Gaveston* (that proud and new-raised Earl of *Cornwall*) was beheaded by *Guy* Earl of *VWarwick*: assisted with the Earls of *Lancaster* and *Hereford*. And surely, by the testimony of *John Rosse*, and others, this County hath been better replenished with people; who maketh complaint of whole Town-ships depopulations, altogether laid waste by a puissant Army of feeding sheep.

(5) Notwithstanding, many fair Towns it hath, and some of them matchable to the most of *England*. The chief thereof is *Covenstree*, a City both stately for building, and walled for defence; whose Citizens having highly offended their first Lord *Leofrike*, had their priviledges infringed, and themselves oppressed with many heavy *Tributes*; whose wife *Lady Godiva* pitying their estates, incessantly sued for their peace, and that with such importunacy, as hardly could be said whether was greater, his hatred, or her love: at last overcome with her continual intercessions he granted her suit upon an uncivil, (and as he thought) an unacceptable condition, which was, that she should ride naked thorow the face of the City, and that openly at high noon day. This notwithstanding she thankfully accepted, and performed the Act accordingly enjoined: for this *Lady Godiva* stripping her self of all rich attire, let loose the tresses of her fair hair, which on every side so covered her nakedness, that no part of her body was uncivil to sight: whereby she redeemed her former freedoms, and remissions of such heavy *Tributes*. Whose memory I wish may remain honourable in that City for ever, and her pity followed by such possessing *Ladies*.

This

WARWICK-SHIRE.

This City had grant to choose their yearly *Magistrates*, a *Mayor* and two *Bayliffs*, and to build about and embattle a wall, by King *Edward* the 3, whom *Henry* the 6 corporated a County of it self, and changed the names of their *Bayliffs* into *Sheriffs*: and the walls then were built as they now stand; thorow which open 13 *gates* for entrance, besides 18 other *Towers* thereon for defence. At *Gofford-gate* in the *East* hangeth the *shield-bone* of a *wild-Boare*, far bigger than the greatest *Oxe-bone*: with whose snout the great Pit called *Swanswell* was turned up, and was slain by the famous *Guy*, if we will believe report.

(6) Next unto this City, in account and commerce, is *WVarwick*, upon the *North west bank* of *Avon*, built by *Gurgunthus*, the son of *Beline*, as *John Rosse*, *Monk* of the place, saith 375 years before the birth of *Christ*: by *Ninus* called *Caer-Guarvic* and *Caer Leon*; and by learned *Cambden* judged to be *PRÆSIDIUM*, the *Roman Garrisons Town*. The situation of this place is most pleasant, upon a hill rising from the *River*, over which is a strong and fair *Stone-bridge*, and her sharp stream upon the *Town-side* checked with a most sumptuous and stately *Castle*, the decays whereof with great cost and curious buildings, the right worthy Knight *Sir Foulke Grevil* (in whose person shineth all true vertue and high Nobility) hath repaired: whose merits to me-ward I do acknowledge, in setting this hand free from the daily employments of a manual trade, and giving it full liberty thus to expresse the inclination of my mind, himself being the *Procurer* of my present estate.

It seemeth this Town hath been walled about as appeareth by the *Trench* in some places seen, and two very fair *Gates*, whose passages are hewed out of the *Rock*, as all other into the Town are: over whom two beautiful *Chappels* are built; that towards the *East* called *S. Peters*, and that on the *South-west*, *S. James*.

Two fair Churches are therein seated, called *S. Maries* and *S. Nicholas*: but these in, and about the

WARWICK-SHIRE.

the Town suppressed, *S. Lawrence, S. Michaels, John Baptist, and John of Jerusalem*, beside the *Munnery* in the North of the Town; whose *North Pole* is elevated in Latitude, 52 degrees, 45 minutes, and is seated from the first point in the West of Longitude, 18 degrees, and 45 minutes, being yearly governed by a *Bayliff*, twelve *Brethren*, twenty four *Burgesses* for *Common-Counsell*, a *Recorder*, a *Town-Clerk*, and one *Sergeant* their *Attendants*.

(7) Places of most memorable note observed in this Shire, are *Shugbury*, where the precious stone *Astroites* is found: *Off-Church*, which was the *Palace* of great *Offa* the *Mercian*, and the burial-place of *S. Fremund* his son: *Chester-ton*, where the famous *Fosse-way* is seen. At *Leamington*, so far from the *Sea*, a *Spring* of *Salt-water* boyleth up; and at *Newenham Regis* most soveraign water against the *Stone*, *Green wounds*, *Ulcers*, and *Imposthumes*, and drunk with *Salt* looseth, and with *Sugar* bindeth the body; and turneth wood into stone, as my self saw by many sticks that therein were fain, some part of them *Ash*, and some part of them *Stone*: and *Guy Cliffe*, where the famous Earl *Guy*, after many painful exploits atchieved, retired, and unknown, led an *Hermits* life, and was lastly there buried.

(8) The chiefest Commodities in this County growing, are *Corn*, whereof the *Red Horse Vale* yieldeth most abundantly; *Wools* in great plenty; *Woods* and *Iron*, though the producer of the one, will be the destruction of the other. Such honourable Families as have been dignified with the *Earldom* of this *Shire* ~~Towns~~ name since the *Normans Conquest*, in the great *Map* it self are inserted, and by their several names expressed.

This County is strengthened with eight strong *Castles*, traded with fifteen *Market-Towns*, enriched with many fair buildings, and by the devotion of many *Nobles*, had many foundations of religious *Monasteries* therein laid. The chiefest were at *Stoneley*, *Warwick*, *Thellisford*, *Roxhall*, *Balshall*, *Killing-*

WARWICK-SHIRE.

worth, Coventree, Combs, Nun-eaton, Ashley, Atherston, and Polesworth: all which came to their period in the Reign of King Henry the eight, when the rich Revenues were alienated to his use, and those stately buildings either overturned, or bestowed upon his Courtiers: but yet to Gods glory, and his divine service, one hundred fifty eight Parish-Churches therein remain, dispersedly seated in the nine Hundreds of this Shires Division.

NORTHAMPTON-

**NORTHAMPTON
SHIRE**

**PARTE OF LE:
CESTER
SHIRE**

**PARTE
OF
WAR:
WICK
SHIRE**

SHIRE

2



A Scale of Miles

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXVII.

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE, situated near unto the midst of *England*, lyeth separated upon the North from *Lincoln-shire* by the River *Weland*; from *Huntington-shire* on the East is parted by the water *Nene*: her South is bounded with *Buckingham* and *Oxford-shires*, and the West from *Warwick* with *VVatling-street-way*, *Avon*, and *VVeland* is divided from *Leicester*.

(2) The Form of this County is large and narrow, broadest in the South-west; and thence shooting still lesser like unto a Horn, nor not much unlike to the Form of *Cornwal*: and from the entrance of *Cherwel* into this Shire, unto the fall of *VVeland* and *Nene* near unto *Crowland*, are by measure forty six miles; and the broadest part is from *Ouse* unto *Avon*, which is not fully twenty miles: the whole in circumference one hundred and nineteen miles.

(3) The Air is good, temperate, and healthful: the soyl is champion, rich, and fruitful, and so plenteously peopled, that from some Ascents, thirty Parish-Churches, and many more Wind-mills at one view may be seen: notwithstanding the simple and gentle Sheep, of all creatures the most harmless, are now become so ravenous, that they begin to devour men, waste fields, and depopulate houses, if not whole Town-Ships, as one merrily hath written.

(4) The ancient people known to the *Romans*, and recorded by *Protony*, were the *Coritany*, who possessed this County, and were branched further thorow *Leicester*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Rutland*, and *Darby-shires*: these joyning with the *Icenians*, with them were fettered with the chains of subjection, when for *Claudius*, *Publius Ostorius Scapula* entred his Lieutenantship in *Britain*, and in battle

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

battle subdued all betwixt the Rivers *Nene* and *Sabrina*. But when the *Romans* were content to let go that which so long was desired, and had cost so much in the getting, the *Saxons*, a most warlike Nation, put into these parts, and made it a portion of their *Mercian Kingdom*: but their government also grown out of date, the *Normans* seated themselves in these fair possessions, the branches of whose Stems, are spread abroad in these parts, most fruitful and fair.

(5) Commodities arising in this Shire, are chiefly gotten by tillage and plough, whereby Corn so plentifully aboundeth, that in no other County is found more, or so much: the pastures and woods are filled with Cattle, and every where sheep loaden with their fleeces of wool.

(6) The chief Town in this Shire is *Northampton* whereof the County taketh name, which for circuit, beauty, and building, may be ranked with the most of the Cities of our Land. It is seated at the meeting and confluence of two Rivers, the greater whereof beareth the name *Nene*. This Town hath been built all of stone, as by many foundations remaining to this day is seen, and is walled about both strong and high, excepting the West, which is defended by a River parted into many streams. In the depredations of the *Danes*, *Swen* their King set this Town on fire, and afterwards it was sorely assaulted by the disobedient *Barons* of King *John*, who named themselves, *The Army of God*: But the loyalty of this Town stood nothing so sure unto King *Henry* his son, whence the *Barons* with displayed Banners sounded the Battle against their Sovereign. And yet after this a woful field of *Englands* civil division was fought, whence *Richard Nevil*, the stout Earl of *Warwick*, led away prisoner that unfortunate man King *Henry* the sixth. Upon the West part of this Town standeth a large Castle, mounted upon an hill: whose aged countenance well sheweth the beauty that she had born, and whose gaping chinks do daily threaten the downfall of her walls. To this upon the South the Town wall adjoyneth, and in a round circuit meeteth the River in the North, extending in compass two thousand one hundred and twenty paces: whose
site

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

site so pleased the Students of *Cambridge*, that thither they removed themselves upon the Kings Warrant, in mind to have made it an University: from whence the North-Pole is elevated 52 degrees 36 scruples for Latitude, and in Longitude is removed from the West 19 degrees, and 40 scruples; being yearly governed by a Mayor, two Bayliffs, twelve Magistrates, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, a Common Counsel of forty eight Burgesses, with five Serjeants to execute business.

(7) But the devotions of the *Saxon-Kings* made *Peterborow* more famous, formerly called *Meddeswell*, where *Wolphe* King of *Mercia* began a most stately Monastery to the honour of *S. Peter*, for satisfaction of the blood of his two sons, whom he had murdered in case of Christianity; but himself being for the like made away by his Mother, his brother *Penda* continued the work, with the assistance of his brother *Eshelred*, and two sisters, *Kineburga* and *Kineswith*. This among the *Danish Desolation* was cast down, yet was it again restored to greater beauty by *Eshelwold* Bishop of *Winchester*, with the help of King *Edgar*, and of *Adulph* his Chancellour, who upon prick of conscience, that in bed with his wife he had over-laid and smothered an Infant their only son, laid all his wealth upon the re-edifying of the place, and then became *Abbot* thereof himself. The Cathedral is most beautiful and magnifical, where, in the Quire lie interred two unfortunate Queens: on the North side *Katherine Dowager of Spain*, the repudiate wife of King *Henry* the eight, under an Hearse covered with black Say, having a white Cross in the midst: and on the South side, *Mary Queen of Scotland*, whose Hearse is spread over with black Velvet. The Cloyster is large, and in the Glasse windows is very curiously portrayed the History of *Wolphe* the Founder, whose Royal Seat was at *Weldon* in the street, converted unto a Monastery by *S. Werburgh* his holy daughter, and had been the *Roman Station*, by *Antonine* the Emperour called *Bannavenna*. So likewise *Norman-Chester* was the ancient City *Dunobria*, where their Souldiers kept, as by the moneys there daily found is most apparent.

(8) The

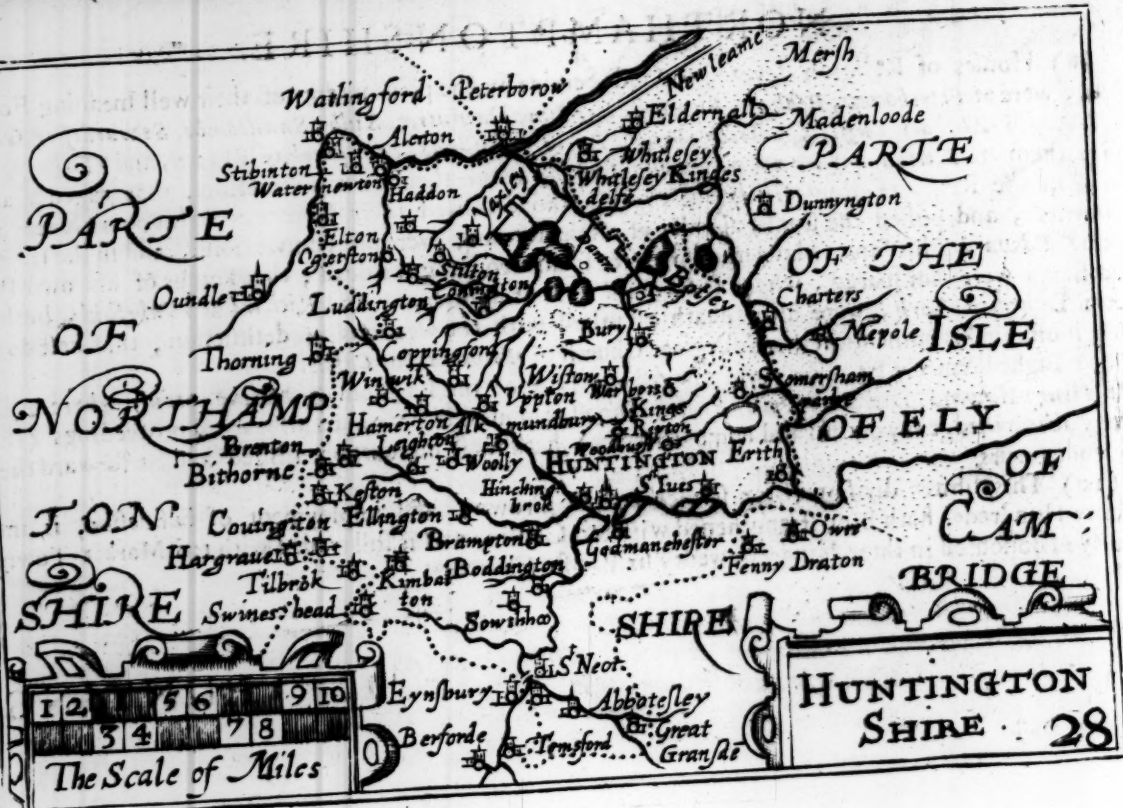
NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

(8) Houses of Religion devoted to Gods Service by the pious intents of their well meaning Founders, were at *Peterborow, Peakirk, Piperwell, Higham, Davintree, Sulby, Saulscombe, Sewardesleg, Gare, S. Dewy, S. Michael, Luffield, Catesby, Bruch, Barkley, Finshead, Fotheringhay, VVeden, and VVitbrop*, besides them in *Northampton*, all which felt the storms of their own destruction, that raged against them in the Reign of King *Henry* the eight, who dispersed their Revenues to his own Coffers and Courtiers, and pulled the stones asunder of their seeming ever sure Foundations; and in the time of young *Edward*, his son, whose mind was free from wronging the dead, the Tombs of his own Predecessours were not spared, when as *Edward* slain at *Agincourt*, and *Richard* at *VVakefield*, both of them Dukes of *York*, were after death assaulted with the weapons of destruction, that cast down their most fair Monuments in the Collegiate Church of *Fotheringhay Castle*.

(9) Eight Princely Families have enjoyed the Title of the Earldom of *Northampton*, whereof the last, *Henry Howard*, late Lord *Privy Seale*, a most honourable Patron to all learned proceedings (that I may acknowledge my dutiful and humble Service) hath most honourably assisted and set forward these my endeavours.

(10) This Shires division, for service to the Crown, and imployment of businesses, is into twenty Hundreds, hath been strengthened with ten Castles, and is still traded with ten Market-Towns, and God honoured in three hundred twenty six Parish-Churches.

HUNTING.



HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE, (part of the *Iceni* under the *Roman* Monarch of *Mercia* in the *Saxon* Heptarchy) is severed with *Nene*; the North bounder from *Northampton-shire*, to which it in part adjoyneth west; from *Bedford* and *Cambridge*, by mearing Towns on the South; and from *Ely*, by a fence of water East, the work of Nature, *Benwick* Stream, or of Art, *Canutus* Delph: severed when *Alfred*, or before him, *Offa* shared the open circuit of their Empery into Principalities: that by residence of subordinate rule, Peace at home might be maintained; Foreign offence (by apt assembly of the Inhabitants) resisted; Tax and Revenue of the Crown laid more evenly, and easily levied: Justice at mens doors with less charge and journey administred: all causes *Civil* having a right and speedy dispatch, in the County or Earls monthly Court, as *Criminal* in his Lieutenant the Sheriffs Turne, twice a year. In form of a Lozeng this shire lyeth of posture temperate, and is 52 degrees, 4 scruples removed from the *Æquator*: the Hilly soyl to the Plough-man grateful: the Vale, contiguous to the fens, best for Pasture, in which to no part of *England* it giveth place: Woods are not much wanted, the Rivers serving Coal, as the Moors, Turff, for Fuell.

(2) This Content was (as the whole Continent) Forest, until *Canutus* gave this Law of grace, *Ut quisque tam in agris, quam in silvis excites agitetq; feras.* Long were the hands of Kings to pull (of old) the Subjects right into Regal pleasure, when perambulation and Proclamation only might make any mans land Forrest. It is in the first *Williams* time a Phrase in Record, not rare, *Silva hujus Manerii* **F O R I S E S T** *missa in Silvanum Regis*, from which word of power, *Forrest* may seem not unaptly,

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

aptly to be derived. *Cum videbat Henricus primus tres Bissas*, sitting in his Forrest of *Lyfield*, he caused *Hensulphus* his Ranger to keep them for his Game, as the record doth testifie. Thus did the second of his name, and the first *Richard*, in many parts: well therefore may the Exchequer Book call the Forrest Justice for Vert and Venison, not *Iustum absolute*, but *Iustum secundum Legem Forestæ*. That *Foresta* is defined, *Tuta ferarum statio*, may seem to confine the Forresters Office onely to his Games care, which of ancient was as well over Mineral and Maritimal revenue. The Office of *Baldwine* the great Forrester of *Flanders*, *Non agrum tantum spectabat, sed & Maris custodiam*, saith *Tullius*, out of the old Charters of the French Kings. And see how just this squares to our Legal practise, for of *Affairs*, *Purprestures*, *Emprowement*, *Greenhugh*, *Herbage*, *Pauwage*, *Fowles*, *Mills*, *Honey*, *Mines*, *Quarries*, and *Wreacks* at Sea, did the Itinerall Justice of the Forrest here enquire. His Subjects of this Shire, *Henry* the 2, from servitude of his beasts, (whose Grand-father *pro-feris homines in-carceravit, exhereditavit, multavit, trucidavit*) did pretend by Charter to enfranchise, except *Wabridge*, *Saple*, *Herthy*, His own Demaines. But such was the success by encroachments, under his two succeeding Sons, that it drew on the oppressed people to importune anew the Soveraignes redress, which was by the great Charter of the third *Henry* fruitlessly effected. His son in the seventh of his Reign, by a perambulation, resuming back the fruit of his fathers goodness, and so remaining, until in his twenty ninth year by Petition, and purchase of his people (for they gave him a full fifteen) he confirmed the former Charter, and by Jury, View, and Perambulation, serled that Boundary of Forrest, which contented the people, became the square of universal Justice in this Kind, and left in this Shire no more than the three former (his own grounds) Forrest.

(3) This Shire hath four *Centuriata* or *Hundreds*, and had of old time five; these so called, *Quia prima institutione ex Hiderum aliquot centerariis composita*. These are subdivided into 79 Parishes, whereof five besides the Shire-Town have Markets. These Parishes are measured by Hides, and Carucks,

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

Carucks, or Plough-lands, more or less, is either richness of Soil, or strength of the Lord strengthened or extended their limits, the Mass in whole containing of the first sort, 818, and of the other, 1136, (These hides the ancient and general measure of land (except in Kent) where the account was by Solms, or Lincoln-shire. *Ubi non sunt Hidae, sed pro Hidis sunt Carucatae*) were esteemed one hundred Acres, *Non Normannico sed Anglico numero, una hida pro sexies viginti Acris, duo pro duodecies viginti*, as in the Book of *Domesday*, *Caruca* the Teame-land (not *Carucata*, for they be different) was in quantity of Acres, proportioned to the quantity of Soil, but usually in this Shire reputed 60. The *Virgata*, or Yard-land, was a more or less part of the *Hide*, as the Acres in number varied, which I find in this County from 18 to 42, but for the most part 30, which was the half Plough-land. And the *Bovata* or *Oxgang* (presumed in Law for Land in *Granary*) was suited in number of Acres to that Yard-land, of which it was a Moity. Thus (except in the Fens, laid out *per Leucas & quarentenas*, miles and furlongs) stands all amesurement of Land in this Shire, which containeth in Knights Fees, 53 one half, 2 fifts, and a twentieth part. And in full estimation of rent and worth, rose in the time of the Conquerour, to 912 l. 4 s. and now payeth in Fifteen to the King, 871 l. 9 s. 7 d. ob. and in tenth from the Clergy, 142 l. 6 s. q.

(4) This County in discision of Titles, and administration of Justice, did at the first, as the Germans our Ancestors, *Fura per pagos & vicos reddere*; Every Township by their *Eriburg*; or Tenemental, as Triers, and the Baron, Thain, or Head Lord there, or the *Decanus* (a good Freeholder) his Deputy, as Judge, determining all Civil causes, a representation of this remaineth still in our Court-Leet. About this, and held twelve times a year, was our Hundred or Wapentake. *Qua super decem Decanos & centem Eriburgos judicabat*. Here the Judges were the Aldermen, and Barons or Freeholders of that Hundred; *Aegelwinus Aldermannus tenuit placitum cum toto Hundredo*, saith the Book of *Ety*. This Court had Cognoscence of Causes Ecclesiastical, as Temporal, therefore the Judge or Alderman

HUNTINGTONSHIRE.

derman ought to be such as *Dei leges & hominum jura studebat promovere*: thus it went although the Conquerour commanded, *Ne aliquis de legibus Episcopalibus amplius in Hundredo placita teneret*. The next and highest in this Shire, was *Generale placitum Comitatus* (the County or Sheriff's Court) to which were proper *Placita Civilia ubi Curia Dominorum probantur defecisse, Et si placitum exurgat inter Vavasores duorum Dominorum tractetur in Comitatu*. The Judge was the Earl or Sheriff. The Tryers *Barones Comitatus* (Freeholders) *Qui liberos in eo terras habent*, not Civil onely, but Probats of Wills, Questions of Tithes, *Et debita vera Christianitatis Jura*, were heard, and first heard in this Court. Therefore *Episcopus, Presbyter Ecclesie & Quatuor de melioribus villa*, were adjuncts to the Sheriff, *Qui dei leges & seculi negotia justa consideratione definirent*. The Lay part of this liveth in a sort in the County, and Sheriff Turn; the Spiritual, about the Reign of King *Stephen*, by Sovereign connivence, suffered for the most into the quarterly Synode of the Clergy, from whence in imitation of the *Hundred Court*, part was remitted to the *Rural Deaneries*, of which this Shire had four: And these again have been since swallowed up by a more frequent and superiour jurisdiction, as some of our civil Courts have been. There being now left in use for the most of this Shire for Causes Criminal, *View of Frankpledge*, by grant or prescription, *A Session of the Peace* quarterly, and two *Goal deliveries* by the Sovereigns Commission: and for Civil Causes, *Courts of Mannours*, or of the County monthly, and twice by the Judges of *Assise* yearly.

The Office of Execution and custody of this County is the *Sheralfe*, of old inheritable, untill *Eustachius*, who by force and favour of the Conquerour disseised *Aturic* and his heires, forfeited it to the Crown; but since it hath passed by annual election, and hath united to it the County of *Cambridge*.

(5) Having thus far spoken of the Shire in general, next in observation falleth the Shire-Town *Huntington*, *Hundandun*, or the *Hunters Downe*, North, seated upon a rising bank, over the rich

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

rich meadowing river *Ouse*, interpreted by some Authors, the *Down of Hunters*, to which their now common Seal (a Hunter) seemeth to allude. Great and populous was this in the foregoing age, the following having here buried of fifteen all but three, besides the Mother-Church *S. Maries*, in their own graves. At the reign of the Conquerour, it was ranged into four Ferlings or Wardes, and in them 256 *Burgenses* or Households: It answered at all assessments for 50 *Hides*, the fourth part of *Hurffington* Hundred, in which it standeth. The annual rent was then 30 l. of which, as of three Minters there kept, the King had two parts, the Earl the third; the power of *Coynage* then and before, not being so privately in the King, but Borows, Bishops, and Earls enjoyed it; on the one side stamping the face and stile of their Sovereign, in acknowledgement of subordinacy in that part of absolute power, and on the reverse their own name, to warrant their integrity in that infinite trust.

(6) The Castle supposed by some the work of the elder *Edward*, but seemingly by the Book of *Doomesday*, to be built by the Conquerour, is now known but by the ruins: It was the seat of *Woltheof* the great *Saxon* Earl, as of his succeeding heirs, until to end the question of right between *Senslice* and the King of *Scots*, *Henry* the second laid it as you see; yet doth it remain the head of that honour, on which in other Shires many Knights Fees, and sixteen in this attended. Here *David* Earl of this and *Arguise*, Father of *Isabel de Brus*, founded the Hospital of *S. John Baptist*: And *Lovevot* here upon the Fee of *Eustace* the Vicount, built to the honour of the blessed Virgin, the Priory of Black Cannons; valued at the Suppression 232 l. 7 s. ob. Here at the North end was a house of Fryers, and without the Town at *Hinchbrook*, a Cloister of Nuns, valued at 19 l. 9 s. 2 d. founded by the first *William*, in place of *S. Pandonia* at *Elstely* (by him suppressed) where near the end of the last *Henry*, the Family of the *Cromwells* began their Seat. To this Shire-Town, and benefit of the neighbour Countries, this River was Navigable, until the power of *Grey*, a minion of the

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

time, stopt that passage, and with it all redress either by Law or Parliament. By Charter of King *John* this Town hath a peculiar Coroner, profit by Toll and Custom, Recorder, Town-Clerks, and two Bayliffs (elected annually for government) as at Parliament two burgesses, for advice and assent: and is the Lord of it self in Fee-farm.

(7) The rest of the Hundred (wherein this Shire Town lieth) is the East part of the County, and of *Hurst* a Parish in the center of it, named **HURSTINGTON**, it was the Fee-farm of *Ramsay Abbey*, which on a point of Fertile Land thrust out into the Fens, is therein situate, founded in the year 969, to God, our Lady, and *S. Benedikt*, by Earl *Aylwin* of the Royal blood, replenished with Monks from *Westbury*, by *Oswald* of *Tork*, and dedicated by *Dunstan* of *Canterbury*, Archbishops. By Abbot *Reginald* 1114, this Church was re-edified, by *Magnavill* Earl of *Essex*, not long after spoiled, and by *Henry* the third first of all the *Norman* Princes, visited; when waited with the *Sicilian* wars, *Regalis mense Hospitalitas ita abbreviata fuit, ut cum Abbatibus, Clericis & viris satis humilibus, Hospitia quasivit & prandia.* This Monastery (the Shrine of two martyred Kings, *Ethelbricht* and *Ethelred*, and of *Saint Ive* the *Persian* Bishop) by humble piety at first, and pious charity, ascended such a pitch of worldly fortune, that it transformed their Founder (religious poverty) into their ruine, the attribute of *Ramsay the rich*; for having made themselves Lords of 387 Hides of Land (whereof 200 in this Shire, so much as at an ease and under rent, was at the Suppression valued at 1983 l. 15 s. 3 d. q. but by account of this time annually amounts to 7000 l.) they then begin to affect popular command, and first enclosing that large circuit of Land and Water, for in it lyeth the Mile-square Meere of *Ramsay* as a peculiar Seigniorie to them, called the *Baleuc* or *Bandy*, bounded as the Shire, from *Ely*, and from *Norman-Croft* with the hundred Meere, by Sovereign Grant they enjoyed regal liberty. And then aspiring a step further, to place in Parliament, made *Broughton* the head of their Barony, annexing to it in this Shire four Knights Fees. Thus in great

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

great glory it stood above 400 years, until *Henry* the Eight (amongst many other once bright Lamps of Learning and Religion in this State, though then obscured with those blemishes to wealth and ease concomitant) dissolved the house, although *John Warboys* then Abbot, and his 60 black Monks there maintained, were of the first that under their hands and conventual Seal protested, *Quod Romanus Pontifex non habet majorem aliquam Jurisdictionem collatam sibi à Deo in Regno Angliæ quam quivis alius externus Episcopus.* A Cell to this rich Monastery was *S. Ives* Priory, built in that place of *Slep* by Earl *Adelmus*, in the reign of the last *Edmund*, where the incorrupted body of *S. Ives* there once an Hermit, in a Vision revealed, was by *Eduothus* taken up in his Robes Episcopal, and dedicated in the presence of *Siward* Earl of this County, and that Lady of renowned piety *Ethelfleda*, to the sacred memory of this Persian Bishop. Not far from this is *Somersham*, the gift of the Saxon Earl *Brithnotus* to the Church of *Ely*, before his own fatal expedition against the *Danes*: It is the head of those five Towns, of which the *Soke* is composed, and was an house to the See of *Ely*, well beautified by *John Stanley* their Bishop; but now by exchange is annexed to the Crown. As these, so all the rest of this hundred was the Churches land, except *Rippon Regis* ancient Demaine. To which *Saple* (reserved Forrest) adjoyned, and the greater *Stivetley*, given by the last *David* Earl of *Huntington*, in Fee to his three Servants, *Senilice*, *Lakerville*, and *Camoy*.

(8) **NORMANS CROS** the next Hundred, taketh name of a Cross above *Stilton*, the place where in former ages this Division mustered their people, whence *Wapentake* is derived: it had in it two Religious houses, the eldest in the confines of *Newton* and *Chesterton*, neer the River of *Avon*, now *Nene* founded (by the first Abbess *Keneburga*, the Daughter of *Penda*, and Wife of *Elfred*, King of *Northumberland*) West side a Trench, where *Erwin-street-way* crossed over the River by a Stone-bridge, whose ruins are now drowned, whence the Roman Town there seated on both sides took the name *Durobriva*, as *Trajectus Fluminis*. But this Nunnery as raised, was also ruined
by

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

by the *Danes* before the Conquest. The other a Monastery of *Cistercian* black Monks, erected in honour of the Virgin *Mary*, by the second *Simon* Earl of *Huntington*, at *Soltry Fudeth*, the Land of a Lady of that name, wife of Earl *Waltheof*, daughter of *Lambert* Earl of *Leins*, Neece to the Conquerour by his sister, (her Mother) and Grand-mother to this Founder *Malcolme*, and *William*, Kings of *Scoss*, Earls of *Huntington*, and Heirs of this Lady, strengthened by several Charters this pious work. Many chief of that Line, as the last Earl *David*, brother to King *William*, as *Isabel*, the wife of *Robert de Brus* his daughters Heir; and most of the second branch, her progeny making here their Burials. This house now level with the ground, maintained besides the Abbot, six Monks, and 22 Hindes, and was at the Suppression valued at 199 l. 11 s. 8 d. The Founders and Patrons of this Monastery were the Lords of the next place *Connington*, first the seat of *Turkillus* Earl of the *East Angles*, that invited *Swayne* from *Denmarke* to invade this Land; and who first squared out the unbounded marishes of this part, to the bordering Towns; his rule of proportion allowing to every parish *tantum de Marisco, quantum de sicca terra* in breadth, in which none, *sine licentia Domini* might *vel fodere, vel falcare*, but leaving most to inter-common by *vicinage*. This Dane exiled (when the rest of his Countreymen were by *Edward Confessor*) his land here was given to Earl *Waltheof*, by whose eldest heir *Matilda* married to *David* King of *Scoss*, it went along in that Male Line, until by death issueless of *John* Earl of *Chester* and *Huntington*, it fell in partage, to his sister *Isabel de Brus*, one of his Heirs, from whose second Son *Bernard*, the Family of *Cotton* by Lineal succession holdeth this Land, whereto *Glatton* the adjoining Parish is now by bounty of a second branch annexed. It was in this Shire the head of the honour of *Bollesme*, on which *Connington*, *Walmsford*, *Sibson*, *Stibington*, and *Vesceys* Mannor in *Chefferton* attended: part of it is the fresh Sea *Wittlemere*, four mile in breadth; over which when *Emma*, and her Children, the issue of *Cannus*, sayled with some peril, her Husband in prevention of the like, from *Bottesey* in a straight course to the opposite firme land,

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

land, lined with his Attendant Swords that passage, which since hath born the name of *Sword's Delf*, *Kings* or *Canus dyke*. This Seignory was granted by the Conquerour to *Eustace* Earl of *Bolles*, Brother to *Lambert* Earl of *Leins*, and Father to *Godfrey* King of *Jerusalem*; reverting it was given to *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, who granted out of it the two Meeres, *Ubbe Meere* and *Brick Meere*, in Fee-Farme to the Church of *Ramsay*. Then after sundry changes it came to *John* of *Gaunt*, in exchange of the Earldom of *Richmond*, and so by descent fell again to the Crown. *VVashingtonley*, (not far off) from the ancient Lord of that name, by *Drwe*, and *Osser*, came to the *Princes* that now possesseth it. In *Chefferton* from *VVadsheafe* by *Dennyes* there is to the *Sevils* (an ancient name in this Shire) a Mannor descended. The rest from *Agidius de Merk*, (who gave there much to *Royston* Priory) passed by *Amundevill* to *Gloucester*, and so to *Vescey* by exchange. In *Elton*, the house rich in a beauteous Chappel, from *Denham* to *Sapcotes*, and *Satire Beaumes*, from that surname (near the time of the Conquest) by *Louth* to *Cornwallis* descended; as *Bottle-bridge* by *Gimels*, *Drayton*, *Lover*, unto *Sherley* the now Lord.

(9) LET TUNESTAN HUNDRED have that name from *Leighton*, a Town in the midst of it, given by Earl *VValtheof* to the Church of *Lincolne*, which after shared it into two Prebendaries. One, the Parsonage impropriate, which still remaineth: the other (the Lordships) was resumed by *Henry* the eight, and now by the Heir of *Darcy* matched to the Lord *Chifton*, is become the seat of the Barony. This Hundred had in it no house of Religion, but *Stolney*, a Priory of seven black Cannons of the order of *S. Augustine*, founded by the *Bigrames*, and at the Suppression valued at 62 l. 12 s. 3 d. ob. It stood within the reach of the great Mannor *Kimbolton* (once an Hundred) which was the Land of Earl *Harold* the Usurper: after by grant it came with the Chase of *Swineshead* to *Fitz-Peter*, from whom by *Magnavil* to *Bobum* (who in time of the tumultuous Barons built there a Forcelet) and so to *Stafford*, by whose attainture forfeited, it was given by

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

Henry the eight to the Family of *Wingfield* that now possesseth it. At *Bugden* the See of *Lincoln* hath a seat, and was Lord of *Spaldwick*, and the *Soke* (given in compensation from the Church of *Ely*, when rent from them, it was by the first *Henry* made a Bishoprick) until of late that Church gave up their interest in *Spaldwick* to the Crown. *Brampton* was given by King *John* at *Mirabel*, to Earl *David*, and by *Ada* his youngest Daughter fell to *Hastings* Earl of *Pembroke*, and now is reverted to the King. To the same Earl *David* by gift of the former King came *Alcumesbury*, and by the bounty of *John Scot* his son to *Segrave*, and so the Lord *Barkley* the late possessor. To *Serlo de Quincy* Earl of *Winchester*, was *Keston* by *Henry* the second given, by whose Heir general *Ferrars*, it came to the late Earl of *Effex* and by exchange to the Crown.

(10) **TOULESLAND HUNDRED**, taketh name likewise of a Town therein situate in the out Angle of this, to the memory of *S. Neotus* a Monk of *Glastenbury*, but the supposed son to *Ethelwolfe* King of the *West-Saxons* (whose body from *Neostock* in *Cornwall* was transferred to *Arnalphesbury*, then of *Arnalphus* a holy man, now *Enesbury* named) Earl *Alrick* and *Ethelsteda* turned the Palace of Earl *Elfred* into a Monastery of black Monks, which was razed by the *Danes*; but out of the ashes of this, *Roisia* (wife to *Richard* the son of Earl *Gilbert*) to God, our Lady *de Becco*, and *S. Neot* (as a Cell to the Abbey of *Becco* in *Normandy*) erected up of black Monks in the year 1113, the late Priory of *S. Nedes*, suppressed by *Henry* the eight, and valued at 256 l. 15 d. q. At *Southo* (the Land of *Eustachius* the Sheriff) *Lovetore* made the seat of that Signiory: on which in this Shire 13 Knights Fees and a half depended: but from his line by gift of *Verdon* and *Vesey* drowned were these in the honour of *Gloucester*. Near to this at *Cretingsbury* dwelt Sir *Adam de Cretings*, famous in *Edward* the thirds wars of *France*, whose Heir General *Wauton* doth now possess it. *Staunton* given by the first *William* to *Gilbert de Gaunt*, after the death issueless of *De Rupes*, escheated to the King, who gave it to *Joan* his sister Queen of *Scots*. She on
the

HUNTINGTON-SHIRE.

the Abbey of *Tarant* bestowed part, the rest reverting being given to *Segrave*, descended to the Barons of *Berkly*, *Godmanchester*, or *Gormanchester* (so named of that *Dane* to whom *Alfred* at his conversion granted some regiment in these parts) was the old Land of the Crown, now the Inhabitants in Fee farm, by grant of King *John*, *pro Sexies viginti libris pondere & numero*. It is flat seated by as fruitful and flowry Meadows as any this Kingdom yieldeth, and is the most spacious of any one Parish in fertile tillage, oft having waited on their Sovereign Lords with ninescore Ploughs in a rural pompe: Some from the name *Ganicester*, which this often beareth in record) suppose it the City where *Machutus* placed his Bishops Chair. But for certain it was the *Roman* Town *Durospont*, of the Bridges named, so many hundred years (until the light of our *Britain* Story overthone it) forgotten. Thus as this City, so the old Families have been here with time outworn, few onely (of the many former) now remaining, whose surnames before the reign of the last *Henry* were in this Shire of any eminency. But,

*Non indignemur mortalia Nomina solvi,
Certeimus exemplis Oppida posse mori.*

Let's not repine that Men and Names do die,
Since stone-built Cities dead and ruin'd lie.

This Description I received from a right worthy and learned Friend.

RUTLAND.

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXIX.

RUTLAND-SHIRE, the least of any County in this Realm, is circumscribed upon the North with *Lincoln-shire*; upon the East and South with the River *Welland* is parted from *Northampton-shire*; and the West is altogether held in with *Leicester-shire*.

(2) The Form thereof is round, and no larger in compass than a light horse man can easily ride about in a day: upon which occasion some will have the Shire named of one *Rut*, that so rode. But others from the redness of the Soyl, will have it called *Rutland*; and so the old *English-Saxons* called it, for that *Root* and *Rut* is in their Tongue *Red* with us, and may very well give the name of this Province, seeing the earth doth stain the wool of her Sheep into a reddish colour. Neither is it strange, that the stain of the Soyl gives names unto places, and that very many: for have we not in *Che-shire* the *Red Rock*, in *Lincoln-shire* the *Red Bank*, and in *Wales* *Rutland Castle*. To speak nothing of that famous *Red Sea*, which shooteth into the Land betwixt *Egypt* and *Arabia*, which gave back her waters for the *Israelites* to pass on foot: all of them named from the colour of the Soile.

(3) The longest part of this Shire is from *Caldecot* in the South upon the River *Ex*, unto *Thistle-ton* a small Village seated in the North, not fully twelve miles: and from *Timwell* East-ward, to *Wissenden* in the West, her broadest extent is hardly nine: the whole circumference about forty miles.

(4) The Air is good both for health and delight, subject to neither extremity of heat nor cold, nor is greatly troubled with foggy mists.

The

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

The Soil is rich, and for Corn and tillage gives place unto none. Woods there are plenty, and many of them imparked, Hills feeding heards of Neat, and flocks of Sheep; Vallies besprinkled with many sweet springs; Grain in abundance, and Pastures not wanting: in a word, all things ministred to the content of life, with a liberal heart and open hand. Only this is objected, that the Circuit is not great.

(5) The draught whereof, that I may acknowledge my duty and his right, I received at the hands of the right Honourable *John Lord Harrington, Baron of Exton*, done by himself in his younger years.

Near unto his house *Burley*, standeth *Okam* a fair Market-Town, which Lordship the said *Baron* enjoyeth, with a Royalty somewhat extraordinary, which is this: If any Noble by birth come within the precinct of the said Lordship, he shall forfeit as an homage a shooe from the horse whereon he rideth, unless he redeem it at a price with money. In witness whereof, there are many Horse-shooes nailed upon the Shire-Hall door, some of large size and ancient fashion, others new, and of our present Nobility; whose names are thereupon stamped as followeth.

Henry Hastings.

Roger Rutland.

Edward L. Russel, Earl of Bedford.

Ralph L. Ewer of Parram.

Henry L. Bertley.

Henry L. Mordant.

William L. Compton.

Edward

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

Edward L. Dudley.

Henry L. Winsor.

George Earl of Cumberland.

Philip Earl of Montgomery.

L Willoughby.

P. L Wharton.

The Lord Shandois.

Besides many others without names.

That such homage was his due, the said Lord himself told me; and at that instant a suit depended in Law against the Earl of *Lincoln*, who refused to forfeit the penalty, or to pay his fine.

(6) Her ancient Inhabitant known to the *Romans*, mentioned in *Prology*, were the *Coritani*, and by him branched thorow *Leicester*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Darby-shire*, and this: who with the *Icenians* were subdued by *P. Ostorius* under the yoke of *Claudius* the *Roman Emperour*: and at their departure, by conquest of the *Saxons* made it a Province unto their *Mercian Kingdom*, whose fortunes likewise coming to a full period, the *Normans* annexed it under their Crown.

(7) This County King *Edward Confessor* bequeathed by his Testament unto *Queen Eadgib* his wife, and after her decease unto his Monastery at *Westminster*, which *William the Conquerour* cancelled and made void, bestowing the Lands upon others, the Tithes and the Church unto those Monks.

That the *Ferrars* here first seated, besides the credit of Writers, the Horse-shoos, whose badge then it was, doth witness; where in the Castle, and now the Shire-Hall, right over the seat of the Judge,

RUTLAND-SHIRE.

Judge, a Horse-shoe of Iron curiously wrought, containing five foot and a half in length, and the breadth thereto proportionably is fixed. The Castle hath been strong, but now is decayed, the Church fair, and the Town spacious; whose degree of Longitude is 19, 46 scruples, and the North-poles elevation in Latitude 53 degrees, and 7 minutes.

(8) Let it not seem offensive, that I (to fill up this little Shire) have inserted the seat of a Town not sited in this County: for besides the conveniency of place, the circuit and beauty, but especially it being for a time an University, did move much; yea, and the first in this Island, if *John Hardings* Author fail him not, that will have *Bladud* to bring from *Athens* certain *Philosophers*, whom here he seated, and made publick profession of the Liberal Sciences, where (as he saith) a great number of Scholars Studied the Arts, and so continuing an University unto the coming of *Augustine*, at which time the Bishop of *Rome* interdicted it, for certain Heresies sprung up among the *Britains* and *Saxons*. But most true it is, that the Reign of King *Edward* the third, upon debate falling betwixt the Southern and Northern Students at *Oxford*, many School-men withdrew themselves hither, and a while professed, and named a Colledge, according to one in *Oxford*, *Brazen-nose*, which retaineth that name unto this day. This was so great a skar unto the other, that when they were recalled by Proclamation to *Oxford*, it was provided by Oath, that *no Student in Oxford should publicly profess or read in the Arts at Stanford, to the prejudice of Oxford*.

(9) As this Shire is the least in circuit, so is it with the fewest Market-Towns replenished, having onely two. And from societies that feed upon the labours of others, was this Land the freest: for besides *Rishal*, where *Tibba* the *Falconers* Goddess was worshiped for a Saint, when Superstition had well neer put Gods true honour out of place, I find very few; neither with more Castles strengthened than that at *Okam*, whose ruines shew that a Castle hath been there.

Divided it is into five Hundreds, and therein are planted forty eight Parish-Churches.

LEICESTER.



LEICESTER-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXX.

LEICESTERSHIRE, lyeth bordered upon the North with *Nottingham-shire*; upon the East with *Lincoln* and *Rutland*; upon the South with *Northampton-shire*; upon the West with *Watling-street-way*, is parted from *Warwick-shire*; the rest being bounded with the confines of *Darby*, is a County Champion, abounding in Corn; but sparing of woods, especially in the South and East parts, which are supplied with Pit-coals plenteously gotten in the North of this Province, and with abundance of Cattle bred in the hills beyond the River *Wreak*, which is nothing so well inhabited as the rest.

(2) The Air is gentle, milde, and temperate, and giveth appetite both to labour and rest: wholesome it is, and draweth mans life to a long age, and that much without sickness; at *Carleton* onely some defect of pronounciation appeareth in their speech.

(3) The Soil thus consisting, the Commodities are raised accordingly of Corn, Cattle, and Coals; and in the Rocks near *Beaver* are sometimes found the *Astroites*, the Star-like precious Stone.

(4) The ancient people that inhabited this County, were the *Coritani*, who were spread further into other Shires, but after that the *Romans* had left the Land to it self, this with many more fell to be under the possession and government of the *Mercians*, and their Kings, from whom the *English* enjoyed it at this day.

(5) In Circular-wise (almost) the compass of this Shire is drawn indifferently spacious, but not very thick of Inclosures, being from East to West in the broadest part not fully 30 miles, and from

LEICESTER-SHIRE

from North to South but 24 the whole circumference about 196 miles : whose principal City is set, as the Center, almost in the midst ; from whom the Pole is elevated 53 degrees, and 4 minutes in Latitude, and for Longitude, 19 degrees, 22 minutes.

(6) From this Town the Shire hath the name, though the name of her self is diversly written, as *Legecestria*, *Legara*, *Legoe-cester* : by *Ninius*, *Caer-Ierion* ; by *Matthew of Westminster* (if we do not mistake him) *Wirall* ; and now lastly, *Leicester* : ancient enough if King *Leir* was her builder, eight hundred and forty and four years before the birth of our Saviour, wherein he placed a Flamine to serve in the Temple of *Janus*, by himself there erected, and where he was buried, if *Jeffery ap Arthur* say true : but now certain it is, that *Ethelred* the *Mercian* Monarch made it an Episcopal See, in the year of Christ Jesus 680, wherein *Sexwulf* of his election became the first Bishop ; which shortly after was thence translated, and therewith the beauty of the Town began to decay ; upon whose desolations that erectifying Lady *Edelfled* cast her eyes of compassion, and both re-edified the buildings, and compassed it about with a strong wall, where, in short time the Cities Trade so increased, that *Matthew Paris* in his lesser Story reporteth as followeth ; *Legoe-cester* (saith he) *is a right wealthy City, and notably defended ; and had the wall a sure foundation, were inferiour to no City whatsoever.* But this pride of prosperity long lasted not under the *Normans*, for it was sore oppressed with a world of Calamities, when *Robert Bossu* the Crouch-back Earl of that Province, rebelled against his Sovereign Lord King *Henry* the second : whereof hear the same Author *Paris* speak : *Through the obstinate Stubbornness of Earl Robert* (saith he) *the whole City Leicester was besieged and thrown down by King Henry, and the Wall that seemed indissoluble, was utterly rased even to the ground.* The pieces of these Fragments so fallen down remained in his days like to hard Rocks, through the strength of the Morter cementing whole lumps together : and at the Kings command the City was set on fire and burnt, the Castle rased, and a heavy imposition laid upon the Citizens, who with

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

great sums of money bought their own banishments: but were so used in their departure, that for extream fear many of them took Sanctuary, both at *S. Edmunds* and *S. Albans*, In repentance of these mischiefs, the Author thereof, Earl *Robert*, built the Monastery of *S. Mary de Pratiss*, wherein himself became a Canon Regular, and for fifteen years continuance in sad laments served God in continual prayers. With the like devotion, *Henry* the first Duke of *Launcester* built an Hospital, for an hundred and ten poor people, with a Collegiate Church, a Dean, twelve Canons Prebendaries, as many Vicars, sufficiently provided for with Revenues; wherein himself lyeth buried: and it was the greatest ornament of that City, until the hand of King *Henry* the eighth lay over-heavy upon all the like foundations; and laid their aspiring tops at his own feet.

The fortunes of another *Crouch-back* (King *Richard* the Usurper) who no less remarkable in this City than the former *Robert* was, both of them in like degree of dishonourable course of *life*, though of different *issue* at their deaths, the one dying penitent and of devout esteem; the other leaving the stench of Tyranny to all following ages; who from this City setting forth in one day with great pompe, and in Battle array, to keep the Crown sure upon his own Helmet, in a sore fought field, yieldeth both it and his life, unto the head and hands of *Henry* of *Richmond* his Conquerour: and the next day was brought back, like a Hog, naked and torn, and with contempt, without tears obscurely buried in the *Gray Friars* of this City; whose suppression had suppressed the plot place of his grave, and only the stone-chest wherein he was laid (a drinking trough now for horses in a common Inn) retaineth the memory of that great Monarchs Funeral: and so did a stone in the Church and Chappel of *S. Maries*; inclose the Corps of the proud and pontifical cardinal *Wolsey*, who had prepared for himself, as was said, a far more richer Monument.

(7) Other places worthy of remembrance in this Shire were these: In the West, where a high Cross was erected, in former times stood the fair City *Cleycester*, the Romans *BENONNE*, where

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

where their Legions lay, and where their two principal ways crossed each other; as the Inhabitants report: *Loughborow* in the North verge, was (as *Marianus* affirmeth) taken from the *Britains* by *Cuthwolfe* their King, about the year of Christ 572.

At *Red-nore*, near *Bosworth*, Westward in this County, the Kingdom of *England* lay in hazard of one Battle, when King *Richards* field was fought, where the Land at once was freed from a Tyrant and wicked Usurper. Neither may we pass *Lutterworth*, as the least in account, where the famous *John Wickliff*, *Englands* Morning star, dispersed the clouds of all Papistical darkness, by preaching the Gospel in that his charge; the stile of his pen, so piercing in power, that the man of Sin ever since hath been better known to the world.

(8) Religious houses by Princes erected, and by them devoted to God and his service, the chiefest in this Shire were at *Leicester*, *Grace-Dieu*, *Kerby-Bellers*, and at *Burton* a Spittle for *Lazers*, a disease then newly approached in this Land, for the erection whereof a common contribution was gathered thorow the Realm: the patients in this place were not so much deformed in skin, as the other were in the defects of the soul; whose skirts being turned up to the sight of the world, their shames were discovered, and those houses dissolved, that had long maintained such Idolatrous sins.

(9) This Shires division is into six Hundreds, and in them are seated twelve Market-Towns for commerce, and containeth in circuit two hundred Parish-Churches.



LINCOLN-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXI.

THe County of *Lincoln*, by the *Normans* called *Nicolshire*, is confined on the North with *Humber*, on the East with the *German Ocean*, upon the South, is parted from *Cambridge* and *Northampton-shire* by the River *Nyue*; and on the West from *Nottingham* and *York-shires* by *Dun* and *Trent*.

(2) The length of this Province extendeth from *Barton* unto *Humber* in the North, unto *Stanford* upon the River *Nyue* in the South, are miles by our *English* measure fifty five, and the breadth thereof from *Newton* in the West stretched unto *Winsorpe* upon her East Sea containeth thirty five. The whole in circumference about one hundred and eighty miles.

(3) The Air upon the East and South part is both thick and foggy, by reason of the *Fens* and unsolute grounds, but therewithal very moderate and pleasing. Her graduation being removed from the *Æquator* to the degree of 53 and the winds that are sent of her still working-Seas to disperse those vapours from all power of hurt.

(4) The Form of this County doth somewhat resemble the body of a Lute, whose East-coasts lye bow-like into the *German Ocean*, all along pestered with inlets of salt waters and sands, which are neither firm nor safe for travellers, as those in the South proved unto King *John*, who marching Northward from *Northfolk*, against his disloyal Barons, upon those washes lost all his furniture and carriage by the sudden return of the Sea, and softness of the Sands.

(5) Her Soil upon the West and North is abundantly fertile, pleasant and rich, stored with pasturage, arable and meadowing grounds; the East and South Fenny and brackish, and for Corn, barren,

LINCOLN-SHIRE.

barren; but for fowl and fish exceeding any other in the Realm; wherein, at some times and seasons of the year, hath been taken in nets, in *August*, at one draught, about three thousand Mallards, and other Fowls of the like kind.

(6) The Shires commodities consist chiefly in Corn, Cattle, Fish, Fowl, Flax and Alabaster; as also in a Plaster much esteemed of by the *Romans* for their works of Imagery; and whereof *Pliny* in his *Natural History* maketh mention. And the *Astroites*, a precious stone, Star-like, pointed with five beams or rays, anciently esteemed for their vertue in victories, upon the South-west of this County near *Bever* are found: not far thence in our Fathers memory, at *Harlaxton* was ploughed up a brazen vessel, wherein was inclosed a golden Helmet of an ancient fashion, set with precious stones, which was presented to *Katherine* of *Spain*, Wife and Dowager to King *Henry* the eighth.

(7) This Shire triumpheth in the birth of *Beauclerk*, King *Henry* the first, whom *Selby* brought forth, and of King *Henry* the fourth, at *Bullingbrooke* born; but may as justly lament for the death of King *John*, herein poisoned by *Simon* a Monk of *Swynsted Abbey*; and of *Queen Eleanor*, wife to King *Edward* the first, the mirror of wedlock, and love to the Commons, who at *Hardby*, near *Bullingbrooke*, his birth-place, ended her life.

(8) Trade and commerce for provision of life is vented thorow thirty one Market-Towns in this Shire, whereof *Lincoln* the Counties Namer is chief, by *Pytolomy* and *Antonine* called *Lindum*, by *Beda* *Linde-Collina*, and by the *Normans*, *Nichol*. Very antient it is, and hath been more Magnifical, as by her many overturned ruines doth appear, and far more populous, as by *Doomesdayes* Book is seen, where it is recorded that this City contained a thousand and seven mansions, and nine hundred Burgeses with twelve Lage-men, having Sac and Soc. And in the *Normans* time, saith *Malmesbury*, it was one of the best Cities of *England*, being a place of traffick of Merchandise

LINCOLN-SHIRE.

dize for all commerce by Land or Sea. Herein King *Edward* the third ordained his Staple for the Mart of Wools, Leather and Lead; and no less than fifty Parish-Churches did beautifie the same: but now containeth onely fifteen, besides the Cathedral. Some ruines yet remain both of *Friaries*, and *Monasteries*, who lie buried in their own ashes, and the City conquered, not by war, but by time and very age: and yet hath she not escaped the calamity of Sword, as in the time of the *Saxons*, whence *Arthur* enforced their Host: the like also did *Edmund* to the destroying *Danes*; and by the *Normans* it suffered some damage, where King *Stephen* was vanquished and taken prisoner; and again, by the third *Henry*, that assaulted and wan it from his rebellious *Barons*. By fire likewise it was sore defaced, wherein not only the buildings were consumed, but withal many men and women in the violence thereof perished: as also by an Earth quake her foundation was much weakened and shaken, wherein the fair Cathedral Church, dedicated to the Virgin of Virgins, was rent in pieces. The government of this City is committed yearly to a Mayor, two Sheriffs, twelve Aldermen in Scarlet, a Sword, a Hat of Estate, a Recorder, Sword-bearer, and four Serjeants with Maces: whose situation on a steep hill standeth for Longitude, in the degree 20, 10 scruples, the Pole elevated for Latitude from the degree 53, and 50 scruples.

(9) Much hath been the devotion of Princes in building of religious houses in this County, as at *Crowland, Lincoln, Markby, Leyborn, Grenfeld, Alvingham, Newnorsby, Grimsby, Newsted, Elshaw, Stansfeld, Syxhill, Torkesey, Bryggerd, Thorneholme, Nuncotten, Fosse, Hovings, Axholme Isle, Gokewell, S. Michaels near Stamford, Swyneshed, Spalding, Kirkested, &c.*

(10) ~~Conjunctions~~ Conjunctions in this shire were raised the eight and twentieth of King *Henry* the Eighth, where twenty thousand making insurrection, violently sware certain Lords and Gentlemen to their Articles. But no sooner they heard of the Kings power coming, but they dispersed themselves,

LINCOLNSHIRE.

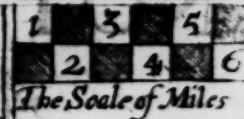
selves, and sued for pardon. And again in the third year of King *Edward* the Sixth, in case of Inclosures, *Lincoln* rose in seditious manner, as did they of *Cornwall*, *Devonshire*, *Yorkshire*, and *Norfolk*: but after some slaughters of their chiefest men, were reduced to former obedience.

The Shires division is into three principal parts, viz. *Lindsey*, *Kesteven*, and *Holland*; *Lindsey* is subdivided into seventeen Hundreds, *Kesteven* into eleven, and *Holland* into three, containing in all thirty one, wherein are situated thirty Market-Towns, and six hundred thirty Parish Churches.

NOTTING

NOTTINGHAM SHIRE

PART
OF YORK
SHIRE
PARTE
OF
DARBY
SHIRE



PART
OF
COLNE
SHIRE

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXII.

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE (from *Nottingham* her chiefeſt Town hath the Name, and that, ſomewhat ſoftned from the *Saxons* Snoddenzaham, for the many Dens or Caves wrought in her Rocks and under ground) lyeth bordered upon the North and North-weſt with *Tork-ſhire* ; upon the Eaſt a good diſtance by *Trent* is parted from, and with *Lincoln-ſhire* altogether confined : the South with *Leiceſter-ſhire* ; and the Weſt by the River *Erwaſh* is ſeparated from *Darby-ſhire*.

(2) For Form long and Oval-wiſe, doubling in length twice her breadth, whoſe extreameſs are thus extended and diſtance obſerved : From *Feningley* North of *Steanford* in the South, are thirty eight *Engliſh* miles ; Weſt part from *Teverſal* to *Beſthorp* in the Eaſt, are little more than nineteen ; whoſe circumference draweth much upon one hundred and ten miles.

(3) The Air is good, whoſome and delectable : the Soyl is rich, ſandy and clayie, as by the names of that Counties diviſions may appear : and ſurely for Corn and Graſs ſo fruitful, that it ſecondeth any other in the Realm : and for Water, Woods, and Canell Coals abundantly ſtored.

(4) Therein groweth a Stone ſofter then *Alabaſter*, but being burnt maketh a plaſter harder than that of *Paris*, ; wherewith they floor their upper Rooms ; for betwixt the Joyſts they lay only long Balruthes, and thereon ſpread this Plaſter, which being throughly dry becomes moſt ſolid and hard, ſo that it ſeemeth rather to be firm ſtone than mortar, and is trod upon without all danger.

In

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

In the West near *Worksop*, groweth plenty of *Liquorice*, very delicious and good.

(5) More South in this Shire, at *Stake*, in the Reign of King *Henry* the seventh, a great battle was fought by *John De-la-Poole* Earl of *Lincoln*, which *Richard* the Usurper had declared his heir apparent; but *Richard* losing his life, and *De-la-Poole* his hopes, in seeking here to set up a *Lambert*, fell down himself: and at *Newark*, after many troubles, King *John* got his peace with the end of his life.

(6) Trade and Commerce for the Counties provision is frequented in eight Market-Towns in this Shire, whereof *Nottingham* is both the greatest and best, a Town seated most pleasant and delicate upon a high hill for building stately, a number of fair streets, surpassing and surmounting many other Cities, and for a spacious and most fair Market-place, doth compare with the best. Many strange Vaults hewed out of the Rocks, in this Town are seen; and those under the Castle of an especial note, one for the story of *Christs* Passion engraven in the Walls, and cut by the hand of *David* the second King of *Scots*, whilst he was therein detained Prisoner. Another wherein Lord *Mortimer* was surprized in the non-age of King *Edward* the Third, ever since bearing the name of *Mortimers Hole*; these have their Stairs and several Rooms made artificially even out of the Rocks: as also in that Hill are dwelling Houses, with Winding-stairs, Windows, Chimneys, and Room above Room, wrought all out of the solid Rock. The Castle is strong, and was kept by the *Danes* against *Burthred*, *Eshelred*, and *Elfred* the *Mercian*, and *West-Saxon* Kings, who together laid their siege against it: and for the further strength of the Town, King *Edward* surnamed the Elder, walled it about, whereof some part as yet remains, from the Castle to the West-gate, and thence the foundation may be perceived to the North: where in the midst of the way ranging with this bank, stands a Gate of Stone, and the same Tract passing along the North part may well be perceived

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

perceived; the rest to the River and thence to the Castle are built upon, and thereby buried from sight: whose circuit, as I took it, extendeth two thousand one hundred twenty paces.

(7) In the wars betwixt *Stephen and Maud* the Empress, by *Robert* Earl of *Glocester* these Walls were cast down, when also the Town it self suffered the calamity of fire: but recovered to her former estate, hath since increased in beauty and wealth, and at this day is governed by a Mayor and six Aldermen, clad in Scarlet, two Sheriffs, two Chamberlains, a Town-Clark, and six Sergeants with Maces, their attenders; whose position hath the Pole elevated fifty three degrees, 25 minutes in Latitude, and hath the Meridian nine degrees and 25 minutes. This Town hath been honoured by these Princes Titles, and these Princes dignified with the Earldom of *Nottingham*, whose several Arms and Names are in the great Map expressed.

Religious houses that have been erected and now suppressed in the compass of this County, chiefly were *Newsted*, *Lenton*, *Shelford*, *Sonshwell*, *Thurgarton*, *Blith*, *Welbeck*, and *Radford*; in *Nottingham* the *White* and *Gray Friars*, besides a little Chappel dedicated to *S. John*. All which shew the devotions of those former times; which their remembrance may move, if not condemn us, that have more knowledg, but far less piety.

The Shires division is principally into two: which the Inhabitants term the Sand and the Clay; but for Tax to the Crown, or service for State, is parted into eight Wapentakes or Hundreds, wherein are seated 168 Parishes Churches.

DARBY.



LANCASHIRE
P.A.R.S.

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

STAFFORDSHIRE
P.A.R.S.

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

Miliaria Anglicana



DARBY
SHIRE

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

CHESHIRE
P.A.R.S.

DARBY-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

DARBY-SHIRE lieth inclosed upon her North parts with *York-shire*; upon the East with *Nottingham-shire*; upon the South of *Leicester-shire*; and upon the West is parted with the Rivers *Dove* and *Goyt* from *Stafford* and *Chesh-shires*.

(2) It is in Form somewhat triangle, though not of any equal distance, growing from her narrow South-point still wider, and in the North is at the broadest: For from *Stretton* near the head of *Mese*, to *New-Chappel* seated near the head of *Derwent* the two extrems from North to South are thirty eight miles: but from the *Shire-Oaks* unto the meeting of *Mersey* and *Goyt*, the broadest part of all this Shire is not full twenty nine; the whole in circumference extendeth to an hundred and thirty miles.

(3) The Air is good and very healthful; the Soil is rich, especially in her South and East parts; but in the North and West is hilly, with a black and mossie ground, both of them fast handed, to the Ploughers pains, though very liberal in her other gifts, whose natures thus dissenting, the River *Derwent* doth divide asunder, that taketh course thorow the heart or the midst of this County.

(4) The Ancient People that possessed these parts in the times of the Roman assaults, were the *Coritani*, whom *Ptolomy* dispersed thorow *Northampton-shire*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, and this Shire, who were all of them subdued by *P. Ostorius Scapula*, Lieutenant in this Province for *Claudius* the Emperour. But *Romes* Empire falling in *Britain*, by the intestine Wars among themselves, the *Saxons* (a more savage and fearful Nation) soon brought it under their subjection

DARBYSHIRE.

jection, and made this a Province unto their *Mercians* Kingdome, whom the *West-Saxons* first wan and again lost to the *Normans*.

(5) It is stored with many commodities, and them of much worth; for besides woods and Cattle, Sheep and Corn, every where over spreading the face of this County, the *Mill-stone*, *Cryстал* and *Alabaster*, the Mines of *Pit-coal*, *Iron*, and *Lead*, are of great price, whereof the last is mentioned in *Pliny* who writeth, that, in *Britaine*, in the very crust of the Ground, without any deep digging, is gotten so great store of *Lead*, and there is a Law expressly made of purpose, forbiding men to make more than to a certain fint, whose stores are plentifully gotten in those Mountains, and melted into *Sowes* to no small profit of the Country. There is found also in certain veins of the earth *Stibium*, which the *Apothecaries* call *Antimonium*, and the *Alchymists* hold in great esteem.

(6) Places of Commerce, or memorable note, the first is *Darby*, the *Shire-Town*, called by the *Danes* *Deoraby*, seated upon the West-bank of *Derwent*, where also a small Brook rising Westward, runneth thorow the Town under nine Bridges before it meets with her far greater River *Derwent*, which presently it doth, after she hath passed *Tenant-Bridge* in the South-East of the Town. But a Bridge of more beauty built all of *Free-stone*, is passed over *Derwent* in the North-East of the Towh, whereon standeth a fair stone Chappel, both of them bearing the names of *S. Maries*: five other Churches are in this Town, the chief whereof is called *Alballows*, whose Steeple or Bell-Tower being both beautiful and high, was built only at the charges of young Men and Maids, as is witnessed by the inscription cut in the same upon every square of the Steeple. Among the miserable desolations of the *Danes*, this Town bare a part, but by the Lady *Ethelfleda* was again repaired, and is at this day incorporated with the yearly government of two *Bailiffs*, elect out of twenty four Brethren, besides as many *Burges* of Common-Council, a *Recorder*, *Town-Clerk*, and two *Sergeants* with *Mace*; whose Graduation is observed from the *Aquator* to be 53 degrees, 25 scruples, and from the first point in the *West*, 19 degrees, 2 scruples.

(7) *Little-*

D A R B Y - S H I R E.

(7) *Little-Chester* (by the *Romish Money* there daily) seemeth to have been ancient, and that a Colony of of the *Roman* Souldiers there lay. Yet of far greater Fame was *Rapandunsum*, now *Repton*, where *Eshelbald* the ninth King of the *Mercians*, and fifteenth Monarch of the *Englishmen*, slain at *Seggswald* by the treason of his Subjects, was interred: and whence *Buribred*, the last King of that People, was expelled with his Queen *Ethelswith*, by the rage of the *Danes*, after twenty two years Reign. But with a more pleasing eye we may behold *Melborn*, the Memorial of *Englishmens* great valour, where in that Castle was kept prisoner John Duke of *Burbon*, taken Captive in the Battle of *Agincourt*, and therein detained the space of nineteen years.

(8) Things of stranger note are the hot Water-springs bursting forth of the ground at *Buxton*, where out of the Rock within the compass of eight yards, nine Springs arise, eight of them warm, but the ninth very cold. These run from under a fair square building of Free stone, and about three-score paces off received another hot Spring from a Well, inclosed with four flat Stones, called *Saint Anns*; near unto which, another very cold Spring bubbled up. The report goeth among the by-dwellers, that great cures by these waters have been done: but daily experience sheweth, that they are good for the Stomack and Sinews, and very pleasant to bathe the body in. Not far thence is *El-den hole*, whereof strange things have been told, and this is confidently affirmed, the waters that trickle from the top of that Cave (which indeed is very spacious, but of low and narrow entrance) do congeal into stone, and hang as ickles in the Roof, some of them were shewed at my being there, which like unto such as the Frost congealeth, were hollow within, and grew Taper-wise towards their points, very white, and somewhat Chrystal-like. And seven miles thence upon a mounted-hill, standeth a Castle, under which there is a Hole or Cave in the ground of a marvellous capacity, which is commonly called *The Devils Arse in the Peak*, whereof *Gervase of Tilbury* hath told many pretty Tales, and others do make it one of the wonders of our Land.

(9) As

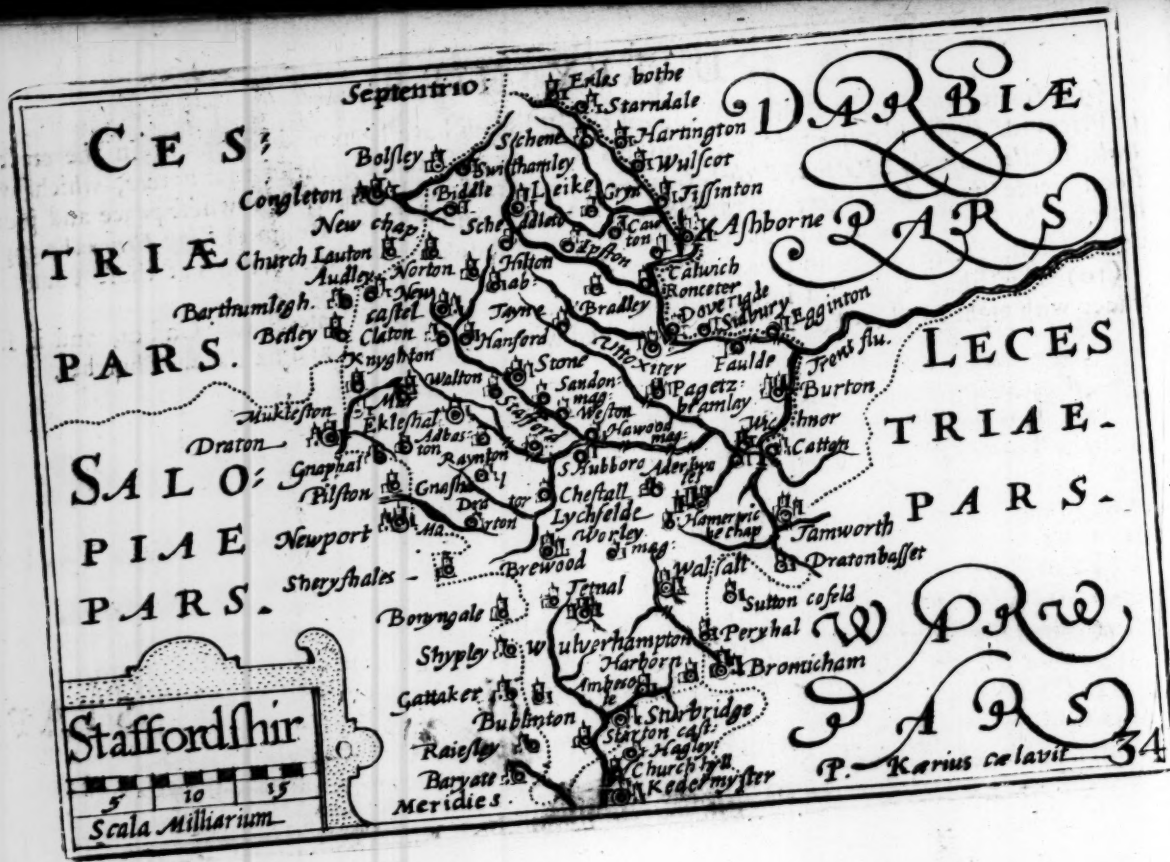
DARBYSHIRE.

(9) As in other Counties the devotions of the Religious have been made apparent in the erection of Places for Gods peculiar Service; so in this have been founded eight of that nature, which were *Dale, Dereloge, Darby, Repton, Becheff, Graiesley, Faverwell, and Pollewerke*: whose peace and plenty stood secure from all danger, till the blustering Winds arising in the Reign of King *Henry* the Eighth, blew off the Pinacles of their beauteous Buildings, and shook asunder the revenues of those Foundations which never are like again to be laid.

(10) This Shire is divided into six hundreds, wherein have been seated seven Castles, and is still traded with eight Market-Towns, and replenished with one Hundred and six Parish-Churches.

N

STAF



STAFFORD-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

STAFFORD-SHIRE, whose situation is much about the middle of *England*, meeteth upon the North with *Chefs-shire* and *Darby*, and that in a Triangle point, where three Stones are pitched for the bounds of these Shires; it is parted from *Darby-shire* on the East with *Dowe* and with *Trent*; the South is confined with *Warwick* and *Worcester-shires*, and the West butteth against the County of *Shrop-shire*.

(2) The form thereof is somewhat Lozeng-like, that is, sharp at both ends, and broadest in the midst. The length extending from North to South, is by measure forty four miles; and the breadth from East to West, twenty seven miles; the whole in Circumference one hundred and forty miles.

(3) The Air is good and very healthful, though over sharp in her North and *Moreland*, where the Snow lyeth long, and the Wind bloweth cold.

(4) The Soil in that part is barren of Corn, because her Hills and Moors are no friends unto Tillage: the middle more level, but therewithal woody, as well witnesseth that great one, called the *Cank*. But the South is most plenteous in Corn and Pasturage.

(5) Her ancient Inhabitants were the CORNAVII, whom *Ptolomy* placeth in the Tract that containeth *Shrop-shire*, *Worcester-shire*, *Chefs-shire*, and this: all which were possessed by the *Marcian-Saxons*, when their *Heptarchy* flourished. And *Tameworth* in this Shire was then held their Kings Court. The *Danes* after them often assayed herein to have seated, as witnesseth *Terrall*, then *Theotenhall*, by interpretation, *The habitation of Pagans*, imbrued with their blood by King *Edward* the El-

STAFFORD-SHIRE.

der. But the Inhabitants of this Province *Beda* terms *The midland-Englishmen*, because to his seeming it lay in the heart of the Land, which when the *Normans* had made Conquest of all, many of them set down their rest here, whose posterity at this day are fairly and further branched into other parts.

(6) The Commodities of this County consist chiefly in Corn, Cattle, Alabaster, Woods, and Iron, (if the one prove not the destruction of the other) Pit-coal, Flesh and Fish, whereof the River *Trent* is said to swarm: and others arising and running thorow this Shire, do so batten the ground, that the Meadows, even in the midst of Winter, grow green: such are *Dowe, Manifold, Churnor, Hunsye, Yenden, Tean, Blish, Trent, Tyne, and Sowe*; whereof *Trent* is not only the principal, but in esteem accounted the third, of this Land.

(7) *Stafford* the Shire-Town, anciently *Batheney*, from *Berselin*, a reputed holy Man that therein lead an *Hermits* life, was built by King *Edward* the Elder, incorporated by King *John*, and upon the East and South Parts was Walled and Trenched by the *Barons* of the Place: the rest from East to North was secured by a large Pool of Water, which now is become fair Meadow-grounds. The tract and circuit of these Walls extended to twelve hundred and forty Paces, thorow which four Gates into the four Winds have passage, the River *Sowe* running on the South and West of the Town. King *Edward* the Sixth did incorporate the *Burgesses*, and gave them a perpetual Succession, whose Government is under two *Bailiffs*, yearly elected out of one and twenty Assistants, called the *Common-Counsil*, a *Recorder*, whereof the Dukes of *Buckingham* have born the Office, and as yet is kept a Court of Record, wherein they hold Plea without limitation of summe; a *Town-Clerk* also, (from whose Pen I received these Instructions) and to attend them two *Sergeants* at Mace. This Town is sited in the degree of Latitude 53, 20 scruples, and of Longitude 18, and 40 scruples.

STAFFORD-SHIRE.

(8) But *Leichfield*, more large, and of far greater fame, is much her ancient, known unto *Bea-* by the name of *Licidfeld*; which *Rosse* doth interpret to be *The field of dead bodies*, for the number of Saints under the rage of *Dioclesian* there slain: upon which cause the City beareth for her Arms an *Eschucheon of Landskip*, with divers Martyrs in divers manner Massacred. Here *Oswin* King of *Nor-shumberland* overcoming the *Pagan-Mercians*, built a Church, and made it the See of *Duma* the Bishop: whose Successors grown rich, with golden reasons so overcame King *Offa*, and he *Adrian* the Pope, that an Archiepiscopal Pale was granted Bishop *Eadulph*, to the great disgrace of *Lambert* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. In this Church were interred the Bodie of *Wulfhere* and *Celred*, both of them Kings of the *Mercians*. But when the minds of Men were set altogether upon gorgeous building, this old Foundation was new reared *Roger Clinton*, Bishop this See, and dedicated to the *Virgin Mary* and *Saint Chad*, and the Close inwalled by Bishop *Langton*. The government of this City is by two *Bailiffs* and one *Sheriff*, yearly chosen out of twenty four *Burgesses*, a *Recorder*, a *Town-Clerck*, and two *Sergeants* their Attendants

(9) Houses of Religion erected in this Shire, were at *Leichfield*, *Stafford*, *De la Crosse*, *Crudden*, *Trentham*, *Burton*, *Tamworth*, and *Wolver-hampton*. These Voraries abusing their Founders true pieties, and heaping up Riches with disdain of the Laity, laid themselves open as marks to be shot at: whom the hand of the skilful soon hit and quite pierced, under the aim of King *Henry* the Eighth, who with such Revenues in most places, relieved the Poor and the Orphans, with Schools and maintenance for the training up of Youth: a work no doubt more acceptable to God, and of more charitable use to the Land:

(10) With thirteen Castles this County hath been strengthened, and in Thirteen Market-Towns her Commodities traded, being divided into five Hundreds, and in them seated one hundred and thirty Parish-Churches.

DENBIGH

PARS

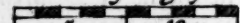
MONTGO

MERYE

PARS.

Shropshire

The Scale of English Miles



Petrus Kariu calavit

STAFFOR

PARS

WOR

CES

JURIAE

PARS



SHROP-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXV.

SHROP-SHIRE, is both large in circuit, well peopled, and very fruitful for life. It lyeth circulated upon the North with the County Palatine of *Chester*; upon the East altogether with *Stafford-shire*; upon the South with *Worcester*, *Hereford*, and *Radnor-shire*; and upon the West with *Mountgomery* and *Denbigh*.

(2) The form thereof is almost circular or round, whose length from *Woolferton* below *Lodlane South*, to *Over* neer unto the River *Trent* in the North, is thirty four miles: the broadest part is from *Tong* in the East, to *Oswestry* sited at the head of *Morda* in the West, twenty and five miles: the whole in circuit about, extending to one hundred thirty four miles.

(3) Wholesome is the Air, delectable and good, yielding the Spring and the Autumn, Seed-time and Harvest, in a temperate condition, and affordeth health to the Inhabitants in all seasons of the year.

(4) The Soil is rich, and standeth most upon a reddish Clay, abounding in Wheat and Barley, Pit-coals, Iron and Woods; which two last continue not long in league together. It hath Rivers that make fruitful the Land, and in their Waters contain great store of fresh-fish, whereof *Severn* is the chief, and second in the Realm, whose stream cutteth this County in the midst, and with many winding sporteth her self forward, leaving both Pastures and Meadows bedecked with flowers and green colours, which every where she bestoweth upon such her attendants.

(5) This River was once the bounds of the *North-Britains*, and divided their possession from the Land of the *Saxons*, until of latter times their began to decay, and the *Welsh* to increase, who

SHROPSHIRE.

enlarged their lists to the River *Dee*. So formerly had it separated the *Ordovices* from the *Cornavii*, those ancient Inhabitants mentioned by *Ptolomy*. The *Ordovices* under *Caractacus* purchased great honour, whilst he a Prince of the *Silures* removed his Wars thence among them, where a while he maintained the *Britains* liberty with valour and courage, in despite of the *Romans*. His Fort is yet witness of his unfortunate Fight, seated near *Clune-Castle*, at the confluence of that River with *Tem*, where (in remembrance of him) the place is yet called *Caer-Caradoc*, a Fort of his won by *P. Ostorius* Lieutenant of the *Romans*, about the year of Grace 53. The *Cornavii* were seated upon the North of *Severn*, and branched into other Counties, of whom we have said.

(6) But when the strength of the *Romans* was too weak to support their own Empire, and *Britain* emptied of her Souldiers to resist, the *Saxons* set foot in this most fair Soil, and made it a part of their *Mercian* Kingdom: their line likewise issued to the last period, and the *Normans* beginning where these *Saxons* left, the *VVelfshmen* took advantage of all present occasions, and brake over *Severn* unto the River *Dee*; to recover which, the *Normans* first Kings often assayed, and *Henry* the Second with such danger of Life, that at the Siege of *Bridge-North* he had been slain, had not *Sir Hubert Syncler* received the Arrow aimed at him, in stepping betwixt that Shaft and his Sovereign, and therewith was shot thorow unto death. In the like danger stood *Henry* Prince of *Scotland*, who in the strait Siege of *Ludlow*, begirt by King *Stephen*, had been plucked from his Saddle with an Iron-hook from the Wall, had not *Stephen* presently rescued him, Anno 1139.

(7) This then being the *Marches* of *England* and *VVales*, was sore afflicted by bloody broils, which caused many of their Towns to be strongly walled, and thirty two Castles to be strongly built: Lastly, into this County the most wise King *Henry* the Seventh sent his eldest Son Prince *Arthur*, to be resident at *Ludlow*, where that fair Castle became a most famous Princes Court And here King *Henry* the Eight ordained the Council of the *Marches*, consisting of a Lord President,

SHROPSHIRE.

dent as many Counsellors as the Prince shall please, a Secretary, an Attorney, a Solicitor, and four Justices of the Counties in *Wales*, in whose Court were pleaded the Causes depending and termly tried for the most part in presence of that honourable President.

(8) But the Shire-Town *Shrewsbury*, for circuit, trade and wealth, doth far exceed this, and is inferior to few of our Cities, her buildings fair, her streets many and large, her Citizens rich, her trade for the most part in the Staple Commodities of Cloth and Freezes; her Walls strong and of a large compass, extending to seventeen hundred paces about, besides another Bulwark ranging from the Castle, down unto and in part along the side of *Severn*: thorow which there are three entrances into the Town, East and West, over by two fair Stone-Bridges, with Towers, Gates and Bars, and the third into the North, no less strong than them over which is mounted a large Castle, whose gaping chinks do doubtless threaten her fall. This Town is governed by two Bailiffs, yearly elected out of twenty four Burgesses, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and Chamberlain, with three Sergeants at Mace: the Pole being raised hence from the degrees of Latitude 53, 16 minutes, and from West in Longitude 17 degrees, 27 minutes.

(9) Yea and ancienter Cities have been set in this Shire: such was *Roxolier*, or *Wroxester*, lower upon *Severn*, that had been *Uriconium*, the chiefest City of the *Cornavii*; *Ufoconia*, now *Okenyates* near unto the *Wrekin*: and under *Red-Castle* the Ruins of a City, whom the Vulgar report to have been famous in *Arthurs* daies: but the pieces of Romish Coins in these three do well assure us that therein their Legions lodged; as many other Trenches are signs of War and of Blood. But as Swords have been stirring in most parts of this Province, so Beads have been hid for the preservation of the whole, and places erected for the maintenance of Votaries in whom at that time was imputed great holiness: in *Shrewsbury* many, at *Coulmere*, *Stow*, *Dudley*, *Bromfield*, *Wigmore*, *Hamond*,

SHROP-SHIRE.

mond, Lylehill, Bildas, Bishops-Castle, and Wenloke, (where in the Reign of *Richard* the Second, was likewise a rich Mine of Copper. But the same blasts that blew down the Buds of such Plants, scattered also the Fruits from these fair Trees, which never since bare the like, nor is likely any more to do.

That only which is rare in this Province, is a Well at *Pitchford* in a private mans yard, whereupon floateth a thick Skum of liquid *Bitumen* which being clear off to day, will gather the like again on the Morrow: not much unlike to the Lake in the Land of *Fewry*.

This Shire is divided into fifteen Hundreds, wherein are seated fourteen Market-Towns: and hath in it one hundred and seventy Churches for Gods sacred and divine Service.

The



The County Palatine of CHESTER.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

CHESSE-SHIRE ; the County, *Palatine of Chester*, is parted upon the North from *Lancashire* with the River *Mercey* ; upon the East by *Mercey*, *Goit*, and the *Dane*, is separated from *Darby* and *Stafford-shires* : upon the South toucheth the Counties of *Shrop-shire* and *Flint* ; and upon the West with *Dee* is parted from *Denbigh-shire*.

(2) The form of this County doth much resemble the right Wing of an *Eagle*, spreading it self from *Wirall*, and as it were with her Pinion, or first Feather, toucheth *Tork-shire*, betwixt which extreames, in following the windings of the Shires divider from East to West, are 47 miles ; and from North to South twenty six miles. The whole Circumference about one hundred forty two miles.

(1) If the affection to my natural producer blind not the judgment of this my Survey, for Air and Soyl it equals the best, and far exceeds her Neighbours the next Counties : for although the Climate be cold, and toucheth the degree of Latitude 54, yet the warmth from the *Irish-Seas* melteth the Snows, and dissolveth Ice sooner there then in those parts that are further off ; and so wholesome for life, that the Inhabitants generally attain to many years.

(4) The Soyl is fat, fruitful and rich, yielding abundantly both profit and pleasures for Man. The Champion grounds make glad the hearts of their Tillers : The Meadows imbroydered with divers sweet smelling Flowers, and the Pasture makes the Kines Udder to strout to the Pail, from whom and where the best *Cheese* of all *Europe* is made.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants were the CORNAVII, who with *Warwick-shire*, *Worcester-shire*,
Stafford.

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER.

Stafford-shire, and *Shrop-shire*, spread themselves further into this County, as in *Ptolomy* is placed; and the *Cangi* likewise if they be the *Ceangi*, whose remembrance was found upon the Shore of this Shire, on the surface of certain pieces of Lead, in this manner inscribed: IMP. DOMIT. AU. GER. DF CEANG. These *Cangi* were subdued by *P. Ostorius Scapula*, immediately before his great Victory against *Caratacus*, where in the mouth of *Deva* he built a *Fortress* at the back of the *Ordovices*, to restrain their power, which was great in those parts, in the Reign of *Vespasian* the Emperour. But after the departure of the *Romans*, this Province became a Portion of the *Saxon-Mercians* Kingdom: notwithstanding (saith *Ran Higdan*) the City it self was held by the *Britains* until all fell into the Monarchy of *Egbert*.

Of the dispositions of the since Inhabitants, hear *Lucan* the Monk (who lived prelently after the Conquest) speak; *They are found* (saith he) *to differ from the rest of the English, partly better, and partly equal. In feasting they are friendly, at meat chearful, in entertainment liberal, soon angry, and soon pacified, lavish in words, impatient of servitude, merciful to the afflicted, compassionate to the poor, kind to their kindred, spary of labour, void of dissimulation, not greedy in eating, and far from dangerous practises.*

And let me add thus much, which *Lucian* could not: namely, that this Shire hath never been stained with the blot of Rebellion, but ever stood true to their King and his Crown: whose loyalty *Richard* the Second so far found and esteemed, that he held his Person most safe among them and by the Authority of Parliament made the County to be a *Principality*, and stiled himself *Prince of Chester*.

King *Henry* the Third gave it to his eldest Son Prince *Edward*, against whom *Lewlin* Prince of *Wales* gathered a mighty Band, and with them did the County much harm, even unto the Cities *Gates*. With the like scare-fires it had oft times been affrighted, which the ylastly defended with

a Wall

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER.

a Wall made of the *Welsh-mens* Heads, on the South side of *Dee* in *Hambridge*.

The Shire may well be said to be a *Seed-plot of Gentility*, and the producer of many most ancient and worthy Families : neither hath any brought more men of valour into the *Field*, than *Chest-shire* hath done, who by a general speech, are to this day called, *The chief of Men* : and for *Natures* endowments (besides their nobleness of minds) may compare with any other Nation in the World : their Limbs straight and well-composed, their complexions fair, with a chearful countenance ; and the Women for grace, feature, and beauty inferiour unto none.

(6) The Commodities of of this Province (by the report of *Ranulphus* the Monk of *Chester*) are chiefly *Corn*, *Cattle*, *Fish*, *Fowl*, *Salt*, *Mines*, *Metals*, *Mears* and *Rivers*, whereof the Banks of *Dee* in her West, and the *Vale-Royal* in her midst, for fruitfulness of pasturage equals any other in the Land, either in grain or gain from the Cow.

(7) These, with all other provision for life, are traded thorow thirteen Market-Towns in this Shire, whereof *Chester* is the fairest, from whom the Shire hath the name. A City raised from the Fort of *Ostorius*, Lieutenant of *Britain* for *Claudius* the Emperour, whither the twentieth Legion (named *Vittrix*) was sent by *Galba* to restrain the *Britains* : but grown themselves out of order, *Julius Agricola* was appointed their General by *Vespasian*, as appeareth by Moneys then Minted, and there found ; and from them (no doubt) by the *Britains* the place was called *Cder-Legion*, by *Psolomy*, *Denana* ; by *Antonine*, *Dena*, and now by us *West-Chester*. but *Henry Bradshaw* will have it built before *Brute*, by the Giant *Leon Gower*, a Man beyond the Moon, and called by *Marinus* the vanquisher of the *Picts*.

Over *Deva* or *Dee* a fair Stone-bridge leadeth, built upon eight Arches, at either end whereof is a Gate, from whence in a long Quadrant-wise the Walls do incompass the City, high and strongly built, with four fair Gates, opening into the four Winds, besides three Posterns, and seven Watch-

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER.

Watch-Towers, extending in compass one thousand nine hundred and forty paces.

On the South of this City is mounted a strong and stately Castle, round in form, and the base Court likewise inclosed with a circular Wall. In the North is the Minster, first built by Earl *Leofrike* to the honour of *S. Werburga* the Virgin, and after most sumptuously repaired by *Hugh* the first Earl of *Chester* of the *Normans*, now the Cathedral of the Bishops See. Therein lyeth interred (as report doth relate) the body of *Henry* the Fourth, Emperour of *Almaue*, who leaving his Imperial Estate, lead lastly therein an *Hermite*s life.

This City hath formerly been sore defaced; first by *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, where he slew twelve hundred Christian Monks, resorted thither from *Bangor* to pray. Again by the *Danes* it was sore defaced, when their destroying feet had trampled down the beauty of the Land. But was again rebuilt by *Edelfeada* the *Mercian Lady*, who in this County, and Forrest of *Delamer*, built two fine Cities, nothing of them now remaining, besides the Chamber in the Forrest.

Chester in the daies of King *Edgar* was in most flourishing estate, wherein he had the homage of eight other Kings, who rowed his Barge from *S. Johns* to his Palace, himself holding the Helm, as their Supream.

This City was made a County incorporate of it self by King *Henry* the Seventh, and is yearly governed by a *Major*, with Sword and Mace born before him in State, two *Sheriffs*, twenty four *Aldermen*, a *Recorder*, a *Town-Clerk*, and a *Serjeant of Peace*, four *Sergeants*, and six *Doormen*.

It hath been accounted the Key into *Ireland*, and great pity it is that the Port should decay as it daily doth, the Sea being stopped to secure the River by a *Gatsey* that thwarteth *Dee* at her bridge. Within the Walls of the City are eight Parish-Churches, *St. Johns* the greater and lesser: in the Suburbs are the *White-Fryers*, *Black-Fryers*, and *Nunnery* now suppressed. From which City the Pole

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER.

is elevated unto the degree 53, 58 minutes of Latitude, and from the first point of the West in Longitude unto the 17 degree and 18 minutes.

(8) The Earldom whereof was possessed from the *Conquerour*, till it fell lastly to the *Crown*, the last of whom (though not with the least hopes) is Prince *Henry*, who to the Titles of *Prince of Wales*, and *Duke of Cornwall*, hath by Succession and Right of Inheritance, the *Earldom of Chester* annexed to his most happy Stiles: Upon whose Person I pray that the Angels of *Jacobs* God may ever attend, to his great glory, and *Great Britains* happiness.

(9) If I should urge credit unto the report of certain Trees, floating in *Bagmere* only against the deaths of the Heirs of the *Brerestons* thereby seated, and after to sink until the next like occasion: or inforce for truth the Prophecie which *Leyland* in a Poetical fury forespake of *Beefston-Castle*, highly mounted upon a steep Hill: I should forget my self and wonted opinion, that can hardly believe any such vain Predictions, though they be told from the mouths of Credit, as *Bagmere-Trees* are, or learned *Leyland* for *Beefston*, who thus writeth:

The day will come when it again shall mount his head aloft.

If I a Prophet may be heard from Seers that say so oft.

With eight other Castles this Shire hath been strengthened, which were *Ould-Castle*, *Shoeloch*, *Shos-wich*, *Chester*, *Pouldford*, *Dunham*, *Frodesham*, and *Haulton*: and by the Prayers (as then was taught) of eight Religious Houses therein seated, preserved; which by King *Henry* the Eight were suppressed; namely, *Stanlow*, *Utree*, *Maxfeld*, *Norton*, *Banbury*, *Combermere*, *Rud-nenth*, and *Vale-Royal*, besides the *White* and *black Friars*, and the Nunnery in *Chester*.

This Countie's division is into seven Hundreds, wherein are seated thirteen Market-Towns, eighty five Parish-Churches and thirty-eight Chappels of Ease,

The



LANCA-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

THE County Palatine of *Lancaster* (famous for the four *Henries*, the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh, Kings of *England*, derived from *John of Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*) is upon the South, confined and parted by the River *Mersey*, from the County Palatine of *Chester*; the fair County of *Darby-shire* bordering upon the East; the large County of *Tork-shire* together with *Westmerland* and *Cumberland*, being her kind neighbours upon the North, and the Sea called *Mare Hibernicum*, embracing her upon the West.

(1) The form thereof is long, for it is so inclosed between *Tork-shire* on the East side, and the *Irish-Sea* on the West, that where it boundeth upon *Chester* on the South-side, it is broader, and by little and little more Northward it goeth (confining upon *Westmerland*) the more narrow it groweth. It containeth in length from *Brashey* Northward, to *Halwood* Southward, fifty seven miles; from *Denson* in the East, to *Formby* by *Almouath* in the West, thirty one; and the whole circumference in compass, one hundred threescore and ten miles.

(3) The Air is subtile and piercing, not troubled with gross vapours or foggy mists, by reason whereof the People of that Country live long and healthfully, and are not subject to strange and unknown diseases.

(4) The Soil for the generality is not very fruitful, yet it produceth such numbers of Cattel of such large proportion, and such goodly heads, and horns, as the whole Kingdom of *Spain* doth scarce the like. It is a Country replenished with all necessities for the use of Man, yielding without any great labour, the commodity of Corn, Flax, Grass, Coals, and such like. The Sea

LANCASHIRE.

Sea also addeth her blessing to the Land, that the People of that Province want nothing that serveth either for the sustenance of Nature, or the satiety of appetite. They are plentifully furnished with all sorts of Fish, Flesh, and Fowls, Their principal Fuell is Coal and Turff, which they have in great abundance, the Gentlemen reserving their Woods very carefully, as a beauty and principal ornament to their Mannors and Houses. And though it be far from *London*, (the Capital City of this Kingdom) yet doth it every year furnish her and many other parts of the Land besides, with many thousands of Cattel (bred in this Country) giving thereby, and other ways, a firm testimony to the World, of the blessed abundance that it hath pleased God to enrich this noble Dukedom withall.

(5) This Countie's ancient Inhabitants were the *Brigantes*, of whom there is more mention in the description of *York-shire*, who by *Claudius* the Emperour were brought under the *Roman* subjection, that so held and made it their Seat, secured by their Garrisons, as hath been gathered as well by many Inscriptions found in Walls and ancient Monuments fixed in Stones, as by certain Altars erected in favour of their Emperours. After the *Romans*, the *Saxons* brought it under their protection, and held it for a part of their *Norumbrian* Kingdom, till it was first made subjugate to the Invasion of the *Danes*, and then conquered by the victorious *Normans*, whose Posterities from thence are branched further into *England*.

(6) Places of antiquity or memorable note are these: the Town of *Manchester* (so famous, as well for the Market-Place, Church and Colledge, as for the resort unto it for Clothing) was called *Mancunium* by *Antonine* the Emperour, and was made a Fort and Station of the *Romans*.

Ribblechester (which taketh the name from *Rhibisll*, a little River near *Clishero*) though it be a small Town, yet by Tradition hath been called the richest Town in *Christendom*, and reported to have been the Seat of the *Romans*, which the many Monuments of their Antiquities, Statues, Pieces of

LANCASHIRE.

Coin, and other several Inscriptions, digg'd up from time to time by the Inhabitants, may give us sufficient perswasion to believe.

But the Shire Town is *Lancaster*, more pleasant in situation, than rich of Inhabitants, built on the South of the River *Lon*, and is the same *Longovicum*, where (as we find in the *Norith Provinces*) a company of the *Longovicarians* under the Lieutenant General of *Britain* lay. The beauty of this Town is in the Church, Castle, and Bridge: her Streets many, and stretched fair in length. Unto this Town King *Edward* the Third granted a Mayor and two Bailiffs, which to this day are elected out of twelve Brethren, assisted by twenty four Burgeses, by whom it is yearly governed, with the supply of two Chamberlains, a Recorder, Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants at Mace. The elevation of whose Pole is in the degree of Latitude 54 and 58 scruples, and her Longitude removed from the West point unto the degree 17 and 40 scruples.

(7) This Country in divers places suffereth the force of many flowing Tides of the Sea, by which (after a sort) it doth violently rent asunder one part of the Shire from the other: as in *Fourness*, where the Ocean being displeased that the shore should from thence shoot a main way into the West, hath not obstinately ceased from time to time to slash and mangle it, and with his Fell irruptions and boysterous Tides to devour it.

Another thing there is, not unworthy to be recommended to memory that in this Shire, not far from *Fourness-Felles*, the greatest standing water in all *England* (called *Winander Mere*) lieth, stretched out for the space of ten miles, of wonderful depth, and all paved with stone in the bottom: and along the Sea-side in many places may be seen heaps of sand, upon which the People pour water until it recover a saltish humour, which they afterwards boil with Turfs, till it become white Salt.

(8) This Country, as it is thus on the one side freed by the natural resistance of the Sea from the force of Invasions, so is it strengthened on the other by many Castles, and fortified places, that take
away

LANCASHIRE.

away the opportunity of making Roads and Incursions in the Country. And as it was with the first that felt the fury of the *Saxons* cruelty, so was it the last and longest that was subdued under the *Wash-Saxons* Monarchy.

(9) In this Province our noble *Arthur* (who died laden with many Trophies of honour) is reported by *Niniv* to have put the *Saxons* to flight in a memorable Battel near *Duglasse*, a little Brook not far from the Town of *Wiggin*. But the attempts of War, as they are several, so they are uncertain; for they made not Duke *Wade* happy in his success, but returned him an unfortunate enterpriser in the Battel which he gave to *Ardulph* King of *Northumberland* at *Billango*, in the year 798. So were the events uncertain in the *Civil Wars* of *York* and *Lancaster*: for by them was bred and brought forth that bloody division, and fatal strife of the Noble Houses, that with variable success to both Parties (for many years together) molested the peace and quiet of the Land, and defiled the earth with blood, in such violent manner, that it exceeded the horror of those *Civil Wars* in *Rome*, that were betwixt *Marinus* and *Scylla*, *Pompey* and *Cesar*, *Ottavius* and *Antony*; or that of the two renowned Houses *Valoys* and *Burbon*, that a long time troubled the State of *France*: for in the division of these two Princely Families there were thirteen Fields fought, and three Kings of *England*, one Prince of *Wales*, twelve Dukes, one Marquess, eighteen Earls, one Vicount, and three and twenty Barons, besides Knights and Gentlemen, lost their lives in the same. Yet at last by the happy Marriage of *Henry* the Seventh, King of *England*, next Heir to the House of *Lancaster*, with *Elizabeth* daughter and Heir to *Edward* the Fourth, of the House of *York*, the white and red Roses were conjoyned in the happy uniting of those two divided Families, from whence our thrice renowned Sovereign Lord King *James*, by fair sequence and succession, doth worthily enjoy the Diadem: by the benefit of whose happy government, this County Palatine of *Lancaster* is prosperous in her Name and Greatness.

LANCASHIRE.

(10) I find the remembrance of four Religious Houses that have been founded within this County (and since suppressed) both fair for Structure and Building, and rich for seat and Situation: namely, *Burgh, VVhallaia, Holland, and Penwortham*. It is divided into six Hundreds, besides *Fourness Felles, and Lancasters Liberties*, that lie in the North part. It is beautified with fifteen Market-Towns, both fair for situation and building, and famous for the concourse of people for buying and selling. It hath twenty six Parishes, besides Chappels, (in which they duly frequent to Divine Service) and those populous, as in no part of the Land more.

The





YORK-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AS the courses and confluent of great Rivers, are for the most part fresh in memory, though their heads and fountains lie commonly unknown: so the latter knowledge of great Regions, are not traduced to oblivion, though perhaps their first originals be obscure, by reason of Antiquity, and the many revolutions of times and ages. In the delineation therefore of this great Province of *York-shire*, I will not insist upon the narration of matters near unto us; but succinctly run over such as are more remote: yet neither so sparingly, as I may seem to diminish from the dignity of so worthy a Country; nor so prodigally, as to spend time in superfluous praising of that which never any (as yet) dispraised. And although perhaps it may seem a labour unnecessary, to make relation of ancient remembrances either of the Name or Nature of this Nation, especially looking into the difference of Time it self (which in every age bringeth forth divers effects) and the dispositions of men, that for the most part take less pleasure in them, than in divulging the occurrents of their own times: yet I hold it not unfit to begin there, from whence the first certain direction is given to proceed; for (even of these ancient things) there may be good use made, either by imitation, or way of comparison, as neither the repetition, nor the repetition thereof shall be accounted impertinent.

(2) You shall therefore understand: That the County of *York* was in the *Saxon*-tongue called *Ebona ycyne*, and now commonly *York-shire*, far greater and more numerous in the Circuit of her miles, than any Shire of *England*. She is much bound to the singular love and motherly care of Nature, in placing her under so temperate a clime, that in every measure she is indifferently fruitful.

YORKSHIRE.

If one part of her be stone, and a sandy barren ground; another is fertile and richly adorned with Corn-fields. If you here find it naked, and destitute of Woods, you shall see it there shadowed with Forrests full of Trees, that have very thick bodies, sending forth many fruitful and profitable branches. If one place of it be Moorish, miry, and unpleasant; another makes a free tender of delight, and presents it self to the Eye, full of beauty and contentive variety.

(3) The Bishoprick of *Durham* fronts her on the North-side, and is separated by a continued course of the River *Tees*. The *German-Sea* lyeth sore upon her East-side, beating the shores with her boisterous Waves and Billows. The West part is bounded with *Lancashire*, and *Westmerland*. The South-side hath *Cheshire* and *Darby-shire* (friendly Neighbours unto her) with the which she is first inclosed: then with *Nottingham* and with *Lincoln-shires*: after divided with that famous Arm of the Sea *Humber*; Into which all the Rivers that water this Country, empty themselves, and pay their ordinary Tributes, as into the common receptacle and store-house of *Neptune*, for all the watry Penfions of this Province.

(4) This whole Shire (being of it self so spacious) for the more ease and better ordering of her Civil Government, is divided into three parts: which according to three quarters of the World, are called, *The West-Riding*, *The East-Riding*, and *The North-Riding*. *West-Riding* is for a good space compassed with the River *Ouse*, with the bounds of *Lancashire*, and with the South limits of the Shire, and beareth towards the West and South. *East-Riding* bends it self to the Ocean, with the which, and with the River *Derwent* she is inclosed, and looks into that part where the Sun rising, and shewing forth his Beams, makes the World both glad and glorious in his brightness. *North-Riding* extends it self Northward, hemmed in as it were with the River *Tees* and *Derwent*, and a long race of the River *Ouse*. The length of this Shire, extended from *Horthill* in the South, to the mouth of *Tees* in the North, are neer unto seventy miles, the breadth from *Flambrough-head* to *Horn Castle* upon the River

YORKSHIRE.

River *Lun*, is fourscore miles; the whole Circumference is three hundred and eight miles.

(5) The Soil of this County for the generality is reasonable fertile, and yields sufficiency of Corn and Cattle within it self. One part whereof is particularly made famous by a Quarry of Stone, out of which the stones newly hewn be very soft, but seasoned with wind and weather of themselves do naturally become exceeding hard and solid. Another, by a kind of *Limstone* whereof it consisteth, which being burnt, and conveyed into the other parts of the Country, which are hilly and somewhat cold, serve to manure and enrich their Corn fields.

(6) That the *Romans* flourishing in military prowess, made their several stations in this Country, is made manifest by their Monuments, by many Inscriptions fastned in the Walls of Churches, by many Columns engraven with *Roman* work lying in Church-yards, by many votive Altars digg'd up that were erected (as it should seem) to their Tutelar Gods (for they had local and peculiar Topick Gods, whom they honoured as Keepers and Guardians of some particular Places of the Country) as also by a kind of Brick which they used: for the *Romans* in time of peace, to avoid and withstand idleness (as an enemy to vertuous and valorous enterprises) still exercised their Legions and Cohorts in casting of Ditches, making of High-ways, building of Bridges, and making of Bricks, which having since been found, and from time to time digg'd out of the ground, prove the Antiquity of the place by the *Roman* Inscriptions upon them.

(7) No less argument of the piety hereof, are the many Monasteries, Abbeys and Religious Houses that have been placed in this Country; which whilst they retained their own state and magnificence, were great ornaments unto it: but since their dissolution, and that the Teeth of Time (which devours all things) have eaten into them; they are become like dead Carcasses, leaving only some poor Ruins and Remains alive, as Reliques to Posterity, to shew of what beauty and magnitude they have been. Such was the Abbey of *Whitby*, founded by Lady *Hilda*, daughter of the grand-

YORKSHIRE.

grand-child unto King *Edwine*. Such was the Abbey built by *Bolsen*, which is now so razed and laid level with the earth, as that at this time it affords no appearance of the former dignity. Such was *Kirk-Pall* Abbey, of no small account in time past, founded in the year of *Christ* 1147. Such was the renowned Abbey called *S. Maries* in *Tork*, built and endowed with rich livings by *Alan* the third Earl of *Lincoln* in *Brittain*; but since converted into the Princes House, and is called *The Mannor*. Such was the wealthy Abbey of *Eoussains*, built by *Thurstan* Archbishop of *Tork*. Such was the famous Monastery founded in the Primitive Church of the *East-Saxons*, by *Wilfrid* Archbishop of *Tork*, and enlarged (being fallen down and decayed) by *Odo* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Such was *Drax*, a Religious House of *Canons*. Such, that fair Abbey built by King *William* the Conqueror at *Selby* (where his Son *Henry* the first was born) in memory of Saint *German*, who happily confuted that contagious *Pelagian* Heresie, which oftentimes grew to a Serpentine Head in *Brittain*.

These places for Religion erected, with many more within this Provincial Circuit, and consecrated unto holy purposes; shew with antiquity, and how they have been sought unto by confluences of Pilgrims in their manner of Devotions. The mists of which superstitious obscurities, are since cleared by the pure light of the Gospel revealed, and the skirts of Idolatry unfolded to her own shame and ignominy: And they made subject to the dissolution of Times, serving only as antique Monuments and remembrances to the memory of succeeding Ages.

(8) Many places of this Province are famous as well by Name, being naturally fortunate in their situation, as for some other accidental happiness befall unto them. *Hallifax*, famous, as well for that *Johnnes de Sacro Bosco*, Author of the *Sphere*, was born there, and for the Law is bath against stealing, and for the greatness of the Parish, which reckoneth in it eleven Chappels, whereof two be Parish Chappels, and in them to the number of twelve thousand People.

In former times it was called *Horsen*, and touching the alteration of the name, this pretty story is related

YORK-SHIRE.

related of it ; namely, That a Clerk (for so they call him) being far in love with a Maid, and by no means either of long praises or large promises, able to gain like affection at her hands, when he saw his hopes frustrate, and that he was not like to have his purpose of her, turned his love in rage, and cut off the Maids head, which being afterwards hang upon an Ewe-tree, common people counted it as an hallowed Relique till it was rotten : And afterwards (such was the credulity of that time) it maintained the opinion of reverence and Religion still : for the People resorted thither on Pilgrimage, and perswaded themselves, that the little Veins that spread out between the Bark and Body of the Ewe-trees like fine threads, were the very Hairs of the Maids head. Hereupon it was called by this name *Halifax*, or *Halyfax*, that is, *Haly Hayre*.

Pomfret is famous for the Site, as being seated in a place so pleasant, that it brings forth *Liquorice* and great plenty of *Skirtworts*, but it is infamous for the murther and bloodshed of Princes : The Castle whereof was built by *Hildebert Laty*, a *Norman*, to whom *William* the Conqueror gave this Town, after *Alrick* the *Saxon* was thrust out of it.

(9) But I will forbear to be prolix or tedious in the particular memoration of places in a Province so spacious, and only make a compendious relation of *York*, the second City of *England*, in Latine called *Eboracum* and *Eburacum* ; by *Ptolomy*, *Brigantium* (the chief City of the *Brigantes*) by *Minius*, *Caer Ebrauc* ; by the *Britains*, *Caer Eborac*. The *British* History reports that it took the Name of *Ebrauc* that founded it ; but some others are of opinion, that *Eburacum* hath no other derivation than from the River *Ouse* running thorow it : It over-masters all the other places of this Country for fairness, and is a singular ornament and safeguard to all the North-parts. A pleasant place, large, and full of magnificence, rich, populous, and not only strengthened with fortifications, but adorned with beautiful buildings, as well private as publick. For the greater dignity thereof, it was made an Episcopal See by *Constantine*, and a Metropolitane City by a *Pall* sent unto it from *Honorius*

Egbert

YORKSHIRE.

Egbert Arch-bishop of *Tork*, who flourished about the year seven hundred forty erected in it a most famous Library. *Richard* the third repaired the Castle thereof being ruinous, and King *Henry* the eight appointed a Council in the same, to decide and determine all the Causes and Controversies of the North parts, according to Equity and Conscience: which Council consisteth of a Lord President, certain Counsellors at the Princes pleasure, a Secretary, and other Under-Officers.

The original of this City cannot be fetcht out but from the *Romans*, seeing the *Britains* before the *Romans* came, had no other Towns than Woods fenced with Trenches and Rampiers, as *Cesar* and *Strabo* do testifie. And that it was a Colony of the *Romans*, appears both by the Authority of *Ptolomy* and *Anonime*, and by many ancient Inscriptions that have been found there. In this City the Emperor *Severus* had his Palace, and here gave up his last breath; which ministers occasion to shew the ancient custom of the *Romans*, in the military manner of their burials.

His body was carried forth here by the Souldiers to the funeral fire, and committed to the flames, honoured with the Jufts and Turnaments both of the Souldiers, and of his own Sons: His ashes bestowed in a little golden pot or vessel of the Porphyrat Stone, were carried to *Rome*, and shrined there in the Monument of the *Anonimes*. In this City (as *Spartianus* maketh mention) was the Temple of the Goddess *Bellona*; to which *Severus* (being come thither purposing to offer Sacrifice) was erroneously led by a rustical *Augur*.

Here *Fl. Valerius Constantius*, surnamed *Chorus* (an Emperour of excellent vertue and Christian Piety) ended his life, and was Deified as appears by ancient Coins: and his Son *Constantine* being present at his Fathers death; forthwith proclaimed Emperour; from whence it may be gathered of what great estimation *Tork* was in those days, when the *Romans* Emperours Court was held in it. This City flourished a long time under the *English*, *Saxons* Dominion, till the *Danes*, like almighty Storm, thundering from out of the North-East, destroyed it, and distrained it with the blood of many slaughtered

YORKSHIRE.

slaughtered persons, and wan it from *Olbricht* and *Ello* Kings of *Northumberland*, who were both slain in their pursuit of the *Danes*: which *Alcuin* in his Epistle to *Egbert* King of *Northumberland*, seemed to preface before, when he said; *What signifieth that raining down of blood in St. Peters Church of York, even in a fair day, and descending in so violent and threatening a manner from the top of the roof? may it not be thought that blood is coming upon the Land from the North parts?*

Howbeit *Athelstane* recovered it from the *Danish* subjection, and quite overthrew the Castle with the which they had fortified it; yet was it not (for all this) so freed from Wars, but that it was subject to the Times fatally next following. Nevertheless in the *Conquerors* time, when (after many woful overthrows and troublefom storms) it had a pleasant waile of ensuing Peace, it rose again of it self, and flourished afresh, having still the helping hand of Nobility and Gentry, to recover the former dignity, and bring it to the perfection it hath. The Citizens fenced it round with new Walls, and many Towers and Bulwarks, and ordaining good and wholesome Laws for the government of the same: Which at this day are executed at the command of a Lord Mayor, who hath the assistance of twelve Aldermen, many Chamberlains, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, six Sergeants at Mace, and two Esquires, which are, a Sword-bearer, and the Common Sergeant, who with a great Mace gooth on the left hand of the Sword. The Longitude of this City, according to *Mercators* account, is 19 degrees, and 35 scruples: the Latitude 54 degrees and forty scruples.

(10) Many occurents present themselves with sufficient matter of enlargement to this discourse, yet none of more worthy consequence than were those several Battels, fought within the compass of this County; wherein Fortune had her pleasure as well in the proof of her love, as in the pursuit of her tyranny; sometime sending the fruits of sweet peace unto her, and otherwhiles suffering her to taste the sowrenness of War.

At

YORK-SHIER.

At *Conisborough* (in the *Britain Tongue Cair-Conan*) was a great Battel fought by *Hengist*, Captain of the *English-Saxons*, after he had retired himself thither for his safety, his men being fled and scattered, and himself discomfited by *Aurelius Ambrosius*; yet within few days after, he brought forth his men to Battel against the *Britains* that pursued him, where the field was bloody both to him and his; for many of his men were cut in pieces, and he himself had his head chopt off, as the *British History* saith; which the *Chronicles* of the *English-Saxons* deny, reporting that he died in peace, being surcharged and over-worn with the troublesome toils and travels of War.

Near unto *Kirkstall*, *Oswio* King of *Northumberland* put *Penda* the *Mercian* to flight: the place wherein the Battel was joyned, the Writers call *Winwid-Field*, giving it the name by the Victory: And the little Region about it (in times past called by an old name *Elmet*) was conquered by *Eadwin* King of *Northumberland*, the son of *Ala*, after he had expelled *Cereticus* a *British* King, in the year of Christ, 610.

At *Chessterford* (called by *Antonius Legiotinum* and *Legetium*) the Citizens of *York* slew many of King *Ethelred's* Army, and had a great hand against him, in so much as he that before sat in his Throne of Majesty, was on a sudden daunted, and ready to offer submission.

But the most worthy of memory, was that Field fought on *Palm-Sunday*, 1461. in the quarrel of *Lancaster* and *York*, where *England* never saw more puissant Forces both of Gentry and Nobility: for there were in the Field at one time (partakers on both sides) to the number of one hundred thousand fighting men. When the fight had continued doubtful a great part of the day, the *Lancastrians* not able longer to abide the violence of their enemies, turned back and fled amain, and such as took part with *York*, followed them so hotly in chase, and killed such a number of Nobles and Gentlemen, that thirty thousand *Englishmen* were that day left dead in the Field.

(11) Let us now loose the point of this Compass, and sail into some other parts of this Province,

YORK-SHIRE.

to find out matter of other memorable moment. Under *Knausbrough* there is a Well called *Dropping Well*, in which the waters spring not out of the veins of the earth, but distill and trickle down from the Rocks that hang over it: It is of this virtue and efficacy, that it turns Wood into Stone: for what Wood soever is put into it, it will be shortly covered over with a stony bark, and be turned into Stone, as hath been often observed.

At *Giggleswick* also about a mile from *Settle* (a Market-Town) there are certain small Springs not distant a quarts cast from one another: the middlemost of which doth at every quarter of an hour ebb and flow about the height of a quarter of a yard when it is highest, and at the ebb falleth so low, that it is not an inch deep with water. Of no less worthiness to be remembred is *Sr. Wilfrid's Needle*, a place very famous in times past for the narrow hole in the close vaulted room under the ground, by which womens honesties were wont to be tried, for such as were chaste pass thorow with much facility; but as many as had plaid false, were miraculously held fast, and could not creep thorow. *Believe if you list.*

The credible report of a Lamp found burning (even in our Fathers remembrance, when Abbeyes were pulled and suppressed) in the Sepulchre of *Constantin*, within a certain Vault or little Chappel under the ground, wherein he was supposed to have been buried, might beget much wonder and admiration, but that *Luxius* confirmeth, that in ancient times they had a custome to preserve light in Sepulchres, by an artificial resolving of Gold into a liquid and fatty substance, which should continue burning a long time, and for many ages together.

(12.) This *York-shire Picture* I will draw to no more length, lest I be condemned with the *Sophister*, for insisting in the praise of *Hercules*, when no man opposed himself in his discommendation. This Country of it self is so beautiful in her own natural colours, (that without much help) she presents delightful varieties both to the sight and other senses.

THE



The BISHOPRICK of DURHAM.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THe *Bishoprick of Durham*, containeth those parts and Town-ships that lie betwixt the River *Tees* and *Derwent*, and all along the *German Seas*. It is neighboured on the North with *Northumberland*, and their Jurisdictions parted by the River *Derwent*: her West is touched by *Cumberland*, *Westmorland*, and from *Stain-More* divided by the River *Tees*, and by the same water on her South, from *York-shire* even unto the Sea; and the East is altogether coasted by the *German Seas*.

(2) The form thereof is triangular, and sides not much differing; for from her South-East, unto the West-point, are about thirty miles: from thence to her North-east and *Tyne-mouth*, are likewise as many, and her base along the Sea shore are twenty-three miles; the whole in circumference, about one hundred and three miles.

(3) The Air is sharp and very piercing, and would be more, were it not that the vapours from the *German Seas* did help much to dissolve her Ice and Snow; and the store of Coals therein growing and gotten, do warm the body, and keep back the cold; which fewel besides their own use, doth yield great commodities unto this Province, by trade thereof into other parts.

(4) For Soil, it consisteth much alike of Pastures, Arable, and barren grounds; the East is the richest and most champion, the South more moorish, but well inhabited; her West all rocky, without either Grass or Grain, notwithstanding recompenceth her possessors with as great gain, both in rearing up Cattel, and bringing forth Coal, whereof all this County is plentifully stored, and groweth so near to the upper face of the earth, that in the trod-ways the Cart-wheels do turn

THE BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM.

up the same. Some hold their substance to be a clammy kind of clay hardned with heat abounding in the earth, and so becoming concocted, is nothing else but *Bitumen*; for proof whereof, these Coals have both the like smell and operation of *Bitumen*: for being sprinkled with water, they burn more vehemently, but with oyl are quite extinguished and put out.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants known unto *Ptolemy*, were the *Brigantes*, of whom we have spoken in the General of *York-shire*, they being subdued by the *Romans*; after whom the *Saxons* made it a part of their *Northumberland Kingdom*; at first a Province belonging to the *Deirians*, and enjoyed by *Ella* their first King; afterwards invaded by the *Danes*, and lastly possessed by the *Normans*: whose site being so near unto *Scotland*, hath many times felt their fury, and hath been as a Buckler betwixt them and the *English*; for which cause the Inhabitants have certain freedoms, and are not charged with service as other Counties are, so that this with *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, and *Northumberland*, are not divided into hundreds in those Parliament Rolls whence I had the rest; which want I must leave for others to supply.

(6) Over this County, the Bishops thereof have had the Royalties of Princes; and the Inhabitants have pleaded priviledge not to pass in service of War over the River of *Tees* or *Tyne*; whose charge (as they have alledged) was to keep and defend the Corps of *S. Cuthbert* their great adored Saint, and therefore they termed themselves, *The holy work folks*. And the repute of this *Cuthbert* and his supposed defence against the *Scots* was such, that our *English* Kings in great devotion have gone in Pilgrimage to visite his Tomb, and have given many large possessions to his Church: such were King *Egfred*, *Alfred*, and *Guthrun* the *Dane*, *Edward* and *Ashelstane* Monarch of *England*, and zealous *Canute*, the greatest of all, who came thither bare-footed, and at *Cuthberts* Tomb both augmented and confirmed their Liberties. This Saint then, of nothing made *Durham* become great, and *William the Conquerour*, of a *Bishoprick* made it a *County Palatine*: at that time *William Cereceph*,
Bishop

THE BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM.

Bishop of the Diocese, pulled down the old Church which *Aldwin* had built, and with sumptuous cost laid the foundation of a new, wherein *S. Cuthbert's* Shrine in the vacancy of the Bishops, was the Keeper of the Castle-Keys.

In the West of this Church, and place called *Gallile*, the Marble-Tomb of venerable *Beda* remaineth, who was born at *Farro* in this County, and became a *Monk* at *Waremouth*, whose painful industrie and light of learning in those times of darkness are wonderful, as the Volumes which he wrote do well declare: And had the idle Monks of *England* imployed their time after his example, their Founders expectations had not been frustrate, nor those Foundations so easily overturned. But the revenge of sin ever following the actions of sins, dissolved first the largeness of this Countie's liberties, under the Raige of King *Edward* the First; and since hath shaken to pieces those places herein erected, under the Raige of King *Henry* the Eight: such were *Durham*, *Sherborne*, *Stayndrop*, *Farro*, *Waremouth*, and *Egleston*; all which felt the reward of their idleness, and wrath of him that is jealous of his own honour.

(7) Things of rare note observed in this Shire, are three pits of a wonderful depth, commonly called the *Hell-Kettles*, which are adjoyning neer unto *Darlington*, whose waters are somewhat warm. These are thought to come of an Earth-quake, which happened in the year of Grace 1179, whereof the *Chronicle of Tinmouth* maketh mention, whose record is this: *On Christmas-day, at Oxenhall in the Territory of Darlington, within the Bishoprick of Durham, the ground heaved up aloft, like unto an high Tower, and so continued all that day, as it were unmoveable, until the evening; and then fell with so horrible a noise, that it made all the neighbour dwellers sore afraid: and the earth swallowed it up, and made in the same place a deep pit, which is there to be seen for a testimony unto this day.*

(8) Of no less admiration are certain Stones lying within the River *Wore*, at *Butterbee* neer *Durham*; from whose sides at the Ebb and low Water in the Summer, issueth a certain salt reddish

THE BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM.

water, which with the Sun waxeth white, and growing into a thick substance, becometh a necessary Salt to the use of the by-dwellers.

(9) And places of elder times had in account by the *Romans*, were *Benovium*, now *Bischester*, and *Condercum*, *Chester in the fens*, where their monies have been digged up, and at *Condercum* so much, that *Egelrick Bishop of Durham* was therewith made exceeding rich.

This County hath been strengthened with seven strong Castles, is yet traded with six Market-Towns, and Gods divine honour in one hundred and eighteen Parish-Churches celebrated.

WESTMORE



WESTMORLAND.

CHAPTER XL.

WESTMORLAND, by some late Latine Writers is called *Westmaria*, and *Westmorlandia*, by some later *Westmaria*, and in our English Tongue *Westmorland*. It came to be thus named in our language by the situation, which in every part is so plentifully full of Moors and high Hills, reaching one to another, that *Westmorland* (with us) is nothing else but a Western moorish Country. Having on the and North-side *Cumberland*, on the South part *Lancashire*, on the East-side *Yorkshire*, and the Bishoprick of *Durham*.

(2) The length thereof extended from *Burton* in her South, to *Kirkland* in her North part is 30 miles : the broadest part from East to West, is from the River *Eden* to *Dunbar raise stones*, containing 24 miles, the whole circumference about 112 miles.

(3) The form thereof is somewhat long and narrow : the Air sharp and piercing, purging it self from the trouble of gross foggy mists, and vapours, by reason of which the people of this Province are not acquainted with strange diseases or imperfections of body, but live long, and are healthful, and attain to the number of many years.

(4) The Soil for the most part of it is but barren, and can hardly be brought to any fruitfulness, by the industry and painful labour of the husbandman, being so full of infertile places, which the Northerne *Englishmen* call Moors ; yet the more Southerly part is not reported to be so sterile, but more fruitful in the Vallies, though contained in a narrow room, between the River *Lune*, and *Winander-moor*, and it is all termed by one name. The Barony of *Kendal* or *Candale*, that is, the dale by *Can*, taking the name of the River *Can*, that runs through it.

(5) The

WESTMORLAND.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants of this County were the *Brigantes*, mentioned in the several Counties of *York*, *Lancaster* and *Cumberland*.

(6) It is not commended either for plenty of Corn or Cattel, being neither stored with Arable Grounds to bring forth the one, nor pasturage to breed up the other: the principle profit that the People of this Province raise unto themselves, is by Cloathing.

(7) The chiefest place of which is *Kendale* or *Kendale*, called also *Kirkeby Kendale*, standing on the Bank of the River *Can*. This Town is of great Trade and resort, and for the diligent and industrious practice of making Cloth so excels the rest, that in regard thereof it carrieth a super-eminent name above them, and hath great vent and Traffique for her Woollen-cloaths through all the parts of *England*. It challengeth not much glory for Antiquity; only that it accounteth it a great credit, that it hath dignified three Earls with the title thereof, as *John Duke of Bedford*, whom *Henry the Fifth* (being his brother) advanced to that honour, *John Duke of Somerset*, and *John de Foix*, whom King *Henry the Sixth* preferred to that dignity for his honourable and trusty services done in the *French Wars*. It is a place of very civil and orderly government, the which is managed by an *Alderman*, chosen every year out of his twelve Brethren, who are all distinguished and notified from the rest by the wearing of purple Garments. The Alderman and his Senior Brother are always Justices of Peace and Quorum. There are in it a Town Clerk, a Recorder, two Sergeants at Mace, and two Chamberlains. By Mathematical observation the site of this Town is in the degree of Longitude 17, 30 scruples from the first West-point, and the Pole elevated in Latitude to the degree 55, and 15 minutes.

(8) Places of memorable note for Antiquity are *Vertera*, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperor; and *Aballaba*, which we contractly call *Apelby*. In the one, the Northern English conspired against *William the Conqueror* in the beginning of the *Norman Government*. In the other, the

WESTMORLAND.

Aurelian Mauves kept a Station in the time of the *Romans*, and their high-street is yet apparently to be seen by the ridges thereof, which lead by *Apelby* to a place called *Browonacum*, mentioned in the Book of Provincial notices. The antique pieces of *Roman* Coin otherwhiles digged up hereabouts, and some Inscriptions not long since found, shew of what continuance they have been: although Time, which devoureth all things, hath so fed upon their carcases many Ages together, as it hath almost consumed both Houses and Inhabitants, for *Apelby* now is bare both of People and Building; and were it not for the antiquity that makes it the more estimable, in whose Castle the Assises are commonly kept, it would be little better in account than a Village. *Vertera* is long since decayed, and the name of it changed into *Burgh*: for it is commonly named *Burgh* under *Stannemore*. In which, it is said, a *Roman* Captain made his abode with a Band of *Directores*, in the declining Age of the *Roman* Empire. These two places *William* of *Newborough* calleth Princely Holds, and writeth, that *William* King of *Scots* a little before he himself was taken Prisoner at *Alnewicke*, surprized them on a sudden, but King *John* recovered them after, and liberally bestowed them upon *Robert Vipont*, for his many worthy services.

(9) There is mention made but of one Religious House that hath been in all this Country, and that was a little Monastery seated near unto the River *Loder*, built by *Thomas* the son of *Gospatricke*, the Son of *Orms*: where there is a Fountain or Spring that Ebbs and Flows many times a day, and it is thought that some notable Act of Atchievement hath been performed there, for that there be huge Stones in form of Pyramides, some nine foot high, and fourteen foot thick, ranged for a mile in length directly in a row, and equally distant, which might seem to have been there purposely pitched in memory thereof: but what that Act was it is not now known, but quite worn out of remembrance by Times injury.

(10) Other matters worthy of observation are only these: That at *Amboglana*, now called *Ambleside*,

WESTMORLAND.

ble-side, near the upper-corner of *Winander-Mear*, there appears at this day the ruins of an ancient City, which by the *British-Bricks*, by *Roman-Money* oftentimes found there, by *High-waies* paved leading unto it, and other likelihoods, seems to have been a work of the *Romans*: The Fortrefs thereof so long fenced with a Ditch and Rampire, that it took up in length one hundred thirty two Ells, and in breadth eight. There are also near *Kendale* in the River *Can*, two *Cataracts* or *Waterfalls*, where the Waters descend with such a forcible downfal, that it compels a mighty noise to be heard, which the neighbour Inhabitants make such use of, as they stand them in as good stead as Prognostications: for when that which standeth North from them soundeth more clear, and with a louder echo in their ears, they certainly look for fair weather to follow: But when that on the South doth the like, they expect foggy mists and showers of rain.

(11) This Province is traded with four Market-Towns, fortified with the strength of seven Castles, and hath 26 Parishes in it for the celebration of Divine Service.

CUM.

CUMBERLAND.

CHAPTER XLI.

CUMBERLAND, the furthest North-West Province in this Realm of *England*, confronteth upon the South of *Scotland*, and is divided from that Kingdom partly by the River *Kir-fop*, then crossing *Eske*, by a tract thorow *Solome-Moss*, until it come to the *Selwaie-Frith*, by *Ptolomy* called the *Itune-Bay*. The North-West part is neighboured by *Northumberland*, more East-ward with *Westmerland*, the South with *Launcashire*, and the West is wholly washed with the *Irish-Seas*.

(2) The form whereof is long and narrow, pointing wedg-like into the South, which part is altogether pestered with copped hills, and therefore hath the name of *Cop-land*. The middle is more level, and better inhabited, yielding sufficient for the sustenance of man: but the North is wild and solitary, cumbred with Hills, as *Copland* is.

(3) The Air is piercing, and of a sharp temperature, and would be more biting, were it not that those high Hills break off the Northern storms, and cold falling Snows.

(4) Notwithstanding, rich is this Province, and with great varieties thereof is replenished: the Hills, though rough, yet smile upon their beholders, spread with Sheep and Cattel, the Vallies stored with Grass and Corn sufficient: the Sea affordeth great store of Fish, the Land overspread with variety of Fowls, and the Rivers feed a kind of Muskle that bringeth forth Pearl, where in the mouth of the *Irs*, as they lie gaping and sucking in Dew, the Country people gather, and sell to the *Lapidaries* to their own little, and the buyers great gain. But the *Mines Royal* of Copper, whereof this Country yieldeth much, is for use, the richest of all: the place is at *Keswick* and *Newland*, where like-

CUMBERLAND.

likewise the *Black-Lead* is gotten, whose plenty maketh it of no great esteem; otherwise a commodity that could hardly be missed.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants known to the *Romans*, were the *Brigantes*, whom *Ptolomy* dispersed into *Westmorland*, *Richmond*, *Durham*, *Tork-shire*, and *Lancashire*. But when the *Saxons* had overborn the *Britains*, and forced them out of the best, to seek their resting among the vast Mountains, these by them were entred into, where they held play with their enemies, maugre their force, and from them, as *Marianns* doth witness, the Land was called *Cumber*, of those *Kambri* the *Britains*. But when the State of the *Saxons* was sore shaken by the *Danes*, this *Cumberland* was accounted a Kingdom of it self; for so the Flower-gatherer of *Westminster* recordeth: King *Edmund* (saith he) with the help of *Leoline Prince* of *South-Wales* wasted all *Cumberland*, and having put out the eyes of the two sons of *Dunmail King* of that Province, granted that Kingdom unto *Malcolm King* of *Scots*, whereof their eldest sons became Prefects. This Province, King *Stephen*, to purchase favour with the *Scots*, what time he stood in most need of aid, confirmed by gift under their Crown; which *Henry* the Second notwithstanding made claim unto and got, as *Nubrigenfis* writeth, and laid it again in the Marches of *England*: since when, many bickerings betwixt these Nations herein have hapned, but none so bitter against the *Scottish*-side, as was that at *Salomo Moss*, where their Nobility disdaining their General *Oliver Sinclere*, gave over the Battel, and yielded themselves to the *English*: which dishonour pierced so deeply into to the heart of King *James* the fifth, that for grief thereof he shortly after died.

(6) Many memorable Antiquities remain and have been found in this County: for it being the Confines of the *Romans Possessions*, was continually secured by their *Garrisons*, where remains at this day part of that admirable Wall built by *Severus*: also another Fortification from *Workinson* to *Elm-Mount*, upon the Sea-shore toward *Ireland*, by *Stillics* raised, when under *Throdasius* he suppressed

CUMBERLAND.

sed the rage of the *Picts* and *Irish*, and freed the Seas of the *Saxon Pirates*. Upon *Hard-knot* hill, *Moresby*, *Old-Carkil*, *Pap-Castle* along the Wall, and in many other places, their ruines remain, with Altars, and Inscriptions of their Captains and Colonies, whereof many have been found, and more as yet lie hid.

(7) The chiefest City in this Shire is *Carlisle*, pleasantly seated betwixt the Rivers *Eden*, *Potterall*, and *Cauld*, by the *Romans* called *Luguvallum*; by *Beda*, *Luell*; by *Ptolomy*, *Leucopibia*; by *Ninius*, *Caer-Lualid*; and by us *Carlile*. This City flourishing under the *Romans*, at their departure, by the furious outrages of the *Scots* and *Picts* was dejected, yet in the daies of *Egfrid* King of *Northumberland*, was walled about: but again defaced by the over-running *Danes*, lay buried in her own ashes the space of two hundred years: upon whose ruines at length *Rufus* set his compassionate eye, and built there the Castle, planting a Colony of *Flemings* to secure the Coasts from the *Scots*, but upon better advisement removed them into *Wales*. After him, *Henry* his Brother and Successor ordained this City for an Episcopal See; whose site is placed in the degree of Longitude from the first West part 17 and 2 scruples, and the Pole thence elevated from the degree of Latitude 55 and 56 scruples.

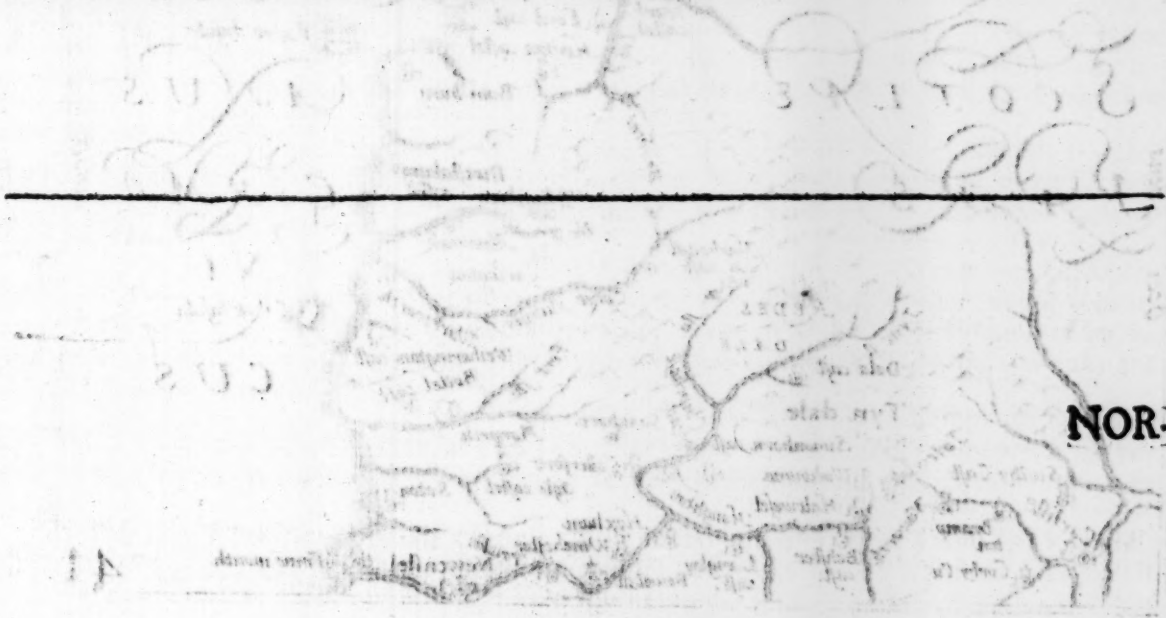
(8) West from hence, at *Burgh* upon the Sand, was the fatal end of our famous Monarch King *Edward* the First, who there leaving his Wars unfinished against *Scotland*, left his troubles, and soon missed life, to his untimely and soon lamented death.

(9) And at *Salkelds* upon the River *Eden*, a Monument of seventy seven Stones, each of them ten foot high above ground, and one of them at the entrance fifteen, as a Trophy of Victory was erected. These are by the By-dwellers called *Long-Meg and her Daughters*.

(10) This Country, as it stood in the Fronts of Assaults, so was it strengthened with twenty-five Castles, and preserved with the Prayers (as then was thought) of the *Votaries* in the Houses erected at *Carlile*, *Emersfe*, *Wetherall*, *Holme*, *Daker*, and *Saint Bees*. These with others were dissolved by King

CUMBERLAND.

King *Henry* the Eighth, and their revenues shadowed under his Crown: but the Province being freed from the charge of Subsidie, is not therefore divided into Hundreds in the Parliament Roles, whence we have taken the divisions of the rest: only this is observed, that therein are seated nine Market-Towns, fifty eight Parish-Churches, besides many other Chappels of Ease.



NORE



NORTHUMBERLAND.

CHAPTER XLII.

THE County of *Northumberland*, hath on the South the Bishoprick of *Durham*, being shut in with the River *Derwent*, and with *Tyne*; the North is confined upon *Scotland*, the West upon part of *Scotland* and part of *Cumberland*; the East-side lyeth altogether upon the Sea, called *Mare Germanicum*:

(2) The form thereof is Triangular, and differs not much in the sidings; for from her South-East unto the South-West point are near unto 40 miles; from thence to her North-point are sixty miles, and her base along the Sea-shore 45 miles: The whole in circumference is about one hundred forty five miles.

(3) The Air must needs be subtle and piercing, for that the Northernly parts are most exposed to extremity of weathers, as great winds, hard frosts, and long lying of snows, &c. Yet would it be far more sharp than it is, were not the *German-Sea* a ready means to further the dissolution of her Ice and Snow, and the plenty of Coals there gotten, a great help to comfort the Body with marmth, and defend it from the bitter coldness.

(4) The Soil cannot be rich, having neither fertility of ground for Corn or Cattel, the most part of it being rough, and in every place hard to be manured, save only towards the Sea and the River *Tyne*, where, by the great diligence and industrious pains of good husbandry, that part is become very fruitful.

(5) The ancient Inhabitantes of this Country, mentioned by *Ptolemy*, were called OTTALINI, OTTADENI, and OTTADINI, which by an easie alteration (as *M. Camden* saith, if it had

NORTHUMBERLAND.

had been called OTTATINI, signifying, about the River *Tyne*, or on the further side of *Tyne*, (for so this People were planted) there would have been much conionance both with the name of the Inhabitants, and the Position and Site of the Province.

(6) The chiefest commodity that enricheth this County, are those Stones *Linthumcrates*, which we call Sea-coals, whereof there is such plenty and abundance digged up, as they do not only return a great gain to the Inhabitants, but procure also much pleasure and profit to others.

(7) No place of this Province vents forth so many of these Sea-coals into other Regions, as *New-Castle* doth, being the very Eye of all the Towns in this County: for it doth not only minister relief (by such provision) to all other parts of *England*, but doth also furnish the wants of forrain Countries with her plenty. By means of this and the intercoure of Traffique which it hath, the place is grown exceeding rich and populous. Before the *Conquest* it was called *Monkchester*: having been (as it seemed) in the possession of *Nones*: and *Chester* being added, which signifies a Bulwark or place of defence, and shews that in ancient time it had been a place of Fortification.

(8) After the *Conquest* it got the name of *Newcastle*, by the New Castle which *Robert* the Son of *William* the *Conquerour* built there, out of the ground. What it was called in old time is not known, yet some are of opinion, that it may be thought to have been *Gatrosentum*, for that *Gateshead*, the suburb (as it were) of the same, expresth in their own proper signification that *British* name, *Gatrosentum*. It is now most ennobled both by the Haven (which *Tyne* maketh) of that notable depth, that it beareth very tall Ships, and is able to defend them against Storms and Tempests. As also by many favours and honours wherewith it hath been dignified by Princes: for *Richard* the Second granted that a Sword should be carried before the Mayor, and *Henry* the Sixt made it a County consistting of a Corporation within it self. It is adorned with four Churches, and fortified with strong Walls that have eight gates. It is distant from the first West line 21 degrees and 30 minutes

an.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

and from the Equinoctial-line towards the North-Pole thirty four degrees and fifty-seven minutes.

(9) The utmost Town in *England*, and the strongest Hold in all *Britain*, is *Barwick*. From whence it had the name is not certainly made known. Some fetch it from *Berengarius*, a Duke (never read of:) Howsoever, this is better to be said than trusted: and whencesoever it hath the name, it is seated between two mighty Kingdoms, shooting far into the Sea, with the which and the River *Tweed*, it is almost encompassed: and whensoever any discord fell between the two Nations, this place was the first thing they took care of. It hath endured the brunts of divers inroads and incursions, and been oftentimes possessed and repossessed of the *Scots* and *English*: But since it was reduced under the command of *Edward* the Fourth, our Kings have from time to time so strengthened it with new Works and Fortifications, as they cut off all hopes of winning it. The Governor of this Town is also Warden of the East-Marches against *Scotland*. The Longitude of it according to Mathematical observation, is 21 degrees and 43 minutes: the Latitude 55 degrees and 48 minutes.

(10) The Inhabitants of this Country are a warlike People, and excellent Horsemen, and are made fierce and hard by the several encounters of the *Scots*, and not much unlike them in neither, betwixt whom in this County, many Battels have been fought, and the successes oftentimes waved through very doubtfully, the Victory sometimes falling to the *Scots*, sometimes to the *English*. At *Osterburne* was one, in which three or four times it stood doubtfully indifferent, till in the end the *Scots* got the upperhand of the *English*: Howbeit, their glory was not made so illustrious by this Conquest, but that it was as much darkened by the foil they received at *Anwicks*, where *William* King of *Scots* was taken and presented Prisoner to *Henry* the Second. As also by that Battel at *Brumridge*, Where King *Athelstan* fought a pitch field against *Anlaf* the Dane, *Constantino* King of *Scots*,

Q

and

NORTHUMBERLAND.

and *Eugenius* King of *Cumberland*, and that with such fortunate success, as it hath left matter sufficient to fill the pens of Historians. *Flodden-Field* also, memorable in the death of *James* the fourth, King of *Scots*, who was there slain, and his Army overthrown in a sharp Fight, as he displayed his Banner (in great hope) against *England*, when King *Henry* the Eighth lay at the siege of *Turmay* in *France*.

(11) Other Battels in this County have been, as that at *Hoxam* (called by *Beda*, *Hangustald*) wherein *John Nevil*, *Marquess Montacute*, encountered the Leaders of the *Lancastrian* Faction with much courage, and with greater success, put them to flight, for which he was made Earl of *Northumberland* by *Edward* the Fourth. As also that of *Dilston*, (by *Beda* called *Devilshurme*) where *Oswald* having the Faith of Christ for his Defence and Armour, slew *Cedwall* the *Britain* in a set Battel himself straightwaies becoming a professed Christian, and causing his people to be instructed in Christian Religion.

(12) Many memorable Antiquities are found in this Country along the Wall, and in other places: As pieces of Coin, Inscriptions, broken and unperfect Altars, &c. the ruines of the Wall yet to be seen; but none that deserves more to be remembered than *Wall-Town* (by *Beda* called *Ad Murum*) for that *Segebert* King of the *East-Saxons* was in it baptized in the Christian Faith by the hands of *Paulinus*: and *Halysson*, where the said *Paulinus* is said to have baptized many thousands into the Faith of Christ in the Primitive Church of the *English* Nation.

(13) *Busby-gap* is a place infamous for robbing and thieving, and is therefore rather remembered as a cautionary note for such as have cause to travel that way, than for any proper matter of worth it hath, that merits place with other parts of this Province.

Other matters of observation are only these, that *North-Tyne* (running thorow the Wall) waters two Dales, which breed notable light-horse-men, and both of them have their hills (hard by)

NORTHUMBERLAND.

so boggy, and standing with water on the top, that no horse-men are able to ride through them, and yet (which is wonderful) there be many great heaps of Stones (called *Laws*) which the neighbouring people are verily perswaded were cast up and laid together in old time, in remembrance of some that were slain there. There is also a martial kind of Men which lie out, up and down in little Cottages (called by them *Sheals* and *Shealings*) from *April* to *August*, in scattering fashion, summering (as they term it) their Cattel, and these are such a sort of people as were the ancient *Nomades*. The last, not least, matter of note is this, that the Inhabitants of *Morpeth* set their own Town on fire in the year of Christ 1215, in the spight they bare to King *John*, for that he and his *Rutars* over-ran these Countries.

This County hath five Market-Towns in it for her Trade of Buying and Selling, 26 Castles for her strength and fortification, and 460 Parish-Churches for Divine Service.



MAN-ISLAND.

CHAPTER XLIII.

THe Isle of Man is termed by *Ptolomy*, *Moneda* ; by *Pliny*, *Menabia* ; by *Orosius*, *Menavia* ; by *Beda*, *Menavia secunda*, and by *Gildas*, *Eubonia*, and *Menaw*. The *Britains* name it *Menow* ; the *Inhabitants* *Maninge* ; and we *Englishmen*, *The Isle of Man*. It boundeth Northward upon *Scotland*, Southward upon the Isle of *Anglesey*, Eastward upon part of *Lanca-shire*, and Westward upon the Coast of *Ireland*.

(2) The form is long and narrow, for from *Cranston* to the *Mull-hills*, where it is longest, it only stretcheth it self to twenty nine miles ; but from the widest part, which is from *Peele-Castle* to *Douglas-point*, are scarce nine ; the whole compass about, is fourscore and two miles.

(3) The Air is cold and sharp, being bordering upon the *Septentrional* parts, and for her shelter having but a wall of water. They have few Woods, only they light sometimes upon subterranean trees buried under the ground, by digging up the earth for a clammy kind of Turff, which they use for fuell.

(4) The Soil is reasonable fruitful both for Cattel, Fish, and Corn ; yet it rather commendeth the pains of the People than the goodness of the ground ; for by the Industry of the *Inhabitants* it yieldeth sufficiently of every thing for it self, and sendeth good store into other Countries. It hath Fields (by good manuring) plenteous of Barley and Wheat, but especially of Oats ; and from hence it comes that the People eat most of all Oaten-bread. It bears abundance of Hemp and Flax, and is full of mighty Flocks of Sheep and other Cattel ; yet are they smaller in body than those we have in *England*, and are much like to the Cattel in *Ireland* that are neighbouring upon it.

MANISLAND.

(5) This Commodity makes this Island more happy than we are here : for the People are there free from unnecessary commencements of Suits, from long and dilatory Pleas, and from frivolous seeing of Lawyers. No Judge or Clerks of the Court take there any penny for drawing Instruments, or making of Processess. All Controversies are there determined by certain Judges, without writings or other charges, and them they call *Deemsters*, and chuse forth among themselves. If any complaint be made to the Magistrate for wrong, either done or suffered, he presently taketh up a Stone, and fixeth his mark upon it, and so delivereth it unto the Party Plaintiff, by vertue of which he both calls his Adversary to appearance, and to produce his Witnesses. If the Case fall out to be more litigious, and of greater consequence than can easily be ended, it is then referred to twelve Men, whom they term, *The Keys of the Island*. Another happiness enricheth this Island, namely, the Security and Government thereof, as being defended from neighbour Enemies by Souldiers that are prest and ready; for on the South side of the Isle stands *Bala-Curi* (the Bishops chief place of residence) and the *Pyle*, and a *Black-house* standing in a little Island, where there is a continual Garrison of Souldiers. And it is so well managed for matter of rule and civil Discipline, that every man there possesseth his own in peace and safety. No man lives in dread or danger of what he hath. Men are not there inclined to Robbing or Thieving, or Licentious living.

(6) The Inhabitants of this Island are for the most part religious, and loving to their Pastors, to whom they do much reverence and respect, frequenting daily to Divine Service, without division in the Church, or innovation in the Commonwealth. The wealthier sort, and such as hold the fairest possessions, do imitate the people of *Laca-shire*, both in their honest carriage and good house-keeping. Howbeit, the common sort of People both in their language and manners, come nearest unto the *Irish*, although they somewhat relish and favour of the qualities of the *Norwegians*.

(7) Things

MAN-ISLAND.

(7) Things not worthy to be buried in the grave of oblivion are, that this Island in the midst thereof riseth up with hills, standing very thick; amongst which the highest is called *Scafull*, from whence upon a clear and fair day, a man may easily see three Kingdoms at once; that is, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*. This Isle prohibits the customary manner of begging from dore to dore, detesting the disorders, as well Civil as Ecclesiastical of Neighbour Nations. And the last, not least, that deserves to be committed to memory, is, that the women of this Country, wheresoever they go out of their dores, gird themselves about with the Winding-sheet that they purpose to be buried in, to shew themselves mindful of their mortality: and such of them as are at any time condemned to die, are sowed within a Sack, and flung from a Rock into the Sea.

(8) The whole Isle is divided into two Parts, South and North, whereof the one resembleth the *Scottish* in Speech, the other the *Irish*. It is defended by two Castles, and hath seventeen Parishes, five Market-Towns, and many Villages.

A Chronicle of the Kings of MAN.

CHAPTER XLIV.

It is here very pertinent to the purpose, to insert a small History of this Island, that the achievements heretofore had, may not be utterly buried, although they are waxen very old, and almost torn from remembrance by the teeth of time. I is confessed by all, that the Britains held this Island, as they did all Britain. But when the Nations from the North overflowed these South parts, like violent tempests, it became subject to the Scots. Afterwards, the Norwegians who did most hurt from the Northern Sea by their manifold robberies, made this Island and the Hebrides to be their haunt, and erected Lords and petty Kings in the same, as is expressed in this Chronicle, written (as is reported) by the Monks of the Abbey of Ruffin.

A Chronicle of the Kings of MAN.

ANno Dom. 1065 Edward, of blessed memory, King of England, departed this life, and Harald the Son of Godwin succeeded him in the Kingdom: against whom Harold Harfager (King of Norway) came into the Field, and fought a Battel at Stainford-bridge: but the English obtaining the Victory put them all to flight. Out of which chafe Godred, surnamed Crovan, the Son of Harald the black of Island, came unto Godred the Son of Syrric, who reigned then in Man, and honourably received him.

(2) The same year William the Bastard conquered England, and Godred the Son of Syrric died, his Son Fingal succeeding him.

(3) An.

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

(3) An. 1066. *Godred Crovan* assembled a great Fleet, and came to *Man*, and fought with the people of the Land, but received the worst, and was overcome.

The second time renewing his Forces and his Fleet, he sailed into *Man*, and joyned Battel with the *Manksmen* but was vanquished as before, and driven out of the Field. Howbeit, what he could not at first bring to pass with power in those two several onsets, he afterward effected by policy. For the third time gathering a great multitude together, he arrived by night in the haven called *Ramsay*, and hid three hundred men in a Wood, which stood upon the hanging hollow brow of an Hill called *Seafull*. The Sun being risen, the *Manksmen* put their People in order of Battel, and with a violent charge encountred with *Godred*. The fight was hot for a time, and stood in a doubtful suspense till those three hundred Men starting out of the Ambush behind their backs, began to foil the *Manksmen*, put them to the worst, and forced them to flee. Who seeing themselves thus discomfited, and finding no place of refuge left them to escape, with pitiful lamentation submitted themselves unto *Godred*, and besought him not to put to the Sword such poor remainder of them as was left alive. *Godred* having compassion on their calamities, (for he had been nursed for a time and brought up among them) sounded a Retreat, and prohibited his Host any longer pursuit. He being thus possessed of the *Ile of Man*, died in the Island that is called *Ile*, when he had reigned sixteen years. He left behind him three sons *Lagman*, *Harald*, and *Olave*.

(4) *Lagman* the eldest, taking upon him the Kingdom, reigned seven years. His brother *Harald* rebelled against him a great while; but at length was taken Prisoner by *Lagman*, who caused his members of generation to be cut off, and his eyes to be put out of his head: which cruelty this *Lagman* afterwards repenting, gave over the Kingdom of his own accord, and wearing the Badge of the Lords Cross, took a journey to *Jerusalem*, in which he died.

(5) An. 1075. All the Lords and Nobles of the Islands hearing of the death of *Lagman*, dispatched Embassa-

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

Ambassadors to *Murcard O-brien*, King of Ireland, and requested that he would send some worthy and industrious man of the Blood-Royal to be their King, till *Olave*, the son of *Godred* came to full age. The King yielding to their request, sent one *Dopnald* the son of *Tade*, and charged him to govern the Kingdom (which by right belonged to another) with lenity and gentleness. But after he was come to the Crown, forgetting or not weighing the charge that his Lord and Master had given him, swayed his place with great Tyranny, committing many outrages and cruelties, and so reigned three years: till all the Princes of the Islands agreeing together, rose up against him, and made him flee into Ireland.

(6) An. Dom. 1111. *Olave* the son of *Godred Croven* aforesaid, began his Reign, and reigned forty years a peaceable Prince. He took to wife *Affrica*, the daughter of *Fergus* of *Galway*, of whom he begat *Godred*. By his Concubines he had *Raignald*, *Lagman*, and *Harald*, besides many daughters, whereof one was married to *Summerled*, Prince of *Herergaidel*, who caused the ruine of the Kings of the Islands. On her he begat four sons, *Dulgal*, *Raignald*, *Engus* and *Olave*.

(7) An. Dom. 1144. *Godred* the son of *Olave*, was created King of *Man*, and reigned thirty years. In the third year of his Reign the People of *Dublin* sent for him, and made him their King. Which *Murcard* King of Ireland maligning, raised War, and sent *Osibsey* his half brother by the Mothers side with 3000 Men at Arms to *Dublin*, who by *Godred* and the *Dublinians* was slain, and the rest all put to flight. These Atchievements made, *Godred* returned to *Man*, and began to use Tyranny, turning the Noblemen out of their Inheritances. Whereupon one called *Thorfin* (*Ossers* son) being mightier than the rest, came to *Summerled*, and made *Dulgal* (*Summerleds* son) King of the Islands: whereof *Godred* having intelligence, prepared a Navy of 80 Ships to meet *Summerled*. And in the year 1156 there was a Battle fought at Sea on Twelfth day at night, and many slain on both sides. But the next day they grew to a pacification, and divided the Kingdom of

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

of the Islands among themselves. This was the cause of the overthrow of the Kingdom of the Isles.

(8) An. 1158. *Summerled* came to *Man*, with a Fleet of fifty three Sail, put *Godred* to flight, and wasted the Island. *Godred* upon this crossed over to *Norway* for aid against *Summerled*. But *Summerled* in the mean time arriving at *Rhinfrin*, and having gathered together a Fleet of 160 Ships, coveting to subdue all *Scotland*, by the just Judgment of God, was vanquished by a few, and both himself and his son slain, with an infinite number of people.

(9) The fourth day after, *Raignald* began to reign, but *Godred* coming upon him out of *Norway* with a great number of Armed Men, took his Brother *Raignald*, and bereft him both of his Eyes and Genital Members. On the fourth Ides of *November*, An. Dom. 1187. *Godred* King of the Islands died, and his body was translated to the *Isle of Ely*. He left behind him three sons, *Raignald*, *Olave*, and *Toar*. He ordained in his life time that *Olave* should succeed him, because he only was born legitimate. But the people of *Man* seeing him to be scarce ten years old, sent for *Raignald*, and made him their King. This caused great division, and many turbulent attempts between the two Brethren for the space of thirty eight years; which had no end, till at a place called *Tingnalla* there was a Battle struck between them, wherein *Olave* had the Victory, and *Raignald* was slain. The Monks of *Rusfin* translated his Body unto the Abbey of *S. Mary de Fournes*, and there interred it in a place which himself had chosen for that purpose.

(10) An. 1230. *Olave* and *Godred Don* (who was *Raignald's* son) with the *Norwegians* came to *Man*, and divided the Kingdom among themselves. *Olave* held *Man*, and *Godred* being gone unto the Islands, was slain in the *Isle Lodbui*. So *Olave* obtained the Kingdom of the Isles. He died the twelfth Calends of *June*, Anno 1237. in *Saint Patrick's* Islands, and was buried in the Abbey of *Rusfin*.

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

(11) *Harold* his Son succeeded him, being fourteen years of Age, and reigned 12 years. In the year 1239 he went unto the King of *Norway*, who after two years confirmed unto him, his Heirs and Successors, under his Seal, all the Islands which his Predecessors had possessed.

(12) An. 1242. *Harald* returned out of *Norway*, and being by the Inhabitants honourably received, had peace with the Kings of *England* and of *Scotland*. The same year he was sent for by the King of *Norway*, and married his Daughter. In the year 1249 as he returned homeward with his Wife, he was drowned in a Tempest neer unto the Coasts of *Radland*.

(13) An. Dom. 1249. *Ragna'd* the Son of *Olave*, and brother to *Harold*, began his reign and on the thirtieth day thereof was slain by one *Tvar* a Knight, in a Meadow neer unto the holy *Trinity-Church*, and lieth buried in the Church of *S. Mary of Ruffin*.

(14) In the year 1252. *Magnus* the son of *Olave*, came to *Man*, and was made King. The next year following he went to the King of *Norway*, and stayed there a year.

(15) In the year 1265. *Magnus* (*Olaves* son) King of *Man*, and of the Islands, departed this life, at the Castle of *Ruffin*, and was buried in the Church of *S. Mary of Ruffin*.

(16) In the year 1266 the Kingdom of the Islands was translated, by reason of *Alexander* King of *Scots*, who had gotten into his hands the Western Islands, and brought the *Ile of Man* under his dominion, as one of that number.

(17) An. 1340. *William Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury* wrested it from the *Scottish* by strong hand and force of Arms : and in year the 1393 (as *Thomas Walsingham* saith) he sold *Man* and the Crown thereof unto *William Scroope* for a great summe of money. But he being beheaded for high Treason, and his Goods confiscate ; it came into the hands of *Henry* the Fourth King of *England*, who granted this Island unto *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*. But *Henry Percy* entring into
open

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

open Rebellion the fifth year following, the King sent Sir *John Stanley* and *William Stanley* to seize the Isle and Castle of *Man*, the inheritance whereof he granted afterwards to Sir *John Stanley* and his Heirs by Letters Patents, with the Patronage of the Bishoprick, &c. So that his Heirs and Successors, who were honoured with the Title of *Earls of Darby*, were commonly called *Kings of Man*.

HOLY:

HOLY-ISLAND.

CHAPTER XLV.

THis Island is called *Lindisfarne*, by the River *Lied* that is opposite unto it on the Coast of *Northumberland*. *Beda* termed it a *Demy-Island*. The *Britains* name it *Inis Medicane*, for that it twice every day suffereth an exordinary inundation and over-flowing of the Ocean in manner of an Island, which twice likewise makes it continent to the Land, and returning unto her watry habitation, lays the Shore bare again, as before. It is called in English, *Holy-Island*, for that in ancient times many *Monks* have been accustomed to retired themselves thither, and to make it their receptracle for solitude : having on the West and South, *Northumberland*, and more South Eastward the Island *Farne*.

(2) The form of it is long and narrow, the West-side narrower than the East, and are both conjoynd by a very small spang of Land that is left unto Conies. The South is much broader than the rest. It is from East to West, about two thousand two hundred and fifty paces : and from North to South, twelve hundred and fifty paces ; so that the circumference cannot be great.

(3) The Air is not very good either for health or delight, as being seated on those parts that are subject to extremity of cold, and greatly troubled with vapours and foggy mists that arise from the Seas.

(4) The Soil cannot be rich, being rocky and full of Stones, and unfit for Corn and Tillage. It is neither commended for Hills to feed Sheep, nor Pastures to fat Cattel ; neither hath it Vallies replenished with sweet Springs, or running Rivolets, only one excepted, descending from a standing Pond. The only thing this Island yieldeth, is a fit and accommodate aptitude for Fishing and Fowling.

(5) Not;

THE ISLAND.

(5) Notwithstanding, this is very worthy of note concerning the same, which *Alcun* wrote in an Epistle to *Egred* King of *Northumberland*, namely, that it was a place more venerable than all the places of *Britain*, and that after the departure of *S. Paulinus* from *Tork*, there Christian Religion began in their Nation, though afterwards it there felt the first beginning of misery and calamity, being left to the spoil of Pagans and Miscreants.

(6) It is also remembred of this Island, that sometime there hath been in it an Episcopal See, which *Aidan* the *Scot* instituted (being called thither to Preach the Christian Faith to the People of *Northumberland*) being thus delighted with the solitary situation thereof, as a most fit place for retirement. But afterwards when the *Danes* rifled all the Sea-Coasts, the Episcopal See was translated to *Durham*.

(7) This Island so small in account either for compass or commodity, and so unpeopled and unprofitable, cannot be numerous in Towns and Villages. It hath in it only one Town, with a Church and a Castle, under which there is a commodious Haven, defended with a Block-house, situate upon an Hill towards the South-East.

FARNE-ISLE.

THis Isle South-Eastward seven miles from *Holy-Island*, sheweth it self distant almost two miles from *Brambrough* Castle. On the West and South it beareth upon *Northumberland*, and on the North-east-side it hath other smaller Islands adjoyning to it, as *Widopons* and *Staple-Island*, which lie two miles off *Brounfan*, and two lesser than these, which are called the *Wambes*.

(1) The

THE ISLANDS.

(2) The Form of this Isle is round, and no longer in compass than may easily be ridden in one half of a day. The breadth of it is but five miles. and the length no more. The whole circumference extends it self no further than to fifteen miles.

(3) The Air is very unwholsom, and subject both to many *Dysenteries* and other Diseases, by reason of the misty Fogs and Exhalations that are thereunto drawn up from the Ocean. It is many times troubled with unusual Tempests of Winds, with boisterous fury of stormy Rains, and with several and uncouth rages of the Sea.

(4) The Soil cannot be fertile, being incircled about with craggy Clifts; neither hath it in it much matter either of pleasure or profit. It can neither defend it self from Cold, lacking Fuel, as Wood, Coal, Turffs, &c. Nor from Famine, wanting Food, as Corn, Pastures, Cattel, &c. The best Commodity it yields, is Fish and Fowl.

(5) This thing nevertheless is worthy to be remembered of it, which *Beda* (writing of the Life of *Cuthbert* Bishop of *Lindisfarne*, that *Tutelar Patron* of the *Northern Englishmen*) reporteth, namely, that in this Isle he built a City fitting his Government, and erected certain Houses in the same; the whole building standing almost round in compass, and reaching the space of four or five Pearches. The Wall about it, he made higher than a Mans height, to with-hold and keep in the wanton lasciviousness both of his thoughts and eyes, and to elevate the whole intention of his mind up to heavenly desires, that he might wholly give himself to the service of God. But these are all made the ruins of time, as sithence many other Monuments have been of worthy Antiquity.

(6) I cannot report that there are now many Houses standing in it, much less Towns or Villages: Only this, that it hath a Tower or Place of Fortification belonging unto it, placed well-neer in the middle part of the Isle.

GARNSEY.

THis *Island* lieth about five leagues North-West from *Jersey*, and is compassed (like to her neighbour) with the *British Sea*. It lieth in length from *Plymouth-Bay* South-West, to *Lancrosse de Anckers* North-East, thirteen miles: in breadth from *S. Martins-point* South-East, to the *Howe* North-West nine miles: and is in circuit thirty six miles. The Emperour *Antonine* having the rule and dominion of *France* (at that time called *Gaul*, from whence the word *Gallia* is derived) did name this *Island* *Sarnia*, which afterwards by the change of Times and corruption of Languages, was long since (and is at this day) called *Garnsey*.

(2) This *Isle* in form and fashion standeth in the *Sea*, much like to a *Park* that is encompassed round about with a *Pale* of *Rocks*, being very defensible unto the *Island* from the attempting invasion of *Enemies*.

(3) The *Air* and *Climate* of this *Isle* hath little or no difference in temper or quality from that of *Jersey*. And this deserves to be remembered of it; that in this *Isle* is neither *Toad*, *Snake*, *Adder*, or any other venomous creature, and the other hath great plenty.

(4) It standeth for the most part upon a *Rock*, very high in many places from the *Sea*. Nevertheless the *Soil* is very fruitful, yielding forth great plenty of *Grass* for their *Sheep* and other *Cattel*, which they have to serve all uses. Their *Fields* in the *Summer* time are so naturally garnished with *Flowers* of all sorts, that a man (being there) might conceit himself to be in a pleasant artificial *Garden*.

(5) The *Inhabitants* are not so much given to *Tillage* as they of *Jersey*, though the *Soil* be as fruitful. They have of late taken great delight in *Planting* and *Setting* of *Trees* of all sorts, and especially

THE ISLAND.

cially of Apples, by reason whereof they make much Sider. Their Commodities are alike, and their helps from the Sea no less, or rather more.

(6) In this Isle are many great steep Rocks, among which is found a hard stone called by the *French-Men, Smyris*, which we term *Emeril*. The Stone is serviceable for many purposes, and many Trades, as Glasiors, &c. but especially for the Goldsmiths and Lapidaries, to cut their precious Stones.

(7) It hath a head of Land upon the North part thereof, the passage into which is so narrow, that a man would think that at every Tyde (the Sea beating strongly on both sides) it were in a continual danger to be fundred from the other part of the Isle. This place is called *S. Michael in the Vale*, where (in former times) stood a Priory, or a Covent of Religious Persons, the ruines whereof are at this day to be seen.

(8) The government of this Isle, in nature and form resembles the other of *Jersey*, of whom shall be said. The People in their Original and Language alike also, but in their Customs and Conditions they come neerer the civil fashions of the *English*. Other matters of moment I find not worthy to be recorded.

It hath ten Parishes, and one Market-Town, being also a Haven, and is called *S. Peter's-Port*, built close by the *Peer*, and *Cash-Corner*.

JERSEY.

THe two Islands *Jersey* and *Garnsey*, being the only remains of the Dukedom of *Normandy*; that in former times many years together was in the possession, and under the command of the Kings of *England*, annexing thereunto a large Territory and glorious Title to the Crown, are both seated in the Sea called *Mare Britannicum*, the Ocean parting them a good distance asunder, and are now both adjuncts, and within the circuit of *Hampshire*. For the first (being the Isle of *Jersey*) it lieth upon the *British-Sea*, having on the North parts the Coasts of *Hampshire*, and on the South the Country of *Normandy*.

(2) This Island is long, not much unlike the fashion of an Egg. It contains in length from *Sent-wen-Poole* upon the West, to *Mont-Orgueil* Castle on the East, ten miles, and in breadth from *Dubon-point* to *Plymouth-bay*, six miles: the whole circuit of the Island being thirty eight miles. It is distant from a little Island called *Alderney*, about four leagues. It was in old time called *Casaria*; whether from *Julius Cæsar*, or any the other *Cæsars* that followed, is unknown. But the *Frenchmen* have by corruption of speech long time called it *Jersey*.

(3) It is a very pleasant and delightful Island, and giveth a pleasant aspect unto the Seas. It lyeth Southward not far from a craggy ridge of Rocks, which is much feared of the Mariners, and makes the passage that way very dangerous, howbeit it serves for a forcible defence against *Pirats*, or any stranger that attempts invasion, and they are termed *Casquets*.

(4) The Soil is very fertile, bringing forth store of Corn and Cattel, but especially of Sheep, that are of reasonable bigness, the most of them bearing four horns apiece: Their Wool very fine and white, of which the Inhabitants make their *Jersey* Stockings, which are

THE ISLANDS.

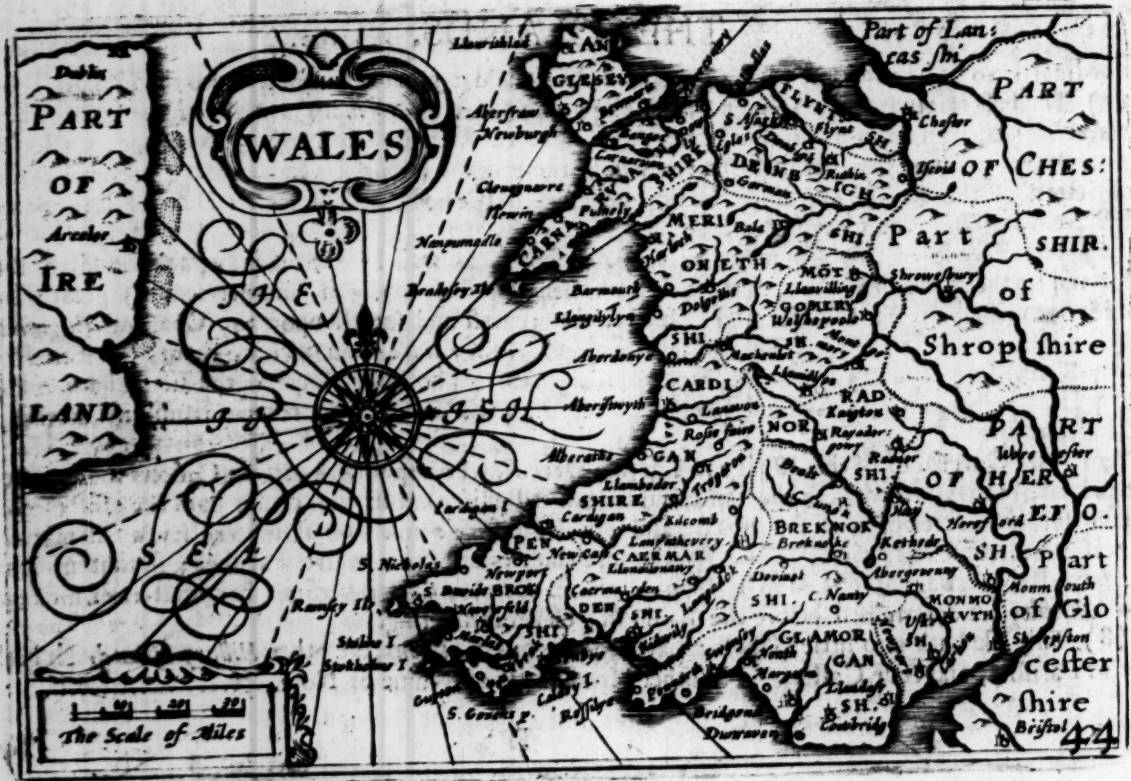
are ordinarily to be had in most parts of *England*, and yield a great commodity unto the Island.

(5) The first original of the Inhabitants sprung either from the *Normans* or *Britains*, or both. They speak *French*, though after a corrupt manner, and have continued their Names, Language, Customs, and Country, without any, or little intermixture, these many hundred years, having been under the jurisdiction of the *English* ever since the untimely and unnatural death of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, eldest son to *William* the Conquerour.

(6) The People of this Country live very pleasantly, as well by the profits of the Land, as the helps and furtherances of the Sea, that yields unto them (and especially in Summer season) great store of Fish but principally for Conger and Lobsters, the greatest and farthest upon the Coast of *England*. Wood is very scant, for their best Fuel is Turff, some Coal they have brought unto them, but it is very dear; Straw, Furrs's, and Fern serving their ordinary uses. The middle part of the Island hath many pretty Hills rising in it, yielding a delightful object unto the Vallies, that receive from one another a mutual pleasure.

(7) The Governour of this Isle is the Captain thereof, who appointeth certain Officers under him: the principal of whom, carrieth the name and title of a Bailif, that in civil causes hath the assistance of twelve Jurats to determine of differences, and minister Justice: in criminal matters seven: in matters of reason and conscience, five. Their Twelve are chosen out of the twelve Parishes; so that no man goeth further to complain, than to his own Jurate in ordinary Controversies: but matters of moment and difficulty are determined before the Bailiff in a General Meeting.

(8) This Isle hath two little Islands adjacent; the one *S. Albons*, the other *Hillary Island*. It hath twelve Parishes, and four Castles. No other Monuments of Name or Note.





The Description of WALES.

CHAPTER I.

ANtiquity hath avouched, that the whole Isle of *Britain* was divided into three Parts. The first and fairest lay contained within the *French-Seas*, the Rivers of *Severne*, *Dee*, and *Humber*, called then *Lboyger*, which name it yet retaineth in *Welsh*; in *English* called *England*. The second part occupied all the Land Northward from *Humber*, to the *Orkney-Sea*, called by the *Latines*, *Mars Caledonium*, or *Dencaledonium*, now famously known by the name of *Scotland*. The third part was this, lying betwixt the *Irish-Seas*, the Rivers *Severne* and *Dee*, and was called *Cambria*, which name doth yet continue with them, though we, the *English*, call it *Wales*, as the People *Welshmen*, which is, *strange* and *strangers*; for so at this day the dwellers of *Tyrol* in the higher *Germany*, whence our *Saxons* are said to have come, do name the *Italian* their next neighbour) a *Welshman*, and his language *Welsh*.

(2) This opinion *Verfegan* doth altogether contradict, rather judging by the ancient *Tenonick* tongue, which the *Germans* spake, and wherein the *G* is pronounced for *W* that these *Saxons* called them *Gallish* from the *Gaules*, whence their original proceeded, rather than *Wallish* from *strangers*: which he thinketh could not be, considering their habitations so neer unto them; and that the like was in use, he proveth by the words of *French Gardian* for *Wardian*, *Cornugalles* for *Cornwallis*, yea and *Galles* for *Wallis*, calling our most famous *Edward* Prince of *Galles* not Prince of *Wales*: inso-much that the County of *Lombardy*, bordering along upon the *Germans*, was of them called *Gallia*

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

Cis-alphina, and at this day *Welsh-land*. So likewise do the *Netherlands* call the Inhabitants of *Henals* and *Artois*, *Wallen* or *Wallons*, and some part of *Brabant* and *Flanders*, *Welsh-Brabant*, and *Welsh-Flanders*, and all because of the Language and Lineage of the *Gauls*. Neither do the meer Natives of *Wales* know any other name of their Country than *Cambria*, of themselves than *Cambri* or *Cumri*, or of their Language than *Cambraec*. But leaving this opinion free to his affection, we will proceed.

(3) *Wales* therefore being anciently bounded as before, the *Saxons* did afterwards win by force from the *Britains*, all the plain and Champion Country over the River *Dee*; and especially *Offa* King of *Mercia*, made their limits straighter, by making a Ditch of great breadth and depth, to be a Mear betwixt this Kingdom and *Wales*. This Ditch is in many places to be seen at this day, and bears the name of *Clawh Offa*, that is, *Offaes Ditch*. The Country between it and *England* is commonly called the *Marches*, and is for the most part inhabited by *Welshmen*, especially in *North-Wales*, even to the River *Dee*. This admirable Trench began at *Bassingwerke* in *Flinshire*, between *Chester* and *Ruthland*, and ran along the Hills to the South-Sea, a little from *Briffow*, reaching above an hundred miles in length.

(4) *Silvester Giraldus* makes the River *Wye* to be the Mear between *England* and *Wales*, on the South part, called *South-Wales*: whence he ascribeth the breadth of *Wales* unto Saint *David*s in *Menevia*, to be an hundred miles; and the length from *Caerleon* upon *Uske* in *Gwentland*, to *Holly-head* in *Anglesey*, an hundred miles, he might have said thirty more.

(5) About the year of Christ 870, our *Alfred* reigning in *England*, *Rodericus Magnus* King of *Wales* did divide it into three Talaihs, Regions, or Territories, which were called Kingdoms. This *Rodericus Magnus* gave *Venedotia*, *Gwyneth* or *North-Wales*, to *Anarawd* his eldest son; to *Cadeth* his second son *Demetia*, *Debenbarth* or *South-Walls*; and to *Mervin* his third son, *Powys*.

(6) *Noyth-*

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

(6) *North-VVales* had upon the North-side the *Irish-Sea*, from the River *Dee* to *Bassingwerke* to *Aberdyvi*: upon the West and South-West, the River *Dyvi*, which divideth it from *South-VVales*, and in some places from *Powysland*. And on the South and East, it is divided from *Powys*, sometimes with high Hills, and sometimes with Rivers, till it come again to the River *Dee*. It is generally full of high Mountains, craggy Rocks, great Woods, and deep Vallies, many strait dangerous places, deep and swift Rivers.

(7) This Land was of old time divided into four parts, *Mon*, *Arvon*, *Meryonish*, and *y Bervedhwlan*, or the middle Country, and each of these were again divided into several Countries, and they subdivided into their *Cymeden* or *Commots*, wherein we follow that division which was in the time of *Llewelyn ap Ruffin*, last Prince of *VVales*, according to a Copy imparted to me by a worshipful Friend and learned Antiquary, as seeming far more exact than that of Doctor *Powels*.

(8) *Anglesey* the chiefest, is separated from the main Land with the River *Moelai*, wherein at *Aberfraw* was the Princes Court, now a mean Village. In this Island is a fair Town called *Beaumarish*, And common passage to *Ireland* at *Caergybi*, in *English*, *Holly-head*.

(9) *Arvon*, the second part of *North-VVales*, is now called *Carnarvanshire*, the strongest Country within that Principality, giving place to none for fertility of the ground, or for plenty of Wood, Catel, Fish, and Fowl, &c. Here are the Towns of *Caernarvan*, in old time called *Carr-Segont*, and *Bangor* the Bishops See, with divers other ancient Castles, and places of memory. This portion hath on the North, the Sea and *Moelai*; upon the East and South-East, the River *Conwey*, which divideth it from *Denbigh-shire*: and on the South-West is separated from *Merioneth*, by Rivers, Mountains, and Mears.

(10) *Merioneth* was the third part of *Gwyneth*, and keepeth the name till this day; it is full of Hills, and much noted for the resort of People that repair thither to take Herrings. Upon the North it hath

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

hath *Arvon* and *Denbigh* land; upon the South, *Caerdigan-shire*; and upon the East, *Montgomery-shire*, heretofore part of *Powis*. In this County standeth the Town of *Harlech*, and a great Lake called *Llyn-Tegyd*. This Country is likewise full of Cattel, Fowl, and Fish, and hath in it great store of red Deer and Roes, but there is much scarcity of Corn.

(11) *T Bereddwlad* was the fourth part of *Gwyneth*, and may be called in *English*, The middle Country: is inclosed with Hills, on the East, West, and South-parts, and with the Sea Northward. It is plentiful of Cattel, Fish, and Fowl, as also of Corn: and is divided in the midst with the River *Clwyd*, to which run a number of other Rivers from the Hills. In this part is *Dyffryn-Clwyd*, the fairest Valley within *Wales*, containing eighteen miles in length, and seven in breadth. In which is the Town and Castle of *Ruthlan*, near unto the Sea; and not far thence, *S. Asaph*, an Episcopal seat, between the Rivers *Clwyd* and *Elwy*. Herein stands the fair Town and goodly Castle of *Denbigh*, situated upon a Rock, the greatest Market-Town of *North-Wales*: and from thence is seen the Town and Castle of *Ruthyn*, fair for prospect, and fruitful for site. This part of *North-Wales* hath the Sea upon the North; *Dee* toward the East; *Arvon*, The River *Conwy*, and *Merioneth* upon the West; and the Country then called *Powys*, upon the South.

And these were the Mears and Bounds of the four Parts of *Venedotia*, *Gwyneth*, or *North-Wales*.

(12) The second *Talaith* or Kingdom, was *Mashraual* or *Powys*. To this belonged the Country of *Powys*, and the Land between *Wye* and *Severne*. It hath *South-Wales* upon the South and West, with the Rivers *Wye* and *Tywy*, and other Mears: upon the North, *Gwyneth*; and upon the East, the Marches of *England*, from *Chester* to *Wye*, a little above *Hereford*. This part was divided into *Powis Vador*, *Powis* between *Wye* and *Severne*, and *Powis-Wenwynwyn*. In *Powis-Vador* is the Castle of *Holt* in *Bromesfield* and the Castle of *Chirke* in *Chirkeland*; the Castle likewise of *Whittington*; and Lordship of *Osweestrie*, with others.

(13) The

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

(13) The second part of *Powis*, or the Territory belonging to *Mashraul*, is *Pamio* between *Wye* and *Severne*, (or *Guy* and *Hauren*) whereof some is at this day in *Montgomery-shire*, some in *Radnor-shire*, and some in *Brecknock-shire*; and among sundry other, hath these Towns and Castles following.

Montgomery: The Castle of *Clyn*, The Town of *Knighston*: The Castle of *Cymaron*: *Prestryn*: The Town and the Castle of *Radnor*, called in *Welsh*, *Maesfuet*, which is at this day the Shire-Town: The Town of *Kinson*, and the Castle of *Hunsington*.

(14) The third part belonging to *Mashraul* (the chief seat of *Powis*, after the *Welsh* were driven from *Pengwern* or *Shrewsbury*) was *Powis Wenwynwyn*, a County full of Woods, Hills, and Rivers, having in it among others, the Towns of *Welsh-Pool*, *New-Town*, *Machinbaeth* *Drasly* was anciently in this part, but afterward it came to them of *Gwyneth*.

This may suffice, for the description of that which in old time was called *Gwyneth* and *Powis*.

(15) It now remaineth that we describe the last Kingdom of *Wales*, called *Dementia-Deheubarth*, or the *Talaith* of *Dinevour*, which although it was the greatest, yet was it not the best, because it was much molested with *Flemings* and *Normans*, and for that also divers parts thereof would not obey their Prince, as in *Gwent*, and in *Morganwe*.

(16) This was divided into six parts, of which *Cardigan* was the first, and is a Champion Country, without much Wood. It hath *Merioneth-shire* on the North: part of *Powys* upon the East: *Carmarthen-shire* and *Pembroke-shire*, with the River *Twi*, upon the South: and upon the West, the *Irish-Sea*. In this part is the Town of *Cardigan* upon *Twi*, not far from the Sea; as also the Town of *Aberſſwyth* upon the River *Iſtwyth*; and *Llanbadarnvour*, which in times past was a great Sanctuary: there were also many Castles; as of *Stratneyrie*, of *Walser*, of *Llanysted*, of *Dyverib*, and of *Aber-Roydall*, &c.

(17) The .

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

(17) The second part was called *Dyvet*, and at this day *Pembroke-shire*. It hath upon the North and West, the *Irish-Sea*; upon the East, *Carmarden-shire*; and upon the South, *Severne*. There are in it fundry Towns and Havens: among others, these: *Pembroke*: *Tenby*: *Hereford-West*, with the goodly and many Branched Haven of *Milford*, called in *Welsh*, *Aberdangledbest*: *S. Davids*, or *Menevia*, which is the chiefest See in *Wales*: *Fiscard*, called *Aberwayn*: and *Newport*, named *Trefdrith*.

(18) The third part was *Carmarden-shire*, which is a Country accounted the strongest part of all *South-Wales*: as that which is full of high Mountains, great Woods, and fair Rivers.

(19) The fourth called *Morganuwe*, now *Glamorgan-shire*, hath on the South, the *Severne-Sea*, which divideth it self from *Devon-shire* and *Cornwall*: upon the West and North-West, *Carmardenshire*: upon the North-East, *Brecknock-shire*; and upon the East, *Monmouth-shire*.

(20) The fifth now called *Gwent*, and in *Monmouth-shire*, hath in it the ancient City of *Caerlleon* upon *Uske*. There are also divers Towns and Castles, *Chepstow*, *Glynstrygul*, *Ros*, *Tynterne* upon the River *Wye*, &c. This is a fair and fertile Country. It hath on the West, *Glamorgan* and *Brecknock-shires*: upon the North, *Hereford-shire*: upon the East, *Glocester-shire*: with the River *Wye*, and the River *Severne* upon the South and South-East.

(21) The last is *Brecknock-shire*, for the most part full of Mountains, Woods and Rivers: This Country is both great and large, being full of fair Plains and Valley. for Corn: it hath plenty of thick Woods Forrests and Parks. It is full also of clear and deep Rivers, of which *Severne* is the chiefest; although, there be other fair Rivers, as *Uske* and the like.

(22) Thus far concerning the ancient *Welsh* division by *Talauiths*: but the present division distributeth them more compendiously into two Countries, and twelve Shires, enacted so by Parliament under King *Henry the Eighth*. The Countries are *North-Wales* and *South-Wales*, which have shared,

THE DESCRIPTION OF WALES.

red, and as it were devoured between them, all *Powysland*; each of which Countries contains six Shires.

North-Wales,	{ <i>Anglesey,</i> <i>Caernarvan,</i> <i>Merioneth,</i> <i>Denbigh.</i> <i>Flint.</i> <i>Montgomery.</i>	South-Wales.	{ <i>Cardigan.</i> <i>Pembroke.</i> <i>Carmerden.</i> <i>Glamorgan.</i> <i>Brecknock.</i> <i>Radnor.</i>
--------------	---	--------------	---

But whereas *Monmouth-shire* and *Radnor*, were anciently parts, the first of *South-Wales*, the other of *Powys-land*: *Monmouth-shire* by Act of Parliament also under the same King, was pluckt away wholly from *Wales*; and laid to *England*, one of whose Counties and Shires it was from that time forward, and is at this present reckoned; and *Radnor-shire* (as it were in lieu thereof) is comprehended in *South-Wales*. *Humphry Hluyd* a *Welsh* Gentleman, in his Epistle and Map of old *Wales*, maketh mention of a *West-Wales*, which he calleth *Demesia* and *Dyser*, the one the *Latine*, and the other the *British* name there: but because it is wholly swallowed up by this last division, we will not perplex the Reader with superfluous and impertinent recitals.



PEMBROKE-SHIRE.

CHAPTER II.

PEMBROKE-SHIRE the furthest Promontory of all *West-Wales*, lieth parted on the North from *Cardigan-shire*, with the Rivers *Tivy* and *Keach*; and on the East is Confronted by *Caermarden-shire*; the South and West shooting far into the *Irish-Seas*, is with the same altogether washed.

(2) The form thereof is longer than it is broad; for from *S. Govens* South-point to *Cardigan-bridge* in the North, are twenty six miles; the *Eastern Landen* to *S. Davids-point* in the West, are twenty miles; the whole circumference is ninety three miles.

(3) The Air is passing temperate, by the report of *Giraldus*, who confirmeth his reason from the site of *Ireland*, against which it butteth, and is so nearly adjoynd, that *Rufus* thought it possible to make a Bridge of his Ships over the Sea, whereby he might pass to *Ireland* on foot.

(4) Anciently it was possessed by the *Demetia*, further branched into *Cardigan* and *Caermarden-shires*, as in that County hath been said, and in the *Saxons Conquest* and *Heparchy*, by the *Britains* forced into those parts for refuge, whither *Henry* the First, and third of the *Normans* Kings, sent certain *Flemings* (whose Country was over-whelmed with the breaking in of the Seas) to inhabit the Maritime Tract called *Rosse*, lying West upon the River *Dougladye*. These *Dutchmen* (saith *Giraldus*) were a strong and stout Nation, inured to Wars, and accustomed to seek gain by Cloathing, Traffique, and Tillage, and ever ready for the Field to fight it out, adding withal, that they were most loyal to the *English*, and most faithful to the *Englishmen*. Whereupon *Malmesbury* writeth thus: Many a time did King *William Rufus* assaile the *Welsh*, but ever in vain: which is to be wondered at, considering his

PEMBROKE-SHIRE

his other fortunate success. But (saith he) it may be the unevenness of the ground, and sharpness of the air, that maintained their courage, and impeached his valour: which to redress, King Henry his Brother found means; for those Flemings, who in regard of his Mothers kindred by the Fathers side, sorely pestered and endamaged the English. he sent into Wales, both to purge and disburden his own Kingdom, and to quell and keep back the courage of his enemies. These men here seated, deceived not his expectation, but so carried themselves in his quarrel, that they seldome communicated with their Neighbours, so that to this day they speak not the Language, and the Country is yet called *Little England beyond Wales*.

(5) The Commodities of this Shire are Corn, Cattel, Sea-Fish, and Fowl, and in *Giraldus* his daies of saleable Wines, the Havens being so commodious for Ships arrivage: such is that at *Tenby* and *Milford*, and Haven of such capacity, that sixteen Creeks, five Bays, and thirteen Roads known all by several names, are therein contained, where *Henry of Richmond*, of most happy memory, arrived with signal success of *Englands* freedom from under the government of an usurping Tyrant.

(6) Near unto this is *Pembroke* the Shire-Town seated, more ancient in shew than it is in years, and more houses without Inhabitants, than I saw in any one City throughout my Survey. It is walled long-wise, and them but indifferent for repair, containing in circuit eight hundred and fourscore paces, having three Gates of passage, and at the West-end a large Castle, and locked Causey, that leads over the water to the decayed Priory of *Monton*. The site of this Town is in the degree of Longitude, as *Mercator* doth measure, 14 and 35 minutes, and the Elevation from the North-Pole in the degree of Latitude 52.

(7) A City as barren is old *Saint Davids*, neither clad with Woods, nor garnished with Rivers; nor beautified with Fields, nor adorned with Meadows, but lieth alwaies open both to Wind and Storms.

PEMBROKE-SHIRE.

Storms. Yet hath it been a Nursery to Holy Men, for herein lived *Calphurnius*, a *Britain Priest*, whose Wife was *Choncha*, Sister to Saint *Martin*, and both of them the Parents of Saint *Patrick* the Apostle of *Ireland*. *Devi* a most Religious Bishop, made this an Archepiscopal See, removed from *Isca Legionum*. This the *Britains* call *Tuy Dewy*, the House of *Devi*: we *Saint David*: a City with few Inhabitants: yet hath it a fair Cathedral Church, dedicated to *Saint Andrew* and *David*, in the midst of whose Quire lieth intombed *Edmond* Earl of *Richmond*, Father to King *Henry* the Seventh: whose Monument (as the Prebends told me) spared their Church from other defacements, when all went down under the Hammers of King *Henry* the Eighth. About this is a fair Wall, and the Bishops Palace, all of Free-stone, a goodly House I assure you, and of great Receipt, whose uncovered Tops cause the curious Works in the Walls daily to weep, and them to fear their downfal ere long.

(8) But *Monten* the Priory, and *S. Dôgmels*, places of devout piety erected in this County, found not the like favour, when the commission of their dissolutions came down against them, and the axes of destruction cut down the props of their Walls.

(9) This Shire hath been strengthened with sixteen Castles, besides two *Block-Houses* commanding the Mouth of *Milford-Haven*, and is still traded in five Market-Towns, being divided into seven Hundreds, and in them seated one hundred forty five Parish-Churches.

RADNOR-SHIRE.

CHAPTER III.

RADNOR-SHIRE, lyeth bordered upon the North with the County *Monmouth*, upon the East toucheth *Shropshire* and *Herefordshire*; the Rivers *Clarwen* and *Wye*, divide it from *Brecknock* in the South; and the West part doth shorten point-wise in *Cadigan-shire*.
(2) The form thereof is in proportion triangle, every side containing almost a like distance: for from West to North are twenty miles; from North to South, twenty two miles; and from South to West are twenty four miles: the whole in circumference extending to four-score and ten miles.

(3) The Air thereof is sharp and cold (as most of *Wales* is) for that the Snow lieth and lasteth long unmelted under those shadowing high Hills and over-hanging Rocks.

(4) The Soil is hungry, though not barren, and that in the East and South the best: the other parts are rough and churlish, and hardly bettered by painful labour; so that the Riches of the North and West consisted chiefly in the brood of Cattel.

(5) Anciently this County was possessed by the *Silures*, warlike People, and great withstanders of the *Romans* Impositions, who had not only them to fight against, but withal the unaccessible Mountains, wherewith this Shire is so overpressed and burdened, that many times I feared to look down from the hanging *Rocks*, whereunder I passed into those deep and dark Dales, seeming to me an entrance into *Limbo*. Among these (as say our *Historians*) that hateful Prince to God and Man, *Vortiger*, his Countries scourge, and last Monarch of the *British-blood*, by Fire from Heaven was consumed with his incestuous Wife, from whom *Amin* nameth the Country wherein his Castle stood,

RADNOR-SHIRE.

Guartiger-Maur, of whose Rubbish the Castle *Gusbremion* was raised, as some are of opinion. Yet they of *North-Wales* will have his destruction and Castle to stand in their parts near unto *Beth-Kellesh*, whereof we will further speak in the relation of his Life. Fatal was this place also to *Llewellyn* the last Prince of the *British* Race, who being betrayed by the Men of *Buelh*, fled into those vast Mountains of *Radnor*, where by *Adam Franston* he was slain, and his Head (Crowned with Ivy) set upon the Tower of *London*.

(6) Places most worthy of note in this Shire, are as ensueth; The first is *Radnor*, from whom the County receiveth her name anciently *Magi*, where the Commander of the *Pacensian* Regiment lay, and thought to be the *Magnos* in *Antonine* the Emperours Survey. This Town is pleasantly seated under a Hill, whereon standeth mounted a large and strong Castle, from whose Bulwark a Trench is drawn along the West of the Town, whereon a Wall of Stone was once raised, as by the remains in many places appeareth. This Trench doth likewise inverte her West-side so far as the River, but after is no more seen: whose Graduation is observed to have the Pole elevated for Latitude 52 degrees, and 45 minutes; and for Longitude, from the first Point of the West set by *Mercator* 17 degrees and one minute.

Prestgyn for beautilous building is the best in this Shire, a Town of Commerce, wonderfully frequented, and that very lately. Next is *Knighton*, a Market-Town likewise, under which is seen the *Clawdb-Offa*, or *Offaes Ditch*, whose Tract for a space I followed along the edge of the Mountain, which was a bound set to separate the *Welsh* from the *English* by the *Mercian* King *Offa*: and by *Egbert* the Monarch, a Law made, by the instigation of his Wife, that it should be present death for the *Welsh* to pass over the same, as *John Bever* the Monk of *Westminster* reporteth: and the like under *Harald* as *John of Salisbury* writeth; wherein it was ordained: that what *Welshman* soever should be found with any weapon on this side of that *Limit*, which was *Offaes Ditch*, should have his right hand

RADNOR-SHIRE.

hand cut off by the Kings Officers. The fourth place for account is *Raibader Gowy*, who besides the great fall of *Wye* with a continual noyse, hath her Markets there kept upon the Sabbath, which I there observed, and here note for an offence.

(7) Many Rivers arise and run thorow this Shire, which were it not that the Hills so cluster together might make the Soyl both fertile and fat. Such are *Teme*, *Lug*, *Ithon*, *Clowdok*, *Dulas*, *Comaston*, *Somegill*, *Guithel*, *Arro*, *Macharway*, *Edway*, *Harwey*, *Eland*, *Clarwen*, and *Wye*, besides other *Loughs* that stand betwixt the Hills.

This Shire is divided into six Hundreds, wherein are seated three Forrests, four Market-Towns, six Castles, and fifty two Parish-Churches.

BRECKNOCK-SHIRE.

CHAPTER IV.

BRECKNOCK-SHIRE, in the *British* language *Brechinnan*, (so called as the *Welshmen* relate, of a Prince named *Brechanius*, the Father of an holy off-spring, whose twenty four Daughters were all of them Saints) is a County neither very large, nor greatly to be praised or disliked of, whose bounds upon the North is parted from *Radnor* with the Rivers *Clarwen* and *Wye*: the West lyeth butted upon by *Cardigan* and *Caermarden-shires*: the South is confined by *Glamorgan*: and the East with *Monmouth* and *Radnor-shires*, is wholly bound.

(2) The length of this Shire from North to South, betwixt *Llanudhel* and *Istradganles*, are twenty eight *English* miles; and her breadth from East to West, extended betwixt *Frentisso* and *Elywell*, are twenty miles; the whole circumference, about one hundred and two miles.

(3) This County is full of Hills, and uneven for travel, which on the South part mount in such height that as *Giraldus* hath written, *They make the Air much colder, and defend the Country from the excessive heat of the Sun, where by a certain natural wholesomeness of Air maketh it most temperate: and on the East side the Mountains of Tolgar and Ewias do as it were fore fence the same.* Among which, there arise and run so many fruitful Springs, that their Vallies are thereby made most fertile, yielding in plenty both Corn and Grass.

(4) The ancient Inhabitants and possessors of this Shire, with the rest in this South Tract, were the *Silures*, much spoken of, and great opposers to the *Romans*, whose Countries were first made subject by *Julius Frontinus*, who besides the valour of the enemy, had to struggle with the Mountains and *Straits*, as *Tacitus* tells us; neither any more hard, we may well say, than them of this Shire; where-
of

BRECKNOCKSHIRE.

of one in the South, and three miles from *Brecknock*, is of such height and operation, as is incredible: and were it not, that I have witness to affirm what I shall speak, I should blush to let the report thereof pass from my Pen: In my Perambulation in these parts, remaining in *Brecknock* to observe the site of that Town, the Aldermen or chief Seniors thereof regarding my pains with friendly and courteous entertainments, at my departure, no less than eight of them, that had been Bailiffs of the Town, came to visite me; where they reported upon their Credit and Trials, that from the top of that Hill, in the *Welsh* called *Monneb-denny*, or *Cadair Idrhur*, they had oftentimes cast from them, and down the North-East Rock, their Cloaks, Hats, and Staves, which notwithstanding would never fall, but were with the Air and Wind still returned back, and blown up: neither, said they, will any thing descend from that Cliffe being so cast, unless it be Stone or some Metalline substance: affirming the cause to be the Clouds, which are seen to rack much lower than the top of that Hill. As strange Tales are told of the *Mear Llynfaonshan*, two miles by East from *Brecknock*, which at the breaking of her frozen Ice, maketh a fearful sound like unto Thunder. In which place, as is reported, sometimes stood a fair City, which was swallowed up in an Earthquake, and resigned her Stone-Walls unto this deep and broad Water: whither unto this day leadeth all the waies in this Shire: which, as learned *Camden* conjectureth, might be that *Louventrium*, which *Ptolomy* in this Tract placeth; and the more confirmed by the Rivers name adjoyning, being also called *Lovenny*, which River also passeth thorow this *Mear* without any mixture of her waters, as by the colour thereof is well perceived, which glideth through it with the same stream, and no greater than wherewith she first entred in.

(5) The Towns for Commerce, are *Hay*, *Beals*, and *Brecknock*, two of them unfortunate of their former greatness, whom Wars and sedition have defaced and cast down. *Hay* upon *Wye* and *Dulas*, pleasant for situation, in the Rebellion of *Owen Glendowerdy*, was diswalled, depopulated, and burnt, in whose foundations for new repairs, many *Roman* Coyns have been found: and thereby thought to

BRECKNOCKSHIRE.

be the Seat of their Legions: and *Buelth*, now *Bealt*, though of good frequency, yet not so great as when *Ptolomy* observed her position for graduation, who calleth it *Buleum Silurum*, neither when it with the Country was possessed by *Aurelius Ambrosius*, by whose permission *Pascensius* the Son of *Vortiger* ruled all, as *Ninius* writeth; nor yet as of later times, when *Leolin* the last Prince of the *Britains*, was therein betrayed and slain.

(6) *Brecknock* the Shire-Town, for Buildings and Beauty retaineth a better regard, whose Walls in Oval-wise are both strong and of good repair, having three Gates for Entrance, with ten Towers for defence, and is in circuit six hundred and forty paces about, upon whose West part a most sumptuous and stately Castle is seated, the like whereof is not commonly seen, whose decayes approaching do increase her ruins daily, and in the end is feared will be her fall. This Town is seated upon the meeting of two Rivers, *Monthy* and *Uske*, whose yearly Government is committed to two Bailiffs, fifteen Aldermen, two Chamberlains, two Constables, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants their Attendants, having the Poles Elevation in 52, 21 minutes of Latitude, and for Longitude is placed in the 16 and 32 minutes, as the Mathematicians do measure them.

(7) This Shire is strengthened with nine Castles divided into six Hundreds, wherein are seated three Market-Towns, and sixty one Parish-Churches.

CARDIGAN.

CARDIGAN-SHIRE.

CHAPTER. V.

CARDIGAN-SHIRE, (in the *Welsh* called *Sir Aber-Tivi*) is parted on the North from *Merioneth-shire* with the River *Dovi*; by the *Plinillimon* Hills from *Montgomery-shire* in part of her East; and the rest from *Brecknock-shire*, with the water *Towy*; and with *Towy* altogether on the South from *Caermarden-shire*: The West is wholly washed with the *Irish-Sea*.

(2) The Form thereof is Horn-like, bowing compass, long and narrow, and growing wider still towards the North: so that from *Cardigan*, the Shire-Town and uttermost point in the South, unto the River *Dovi*, her farthest North-bounder, are thirty two miles: and from the head of *Clarwen* in the East, to *Aberstwyth* on her West, the broadest part in the Shire, are only fifteen: the whole in circumference is one hundred and three miles.

(3) The Air is open and somewhat piercing; The Soil is hilly, and (*Wales* like) uneven: yet more plain and champion towards the Sea, than in the East or North of the Land. For besides that great and high Hill called *Plinillimon*, a continual range of lesser doth shoot along, yielding in their Vallies both goodly rich Pastures, and very large Pools, which being assisted with Springs from the Rocks, do branch themselves as Veins in the Body, and make fruitful their passages unto the Sea. In *Towy* one of these, as *Giraldus* hath written, the *Beaver* hath been found, a Creature living both by Land and Water, whose Stones the Physicians hold in great price. His forefeet are like unto a Dog, but the hinder whole-skinned, as is the Goose: the Dog-like serve him on shore for to run; and the Goose-like as Oars give him swift motion in swimming; his Tail broad and grifly, he useth as a Stern, wherewith on the sudden he can divert his swift floating course.

But

CARDIGAN-SHIRE.

But this creature in these parts a long time hath not been seen, whose room we may well say the *Salmon* hath possessed, who still covering fresh-water-Rivers, at their down-right falls useth this policy: He bendeth himself backward, and taketh his Tail in his Mouth, and with all his strength unloosing his circle on the sudden (as a Lath let go) mounteth up before the fall of the Stream; whereupon such water-falls are called the *Salmons-leap*: and in these Rivers many such *Salmons* are caught.

(4) The Commodities of this Shire chiefly consist in Cattel, Sea-Fowl, and Fish; Corn sufficient, but of Woods some scarcity; and at the Head of *Llwyd* are certain Veins of Lead, a Merchandize of no mean regard or wealth.

(5) The ancient People that possessed this Province, were the *Dimetæ*, by *Ptolomy* branched thorow the Tract of *Caermarden*, *Pembroke*, and this Shire; who in their struglings against the *Romans*, did not a little rely upon *Caradacus* their most warlike King, (from whose name, though unlikely, some will have the Shire called *Cardigan*) yet lastly felt the fortune of subjection with the rest, when *Julius Frontinus* warred with these Mountains. Scarce had the *Normans* settled their Kingdom in *Britain*, but that they assailed this County, as well to enjoy so fair a Possession, as to secure those Seas from any Invasion against them: so that *Rufus* first wrested from the *Welshmen* the Maritime Coasts, and *Henry* the first gave the whole County to *Gilbert de Clare*.

(6) This *Gilbert* fortified *Cardigan*, the Shire-Town, with a Wall and strong Castle, whose aged Lineaments do to this day shew the industry both of Nature and Art: for the Town is seated upon a steep bank, her South side guarded with the deep River *Tyvy*, and passable no way but by a bridge under the Castle. The Walls take the advantage of the rising Rocks, and circulate the Town even round about. The Castle is higher built upon a Rock, both spacious and fair, had not Storms impaired her beauty, and time left her carkas a very Anatomy. The Walls range as thou seest, and

CARDIGANSHIRE.

and are indifferent for repair, having three ways for entrance, and contain in compass six hundred and fourscore paces : whose position for Latitude is in the degree 52, 33 minutes from the North-pole, and for Longitude from the first West point by *Mercator*, in the degree 15 and 10 minutes.

(7) This Shire, as it is little in circuit, so accordingly is besprinkled with Townships, whereof four only have the Trade of Markets : neither find I other remembrance of religious Foundations, but at *Cardigan*, *Istradfest*, and at *Llan Badern Vaur*, where sometimes was seated an Episcopal See, which (as *Hovedon* writeth) *was decayed many years since, when the people had wickedly slain their Pastor*. And yet *Llan-Davi-brevi*, built and so called in memory of the most famous *David* Bishop of *Menevia*, was in great esteem, where in a frequent Synod there holden, he refuted the *Pelagian-Heresie*, sprung up again in *Britain*, both by the authority of holy Scriptures, and also by miracle, as is reported, while the earth whereon he stood and preached, rose up unto a certain height under his Feet.

(8) The Shires Division, for businesses belonging either to the Crown or Common-wealth, is into five Hundreds, wherein are seated four Market-Towns, and sixty four Parish-Churches for Gods Divine and daily Service.

CAERMARDEN.

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE.

CHAPTER VI.

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE, so called from the chief Town *Caermarden*, lyeth bordered upon the South, with *Cardigan-shire*; upon her East, by *Brecknock* and *Glamorgan-shires*; upon the South, with a Bay of the *British-Sea*; and upon the West with *Pembroke-shire*.

(2) The form of this County is long, and shooteth it self from the South-West into the North and by East, betwixt whose further bounds are thirty five *English* miles, and in her broadest part twenty miles; the whole in circumference about one hundred and two miles.

(3) This Shire is not altogether so pestered with Hills as her bordering Neighbors are: and those that she hath, neither so high nor so thick, and therefore is better for Corn and Pasturage, yea and in Woods also, so that for Victuals this County is very well stored, which the Stomach doth as well digest, the Air being wholesome, temperate, and pleasing.

(4) Anciently these parts were possessed by the *Dimetree*, as *Ptolomy*, *Gildas*, and *Ninius* do name them: though *Pliny* holds opinion that they were part of the *Silures*, with whom no doubt they were subdued to the *Romans* yoke by *Julius Frontinus*, when he struggled with the Rocky Hills in those Southern parts. And this County is accounted by Writers to be the very strength of *South-Wales*. In the West thereof, at *Kilmanlloid* (as it should seem) their Legions were kept, where lately an earthen Pot hoarded with store of *Roman-Coyns*, was by the Spade digged up, being stamped upon imbasied Silver, from the time of *Commodus* unto the first *Tribuneship* of *Gordian* the third, which fell in the year of Christ two hundred forty three: and amongst these were the Coyns of *Helvius Pertinax*, *Marcus Opeilius*, *Antonius Diadumenianus*, *Julius Verus Maximus*, the Son of *Maximus*, of *Caelius Balbinus*,

CAERMARDENSHIRE.

Balbinus; of *Clodius Papienus*, of *Aquilla Severa*, the wife of *Heliogabalus*, and of *Soll. Barbia Orbiana* pieces rarely found.

(5) The Commodities of this Shire chiefly consist in *Cattel*, *Pit-coal*, *Fowl*, and *Sea-Fish*, whereof the *Salmon* is common among them, and that of such greatness and plenty, as no place is better furnished therewith than the Shire-Town *Caermarden* is.

(6) Which Town by *Ptolomy* is called *Maridunum*; by *Antonine* the Emperour, *Maridunum*; by the *Britains*, *Caerfridhin*; and by us, *Caermarden*. It is pleasantly seated upon the South-West side of the River *Towy*, that runneth through the midst of this Shire, and falleth South from hence into the *British Sea*, where before-times was a convenient Haven for Ships arrivage, but now is sore pestred with Sands and Shelves: notwithstanding some small Vessels ascend up the River, even unto the Bridge of this Town, which is fairly built of Free-stone. And over the same, upon a hanging Rock, standeth a very large Castle, from whose Stone-wall another intermingled with Brick rangeth about the Town, being in circuit one thousand and four hundred paces. The Inhabitants of this place do not a little glory of their *Merlin*, who (as they say) was therein born the Son of a bad Angel, or of an *Incubus* Spirit, the *Britains* great *Apollo*, whom *Geffery ap Arthur* would rank with the *South-saying Seer*, or rather with the true Prophets themselves: being none other than a meer Seducer and Phantastical Wizard: which howsoever *Alani de Insulis* in his Commentaries hath laboured to unlock those dark and hidden Similies, wherewith his Book is pestred and full, yet was it not without cause forbid the reading by the *Council of Trent*, as vain, and not worthy of Countenance or Credit.

At the entrance of the *Normans* this Town was brought under their obedience, and for a long time was distressed with the Calamities of War, yet afterwards was made by the English Princes the *Chantery* and *Exchequer* of all *South-Wales*: And at this day is yearly governed by a *Maior*, who
ever

CARMARTHENSHIRE.

ever after is an *Alderman* and Justice of the Peace, two *Sheriffs* elected out of sixteen *Burgeses*, all of them in *Scarlet*, a *Sword-Bearer*, a *Town-Clerk*, and two *Sergeants* with *Maces*: from whence the *Pole* is raised 52 degrees 15 minutes in Latitude, and for Longitude is in the degree 15 and 30 minutes from the first point in the West, according to *Mercator*.

(7) East from this place are the ruins of *Corrog-Castle*, which stood mounted on a high Hill, under the which many *Vaults* and spacious *Caves* far into the ground are seen, wherein is thought the People unable to fight, were therein secured in time of their Wars. Where also is a Well (take the report from *Giraldus*, who writeth it) that in this place twice in four and twenty hours *ebbing*, and twice *flowing* resembleth the unstable motions of the main Sea.

(8) This Shire is watted with twenty eight Rivers and *Rivelets* of name, strengthened with ten *Castles*, traded in six *Market-Towns*, divided into six *Hundreds*, wherein are seated fourscore and seven *Parish-Churches*.

GLAMORGAN.

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

CHAPTER VII.

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE, as some think, named from Prince *Morgan* the possessor thereof, or according to others, is taken from *Morgan* an Abbey, founded by *William* Earl of *Gloucester*, upon the Sea-shoar in the South of this Shire, lyeth bounded upon that part altogether with the British-Sea, the West by *Logor* is parted from *Caermarden-shire*; the North butteth upon the County of *Brecknock*; and the East by *Remney* is divided from *Monmouth*.

(2) The form of this Shire groweth still wider from her West-point, spreading her broadest touch in the East, betwixt which extreames I find by measure to be well-near forty *English* miles, and from North to South, not altogether twenty miles: the whole in circumference, about one hundred and twelve miles.

(3) The Air is temperate, and gives more content to the mind, than the Soil doth fruit or ease unto Travellers. The Hills being high and very many, which from the North notwithstanding are lessened as it were by degrees; and towards the Sea-coasts, the Countrey becometh somewhat plain, which part is the best, both for plenty of Grain, and populous of Inhabitants. The rest all Mountain, is replenished with Cattel, which is the best means unto wealth that this Shire doth afford; upon whose Hills you may behold whole Heards of them feeding; and from whose Rocks most clear springing waters thorow the Vallies trickling, which sportingly do pass with a most pleasant sound, and did not a little revive my wearied spirits among those vast Mountains, imployed in their search: whose infancy at first admitted an easie step over; but grown unto strength, more boldly forbad me such passage, and with a more stern countenance held on their Journey unto the *British-Seas*; and *Tawe* among these is accounted for a chief.

(4) Upon

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

(4) Upon whose fall, and East-bank, the fairest Town of all *South-Wales* is seated, the *Britains* *Caerdid*, the *English* *Caerdiff*, which *Fitz-Haimon* fortified with a Wall and Castle, in the Reign of King *Rufus*, when he and his *Norman-Knights* had overcome *Rhese* the Prince of these parts, and thrust out *Justine* from his lawful possession. This Town he made his own Seat and Court of Justice, enjoying his Consorts to give Aid to this honour, and to hold their Portions in Vassallage of him. Strong was the Castle, as by the trust therein reposed may well appear, where the youngest brother *Beauclark* kept Captive the eldest *Cuthose*, both of them Sonsto the Conquerour, the space of twenty six years. This Castle is large, and in good repair, whence the Town-Wall went both South and East to the Rivers side, thorow which, four Gates enter into the four Winds, and contain in compass nine hundred and twenty paces; and along the River (a sure defence) upon her West-side, three hundred more; so that the Town containeth in circuit twelve hundred and fourscore paces. But as the *Tawe* is a friend to the Town, in making a Key for arrivage of shipping; so is she a foe to *S. Marys* Church in the South, with undermining her Foundations, and threatening her fall. The Town is governed by a Mayor, yearly elected out of twelve Aldermen, assisted with other twelve Burgesses, a Town-Clerk, four Constables, and two Sergeants with Maces: whose site is observed from the North-Star to lie in the degree of Latitude 51 and 49 scruples, and from the first point in the West, 16 and 53 scruples.

(5) In the same graduation almost is sited the City *Landaf*, wherein is a Castle and Cathedral Church, dedicated to *S. Telean*, Bishop of the same, without any other memorable matter worthy the speaking of.

(6) But things of strange Note are these, by the report of *Giraldus*, who affirmeth that in a Rock or Cliffe upon the Sea-side, and Island Barry, lying neer the South-East point of this County, is heard out of a little chink (let him take heed what he saith) the noise as it is were of Smiths at their work; one whiles

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

*the blowing of Bellows to increase the heat, then the strokes of the Hammer, and sound of the Anvil; sometimes the noise of the Grind stone in grinding of Iron Tools; then the hissing Sparks of Steel-gads, as they fly from their heating, with the puffing noise of Flames in a Furnace. And whether this is the place whereof *Clarus Alexandrinus* speaketh, I determine not; where in his Writings he hath these words; They thus have recorded Histories (saith he) do say, that in the Isle of Britain, there is a certain Hole or Cave under the bottom of an Hill, and on the top thereof a gaping Chink, into the which when the Wind is gathered, and tossed to and fro in the Womb or concavity thereof, there is heard above, a sound of Cymbals: for the Wind being driven back from his hole, is forced to make a loud sound at her vent.*

(7) More Westward from hence, upon the River *Ogmore*, and neer unto *Newton*, in a sandy plain about an hundred paces from *Severne*, there springeth a Well, though not of the clearest water, where at the flowing and fulness of the Sea, can hardly any water be gotten; but at the Ebb and Fall of Tide it walloweth up again. The cause may be, as *Polibius* reports of the like at *Cadys*; Wherein the windy air, when it is deprived of his wonted issues, forcibly returneth, shutting and stopping up the passages and veins of the Spring, whereby the waters are kept in. But contrariwise when the surface thereof is void and empty of water, the veins of the Source or Spring are unstopped and set free, which then boileth up in great abundance.

(8) And upon the same Shoar more North and by West, on the top of an Hill called *Mynydd-Margan*, is erected a Monument inscribed with a strange Character, and as strange a conceit held thereof by the by-dwellers whose opinions are possessed, that if any man read the same, he shall shortly after die.

This Shire, as it is the furthest Coast of *South-Wales*, and lay open to forrain Invasion; so was it fortified with twenty five stronger Castles, whereof times and storms have devoured the most: such were *Barry*, *Saint Denys*, *Denispowis*, *Marlashe*, *Meneſhe*, *Logher*, *Llanddeny*, *Llanquian*, *Oxwich*, *Oyfermouth*,

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

Ossermouth, Ogmore, Pile, Porkery, Penarth, Winton, Newcastle, Caerfly, Coche, Penlyn, Keshligarnes, Kenfeage, Tallavan, Treer, and Cosby.

Neither was the County so ill seated for sufficiency of Life, or barren of Grain, but that therein were planted places for divine piety: such were *Neath, Morgan*, and *Cardif*, besides the Episcopal See of *Landaf*, which last still remaineth; the other three suppressed among the fall of their like, under King *Henry* the eight.

This Shire is divided into ten Hundreds, wherein are seated six Market-Towns, and one hundred and eighteen Parish-Churches.



**Mounmouth
Shire**

ВРЕСКОЖ

Kethlyggie
GLAMORGAN

Mitharia Angl.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

Bristol

48

MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

CHAPTER VIII.

MONMOUTH-SHIRE, from *Monmouth* Town, and that from *Monnowe*-water bearing name, is altogether inclosed on the North, and is separated from *Herefordshire* with the same River, upon the East both it and *Wye* divides this County from *Glocester-shire*. The South-side is wholly washed by the *Severne-Sea*, and some of her West part by *Rempney* is parted from *Glamorgan*, and the rest lyeth bordered upon by *Brecknock shire*.

(2) The form thereof is Scallop-wise, both long and broad, shooting her North point to *Llaniony*, and her South to the fall of *Rempney*, betwixt which two are twenty four English miles: and from *Chepstow* East to *Blanaqwent* West, are not altogether nineteen miles: the whole in circuit draweth somewhat neer to seventy seven miles.

(3) The Air is temperate, healthful and clear, the Soil is hilly, woody and rich, all places fruitful, but no place barren. The Hills are grazed upon by Cattel and Sheep, the Vallies are laden with Corn and Grass, never ungrateful of the Husbandmans pains, nor makes frustrate his hope of expected increase; whose Springs abundantly rising in this County with many Streams, do fatten the Soil even from side to side.

(4) Anciēty the *Silures* inhabited this Shire, whose chief City by the Emperour *Antonine* is named *Venia Silurum*, by the *Welsh-Chief* *Dems*; and was by *Tathais* the *British* Saint, made an *Academy*, and a divine place for Worship. So likewise *Caer-Non* now, once *Isca*, was where the second *Roman* Legion called *Augusta* lay, as by their Coins, Altars, Tables, and Inscriptions there found, and daily therein digged up, doth evidently appear.

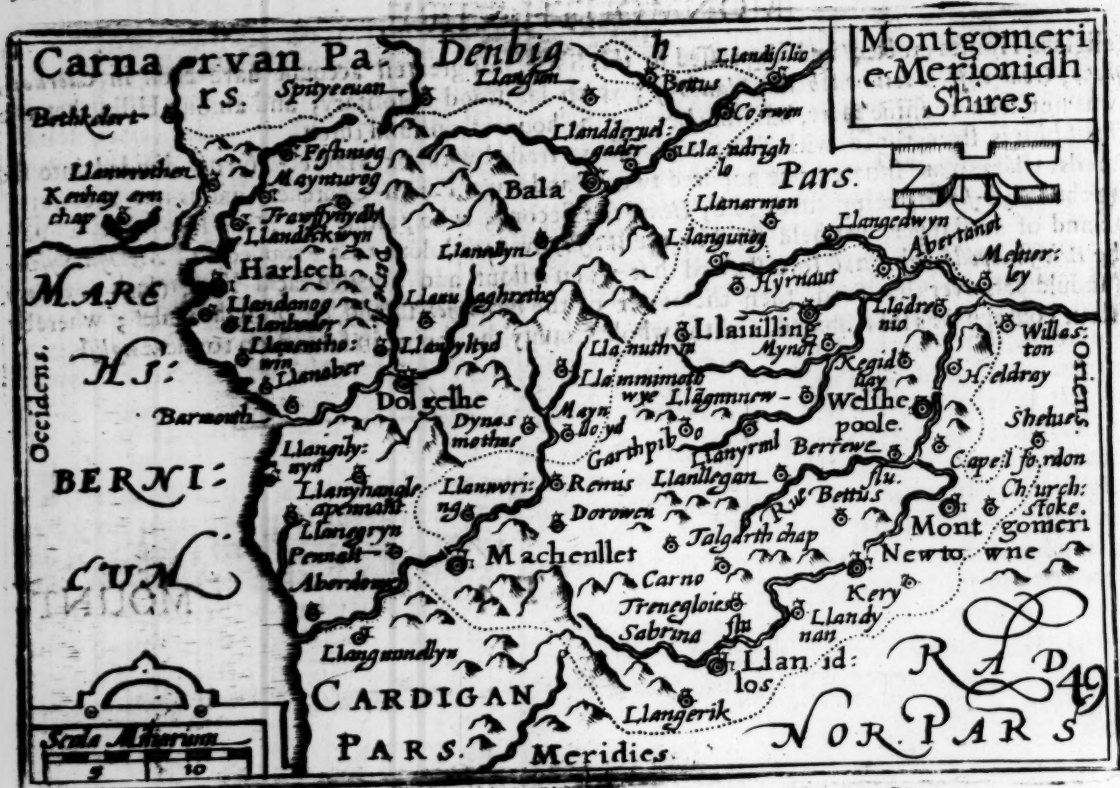
MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

By the report of *Giraldus*, in this City was the Court of great *Arthur*, whither the Roman Embassadors resorted unto him; and as *Alexander Elsiebiensis* writeth, therein was a School of two hundred Philosophers, skilful in *Astronomy* and other Arts. Which is the more credible, for that *Amphibalus*, *S. Albani* Instrueter, was therein born, and *Falins* and *Aaron*, two noble *Proto-Martyrs* of great *Britain*, in this City received the Crown of *Martyrdom*, where their Bodies were also interred. But as all things find their fatal period, so this City for beauty, circuit, and magnificent respect, is laid in the ruins of her own decay: neither may any more lament the loss of glory than *Monmouths* Castle, which Captive-like doth yield to conquering Time. Her down-cast Stones from those lofty Turrets do shew what beauty once it bare, standing mounted round in compass, and within her Walls another Mount, whereon a Tower of great height and strength is built, which was the birth place of our Conquering *Henry*, the great Triumpher over *France*, but now decayed, and from a Princely Castle, is become no better than a regardless Cottage. In this Town a beautiful Church built with three Isles is remaining, and at the East-end a most curiously built (but now decayed) Church stands, called the *Monks* Church: In the Monastery whereof, our great Antiquary *Geoffrey*, surnamed *Monmouth*, and *ap Arthur*, wrote his History of *Great Britain*: whose pains as they were both learned and great, so have they bred great pains among the learned both to defend and to disprove. The Towns situation is pleasant and good, seated betwixt the Rivers *Monnow* and *Wye*: three Gates yet stand, besides that Tower or Lock of the Bridge, and a Trench or Tract of Wall running betwixt them on each side down to the River, containing in circuit about eight hundred paces. The Town is in good repair, and well frequented, governed by a Mayor, two Bailiffs, fifteen Common-Councillors, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants for their Attendance. It is in Latitude removed from the Equator 52 degrees and 8 minutes, and from the West point of Longitude is set in the degree 17, 36 minutes.

MONMOUTH-SHIRE.

Religious Houses erected and suppressed in this Shire, for greatest account have been in *Caerlion*, *Chepstow*, *Gold-cliff*, *Monmouth* and *Llantony*; which last stood so solitary, and among Hills, that the Sun was not seen to shine there, but only betwixt the hours of one and three.

This Shire is strengthened with fourteen Castles, traded with six Market-Towns, divided into six Hundreds, wherein are situated one hundred twenty and seven Parish-Churches, and is not accounted among the *Welsh-shires*, being subdued by *Henry* the Second, who passing the *Nant-Pen-carne*, a small Brook and of no danger, yet held fatal by the *Welsh*, over credulous to a Prophecy of *Merlyn Sylvestre* the *British Apollo*, who had fore-shewed that when a stout and freckled fac'd King (such as *Henry* was) should pass over that Ford, then the power of the *Welshmen* should be brought under; whereby their stout courage was soon abated, and the whole County the sooner in subjection to the *English*.



MOUNTGOMERY-SHIRE.

CHAPTER IX.

MOUNTGOMERY-SHIRE, in the *British* Speech called *Sirorefaldwin*, and that of the principal Town *Mountgomery*, lyeth bounded upon the North with *Denbigh-shire*, upon the East with *Shrop-shire*, on the South with *Radnor* and *Cardigan-shires*, and on the West with *Merioneth-shire*.

(2) In form it somewhat resembleth a Pear or Pine-apple, as it were growing out of the West, and rising thence with many high Hills and plentiful Springs, which water and make fruitful the Soil every where : whose searching rills with a longing desire haste ever forward to find an increase, and to augment their growth into a bigger body, whereof the *Severna* is the chief, and the second River in the Land : whose Head rising from the spired Mountain *Plynillimon*, runneth not far without the Receipts of other Rivolets into her Stream, and with many Wings doth sport her self throw all the East-part of this Shire.

(3) That this River took her name from *Abren*, the beautiful base daughter of *Locrinus*, begotten out of Wedlock upon *Estrildis* the daughter of *Humiber* the *Scythian* King, that invaded this Land, and both of them drowned in this River by *Guendolena* King *Locrinus* surviving Widow: let *Geoffrey* relate, and Poets enlarge, whereof one among them in good account, thus writeth :

— *In flumen precipitatur Abren,
Nomen Abren fluvio de Virgine, nomen eidem
Nomine corrupto, deinde Sabrina datur.*

MOUNTGOMERY SHIRE.

*Into this stream fair Abren headlong-cast,
Gave name of Abren to those waters wast,
Corruptly call'd Sabrina now at last,*

(4) The River maketh the East part of this Shire for fruitfulness to be compared with most of the Land, and to exceed any other Shire in *Wales*: the West-side is more hilly and less inhabited, yet surely those mountains breed innumerable of Cattel, especially of Horses, whose Portraiture for making and incomparable swiftness, *Giraldus Cambrensis* Arch-Deacon of *Brecknock*, doth greatly commend.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants that were seated in *Gwyneth* and *Powysland*, whereof this Shire was a part, were to the *Romans* known by the name of *ORDOVICES*, a puissant and courageous Nation, whose Hearts and Hills held them the longest free from the Yoke of Subjection, either of the *Romans* or *English*: for unto the daies of *Domitian*, they kept plea with the *Romans*, and were not brought to the will of the *English* before the Reign of King *Edward* the first. Those *ORDOVICES* inhabited the Counties of *Mountgomery*, *Merioneth*, *Caernarvan*, *Denbigh*, and *Flin*, which are of us called now *North-Wales*, a people generous and of affable conditions, goodly for feature, fair of complexion, courageous of mind, courteous to strangers, and that which is most commendable, most true and loyal to the *English* Crown.

Towns for Trades and Commerce in this County are six: the chiefeft thereof and Shire-Town is *Mountgomery*, very wholsome for Air, and pleasant for situation, upon an easie ascent of an Hill, and upon another far higher mounted, stands a fair and well-repaired Castle, from the East-Rock whereof, the Town hath been walled, as by some part yet standing, and the Tract and Trench of the rest even unto the North-side of the said Castle, may evidently be seen: whose graduation for

Latitude

MOUNTGOMERY-SHIRE.

Latitude is placed in the degree 53, and for Longitude 17, the lines cutting each other in the site of this Town.

This Town hath lately received the Honour and Title of an Earldome, whereof *Philip Herbert* the second Son of *Henry Earl Pembroke*, was created the first, in Anno 1605. And the Shire divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are seated six Market-Towns, and forty seven Parish-Churches.

MERIONETH.

MERIONETH-SHIRE.

CHAPTER X.

MERIONETH-SHIRE, which the *Britains* call *Sire Verionesh*, and in *Latine* *Mervia*; is bordered upon the North by *Carnarvon* and *Denbigh-shires*, upon the East with *Montgomery*, upon the South by the River *Dowy*, is parted from *Cardigan-shire*, and the West side altogether wathed with the *Irish-Seas*, whole rage with such vehemency beateth against her Banks, that it is thought and said, some quantity of the Land hath been swallowed up by those Seas.

(1) In form this Shire somewhat resembleth a *Welsh-Harp*, though small is the Musick that to her Inhabitants she makes, being the roughest, and most unpleasant to see to (as *Giraldus* their own *Historian* writeth) in all *Wales*. The Air for great pleasure, nor Soil for great profit, I cannot greatly commend, unless it be for the many and mighty great winds, that for the most part therein do rage, and the spired Hills clustred together so near and so high, as the same *Author* affirmeth, that Shepherds upon their tops falling at odds in the morning and challenging the Field for fight, before they can come together to try out the quarrel, the day will be spent, and the heat of their fury shut up with their sleep.

(3) These mountains formerly did abound with *Wolves*, for whose avoidance *Edgar* the peaceable, did impose (as *Malmesbury* writeth) a yearly Tribute of three hundred *Wolves*, upon *Ludwall* Prince of that Country, whereby in three years space they were quite destroyed: and now their faces are covered with fruitful Flocks of Sheep, besides Neat and other Cattel that therein abundantly do graze, wherein the only riches of this Shire doth consist: for by reason of this unevenness

MERIONETHSHIRE.

ness of the Soil and Rocks so near the face of the Earth, the Plough cannot be drawn, nor the Corn prosper, which some have imputed to the idleness of the Inhabitants, wherein they have been greatly wronged.

(4) These People are a part of the *Ordovices*, of whom we have spoken, who by the advantage of these Mountains held out with the longest against the *Romans*, and their Necks not brought under the yoke of Bondage before the daies of King *Edward* the first; since when they have attempted to cast off their subjection to the *English*, upon those fits raised by *Owen Glendower*, who having been a Favorite of King *Richard* the second, and discontented by King *Henry* the fourth, in a quarrel with the Lord *Grey of Ruthin*, that intruded upon his demains; quarrelled with the King, and entered into open Rebellion and Confederacy with all other his Rebels, drawing the *Welsh-men* wholly to his side, in hope to have had Princes restored of their own blood: and he maintained the same with wonderful pride, policy, and obstinacy for a long time, until his Confederates, Followers and Favorites, and his own courage, credit, and maintenance, were brought so low by that powerful King, that in the end he perished for very want of Food.

(5) Their Towns are not many, neither those that they have of any stately Buildings, whereof *Bala*, *Dolgelbe*, and *Harlech* are the Markets. By *Bala* in the North-East of this County, in the *Welsh* *Lbintegid*, in *English*, *Pimble-mear*, a great Pool of Water doth drown at least threescore Acres of ground: whose nature is, as the report doth pass, that the High-land Floods, though never so great, cannot make her swell bigger by their recesses; but if the Air be troubled with over great blasts and tempests of Winds, she, in as great a rage, riseth and passeth her Banks, as if she would encounter that enemy in fight. Into the South whereof the two headed *Dee* with a pretty sharp stream entereth, and through the same glideth without any mixture of the same water, as the Inhabitants believe: more strongly conceited in their opinion, for that the *Salmon*, usually taken in *Dee*, is never found

MERIONETH-SHIRE.

found in that Pool; and the Fish called *Gwyniad*, bread in that *Mear*, never is seen in the River *Deu* South thence near *Dolgelha*, in a lower Hill, a great Rampire of Stone and compass is seen, and hath been some fortification or defence in War: which whilst we were curious to find out some instructions thereof, by report this only we learned, that it was called *Caddoryrita Dren*, according to the name of her neighbour and far higher Hill.

(6) Upon the West and Sea-shore of this Shire, *Harlech* a Market and Mayor-Town standeth bleak enough and barren, but only for Fowl and Fish; Houses not many, neither curiously built, wherein standeth a little Chappel decayed and without use, in which lieth buried Sir *Richard Thimbleby*, an English Knight, who for the delight he took in that game, removed his abode from a far better Soil. Here also standeth a most strong and beautiful Castle, mounted upon a Hill, and with a double Bulwark walled about, commanding the Sea, and passage of entrance of such as seek to invade the Coast: and surely a great pity it is to see so fair a Work fall to decay: the Constable whereof by *Parma* is ever the Mayor of this Town; near unto which are two great Inlets of Seas, which at low water may be passed upon the Sands with Guides. Upon whose Shore, as upon the Sea Coasts in this County, abundance of Herrings are caught; for which cause they are much frequented in the season of the year, by many People from divers Countries.

(7) This Town being the chiefest of the Shire, The Pole shall be elevated only from thence, whose height for Latitude standeth in the degree 53, 19 minutes, and for Longitude in the 15, 47 minutes. The whole being divided into six Hundreds, wherein are feared thirty seven Parishes-Churches,

DEN-



DENBIGH-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XI.

DENBIGH-SHIRE, called in *Welsh*, *Sire Denbigh*, retiring more from the Sea within the Country, on this side of the River *Conwey* shooteth Eastward in one place as far as to the River *Dee*: on the North, first the Sea, (for a small space) and then *Flint-shire* encompasseth it: on the West, *Caernarvan* and *Merioneth shire*: on the East, *Cheshire* and *Shropshire*; and on the South, *Mountgomery shire*.

(2) The form thereof is long, growing wider still towards the North-West, and narrower towards the East. It is in length from East to West, one and thirty miles; and in breadth from North to South, seventeen miles: in the whole circuit and circumference, one hundred and fourteen miles.

(3) The Air is very wholesome and pleasant, yet bleak enough, as exposed to the winds on all sides, and the high Hills, wherewith it is in many places environed, long retaining the congealed Snow. The tops whereof, in the Summer time, are the Harvest-Mens Almanacks, by the rising of certain Vapours thereon in the Mornings, and foreshew a fair Day ensuing.

(4) The Soil is but barren towards the West-part: yet the middle, where it lieth flat in a Valley, is most fertile. The East-side, when it is once past the Valley, findeth Nature to be a very sparing big-gard of her favours: but next unto *Dee* it feelth a more liberal extent of her blessings. The West part is but here and there inhabited, and mounteth up more than the other with bare and hungry Hills; yet the leanness of the Soil (where the Hills settle any thing flattening) hath been now a good while begun to be overcome by the diligent pains and careful industry of the Husbandmen; for

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

for they parting away the upper Coat of the Earth into certain Turffs, with a broad kind of Spade, pile them up artificially on heaps, and fire them, so as being turned into Ashes, and thrown upon the ground so pared, they fructifie the hungry barrenness and sterility of Soil, and make the Fields bring forth a kind of *Rie* or *Amell-Corn*, in such plenty, as is hardly to be believed.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, who being also named *Ordovices*, or *Ordovice*: a puissant and courageous People, by reason they kept wholly in a mountainous place, and took heart even of the Soil it self: for they continued longest free from the Yoke both of *Roman*, and also of *English* dominion: They were not subdued by the *Romans*, before the dayes of the Emperour *Domitian* (for then *Julius Agricola* conquered almost the whole Nation) nor brought under the command of the *English*, before the Reign of King *Edward* the First; but lived a long time in a lawless kind of liberty, as bearing themselves bold upon their own magnanimity, and the strength of the Country.

(6) The Mountains of this County yield sufficiency of Neat, Sheep, and Goats. The Valleys in most places are very plenteous of Corn, especially Eastward on this side, betwixt the Rivers of *Alen* and *Dee*; But the most Westerly part is Heathy, and altogether barren. The heart of the Shire shews it self beneath the Hills, in a beautiful and pleasant Vale, reaching seventeen miles in length from South to North, and five miles, or thereabouts, in breadth, and lieth open only toward the Sea. It is environed on every side with high Hills, amongst which, the highest is *Moillenly*, on the top whereof is a warlike Fence with Trench and Rampier, and a little Fountain of clear Water. From these Hills the River *Clwyd* resorts unto this Vale, and from the very Spring-head (increased with Becks and Brooks) doth part it in twain, running through the midst of it; whereof in ancient time it was named *Strat-Clwyd*: for *Marianus* maketh mention of a King of the *Strat-Clwyd* of the *Welsh*: And at this day it is commonly called *Diffryn-Clwyd*, that is, *The Vale of Clwyd*.

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

This thing is worthy observation, as a matter memorable, both for admiration and antiquity, that in the Parish of *Llan-fanan* within this Country, there is a place compass cut out of the main Rock by Mans hand, in the side of a Stony Hill, wherein there be four and twenty Seats to sit in, some less, some bigger, where children and young men, coming to seek their Cattel, use to sit, and to have their sports. And at this day they commonly call it *Arthurs Round Table*.

(7) *Henry Lucy* Earl of *Lincoln*, obtaining *Denbigh* by the Grant of King *Edward* the First, after the Conviction and Beheading of *David* Brother of *Llewelin* for High-Treason, was the first that fortified it with a Wall about, nor large in circuit, but very strong, and on the South-side with a fair Castle, strengthened with many high Towers. But he gave it over, and left the work unfinished, conceiving grief (as a sorrowful Father) that his only Son came to untimely death, and was downed in the Well thereof: The fame of this Town spreads itself far for repute, as being reckoned the most beautiful place in all *North-Wales*: and it is of no less report, for the Castle adjunct unto it is impregnable for fortification. And this strange accident hapning there in the year 1575, deserves not to be omitted, being left as a continual remembrance of Gods merciful Providence and preservation at that time: that where by reason of great Earthquakes, many People were put into great fear, and had much harm done unto them both within and without their Houses, in the Cities of *York*, *Worcester*, *Glocester*, *Bristol*, *Hertford*, and in other Countries adjacent, yet in the Shire-Hall of *Denbigh* the Bell was caused to Toll twice, by the shaking of the earth, and no hurt or hindrance at all either done or received. The government of this Town is managed by two Aldermen, and two Bailiffs, who are yearly elected out of twenty five Burgesses, that are their assistants. It hath no Recorder, one Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants at Mace: and by observation of the *Mathematicks*, the Pole is elevated in the degree of Latitude 53, and 49 scruples, and from the first point in Longitude 16 and 45.

(8) This County with them of *Flint* and *Carnarvon-shires*. are not divided by pricks into their several

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

several hundreds, according to the rest of this work, the want of their particulars in the Parliament Roles so causing it, which for the good of these three Shires, I earnestly sought to have supplied from the *Nomina Villarum*, in their Sheriffs Books, and had promise of them that might easily have procured the same. But whether a fearless jealousy possessed their spirits, lest the riches of these Shires, by revealing such particulars, should be further sought into, I cannot say: yet this I have observed in all my Survey, that where least is to be had, the greatest fears are possessed. Take these Shires therefore to be done as I could, and not as I would, that with both the wealth of them all, and their esteem to be of better regard by those that may do them good.

(6) This Shire then is divided into twelve Hundreds, for the readier ordering of businesses necessary to the State of the Country; wherein are placed three Market-Towns, fit for buying and selling, and other negotiations. It hath five Castles to defend her self, and to offend her enemies, and fifty seven Parishes for Gods Divine Service and Worshipp.

U 2

FLINT.

FLINT-SHIRE.

CHAPTER XII.

FLINT-SHIRE, stretching out in length, broad at one end, and narrow at another, is not much unlike in fashion to a Wedge, a piece of which is cut off by the meeting of *Cheshire* and *Denbighshire*, South-East in distance some four miles. It borders East-ward with part of *Cheshire*, from whence it is guarded in length with the River *Dee* unto the North, which parteth *Worrall* and *Flintshire*, till you come to a little Island called *Hellebree*. Northward it is bounded with the *Virginian-Sea*: on the West, a little River, called *Clwyd*, parteth her and *Denbighshire* asunder: and on the South altogether by *Shropshire*.

(1) This Country is nothing mountainous, as other parts of *Wales* are, but rising gently all along the River *Dee*, makes a fair shew and prospect of her self to every eye that beholds her, as well upon the River, being in most places thereabouts four or five miles broad, as upon the other side thereof, being a part of *Cheshire*.

(3) The Air is healthful and temperate, without any foggy clouds or fenny vapours, saving that sometimes there ariseth from the Sea, and the River *Dee*, certain thick and smoaky seeming Mists, which nevertheless are not found hurtful to the Inhabitants, who in this part live long and healthfully.

(4) The Climate is somewhat colder there than in *Cheshire*, by reason of the Sea, and the River that engirts the better part of her; by which, the Northern-winds, being long carried upon the Waters, blow the more cold; and that side of the Country upward, that lieth shoring unto the top, having neither shelter nor defence, receiveth them in their full power, and is naturally a Bulwark from their violence

FLINTSHIRE.

violence unto her bordering Neighbours, that maketh the Snow to lie much longer there than on the other side of the River.

(5) The Soil bringeth forth plenty both of Corn and Grass, as also great store of Cattel, but they be little. To supply which defect, they have more by much in their numbers than in other places where they be bigger. Great store of Fish they take in the River of *Dee*, but little from the Sea, by reason they have no Havens or Creeks for Boats. No great store of Woods either there or in any other part of *Wales* are found, it having been a general plague unto all the Country ever since the headstrong Rebellions of their Princes and great Men against the Kings of *England*, that (in time) took away the principal helps of their Innovations, by cutting down their Woods, whereof in this Shire there hath heretofore been great plenty. Fruits are scarce, but Milk, Butter and Cheese plenty, as also store of Honey, of the which they make a pleasant Wine, in colour like (in taste not much unlike) unto Muskadine, which they call *Metheglin*. Yea, and in the days of *Giraldus Cambrensis*, near the place now called *Holy-Well*, was a rich Mine of Silver, in seeking after which, men pierced and pried into the very bowels of the earth.

(6) The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, a sturdy People against the *Romans*, but now most kind and gentle towards the *English*, and indeed make much of all Strangers, except they be crossed: and then they are the contrary.

(7) Places of defence are the Castles of *Flint*, *Hawarden*, vulgarly *Harden*, *Treer*, *Rudland*, *Mold*, *Towley*, and *Hops*: of which *Flint* and *Harden* are the two principal. The Castle of *Flint*, famous for the benefit it received from two Kings, and for the refuge and relief it gave unto the third. It was founded by *Henry* the Second, finished by *Edward* the First, and long after gave harbour and entertainment to that noble, but unfortunate Prince, *Richard* the Second, coming out of *Ireland*, being within her Walls a free and absolute King, but no sooner without, but taken Prisoner by *Henry* *Bullingbrooke*,

FLINTSHIRE.

Ingbroke, Duke of *Lancaster*, losing at that time his liberty, and not long after his life. This standeth in the graduation of Latitude 53, 55 minutes, in Longitude 17.

For the Castle of *Howarden*, no Record remains of the first Founder, but that it was held a long time by the Stewards of the Earls of *Chester*. Howbeit their resistances did not so genearely consist in the strength of their Castles and Fortifications, as in their Mountains and Hills, which in times of danger served as natural Bulwarks and Defences unto them against the force of Enemies. As was that which standeth in a certain strait set about with Woods, near unto the River *Alen*, called *Coles-hill*, that is, *Coles-hill*, where the *English*, by reason of their disordered multitude, not ranged in good array, lost the Field, and were defeated, when King *Henry* the Second had made as great preparation as might be to give Battel unto the *Welsh*, and the very Kings Standard was forsaken by *Henry* of *Essex*, who was Standard-Bearer to the Kings of *England* in right of inheritance.

(8) This County hath many shallow Rivers in it, but none of fame and note, but *Dee* and *Clwyde*. Howbeit, there is a Spring not far from *Radland Castle*, of great report and antiquity, which is termed *Fons Sacer*, in English, *Holy-Well*, and is also commonly called *S. Winefrids-Well*; of whom antiquity thus reporteth: That *Winefrid* a Christian Virgin, very fair and vertuous, was doated upon by a young lustful Prince or Lord of the Country, who not long able to rule his head-strong affections, having many times in vain attempted and tried her chastity, both by rich gifts and large promises, could not by any means obtain his desires; he therefore (in a place of advantage) suddenly surprised and ravished her weak (yet resisting) body. After the deed done, the cruel Tyrant, to stop her cries and acclamations, slew her, and cut off her head; out of which place did suddenly arise a Spring that continueth to this day, carrying from the Fountain such a forcible stream and Current, as the like is not found in Christendom. Over the Head of the Spring there is built a Chappel of *Free-stone*, with Pillars curiously wrought and engraved, in the Chancel whereof, and

Glass-

FLINTSHIRE.

Glass-Window, the Picture of the Virgin is drawn, together with the memorial of her Life and Death; To this Fountain Pilgrims are accustomed to repair in their zealous, but blind devotion; and divers others resort to Bath in, holding firmly that the water is of much vertue.

There be many red Stones in the bottom of this Well, and much green Moss growing upon the sides: the superstition of the People holding that those red spots in the Stones were drops of the Ladies Blood, which all the Water in the Spring can never wash away; and that the Moss about the Wall was her Hair, which though some of it be given to every Stranger that comes, yet it never wasteth. But howsoever this be carried for truth by the Tradition of time, the Moss it self smells exceeding sweet.

There is also hard by *Kilken* (a small Village) within this County, a little Well of no great note, that at certain times riseth and falleth, after the manner of Sea-tydes.

(9.) In the South-part of this Country, divided from the rest, is a place (in some written Copies of *Antonine*, called *Bovium*) which we now term *Banbury*, first a City, and afterwards a Monastery of famous memory, and the first that is read of in the World: wherein (as *Beda* saith) were a great number of Monks, and them divided into seven Companies, every one having his several Ruler assigned. None of these Companies had less than three hundred Persons devoted to Prayer, and to get living by their own labour, for themselves and the poor: although it hath long since been utterly ruinate, so as now there is scarce seen the face and outward shew of a dead City or Monastery. It hath only the names of two Gates remaining, one standing a mile distant from another, and between which the River *Dee* now runneth, where are often-times found many pieces of *Roman* Coyne, and other tokens of antiquity. But of these shall be more mention made in the following History.

Another like Monastery, but of lesser account, stood in the Vale beneath *Varish* (a little City placed

FLINTSHIRE.

by the *Romans* in the confines of this Shire and *Denbigh-shire*) and upon the Bank of *Elwy* and *Clwyd*. This the *Britains* call *Llan-Elwy*, of the River; the *Englishmen*, *Asaph*, of the Founder; and the *Historiographers*, *Asaphensis*. It is more famous for antiquity, than for building or bravery: for about the year 560 *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glasco*, being fled hither out of *Scotland*, placed here a Bishops See, and erected a Monastery, gathering together 663. in a Religious Brotherhood, whereof 300 that were unlearned, gave themselves to husbandry, and to work within the Monastery; the rest to Prayer and Meditations. When he returned into *Scotland*, he ordained *Asaph*, a godly and upright man, to be Governor over this Monastery, of whom it took the name, and is called *Saint Asaphs*.

Another Monastery of great account was at *Basingwarke* in this County, near unto which began that admirable Ditch drawn thence into the Mouth of *Severn* by King *Offa*, the Tract whereof I have expressed thorow this Shire, and will further speak thereof in the following History.

(10) This Shire is divided into five Hundreds, fortified with seven Castles, hath only one Market-Town, and twenty eight Parishes, in which there is a continual celebration of Divine Service.

ANGLESEY.

Another like Monastery, but of less account, stood in the Vale of *Clwyd* (a little way from *Elwy*)



ANGLESEY.

CHAPTER XIII.

ANGLESEY was in the time of the *Romans* called *Mona*, by the *Britains* *Mon*, and *Ver-Mon*, (that is) the Land of *Mon*, of the ancient *England-Saxons* *Moneg*: And at last, after the *Englishmen* had by their sharp and several assaults brought it under their rule, and became Lords thereof, it was termed *Anglesey*, as one would say, *The Englishmens Island*.

(2) For an *Island* it is, albeit it be severed from the Continent of *Britain*, but with a small and narrow straight of the River *Menai*, and on all other parts beaten upon with the surging and troublous *Irish Sea*, in which it lyeth somewhat square-wise not much different in length and breadth; being, where it reacheth out in length, from *Beau-marish* Eastward, to the utmost Promontory Westward, which we call *Holy-head*, twenty miles; and in breadth from *Llambederick* Northward, to the point of *Menai* Southward, seventeen miles; the whole circuit or circumference amounting towards seventy miles.

(3) The Air is reasonable grateful and healthful, and not generally subject to Diseases, excepting certain Agues at sometimes, which are occasioned by the Fogs and misty Exhalations, which arise from the Sea called *Mare Virginium*, with the which this Isle is encompassed.

(4) The Commodities that commend (or rather beautifie) this Country, are in Corn and Cattel, wherewith it not only enricheth it self exceedingly, but sendeth out great Provision thereof to others to supply their defects, and although the ground may seem dry and stony, or unpleasant and nothing sightly, wherein for the outward quality it resembleth some other parts of *Wales*, that are not so fruitful, yet for the inward bounties of nature, it is far unlike; for above all the Coasts

A N G L E S E Y.

Coasts of *Wales* it is most plentiful of Wheat, inſomuch as by *Giraldus Cambrenſis* report, they are wont to ſay in *Welſh*, by way of a Proverb, *Mon Mam Cambry*, which is to ſay, *Mon* is the Mother of *Wales*; for that when other Countries Harveſt fails round about, or their Proviſion is exhauſt and drawn dry, this alone, like a provident and full breasted Mother is able to ſuſtain the reſt. Whercunto Nature moſt providently hath added another benefit ſerviceable and neceſſary to the former, in that the Country produceth alſo thoſe kind of Stones which are called *Molares*, as of all other fitteſt to make *Millſtones* or *Grindſtones*. In ſome places alſo it yieldeth an Earth of *Aluminous* quality, out of which ſome not long ſince began to make *Alom* and *Copperaſe*, who (like unſleſht Souldiers) gave over their enterpriſe without further hope, becauſe at firſt they ſaw it not anſwer their over-haſty expectations.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, mentioned before in the precedent Provinces of *Denbighſhire*, *Flinſhire*, and *Carnarvonſhire*. And this very Iſland was that ancient, and ſo much ennobled Seat of the *Britiſh Drayds*, who ſo animated the Army of *Roman* Invaders, as *Tacitus* reports, and as elſe-where we have related in the ſixth Book and ſeventh Chapter of our enſuing Hiſtory.

(6) This Nation was attempted firſt by *Paulinus Suetonius* in the Reign of *Nero*, but brought under the *Roman* Empire by *Julius Agricola*. When the Empire of the *Romans* in *Britain* began to decline and go downward, ſome out of *Ireland* entered into this Iſle by ſtealth, and neſtled themſelves there, as may be gathered by certain mounds of earth entrenched about, and yet to be ſeen, which they call the *Irish-mens Cottages*: as alſo by a place named of the *Irish-men*, *yn Hiericy Gwiddid*, who did there (as is recorded) put the *Britains* to flight under the leading of *Sirigus*. The *Norwegians* alſo were often infeſtuous to this Iſland; but King *Ethelred's* Fleet, having in the year 1000 ſcoured the Seas round about this Iſle, far exceeded all both *Irish* and *Norwegian* depopulations, for they waſted the Country in all hoſtile manner.

(7) After

A N L E S E Y,

(7) After this, two *Hughs*, both *Normans*, did greatly afflict this Island: The one being Earl of *Chester*, the other of *Shrewsbury*; at which very time *Magnus* the *Norwegian* arriving there, shot *Hugh* Earl of *Shrewsbury* through with an Arrow, and departed after he had ransacked the Island. It was afterwards grievously infested by the *Englishmen*, who never gave over from time to time to invade it, until in the Reign of King *Edward* the first, it was wholly brought under his subjection.

(8) The principal Town in this Isle is *Beaumarish*, which the said King *Edward* the First built in the East-side thereof, and for the fair situation, though in a Moorish-place, gave it the name which it now beareth, whereas in times past it was called *Bonover*; which he also fortified with a goodly Castle.

(9) The Mayor is the chiefeſt Magiſtrate of the Town, who is yearly choſen, and hath the aſſiſtance and help of two Bailiffs, two Sergeants at Mace, and one Town-Clerk: by whoſe careful diligence the affairs of this Town are orderly managed and commanded: whoſe Latitude is 54, and Longitude 15, 45 minutes.

(10) Not far from hence is *Llanuvais*, in times paſt a fair Religious Houſe of the *Friers Minors*, which although it be now in a manner raſed out of memory, yet antiquity maketh mention that it hath been of great regard among the Kings of *England*, who have ſhewed themſelves very bountiful Patrons unto that Covent, both in reſpect of the ſanctimonious life of ſuch as converſed there, as alſo becauſe there the Bodies of very eminent perſons, as the Daughter of King *John*, the Son of a King of the *Danes*, as likewiſe of many great Lords, Knights and Squires, were enterred, that were ſlain in the Wars againſt the *Welſh*, in the time of many illuſtrious Kings of *England*.

(11) This Isle is reckoned to have had anciently many Villages in it, even to the number of three hundred threeſcore and three; and the ſame even at this day is very well peopled.

ANGLESEY.

The division of this Isle for disposition of affairs that belong either to the state of the Crown, or to the condition of the Country, is into six Hundreds : in which are seated two Market-Towns, and seventy four Parish-Churches for Gods Divine Honour and Worship.

CAERNARVON.

CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

CHAPTER. XIV.

CAERNARVON-SHIRE, in *Welsh*, *Sire Caer-ar-von*, so called because it is just over against *Anglesey*, (which the *Britains* call *Mon*) and in composition was termed also *Snowden-Forrest*, before *Wales* was laid into Shires; the North-side whereof and the West butteth upon the *Irish-Sea*, the South-side is inclosed with *Merioneth*, and the East with *Dinbigh* shires, from which it is severed by the River *Conwey*.

(2) The form thereof is much like a wedge, long and narrow towards the South and growing still wider towards the North: so that from *Pewenkel-point* Southward, to *Orms-head-point* Northward, are forty miles, from the River *Conwey* Eastward, to the River *Llenoy* Westward, miles twenty: and the whole circumference one hundred and ten miles.

(3) The Air is sharp and piercing, by reason that the Country hath not natural Provision to ensconce her self against the extremity of Winds and Weather: but especially, as may be thought, through the continuance of the Snow on the Hills, which also exclude the Suns aspect and warmth.

(4) The Soil cannot be much commended for the fertility, except those parts of the Sea-coasts, which lie on the West towards *Ireland*: but for the heart of this Shire, it is altogether mountainous, as if nature had a purpose here, by rearing up these craggy Hills so thick together, strongly to compass the joynts of this our Island, and to frame the Inland part thereof for a fit place of refuge to the *Britains*, against those times of adversity which afterward did fall upon them; for no Army, though never so strongly, or scarce any Travellers, though never so lightly appointed, can find passage among those so many rough and hard Rocks, so many Vales and Pools here and there, crossing
all

CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

all the ways, as ready obstacles to repel any Inroads of forrain assailants. These Mountains may not unfitly be termed the *British Alps*, as being the most vast of all *Britain*, and for their steepness and craginess not unlike to those of *Italy*, all of them towering up into the Air, and round encompassing one far higher than all the rest, peculiarly called *Snowdon Hills*, though the other likewise in the same sense, are by the *Welsh* termed *Craig Eryr*, as much as *Snowy Mountains*, taking their name as doth (by *Plinies* testimony) *Niphates* in *Armenia*, and *Imaus* in *Scythia*: For all the year long these lie mantled over with Snow hard crusted together, though otherwise for their height they are open and liable both to the Sun to dissolve them, and the Winds to over-sweep them.

(5) The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, of whom we have sufficiently spoken in the description of the former Provinces; neither need I insist either upon the pleasures or profits that this Country yieldeth, by reason of the great affinity it hath both of Climate and Commodities with *Denbigh-shire* and *Flint-shire* before mentioned: But this beyond the other in some places breeds certain *Shel-fishes*, which being conceived by an heavenly dew, bring forth Pearls, in ancient times more reckoned of than now they are.

(6) Touching places of note, that City is very ancient which the Emperour *Antonine* calleth *Segontium*, taking name of a River running by, which at this day is called *Serunt*: some Reliques of the Walls whereof do yet appear, neer unto a little Church consecrated to the honour of *Saint Publicus*. This City *Minow* calleth *Cair Cusfenis*, which some interpret the City of *Constantine*. Indeed *Matthew Westminster* saith (how true I know not) that *Anno* 1283. here was found the body of *Constantius* (Father to Great *Constantine*) which King *Edward* the first caused to be sumptuously bestowed in the Church of the new City, which he raised out of the ruins of the old, and is now called *Caernarvon*, which giveth name to this whole Shire. The Town it self yieldeth a most

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

excellent prospect towards the Sea, and is incompass'd (in a manner) round with the Walls of the Castle: so as we may say, it is a City within a Castle, which taketh up the whole West-side of it: and great pity it is, that so famous a work should not be perpetual, or ever become the ruin of time, which is much feared, for the merciless underminings of the Sea, that with her daily and forcible irruptions never ceaseth to wash away the Foundations of the Key. The People of this Town are well approved for courtesie, and also Civil Government, which is administr'd by the Constable of the Castle (who is ever Mayor by Patent) having the assistance of one *Alderman*, two *Bailiffs*, two *Sergeants at Mace*, and one *Town-Clerk*. The Townsmen do not a little glory that King *Edward the Second* was born there, in a Tower of the Castle called *Eagle-Tower*, and surnamed of *Caer-nar-von*, he being the first Prince of *Wales* of the *English Line*. The site of this Town according to Mathematical observation is in the degree of Longitude 15 and 50 scruples from the first West point, and the Pole elevated in Latitude 53 and 50.

Bangor the Bishops See, though it be now but a small Town, yet it was in time past so large, that for the greatness thereof it was called *Banchor-Vaur*, that is, *Great-Banchor*; which *Hugh Earl of Chester* fortified with a Castle: But it hath been long since utterly ruined and laid level with the ground, insomuch as there is not any footing to be found or other monuments left thereof, although they have been sought with all diligent enquiry. This Bishops See hath been the Diocess of ninety six Parishes. But the ancient Church which was consecrated unto *Daniel*, sometime Bishop thereof, was defaced and set on fire by that notorious Rebel *Owen Glendowerdwy*, who had a purpose also to destroy all the Cities of *Wales*, for that they stood for the King of *England*. And though the same Church was since repaired about the time of King *Henry the seventh*, yet hath it scarce recovered the resemblance of her former dignity.

CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

The River *Conwey* (which limiteth this Shire on the East-side) is in *Ptolomy* by corruption or ignorance of Transcribers called *Toissonius*, instead of *Cononius*, whence *Canonium* (a Town mentioned by *Antonine*) took name: and albeit both it and its name be now utterly extinct, yet is there a covert remembrance thereof in the new name of a poor Village, standing among the rubbish thereof, called *Caer-bean*, (that is) the ancient City: Out of the Spoil whereof King *Edward* the first, built a new Town at the Rivers mouth, termed thereupon *Aber-Conwey*: (that is) the mouth of *Conwey*, which being formerly fortified by *Hugh* of *Chester*, and strongly situate and fenced both with Walls and a fair Castle by the Rivers side, deserves rather the name of a City than a Town, if it were more populous and traffiqued with Inhabitants. Neither must I here forget *Nowin*, though but a small Market-Town, for that it pleased the English Nobles, *Anno* 1284, to honour it and the memory of King *Arthur*, with triumphant celebrity, after they had subdued the rebellious Ringleaders of *Wales*.

(7) Other matters of memorable note this Country affordeth not much, unless perhaps this: That just over-against the River *Conwey*, where it issueth into the Sea, there sometimes stood an ancient City named *Diganwey*, which many years ago was consumed by Lightning, and so made utterly desolate, as many other Monuments have been, of ancient and worthy memory. As likewise that in the Pool *Lin-Peris*, there is a kind of Fish called there *Torcoib*, having a red Belly, no where else seen. For touching these two other miracles famoused by *Giraldus* and *Gervasius*, that on those his high Hills there are two Pools called the *Mears*, the one of which produceth great store of Fish, but all having only one Eye, and the other there is a moveable Island, which as soon as a man treadeth thereon, it forthwith floateth a great way off, whereby the *Welsh* are said to have often scaped and deluded their Enemies assailing them: these matters are out of my Creed, and yet I think the Reader had rather believe them, than to go to see whether it be so or no.

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

It is traded with five Market-Towns fit for bargaining, buying and selling, fortified with four Castles, and hath sixty eight Parish-Churches in it, where the Inhabitants concur and meet together for the celebration of Divine-Service.

SCOTLANDS



SCOTLANDS General Description.

CHAPTER. I.

SCOTLAND, the second Kingdom of *Great-Britain*, and the North part of the Island, hath on the East the *German-Ocean* ; on the North, the *Orkneys*, and *Dentalidon-Sea* ; the West affronted with *Ireland* ; and the South hath the River *Tweed*, the *Cheviot-Hills*, and the adjacent Tract, reaching to the *Sulway-Sands*, whereby it is separated from *England*.

(1) This Kingdom is fair and spacious, and from these South borders spreadeth it self wide into the East and West, till again it contracts it self, narrower unto the Northern Promontories : furnished with all things besiting a famous Kingdom ; both for Air and Soil, Rivers, Woods, Mountains, Fish, Fowl, and Cattel, and Corn so plenteous, that it supplyeth therewith other Countries in their want. The People thereof are of good feature, strong of body, and of couragious mind, and in Wars so venturous, that scarce any service of note hath been performed, but that they were with the first and last in the Field. Their Nobility and Gentry are very studious of learning, and all civil knowledge ; for which end they not only frequent the three Universities of their own Kingdom (*S. Andrews*, *Glasco*, and *Edenborough*, the Nurseries of Piety, and Mansions of the sacred *Muses*) but also much addict themselves to travel into forain Countries.

(3) The Countiees contained in this Kingdom are many, and every where bestrewed with Cities, Towns, and Burrows, as is that of *England* : and, as *England*, I intended to describe it, had I not been happily prevented by a learned Gentleman of that Nation, who hath most exactly begun,



SCOTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

gun, and gone through the greatest difficulties thereof ; to build upon whose foundations, I hold it injurious : and am so far from any ambition to prevent his noble purposes, that I heartily wish all happy furtherances thereto, with a longing desire to see, by his industrious labours, another *Scene* added to the perfecting of the *Theatre of Britains glory*.

(4) Yet, in the mean while, lest I should seem too defective in my intendments, let me without offence, in this third, though short Book) give only a general view of that Kingdom, upon observations from others ; which to accomplish by mine own survey (if others should hap to fail, and my crazy-aged body will give leave) is my chief desire ; knowing the Island furnished with many worthy remembrances, appertaining both unto them and us, whom God now hath set under one Crown : and the rather, for that their more Southern People are from the same Original with us the *English*, being both alike the *Saxon* branches : as also, that the *Picts* anciently inhabiting part of that Kingdom, were the inborn *Britains*, and such as thither fled to avoid the *Romans* servitude : whose names began first to be distinguished under *Dioclesian* the Emperor, when they were termed *Picts* for painting their Bodies, like the *Britains*, as saith *Flavius Vegetius* : which is more strengthened, for that the Northern *Britains* converted by Saint *Columb*, are called *Britain-Picts*.

(5) But the *Highland-men* (the natural *Scor* indeed) are supposed to descend from the *Scythians*, who with the *Getas* infesting *Ireland*, left both their issue there, and their manners, apparent in the *Wild-Irish* even to this day : And from *Scythia* (as is thought) the name of *Scor* grew ; for so the *Netherlanders* by *Scutten* express indifferently the *Scythian* or *Scor* : so *Gildas* called the *Irish-Britains*, *Scythians* : so King *Elfred* in translating the History of *Orosius*, turneth *Scotos* into *Scytan* : and so saith *Walsingham*, from one and the same original, *Scythia*, *Scytici* ; *Scota*, *Scotici*, take their names, as from *Geta*, *Getici* ; *Gothi*, *Gothici* have done.

(6) Their



SCOTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

(6) Their Manners were alike, saith *Diodorus Siculus*, and *Strabo*, and their Garments not much different, as by *Sidonius Apollinaris* may be gathered, where he seemeth rather to describe the modern *Wild-Irish*, than the antike *Gete*. Notwithstanding this Nations Original by some hath been derived from *Scota*, the supposed Daughter of the *Egyptian King Pharaoh*, that nourished *Moses*, afterwards married unto *Gaihelus*, the Son of *Cecrops*, (Founder of *Athens*) who first seating in *Spain*, passed thence into *Ireland*, and lastly into *Scotland*, where his Wife *Scota* gave Name to the Nation; if we believe that they hit the mark, who shoot at the *Moon*.

(7) But that the *Scythians* came into *Spain*, (besides the Promontory bearing their name *Scythicum*) *Silius Italicus*, a *Spaniard* born, doth shew, who bringeth the *Concani*, a Nation therein seated, from the *Massagetae*, which were the *Scythians*; and the *Sarmatae*, whom all confels to have been *Scythians*, were the builders (as he saith) of the City *Susanna* in *Spain*. And how from *Spain* they possessed themselves of *Ireland*, (at the time when the Kingdom of *Judah* flourished) *Ninius* the Disciple of *Elvodugus* doth tell, and their own Histories of *Nemethus* and *Delas*, besides *Cisnerus* and others, do shew; who were first known by the name of *Scots*, as is gathered out of *Porphyry* (alleged by *S. Jerome*) in the Reign of *Aurelianus* the Emperour. *Gildas* calleth them the *Irish-Spoilers*: *Giraldus*, A *Scottish Nation* descended from *Ireland*: which in regard of them, by *Eginhardus*, is termed, *The Isle of Scots*: by *Beda*, *The Isle inhabited by the Scots*; and by other Historians, *Scotland the great*; as their seat in *Britain* was called *Scotland the less*.

(8) These, when the *Roman Empire* was far in the wane, burst into *Britain* under *Rouda* their Captain, who entring amity with the *Picts*, possessed the North part of the Island, and assisted them against the *Britains*, then ready to fall, when the *Romans* were gone. But these afterward entertaining dissensions amongst themselves,, put the hazard of their estates on the trial and chance of one days battel, fought betwixt them in the year of *Salvation*, 747, wherein the *Picts* not only lost their
lives



SCOTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

lives, but soon after even their very name also, and *Fortune* crowning the *Scots* with victory, advanced theis Kingdom unto such fame and strength, that the same hath long continued without any absolute conquest or surprise, against the assaults of whatsoever enemies.

(9) *Scotlands* South-part in *Galloway*, washed with the water of *Solway-Bay*, toucheth degree 56 of *Latitude*, and thence imbosoming many Loughs and Inlets upon the *East* and *West*, extendeth it self unto the degree 60, and 30 minutes: whose *Longitude* is likewise laid betwixt the degree 13 and 19, and the same grown very narrow, being so near the North-Pole, as lying directly under the hinder-most Stars of the *Greater Bear*.

(10) The which Kingdom is divided into two parts by the great River *Tay*; the South whereof is the more populous, and more beautified in manners, riches, and civility: the North more rude; retaining the customs of the *Wild-Irish*, the ancient *Scot*, in whose several Territories these Counties ensuing are contained.

South.

<i>Teisidale,</i>	<i>Galloway,</i>	<i>Stirling,</i>
<i>Merch,</i>	<i>Carricke,</i>	<i>Fife,</i>
<i>Laudier,</i>	<i>Kyle,</i>	<i>Stratberne,</i>
<i>Liddesdale,</i>	<i>Cunningham,</i>	<i>Menteith,</i>
<i>Eschedale,</i>	<i>Arrar,</i>	<i>Argile,</i>
<i>Annuandale,</i>	<i>Cluidesdale,</i>	<i>Cantire,</i>
<i>Niddesdale,</i>	<i>Lennox,</i>	<i>Lorne,</i>

North.

<i>Loquabrea,</i>	<i>Bugubhan,</i>
<i>Braidalhin,</i>	<i>Murrey,</i>
<i>Perth,</i>	<i>Rosse,</i>
<i>Athol,</i>	<i>Sutherland,</i>
<i>Anguis,</i>	<i>Cathanes,</i>
<i>Merns,</i>	<i>Strathnavern.</i>
<i>Mar,</i>	

(11) And



SCOTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

(11) And these again are subdivided into Sheriffdoms, Stewardships, and Bailiwicks, for the most part Inheritory unto honourable Families. The Ecclesiastical Government is also subject under two Metropolitan Arch-Bishops, which are of *S. Andrews*, (the *Primate of Scotland*) and of *Glasco*; whose Jurisdictions are as followeth:

S. Andrews.

<i>Dunkeld,</i>	<i>Brechin,</i>
<i>Aberdon,</i>	<i>Ross,</i>
<i>Murray,</i>	<i>Cathenes,</i>
<i>Dunblan,</i>	<i>Orkney.</i>

Glasco.

<i>Galloway,</i>
<i>Argile,</i>
<i>Iles.</i>

Amongst the things worthy of Note of Antiquity in this Kingdom, most memorable was that Fortification drawn from *Abercorne* upon the *Erith* of *Edenborough*, unto *Alcluyd*, now *Dunbriston*, opening upon the West-Sea, where *Julius Agricola* set the limit of the *Roman* Empire; past which, saith *Tacitus*, there was no other bounds of *Britain* to be sought for: and that here the second Legion *Augusta*, and the 20 Legion *Vittrix*, built a part of the Wall, certain Inscriptions there digged up, and reserved at *Dunloyr* and *Cader* do witness: as also an ancient coped Monument of an high and round compass, which as some think, was a Temple consecrated unto the God *Terminus*; others, a Trophy raised by *Carausius*, who fortified this Wall with seven Castles, as *Ninius* doth declare.

(12) At this place began the great and dark Wood Caldonia, famous for the wild white Bulls that

10	20	30	40	50
----	----	----	----	----

57

SCOTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

that therein were bred, whose Manes were Lion-like, thick and curled, of nature fierce and cruel, and so hateful to mankind, that they abhorred whatsoever was by them handled or breathed upon: these Woods stretched far and wide with many turnings, dark shades, and dreadful dens, and so famous in the *Roman* Writers, that they often used that name for all *Britain*; whose Inhabitants were the last in this Island, that yielded their Necks to the Yoke of Subjection, as shall appear in our following Story.

(13) *Ninian* a *Britain* is recorded to have converted the *South-Picts* unto the Faith of Christ in the Reign of *Theodosius* the younger, and the Church in *Galloway* bearing his name doth witness it: so likewise in the same age *Palladius* sent from Pope *Celestine*, became an Apostle unto the *Scots*, whose Reliques lay enshrined at *Fordon* in *Mernis*, as was verily supposed: but that Christianity had been formerly planted in this uttermost Province, is testified by *Tertullian*, in saying the *Britains* had embraced the Faith further than the *Romans* had power to follow or persecute them, whereupon *Peter* Monk of *Clun* in *Spain*, concludeth their conversion to be more ancient than the Southern *Britains*.

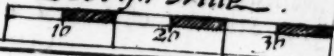
(14) But touching things observable for the present, surely admirable is the report of the plenty of Cattel, Fish, and Fowl there abiding: their Neat but little, yet many in number: Fish so plentiful, that men in some places (for delight) on Horse-back hunt *Salmons* with Spears: and a certain Fowl, which some call *Soland-Geese*, spreading so thick in the Air, that they even darken the Suns light; of whose Flesh, Feathers, and Oyl, the Inhabitants in some parts make great use and gain; yea, and even of Fishes brought by them, abundant Provision for Diet, as also of the Sticks (brought to make their Nests) plentiful provision for Fuel.

(15) With these, as of Wonders, I might speak of the natures of those two famous Longhs, *Lomand* and *Nessa*, the latter whereof never freezeeth in Winter, though never so extrem, and the waters

ORCADES INSULÆ
The iles of Orknay 31.

Septembris.

CATHANES And
ORKNAY. INS.
Scotish Mile



Oriens

Petrus Kerius cele.

58

SCOTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

waters of the other most raging in the fairest and calmest weather; wherein also floateth an Island that removeth from place to place, as the wind forceth her spongeous and unfastened body. In *Bugulan* upon the banks of *Raira* is a Well, whose trickling drops turn (in Pyramid-wise) into hard stone, and another near *Edenborough* that floateth with *Bitumen*. In *Deo* and *Done*, besides the admired plenty of *Salmons*, is found a Shell-Fish, called the *Horse-Muskel*, wherein Pearls are engendered, most precious for Physick, and some of them so Orient, that they give not place to the choicest.

(16) No less strange than any the fore-mentioned waters, but more lamentable is the remembrance of the great inundation, hapning, by the sudden rising of *Tay*, which bare away the Walls and Town of *Berth*, and with it the Cradle and young Son of King *William* into the Sea, wherein the Royal Infant with many others perished, the King and his Courtiers hardly escaping the danger with life. The ruine of this Town raised another more famous, and more commodiously seated, even *Berth*, since called *Saint Johns-Town*.

(17) Islands and Ilets yielding both beauty and subjection to this *Scottish-Kingdom*, are the *Western*, the *Orkneys* and the *Shetlands*, reckoned to be above three hundred in number; the Inhabitants for the most part using the frugality of the ancient *Scot*.

(18) The *Western* lying scattered in the *Dencalidonian* Sea, were anciently ruled by a King of their own, whose maintenance was out of their common Coffers, and the Regal Authority never continued in lineal succession, for (to prevent that) their Kings were not permitted to have Wives of their own, but might by their Laws accompany with other mens: as the like Law was in the other parts of *Scotland*, that the Virginity of all new Wives, should be the Landlords prey, till King *Malcolme* enacted, that half a mark should be paid for redemption. The residence of those fore-mentioned Kings, was chiefly in *Ila*, *Bunals*, and *Iona*, now *Columbkil*, where (as *Donald Munro*, who travelled through these Islands, reporteth) are three Tombs, having the several Inscriptions of the Kings of *Scotland*, of *Ireland* and of *Norway*.

(19) A-

SCOTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

(19) Among these *Western* Islands, the *Hebrides*, *Skie*, *Mula*, *Ila*, and *Arran*, are the greatest: All of them plentiful of Corn, Woods, Salmon and Herrings, as others of Conies, Deer, Horses, and Sheep, where in some they are wild, and in others without any owners; but the People uncivil, and lacking Religion, they rather live rudely in state of necessity, than as Lords of these portions which God hath allotted them; and with a sufferable ease, ignorant of ambition, enjoy those contentments, which some others (though they no great sum) do more laboriously attain unto by the Precepts of Philosophy: for feeding themselves with competency without any excess, they return all the over-plus unto their Lords, as do the Inhabitants of *Hirta* and *Rona*: but alas, Religion not known among them, these penurious virtues are rather the curses of *Cham*, than the followings of Christ, who forbids us to be too careful for the morrow.

(20) The Isles of *Orkenay* upon the North of *Scotland*, lying in a most raging and tempestuous Sea, are about three and thirty in number, whereof thirteen are inhabited, and the other replenished with Cattel: in these are no venomous Serpents, nor other ugly vermin; the Air sharp and healthful, and the Soil apt to bear only Oats and Barley, but not a stick of Wood; among these, *Pomonie* is the greatest, accounted and called the Main-Land, affording six Minerals of Lead and Tin, and in her chief Town, a Bishops See: wherein are seated twelve Parish Churches, one of them very magnificent for so remote a Country.

(21) Of all the *Romans*, *Julius Agricola* first discovered the *Orkenays*; yea, and subdued them, if we will believe *Tacitus*: but *Pomponius Mela*, that wrote thirty years before him, doth mention them, and *Juvenal* in *Hadrians* time after him, tells us the *Romans* had won them; and lastly, *Claudius* nameth *Saxons* that were slain in them, and so doth *Niniv* name *Oltha* and *Ebissus*, *Saxon* Commanders, who in their roving Pinnaces wasted the *Orkenays*. These Islands *Donald Bane* the Usurper of the *Scottish* Crown, gave the King of *Norway* for his assistance, and by the *Norwegians* were they held

SCOTLANDS GENERAL DESCRIPTION.

held the space of an hundred and sixty years, until that *Alexander* the third King of *Scotland*, with Sword and Composition got them from *Magnus* the Fourth, King of *Norway*, which afterward King *Haquin* confirmed unto King *Robert Bruce* : but lastly, *Christian* the First, King of *Norway* and *Denmark*, utterly renounced all his right to those Islands; when he gave his Daughter in Marriage unto King *James* the Third, which deed was further ratified by the Pope, who openeth the way to the possession of Kingdoms with his own Key.

(22) More North, and further than this Chart could well express, lie the Isles of *Shetland*, of some thought to be *Thule*, and by the Commenter upon *Horace*, the *Fortunate Island*, where, as *Tzetzes* fableth, the Souls of good Men are ferryed into those *Elizian Fields* that ever grow green, and whence *Julius Caesar* could hardly be drawn, as *Muretus* had written : but their Fictions intended only that the vertuous Souls of the dead passed the uttermost bounds of earthly abode, and attained to an ever-pleasing repose, and ever-flourishing happiness ; which whether they borrowed from the description of *Paradise*, (taken both for a fair Garden and the Soul's happy rest) I cannot define ; but sure they would not have made those Fields always green, if they had seen how they lie ever covered with Ice and Snow, being in the 63 degree of Latitude, as *Ptolomy* hath placed it, where (for the most part) is a continual Winter : but for proof that this was the *Thule*, besides *Ptolomies* Positure, *Saxo Grammaticus* betwixt *Norway* and *Scotland* hath placed it ; and *Solinus*, two daies sailing from the point of *Caledonia* ; and *Tacitus* saith, that the *Romans* kenned *Thule* afar off, as they sailed about *Britain* by the *Orcades* : and lastly, *Mela* maketh it to face *Berge* a City in *Norway*.

IRELAND



IRELAND Described.

CHAPTER I

THe Traditions of time have delivered unto us divers names, whereby this famous Island is recorded to have been called : yet none of more fair probability, than that of *Orpheus*, *Aristotle* and *Claudian*, by whom it is named *Ierna* : by *Juvenal* and *Mela* called *Ju-vernna*, by *Diodorus Siculus*, *Iris* : by *Martian* of *Heraclea*, *Joycunia* : by *Eustachius*, *Oyernia* and *Bernia* : by the native Inhabitants, *Erin* : by the *Britains* *Tverdon* : the *Welsh* Bards in their Ballads, *Tirvolas*, *Totidan* and *Banno* : and by the *English*, *Ireland*. But from whence these diversities were derived, arise many opinions. Doubtless it is, that *Hibernia*, *Juvernna*, and *Oyernia*, came from *Ierna*, spoken of by *Orpheus* and *Aristotle* ; and the same *Ierna*, as also *Iris*, *Iverdhon*, and *Ireland*, from *Erin*, the term that the Inhabitants now use. From this *Erin* therefore (a word proper to the Nation) the original is most likely to be deduced.

(2) Some derive *Hibernia* from *Hiberno sempore*, that is, from the Winter season ; some from *Hiberus* a Spaniard ; some from a Duke named *Irinalph* ; some again from the ancient River *Itherus*, and some from *Hiere*, an *Irish* word, which signifieth the West, or a Western Coast, whence *Erin* may also seem to fetch the derivation : for it lieth furthest Westward of any Region in all *Europe*. As also for that the River running in the most remote West-part of this Island, is in *Ptolomy* called *Iernus* ; like as the furthest Western Promontory in *Spain*, from whence our *Irish*-Men came, is by *Strabo* called *Ierne*,

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

Ierne, and the River next unto it, by *Mela*, *Ierna*: yea, and *Spain* it self, for the Western situation, is called *Hesperia*: the West-Cape of *Africk*, *Hesperium*; and in *Germany*, *Westrich* and *Westphalen* from their position have their names. *Posselius* (a man that rather followed his own fancy, than the judgement of others (fetcheth the original of *Ireland* from the *Hebrews*, as if *Iin* should be as much as *Furin*, that is, the *Jews* land: which opinion I hold no better than those that would have it from the Winter-like storms, although upon every Wind the Air is cold there.

(3) *Festus Avienus*, in that little Book which he entituled *Ora Maritimæ*, calleth *Ireland*, *Sacram Insulam*, that is, The holy Island: to which opinion the people are soon drawn, by reason of the many Saints that the Island is said to produce, and the blessed Soil that affords no venomous Creatures to retain Life. It is thought that *Plutarch* meant *Ireland* by his *Ogygia*, for her great antiquity; and of latter times by *Isidore* and *Bede* it was called *Scotia*, of those *Scots* that inhabited it: and that thence the name of *Scotland*, together with the *Scots* themselves, came into *Britain*.

(4) For largeness and circuit, in times past, this Island challenged the third place in rank of all the Isles of the then known World for thus have Geographers left us, that the *Indian Taproban* for greatness was the first, the Isle of *Britain* the next, and this of *Ireland* the third: and for that cause doth *Ptolomy* call it the *Little-Britain*. But howsoever *Strabo* hath extended the breadth, as broad as the length, and others have formed it in shape like an Egg, yet later dimensions have found it far otherwise, twice longer than broad, and may be compared to the fore-leg of a Bear, if the *Simile* breed no offence. Whose East-side hath on it that tempestuous Sea that cutteth her Channel betwixt *England* and this *Ireland*: the West is washed with the Western-Ocean; the North with the *Doncaledonian*, and the South with the *Virginian-Sea*.

(5) The Air of this Island is delectable and wholsom, though neither so clear nor subtil as is ours

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

ours of *England*, which (as *Mela* saith) is nothing favourable for the ripening of Corn : but so grateful to the ground, that it causeth grass to grow abundantly, not only fresh and long, but withal very sweet for all Cattel, and in Winter is more subject to Wind than Snow : and that I may use the words of *Giraldus*, *It is of all Countreies most temperate, neither forcing the Inhabitants to seek shade from the frying heat of Cancer, nor the chilling cold of Capricorn to drive them to the fire* : but at all seasons most mild, betwixt a sufferable cold, and gentle warm heat.

(6) The Soil (saith *Cambrensis*) is uneven, woody, wild, waterish, and boggy, so full of Loughs and Mears, that great Ponds of Water are found upon the high Mountains. These indeed make the places somewhat dangerous unto all new Commers, by breeding of Rheums, Dysenteries and Fluxes, whose usual remedy is *Uskebab*, a wholesome *Aqua vita*, that drieth more, and enflameth less, than many other hot Confections.

(7) The Commodities of this Kingdom chiefly consist in Cattel, whose feed is so sweet and so rank, that they will soon graze to a surfeit, if they may be suffered to feed as they will. Their Sheep are many, but bear not the best Wooll, which twice are shorn within one year. Of these they make Mantles, Caddowes, and Coverlets, vented from thence into forrain Countries. Their Hobbies likewise are of great esteem, and are answerable to the Jenners of *Spain*. Bees are there in such abundance, that honey is found in holes of Trees, and in rests of the Rocks. No annoyance of hurtful Snake or venomous Creatures : and to speak all in a word, nothing wanting for profit or pleasure : for so much doth *Giraldus* affirm, in saying, that *Nature had cast into this Western Kingdom of Zephyrus a more gracious eye than was ordinary*.

(3) Touching the original peopling of this fair Island, if we will believe their Records, they make antiquity it self but young unto themselves, affirming the *Damsel Casarea*, and Niece unto
Noah,

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

Noah, to have found it out before the Flood ; and that three hundred years after, when *Japheth's* posterity took into these Wests-parts of the World, one *Bartholomaeus* of his Progeny, a *Scythian* by birth, encouraged by the late success of *Nimrod* (who now had intruded upon the Monarchy of *Syria*) wandred so far West, that *Fortune* at last cast him and his people upon the coast of *Ireland*. There he settled with his three sons, *Languinna*, *Salaanus*, and *Ruthurgus*, who searching through every creek and corner of the Land, left their own names by three notable places, *Languini*, *Stragrus*, and Mount *Sallanga*, which the revolution of times hath since called by other names, as *S. Dominickhill*, *Ruthurgi*, and *Stagnum*. Under the government of these three sons, and their off-spring, this Land was kept about three hundred years ; at which time there arrived also in *Ireland*, a Giant-like kind of People of *Nimrod's* race, who in bodily shape exceeded the proportion of usual men, using their strengths to win sovereignties, and to oppress with rapine and violence. These growing to numbers, accounted it necessary to prevent dominion, lest the curse of slavery (prophecied by *Noah*) should light upon them : to prevent the which, they set up a King of their own ; then quarrels bred daily, either parties purposing to hold their interest by their Swords ; against whom, lastly a Battel was fought, and an infinite company of Giants slain ; when also died most of those of the posterity of *Japheth*, leaving them of *Cham* Lords of the Island.

(9) Whereupon *Nemethus* a *Scythian* with his four Sons, arrived in *Ireland*, and by strong hand feared themselves among these Giants ; where for two hundred and sixty years they kept, but then no longer able to hold out against them, they left their standings, and departed the Land.

(10) Soon after, the five Sons of *Dela*, descended from the said *Nemethus*, came into these coasts, and with manly prowess drove these miscreants out of *Ireland*, whereby the Seed of *Cham* was utterly expelled, and these of *Japheth* divided the Land into five parts, whereof they became themselves Kings :

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

but falling at variance, gave advantage unto others, among whom the *BRITAINS* set in a foot.

(11) But to make this Island more famous, certain Historians have fetched their Kings from most uncertain Records, as namely from *Gaothel* the *Grecian*, and *Scotia*, (the daughter of King *Pharaoh*, and nourisher of *Moses*) his Wife: who at that time, when *Israel* were in *Egypt*, with a Colony came into *Spain*, and after into *Ireland*, where he was made King, and in honour of his Queen, the Land named *Scotia*, from whom also the Inhabitants took name: his posterity increasing in the parts of *Spain*, where first they had seated, in process of time sought further adventures under the four Sons of *Milefius* King of *Spain*, whose names were *Hibernus*, *Hermion*, *Euer*, and *Erimon*.

(12) These, by the direction, sufferance and assistance of *Gurguntius*, King of the *Britains*, after that *Ireland* had been very much dispeopled by a contagious pestilence, seated themselves, and from the eldest, *Hibernus*, called the Island *Hibernia*, as some are of opinion: these divided the whole into five Provinces, famously known by the names of *Mounster*, *Leinster*, *Connaught*, *Ulster*, and *Meash* in their midst: and from these the present *Irish* repute themselves to come. Yet surely, as I make no question, but that this Island became inhabited even of old time, when mankind again over-spread the face of the earth, so doubt I not, but that our *Britains* passed thereinto themselves, such infinite number of words in the *Irish* language yet in use, such ancient names of Waters, Isles, Mountains, and Places, meerly *British* words, yet remaining, and the testimony of *Tacitus*, who saith, that their manners were fashioned to the *Britains*, inforceth so much; and *Ptolemy* before him, calleth that Island by the name of *Little-Britain*: all which shew a former interest for *Ireland*, than that which by conquest under *Henry* the second was made.

(13) That

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

(13) That it ever was subject to the *Romans*, is doubtful, though *Agricola* did wish it, and *Tacitus* held most necessary: yea, and in the division of their Empire, *Ireland*, with *Britain* and *Thule*, fell unto *Constantine* the Son of *Constantine* the Great; yet their Manners unreclaimed, and barbarism retained long after those days, do witness no such civility sown, to be in that plot. But when *Rome's* great Empire began to grow less, the *Scots* or *Scythians* grew mighty in *Ireland*: and as *Orosius* writeth; that Island was wholly inhabited by the *Scottish* Nation in the days of *Honorius*, and *Arcadius*, the Emperours: whose Wars and Slaughter, *Claudian* doth lightly touch in this his Verse.

Scotorum tumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.
The frozen Ireland wept to see, her Scots all slain on heaps to be.

(14) As these for the most part, by the testimony of *Ninias*, were the ancient Inhabitants, so by other ancient Writers, their customs and manners are thus set forth: *Sirabo* saith, *The Inhabitants of Ireland are more rude than the Britains. they feed upon the flesh of men, yea, and think it a point of worth to eat their dead Parents: wantonly they accompany with women, making no difference of other mens wives, their own sisters, nor of their natural mothers: but of these things (saith he) we have no certain witness of sufficient credit.* *Pomponius Mela* recordeth, *That the Irish are uncivil, ignorant of vertues, and void of Religion.* And *Solinus* affirmeth, *That after victory they drink the blood of the slain, and besmear their own faces therewith, so given to war, that the mother at the birth of a man-child, feedeth the first meat into her Infants mouth, upon the point of her husbands sword, and with heathenish imprecations, wisheth that it may die no other wise than in war or by sword.*

(15) But from these ancient and barbarous manners, let us come to the conditions of their middle time; whom *Giraldus Cambrensis* describeth as followeth: *The Irish (saith he) are a strong and bold people,*

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

people, martial and prodigal in War, nimble, stout, and haughty of heart; careless of life, but greedy of glory; courteous to stranger, constant in love, light of belief, impatient of injury, given to fleshly lusts, and in enmity implacable. At the baptizing of their Infants, their manner was, not to dip their right arms into the water, that so (as they thought) they might give a more deep and incurable blow; never calling them by the names of their Parents whilst they lived together, but at their death took it upon them. Their women nursed not the children they bare; and they that nursed others, did affect and love them much more than their own.

(16) So much were they given to fantastical conceits, that they held it very ominous to give their neighbours fire upon *May-day*: to eat an old Egg, endangered the death of their Horse: and before they cast in their Seed, they send Salt into the Field: to hang up the Shells in the Roof, was a preservative of the Chickens from the Kite: to set up green Boughs at their Doors in the Moneth of *May*, increased their Kines Milk; and to spit upon Cattel, they held it good against Witchery, whereof *Ireland* was full.

(17) Superstitious Idolatry among the wilde *Irish* was common, yielding divine honour unto the Moon after the change, unto whom they both bowed their knees and made supplications; and with a loud voice would thus speak unto that Planet: *We pray thee leave us in as good estate as thou foundst us.* Wolves they did make their Godsibs, terming them *Chari Christ*, and so thought themselves preserved from their hurts: the hoofs of dead Horses they accounted and held sacred: about childrens necks they hung the beginning of Saint *Johns* Gospel, a crooked nail of an horse-shoe, or a piece of a Wolves Skin: and both the sucking-child and nurse were girt with Girdles finely plated of womans hair; so far they wandred into the ways of error, in making these arms the strength of their healths.

(18) Their Wives were many, by reason of divorcements, and their Maids married at twelve years

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

years of age, whose customs were to send to their Lovers Bracelets pleated, and curiously wrought of their own Hair, so far following *Venus* in the Knots of these Allurements. The Men wore Linnen Shirts exceedingly large, stained with Saffron, the Sleeves wide, and hanging to their Knees, strait and short Trusses plated thick in the Skirts, their Breeches close to the Thighs, a short Skein hanging point down before, and a Mantle most times cast over their Heads. The Women wore their Hair plated in curious manner, hanging down their Backs and Shoulders, from under foulden Wreaths of fine Linnen, rolled about their Heads, rather loading the Wearer than delighting the Beholder: for as the one was most seemly, so the other was unsightly: their Necks were hung with Chains and Carkanets, their Arms wreathed with many Bracelets, and over their Side-garments the Shag-Rug Mantlets purfled with a deep Fringe of divers colours, both Sexes accounting Idleness their only Liberty, and Ease their greatest Riches.

(19) In Wars they were forward, and fought with Battle-Axes, whose Bearers were called *Galloglasses*, the Common-Souldier but lightly armed, who served with Darts and sharp Skeins; their Trumpet was a Bag-pipe, and Word for Encounter, *Pharrah*; which at the first Onset with great Acclamation they uttered, and he that did not, was taken into the Air, and carried into the Vale of *Kerry*, where transformed (as they did believe) he remaineth until he was hunted with Hounds from thence to his home.

(20) For the Dying and Dead they hired Women to mourn, who expostulated with the Sick, why he would die: and dead, at his Funerals such out-cries were made, such clapping of hands, such howlings and gestures, that one would think their sorrows unrecoverable, holding the opinion of *Pythagoras* for the Souls departed.

(21) Their Diet in necessity was slender, feeding upon Water-Cresses, Roots, Mushrooms, Shamrock, Butter tempered with Oat-meal, Milk, Whey, yea, and Raw-flesh, the Blood being crushed out: their

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

their use was also to let their Kine blood, which standing a while, and coming to a jellie, with Butter they did eat, as a very good Dish.

(22) That the Gospel of Christ should be preached in *Ireland* by *James* the Apostle, I will not affirm, though *Vicentius* hath said it: neither will I, with the *Scots*, bring the Islands conversion from a Christian woman, who (as their Historians do avouch) first instructed the Queen, and the Queen her Husband, and he again his Subjects, till all became Christians. But most true it is, that the *Scots* first received the doctrine of Christ in this Kingdom of *Ireland*; for thus writeth *Prosper*: *Cælestin* Pope of Rome sent his Archdeacon *Palladius* into Britain to withstand the Pelagian heresie, who at one time did drive out these enemies of grace. and ordained a Bishop among the *Scots*, whereby that barbarous Nation embraced Christianity. Yet *Ninius* reporteth, That *Palladius* did nothing in neither: being taken away by untimely death: but that *S. Patrick*, born at *Eiburne* in *Clueddale*, the Son of *Calphurnus*, by the Sister of *S. Martin*, was the first Apostle for *Ireland*, who sowed his heavenly seed with such plentiful increase, that the soil it self shortly was called *Sanctorum Patria*, The Country of Saints: for whose Sepulchre after his death rose as great variance; as was for *Homer* amongst them of *Greece*: they of *Downe* challenged his Grave to be with them; upon certain Verses written on a Tomb, which ascribes *Patrick*, *Bridget*, and *Columbe* to be buried therein: they of *Armagh* lay claim by the warrant of *S. Bernard*, who saith, that *Patrick* in his time there ruled, and after death there rested. *Glascenbury* in *England* by ancient Records will have his body interred with them; and *Scotland* avoucheth his birth to be at *Glasco*, and bones to rest at *Kirk Patrick* with them: of such reverent esteem was this *Irish* Apostle.

(23) This *Patrick* in his youth had been taken captive by the *Irish* Pirats, and for six years continuance served *Machuain* as his slave, and keeper of his Swine: in which dejected condition, so desirous he was of the Lands Salvation, that in his Dreams he thought the Infants unborn cried

unto

IRELAND DESCRIBED.

unto him for Baptism; and redeeming himself thence for a piece of Gold found in the Feld, which a Swine had turned up, in his aged years came back again into *Ireland*, preached the Gospel converted the People, and lastly became Archbishop of *Armagh*. Of whose miracles and Purgatory, I leave others to speak; that are more credulous in the one, and have better leisure to relate the other; and will shew thee *Ireland*, as now it is, first in general, and then in parts.

The



The Province of MOUNSTER.

CHAPTER II.

THis Province, called in *Irish*, *Mown*; in a more ordinary construction of Speech, *Wown*, in *Latine*, *Momonía*; and in *English*, *Mounster*; lieth open Southward to the *Virginian Sea*: Northward it affronteth part of *Connaught*: The East is neighboured by *Leinster*: and the West is altogether washed with the *West-Ocean*.

(2) The length thereof extended from *Ballasinore-Bay* in her South, unto the Bay of *Galway* in her North, are about ninety miles. Her broadest part from East to West, is from *Waterford-Haven* to *Ferister-Haven*, and containeth an hundred miles. The whole circumference, by following the Prometaries and indents, are above five hundred and forty miles.

(3) The form thereof is quadrant or four-square. The Air mild and tempered, neither too chilling cold, nor too scorching hot. The Soil in some parts is hilly, looking aloft with woody, wilde, and solitary Mountains: yet the Vallies below are garnished with Corn-fields. And generally, all, both pleasant for sight, and fertile for Soil.

(4) This Province is at this day divided into two parts: that is, the *West-Mounster*, and the *South-Mounster*. The *West-Mounster* was inhabited in old time by the *Luceni*, the *Velabri*, and the *Viterini*: the *South-Mounster* by the *Ondia* or *Vodia*, and the *Coriondi*. The *Velabri* and *Luceni* are said (by *Grosius*) to have dwelt in that part of the Country, where it lieth outmost Westward, and passing towards the *Cantabrian-Ocean*, looketh afar off to *Gallitia* in *Spain*. The *Luceni* of *Ireland* (who seem to have derived their name and original from the *Lucensii* of *Gallitia*, and of whom there still remain some Reliques in the Barony of *Lynnonw*) are supposed to have been seated in those parts that lie neighbouring upon the bank of the River *Shannon*.

(c) The

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNSTER.

(5) The general Commodities of this Province, are Corn, Cattel, Wood, Wooll, and Fish. The last whereof, it affords in every place, and abundance of all sorts. But none so well known for the store of Herrings that are taken there, as is the Promontory called *Eraugh*, that li-s between *Banire* and *Ballatimore* Bay, whereunto every year a great Fleet of *Spaniards* and *Portugals* resort (even in the midst of Winter) to fish also for Cods.

(6) The principal City of the Province is *Limericke*, which the *Irish* call *Loumeagh*, compassed about with the famous River *Shennon*, by the parting of the Channel. This is a Bishops See, and the very Mart-Town of *Mounster*. It was first won by *Reymond le Grosse* an *Englishman*, afterwards burnt by *Duenald* an *Irish* petty King of *Thuetmond*. Then in process of time, *Philip Breos* an *Englishman* was infeoffed in it, and King *John* fortified it with a Castle, which he caused therein to be built. In this Castle certain Hostages making their abode in the year 1332, grew (as is reported) so full of pride and inconstancy, that they slew the Constable thereof, and seized the Castle into their own hands. But the resolute Citizens, that could neither brook nor bear with such barbarous cruelty, did in revenge then shew such manly courage and vivacity, as they soon after recovered the Castle again, repaying the Hostages in such hostile manner, as they put them all to the Sword without partiality. The position of this Town is by *Mercator* placed for Latitude 53 degrees, 20 minutes; and for Longitude, 9 degrees 34 minutes. Near unto the River that *Ptolomy* calleth *Dancona*, and *Giraldus Cambrensis* (by the alteration of some few letters) nameth *Sauranus*, and *Savarenius*, which issueth out of *Muikerrey* Mountains: is seated the City *Corke*, graced also with another Episcopal dignity (and with the Bishops See of *Clon* annexed unto it) which *Giraldus* calleth *Corragia*, the *Englishmen* *Corke*, and the native inhabitants of the Country *Coreath*. This Town is so beset on every side with neighbouring molesters, as that they are still constrained to keep watch and ward, as if there lay continual siege against it. The Citizens of this place are all link together

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNSTER.

together in some one or other degree of affinity, for that they dare not match their daughters in marriage into the Country, but make contracts of Matrimony one with another among themselves. In this place, that holy and religious man *Briock*, is said to have his birth and breeding, who flourished among the *Gauls* in that fruitful age of Christianity, and from whom the Diocess of *Sambriock* in *Britain Armorica*, commonly called *S. Brien*, had the denomination.

(7) The City which the *Irish* and *Britains* call *Poriblargy*, and the *English*, *Waterford*, though it be last in place, yet is it not least in account, as being the second City in all *Ireland*, as well for the convenience and commodiousness of the Haven; that affords such necessary aptitude for trade and traffique, as also for the faithful loyalty which it hath always shewed to the Imperial Crown of *England*: for ever since it was won by *Richard* Earl of *Pembroke*, it still performed the obedience and peaceable offices of duty and service unto the *English*, as they continued the course in the Conquest of *Ireland*: whence it is that the Kings of *England* have from time to time endowed it with many large Franchises and Liberties, which King *Henry* the Seventh did both augment and confirm.

(8) Although since the time of *S. Patrick*, Christianity was never extinct in this Country, yet the government being haled into contrary factions, the Nobility lawless, and the multitude wilful, it hath come to pass, that religion hath waxed (with the temporal common sort) more cold and feeble, being most of them very irreligious, and addicted wholly to superstitious observations: for in some parts of this Province, some are of opinion, that certain men are yearly turned into Wolves, and made Wolf-men. Though this hath been constantly affirmed by such as think their censures worthy to pass for currant and credible: yet let us suppose that haply they be possessed with the disease and malady that the Physicians call *Lycanthropy*, which begetteth and endangereth such like phantasies through the malicious humours of *Melancholly*: and so oftentimes men imagine themselves

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNSTER.

Selves to be turned and transformed into forms which they are not. Some again embrace another ridiculous opinion, and perswade themselves, that he who in the barbarous acclamation and out-cry of the Souldiers, which they use with great forcing and straining of their voices, when they joyn battel, doth not showre and make a noise as the rest do, is suddenly caught from the ground, and carryed as it were flying in the Air, out of any Country of *Ireland*, into some desert vallies, where he feedeth upon grasse, drinketh water, hath some use of reason, but not of speech, is ignorant of the present condition he stands in, whether good or bad: yet at length shall be brought to his own home, being caught with the help of Hounds and Hunters. Great pity that the foul fiend and father of darkness, should so grievously seduce this people with misbelief, and that these errours be not chased away with the truth of Christian Religion, whereby as they carry much grace in their countenances, they may also not be void of the inward grace of their souls and understanding.

(9) This Province hath been sore wasted in the rebellions of *Desmond*, to whose aid Pope *Gregory* the thirteenth, and *Philip* King of *Spain*, sent certain companies of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, who arrived not far from *Dingle*, fortified themselves, and gave it the name of *Fort de Ore*, sounding loud threats against the whole Country. But *Arthur* Baron *Grey*, Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, at the first onset decided their quarrel, by sheathing his Sword in their bowels; and *Desmond* fearfully flying into the woods, was by a Souldier cut shorter by the head. And again, when the Kingdom of *Ireland* lay bleeding, and put almost to the hazard of the last cast, *Don John D'Aquila*, with eight thousand *Spaniards* (upon confidence of the excommunications of *Pius* the fifth, *Gregory* the thirteenth, and *Clement* the eighth, Popes, all of them discharging their curses like unto thunderbolts against Queen *Elizabeth* of blessed memory) landed near unto *Kinsale*, presuming that the rebellions of *Tyrone* had turned the hearts of the *Irish* for *Rome*: Sir *Charles Blunt* Lord *Mounjoy*, in the depth of Winter, and with his tired Souldiers, so daunted their *Spanish* hearts that with one victory he repressed their bragging boldness, and recovered the *Irish* that were ready to revolt.

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNSTER.

(10) God hath oftentimes shewed his tender love and affection to this people, in laying his fatherly chastisements and afflictions upon them, sometimes by winds, sometimes by famine and dearth, and sometimes again by opening his hand of plenty into their laps to convert them to himself, and to divert their hearts from superstitions. In the year 1330, about the feast of *Saint John Baptist*, there began such a dearth of Corn in this Country, by the abundance of rain and the inundation of waters (which continued until *Michaelmas* following) that a Cranoe of Wheat was sold for twenty shillings, a Cranoe of Oats for eight shillings, a Cranoe of Pease, Beans, and Barley for as much. The winds the same year were so mighty, that many were hurt, and many slain outright by the fall of houses that was forced by the violence of the same. The like whereof were never seen in *Ireland*. In the year 1317, there was such a dearth of Corn and other Viſuals, that a Cranoe of Wheat was sold for twenty three shillings. And many Householders, that before time had sustained and relieved a great number, were this year driven to beg, and many famished. In the time of which famine, the mercy of God so disposed, that upon the 27th day of *June*, in the year 1331, there came to land such a mighty multitude of great Sea-fishes (that is) *Thurshes*, such as in many ages past had never been seen, that the people were much comforted in this distress, and received great relief and sustenance by the same.

(11) Places of Religion in this Country, were the two Abbies at *Togball*, calleth the *North-Abbey* and *South-Abbey*: The two Abbeys at *Limerick*, *S. Francis Abbey*, and *S. Dominick Abbey*: The two Abbeys at *Cork*, the Abbey of the Isle, and *S. Frances Abbey*: and the famous Abbey (in times past) for the holy Cross which hath had many privileges and liberties granted unto it, in honour of a piece of *Christ's Cross*, that was (as they say) sometimes preserved there. Thus were Christians perswaded in ancient times. And it is a wonder in what Troops and Assemblies people do (even yet) conflow thither upon devotion, as unto a place of holiness and sanctity: so firmly are they

THE PROVINCE OF MOUNSTER.

they settled in the Religion of their Fore-fathers, which hath been increased beyond all measure by the negligent care of their Teachers, who should instruct their ignorance, and labour to reduce them from the errors they persevere in.

This Province is governed by a Lord President, who hath one assistant, twelve learned Lawyers, and a Secretary to keep it in duty and obedience. It was in times past divided into many parts, as *Towoun*, that is, *North Mounster*; *Deswoun*, that is, *South Mounster*; *Hierwoun*, that is, *West Mounster*; *Mean woun*, that is, *Middle Mounster*; and *Urwoun*, that is, the Front of *Mounster*. But at this day it is distinguished into these Counties; *Kerry*, *Desmond*, *Limerick*, *Tiperary*, *Holycross*, *Waterford*, and *Cork*: which County in times past had been a Kingdom, containing with it *Desmond* also: for so in the Grant given by King *Henry* the second unto *Robert Fitz-Stephen*, and to *Miles de Cogan*, it is called in these words: *Know ye that I have granted the whole Kingdom of Cork, excepting the City and Cantred of the Oustmans, to hold for them and their heirs, of me and John my son, by the service of sixty Knights.* The County of *Waterford*, King *Henry* the sixth gave unto *John Talbot* Earl of *Sbrewsbury*, with the name, stile, and the title of *Earl of Waterford*, which was, afterward again assumed to the Crown. Touching the County of *Holy Cross*, as the opinion of that much frequented Abbey is much lessened, so that County is swallowed up altogether in the County *Tiperary*. It is fortified with five strong Castles, traded with six Market-Towns, and divided as followeth.

MOUNSTER	}	<i>Limerick.</i> <i>Kerry.</i> <i>Cork.</i> <i>Waterford.</i> <i>Desmond.</i> <i>Holy-Cross in</i> 2 <i>Tiperary.</i> }
----------	---	---

LEINSTER.



LEINSTER.

CHAPTER III.

THis Country, the Natives call *Leighnigh*, the *Britains* *Lein*; in *Latine*, *Lagenia*; in the ancient lives of the Saints, *Lagen*; and in *English*, *Leinster*. It lieth Eastward along *Hibernicum* Sea; on *Connaughts* side Westward it is bounded with the River *Shanon*; the North with the Territory of *Louth*, and the South with part of the Province of *Mounster*. This Country butteth upon *England*, as *Mounster* and *Connaughts* do upon *Spain*.

(2) The form thereof is triangle, and sides not much unequal; from her South East unto the West-point about 80 miles, from thence to her North-west about 70 miles, and her East Coast along the *Irish* Sea-shore, eighty miles: the circumference upon two hundred and seventy miles.

(3) The air is clear and gentle, mixt with a temperate disposition, yielding neither extremity of heat or cold, according to the seasonable times of the year, and the natural condition of the Continent. The soil is generally fruitful, plentiful, both in fish and flesh, and in other victuals as butter, cheese, and milk. It is fertil in Corn, Cattle, and pasture grounds, and would be much more, if the husbandman did but apply his industry, to which he is invited by the commodiousness of the Country. It is well watered with Rivers, and for the most part well wooded, except the County of *Down*, which complains much of that want, being so destitute of wood, that they are compelled to use a clammy kind of fat turf for their fuel, or Sea-coal brought out of *England*.

(4) The Inhabitants of these parts in *Ptolemies* days were the *Brigantes*, *Menapii*, *Cauci*, and *Blani*; from which *Blani* may seem to be derived and contracted the latter and modern names of this Country, *Lein*, *Leighnigh*, and *Leinster*. The *Menapii*, (as the name doth after a sort imply) came from the

LEINSTER.

the *Menapians*, a Nation in *Low Germany*, that dwelt by the Sea-Coasts. These *Brigantes*, called also *Brigants*, *Florianus del Campo* (a *Spaniard*) labours to fetch from the *Brigants* of his own Countrey, of whom an ancient City in *Spain* (called *Brigantia*) took the name. But they may seem rather to derive their denomination from the River *Birgus*, about which they inhabited, for to this the very name is almost sufficient to perswade us.

(5) The commodities of this Country do chiefly consist in Cattle, Sea-fowl, and Fish. It breeds many excellent good horses, called *Irish Hobbies*, which have not the same pace that other horses have in their course, but a soft and round amble, setting very easily.

(6) This Country hath in it three Rivers of note, termed in old time the three sisters, *Sbowr*, *Xeor*, and *Batraco*, which issue out of the huge Mountain (called by *Givaldus*, *Bladina Montes*) as out of their mothers womb, and from their rising tops descending with a downfal into several Channels, before they empty themselves into the Ocean, joyn hand in hand altogether in a mutual league and combination.

(7) Places very dangerous for shipping are certain flats and shallows in the Sea, that lie over against Holy-point, which the Mariners call the *Grounds*. Also the shelves of sand that lie a great way in length opposite to *Newcastle*, which over looketh them into the Sea from the top of an high hill adjoyning.

(8) In this Province are placed many fair and wealthy Towns, as *Kilkenny*, which for a Burrough-Town excels all the midland Burroughs in this Island. *Kildare*, which is adorned with an Episcopal See, and much graced in the first infancy of the *Irish* Church, by reason of Saint *Brigid*, a venerable Virgin, had in great account and estimation for her virginity and devotion, as who was the Disciple of S. *Patrick* of so great fame, renown, and antiquity: also *Weisford* (a name given unto it by these *Germans*, whom the *Irish* term *Ousfmaw*) a Town though inferiour to some, yet as

LEINSTER.

memorable as any, so that it became the first Colony of the *English*, and did first submit it self unto their protection, being assaulted by *Fitz Stephen*, a Captain worthily made famous for his valour and magnanimity.

(9) But the City which fame may justly celebrate alone, beyond all the Cities or Towns in *Ireland*, is that which we call *Divelin*, *Ptolomy Eblana*, the *Latinists Dublinium*, and *Dublinia*; the *West-Britaines*, *Dinas Dublin*; the *English-Saxons* in times past, *Duplin*; and the *Irish*, *Balacleigh*, that is the Town upon hurdles: for it is reported that the place being fennish and moorish, when it first began to be builded, the foundation was laid upon hurdles.

(10) That it is ancient, is perswaded by the authority of *Ptolomy*. That it was grievously rent and dismembred in the tumultuous wars of the *Danes*, and brought afterwards under the subjection of *Edgar* King of *England*, (which his Charter also confirmeth, wherein he calleth it the noble City of *Ireland*) is written by *Saxo Grammaticus*. That it was built by *Harold* of *Norway*, which may seem to be *Harold Harsager*, when he had brought the greatest part of *Ireland* into an awful obedience unto him, we read in the life of *Griffith ap Sinan* Prince of *Wales*. - At length it yielded unto the valour and protection of the *English*, at their first arrival into *Ireland*, by whom it was manfully defended from the fierce assaults as well of *Auscoulph* Prince of the *Dublinians*, as afterwards of *Gotard* King of the *Isles*: since which time it hath still augmented her flourishing estate, and given approved testimony of her faith, and loyalty to the Crown of *England*, in the times of any tumultuous straights and commotions.

(11) This is the Royal Seat of *Ireland*, strong in her munition, beautiful in her buildings, and (for the quantity) matchable to many other Cities, frequent for traffick and intercourse of Merchants. In the East Suburbs, *Henry* the second, King of *England* (as *Hoveden* reporteth) caused a royal Palace to be erected: and *Henry Londres*, Archbishop of *Divelin*, built a Store house about the year

LEINSTER.

year of Christ 1226. Not far from it is the beautiful Colledge consecrated unto the name of the holy Trinity, which Queen *Elizabeth* of famous memory dignified with the priviledges of an University. The Church of *S. Patrick* being much enlarged by King *John*, was by *John Comin* Archbishop of *Dublin*, born at *Evesham* in *England*. first ordained to be a Church of Prebends in the year 1191. It doth at this day maintain a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treasurer, two Archdeacons, and twenty two Prebendaries.

This City in times past, for the due administration of Civil Government, had a Provost for the chief Magistrate. But in the year of mans redemption 1409, King *Henry* the fourth granted them liberty to chuse every year a Major and two Bailiffes, and that the Major should have a gilt sword carried before him for ever. And King *Edward* the sixth (to heap more honour upon this place) changed the two Bailiffs afterwards into Sheriffs: so that there is not any thing here wanting that may serve to make the estate of a City most flourishing.

(12) As the people of this Country do about the neighbouring parts of *Divelin* come nearest unto the civil conditions and orderly subjection of the *English*: so in places farther off they are more tumultuous, being at deadly feuds amongst themselves, committing oft-times Man-slaughter one upon another, and working their own mischiefs by mutual wrongs: for so the *Irish* of *Leinster* wasted *Leinster* with many Towns in the same Province in the year 1294. And in the year 1301, the men of *Leinster* in like manner raised a war in the winter season, setting on fire the Town of *Wykinlo*, *Rathdow*, and others, working their own plague and punishment by burning up their sustenance, and losing their Castle by depredation.

(13) Matter of observation, and no less admiration among them, is the Giants dance, commonly so called, and so much talked of, which *Merlin* is said by Art of Magick to have translated out of this Territory unto *Salisbury* Plain, which how true it is, I leave to the vain believers of miracles, and to the credulous observers of antiquity.

LEINSTER.

(14) In this County have been erected many famous Monasteries, Abbeys, and religious houses, consecrated to devout and holy purposes : As the Monastery of Saint *Maries of Oustmanby*, founded for preaching Fryers, unto which of late daies the Judicial Courts of the Kingdom have been translated : also the magnificent Abbey called *S. Thomas Court* at *Dublin*, builded and endowed in times past with many large priviledges and revenues of King *Henry* the second, in expiation of the murder of *Thomas* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. Likewise *Teniers* Monastery, or the notable Abbey which *William Marshall* Earl of *Pembrooke* founded, and called *De vora*, for that he had vowed to God (being tossed at Sea with many a fore and dangerous tempest) to erect an Abbey wheresoever he came to land, and being (after shipwrack) cast upon land in this place, he made performance of his vow accordingly.

This Province containeth the Counties of *Kilkenny*, *Caterlough*, *Queens County*, *Kings County*, *Kildare*, *East-Meath*, *West-Meath*, *Weisford*, and *Dublin* (so say nothing of *Wicklo* and *Fernes*, which either be already, or else are to be annexed unto it) and subdivided into fifteen Market-Towns. It hath been fortified with the strength of many Castles against the power of enemies, and is thus divided :

Counties,	{ <i>East-Meath.</i>	{ <i>Caterlough.</i>	{ <i>Kildare.</i>
	{ <i>West-Meath.</i>	{ <i>Queens County.</i>	{ <i>Weisford.</i>
	{ <i>Kilkenny.</i>	{ <i>Kings County.</i>	{ <i>Dublin.</i>

THE



The Province of CONNAUGHT.

CHAPTER III.

THis Province named by *Giraldus Cambrensis*, *Conachia*; and *Conacia*: by the *Irish* *Connahghy*, and by *English-men*, *Connaught*: is bounded East-ward, with part of the County of *Leinster*; North-ward, with part of *Ulster*; West-ward, with the West-main Ocean; and on the South, it is confined with a part of the Province of *Mounster*, closed in with the River *Shennon*, and butting against the Kingdom of *Spain*,

(2) The form thereof is long, and towards the North and South ends, thin and narrow: but as it grows towards the middle, from either part it waxeth still bigger and bigger: extending in length from the River *Shennon* in her South, to *Enis Kelling* in her North, 126 miles; and the broadest part is from *Tromer* in her East, to *Barragh Bay* in her West, containing about fourscore miles. The whole in circuit and compass is above four hundred miles.

(3) The Air is not altogether so pure and clear, as in the other Provinces of *Ireland* by reason of certain moist places (covered over with grass) which for their softness are usually termed Boghes, both dangerous, and full of vaporous and foggy mists.

(4) This County as it is divided into several portions, so is every portion severally commended for the soile, according to the seasonable times of the year to *Twomond* or the County *Clare*, is said to be a Country so conveniently situated, that either from the Sea or Soil there can be nothing wisht for more, than what it doth naturally afford of it self, were but the industry of the Inhabitants answerable to the rest. *Galway* is a land very thankful to the painful husbandman, and no less commodious and profitable to the Shepherd. *Malo*, in the *Roman Provincial* called *Mago*, is replenished both with

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT.

with pleasure and fertility abundantly rich in Cattel, Deer, Hawks, and plenty of Honey. *Slego* (coasting up the Sea) is a plenteous Country for feeding and raising of Cattel. *Le-Trim* (a place rising up throughout with hills) is so full of rank grass and forrage, that (as *Solinus* reporteth) if Cattel were not kept sometimes from grazing, their fulness would endanger them. And *Roscomen* is a Territory, for the most part plain and fruitfull, feeding many Herds of Cattle, and with mean husbandry and tillage, yielding plenty of Corn. As every particular part is thus severally profitable by in-bred commodities: so is it no less commended (in the generality) for the many accommodate and fit Baies, Creeks, and navigable Rivers, lying upon her Sea-Coasts, that after a sort invire and provoke the Inhabitants to Navigation.

(5) Such as in ancient time made their abode and habitations in this Province, were the *GANGANI*, who were also called *CONCANI*, *AUTERI*, and *NAGNATÆ*. As the *Luceni* (that were next neighbours unto them) came from the *Lucensi* (in Spain) so those *Gangani* and *Conceni* may seem also to have fetcht their derivation from the *Conceni* (a Nation of the self-same Country) both by the affinity of name, and vicinity of place. In *Strabo*, according to the diversity of reading, the same people are named *Coniaci* and *Conisci*: and *Silius* testifieth them at the first to have been *Scythians*, and to have used ordinarily to drink horses blood (a thing nothing strange among the wild *Irish* even of late days.) And some may also haply suppose that the *Irish* name *Conaughy*, was compounded of *Conceni* and *Nagnatæ*. Howsoever, it is sure that these were the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, as is to be seen in *Ptolomy*.

(6) The Principal City of this Province, and which may worthily be accounted the third in *Ireland*, is *Galway*, in *Irish*, *Gallive*, built in manner much like to a Tower. It is dignified with a Bishops See, and it is much frequented with Merchants, by reason whereof, and the benefit of the Road and Haven, it is gainful to the Inhabitants through traffique and exchange of rich commodities,
both

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT.

both by Sea and Land. Not far from which, near the West shoar that lies indented with small in-lets and out-lets, in a row, are the Islands called *Arran*, of which many a foolish fable goes, as if they were the Islands of the living, wherein none died at any time, or were subject to mortality; which is as superstitious an observation, as that used in some other corners of the Country, where the people leave the right Arms of their Infants males unchristned (as they term it) to the end that at any time afterwards, they might give a more deadly and ungracious blow when they strike: which things do not only shew how palpable they are carried away by traditionous obscurities, but do also intimate how full their hearts be of inveterate revenge.

(7) This Province presents no matter more worthy of memory, than the battel of *Knock-roe* (that is) *The hill of Axes*, under which the greatest rabble of Rebbels, that were ever seen before in *Ireland* (raised and gathered together by the Arch-Rebbels of that time, *William Burck O'Brien*, *Mac-Nenave*, and *O Carrol*) were after a bloody overthrow discomfited and put to flight by the noble service of *Girald Fitz-Girald* Earl of *Kildare*. And the suppression of certain *Irish* (the posterity of *Mac-William*) who usurping a tyranny in these parts, raged sometimes upon themselves, with mutual injuries, and oppressed the poor people a longtime with extorting, pilling and spoiling; so as they left scarce one house in the Country unrised, or unraided; but were bridled and repressed (even in our remembrance) by the severity and resolution of the Commissioners of those times, who in his wisdom and policy well understood, that their excessive insolence, and those their unjust doings, would be a means to draw the people away from the due obedience to their Prince: such therefore as refused to obey the Laws, and sided with the tumultuous, with all care and diligence he soon scattered, forcing their Forts, and driving them into woods and lurking holes (for troubling the blessed estate of tranquility) till the Lord Deputy, who took pity of them, upon their humble supplication, commanded by his missives, that they should be received upon terms of

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT.

of peace. But they being a stiff-necked people, took Arms again, entered a-fresh into actual rebellion, drave away booties, made foul uproars, and upon fair promises procured the aid of the *Scottish* Islanders, from out of the *Hebrides*: whereupon the Governour assembled an Army, and pursued them with such powerful violence through the Woods and Forrests, that after six or seven weeks, being grievously hunger-bitten, they submitted themselves in all humility. The Auxiliary forces also of the *Scots* he by day and night affronted so near, and followed so hardly, that he put them to flight, after he had killed and drowned about three thousand of them in the River *Moin*.

(8) About the year 1316, there was such a great slaughter made of the *Irish* in this Province of *Connaught*, through a quarrel that rose there between two Lords or Princes, that there were slain on both sides about four thousand men; and so great a tribulation at that time came upon the people, that they did devour and eat one another, so as of 10000, there remained not above 300 living. As it is reported for truth, that the people were then so hunger-starved, that in Church-yards they took the dead bodies out of their graves, and in their skulls boyled the flesh, and fed upon it: yea, and that women did eat their own Children. Thus appeared the ire and anger of God, in punishing their sins, and seeking their conversion.

(9) Places memorable, are *Inis Ceath*, well known by the Monastery of *Colman* (a devout Saint founded for *Scots* and *Englishmen*; and *Inis Bovind*, which *Beda* calleth, *White Calfe Isle*. Also *Maio*, a Monastery built (as *Beda* writeth) for thirty men of *English* Nation. Likewise the Barony of *Boile*, under *Curlew* hills, where in times past was a famous Abbey built, together with the Abbey of *Beatitude*, in the year of grace 1152. These Abbeys and monasteries erected at the first for religious services, and through ignorance and other obscurities diverted since unto superstitious uses, are now made the ruins of time.

THE PROVINCE OF CONNAUGHT.

(16) The Province of *Connaught* is at this day strengthened with fourteen Castles, traded with nine Market Towns, and divided as ensueth :

Counties,	{	Clare,	{	Maio.	{
		or		Slego.	
		Twomond.		Letrim.	
		Galway.		Roscomen.	

ULSTER.



The Province of ULSTER.

CHAPTER. V.

THis Province, called by our *Welsh* Britains *Ultrw*, in *Irish* *Cni Guilly*, in *Latine* *Ultonia*, and *Ulidia*, in *English* *Ulster*; on the North is divided by a narrow Sea from *Scotland*; South-ward it extends it self to *Connagh* and *Leinsfer*; the East part lyeth upon the *Irish* Sea; and the West part is continually beaten with the boylt-rous rage of the main West Ocean. This Province and furthest part of *Ireland*, affronteth the *Scottish* Islands, which are called the *Hebrides*, and are scattered in the Seas between both Kingdomes; whose Inhabitants at this day is the *Irish* *Scor*, Successour of the old *Scythian*.

(2) The form thereof is round, reaching in length from *Coldagh* Haven in the North to *Kilmore* in her South, near an hundred miles; and in breadth from *Black Abbey* in her East, to *Calebegh* point in her West, one hundred thirty and odd miles: The whole in circumference, about four hundred and twenty miles.

(3) This Country seldom feelth any unseasonable extremities, the quick and flexible Winds cooling the heat of Summer, and soft and gentle Showers mollifie the hardness of the Winter. Briefly, the frozen nor torrid Zone have not here any usurpation; the clouds in the air very sweet and pleasant, yea, and when they are most impure, are not unwholsome, nor of long continuance, the rough winds holding them in continual agitation.

(4) This equal temperature causeth the ground to bring forth great store of several Trees, both fit for building, and bearing of fruit; plentiful of Grass for the feeding of Cattel, and is abundantly furnished with Horses, Sheep, and Oxen; the Rivers likewise pay double tribute, deep enough to carry Vessels either for pleasure or profit, and Fish great store, both for their own uses, and commodity of others

THE PROVINCE OF ULSTER.

others. *Salmon* in some Rivers of this County abound more in number than in any River of *Europe*. To speak (in general) though in some places it be somewhat barren, troubled with Loughs, Lakes, and thick Woods, yet it is every where fresh, and full of Cattel and Forrage, ready at all times to answer the husbandmans pains. But nature is there so little beholding to Art or Industry, that the various shew upon Banks, the Shady Groves, the Green Meadows, hanging Hills, and fields fit for Corn, (if they were manured) do seem to be angry with their Inhabitants for suffering all to grow wild and barbarous, through their own negligence.

(5) This Country in *Protonias* daies was wholly possessed by the *Voluntii*, *Darni*, *Robogdii*, and *Erdini*, who branched and spread themselves into the several parts of that Island.

(6) The people of this Province were accustomed in controversies and solemn protestations to swear by *S. Patricks Staffe*, which oath they feared more to break, than if they had sworn by the holy *Evangelists*. Their ancient custom in making their King, was this : A white Cow was taken, which the King must kill, and seeth the same in water whole, then must he bathe himself therein stark naked ; and sitting in the Caldron wherein it was sod, accompanied with his people round about him, he and they used to eat the flesh and drink the broath wherein he sate, without cup, or dish, or use of hand. How far these prescriptions and customes were different from the conformities of other civil Monarchies, we may well perceive by these and other like observations of those gross times : and as yet they are more barbarous than is any other part of the Island besides.

(7) Historians relating of *Ireland*, tell of several Islands in the several Provinces : some full of Angels, some full of Devils ; some for Male only, some for Female ; some where none may live ; some where none can dye ; and such effects of trees, stones, and waters, that a man (but of easie conceit) may well esteem them as heedless as uncertain. So also *S. Patricks Purgatory* (a thing of much note in the Tract of this Province) is a vault or narrow cave in the ground, near a Lake (called *Erne*

THE PROVINCE OF ULSTER.

Liffer.) much spoken of, by reason of (I wot not what) fearful walking spirits and dreadful apparitions, or rather some religious horror) which (as some ridiculously dream) was digg'd by *Ulysses* when he went down to parley with those in hell. This is the Cave which the Inhabitants in these dayes call *Ellan u Frugadory*, that is, *The Isle of Purgatory*, and *S. Patrick's Purgatory*; for some persons, less devout than credulous, affirm that *S. Patrick* (or rather *Patricius Secundus*, an holy Abbot of that name) labouring the conversion of the people of this Province, and much inforcing the life to come, they replied contemptuously unto him, that unless they saw proofs of those joyes and pains he preached, they would not lose the possession of their present pleasures, in hope or fear of things to come, they will not when. Whereupon (as they say) he obtained at Gods hands by earnest prayer, that the punishments and torments which the godles. are to suffer after this life, might be there presented to the eye, that so he might more easily root out the sins and Heathenish Errours, that stuck so fast in the hearts of the *Irish*. But touching the credit hereof (although common fame, and some records do utter it) I neither will urge the beliefe, nor regard, seeing it is no Article of our Creed.

(8) Matters memorable within this Province are these: first, that the Bishops of *Ireland* were wont to be consecrated by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, in regard of the Primacy which they had in this Country, untill such time as *John Papirio* a Cardinal was sent thither from Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, to reform Ecclesiastical Discipline in this Island, which was then grown so loose, that there were Translations and Pluralities of Bishops, according to the will and pleasure of the Metropolitan. Also that the *Irish men* were accustomed to leave and forsake their wedded Wives at their own free-wills, whereof *Lanfranck* Archbishop of *Canterbury* complained unto *Theridluac* a King of *Ireland*. And had not this Nation been corrupted with this vice, even unto these our days; both the right of lineal succession had been more certain among them, and the Gentry and Commonalty had not in such cruelties imbrued themselves, with such effusion of their own kindreds blood, about their Inheritances and legitimation.

(9) The

THE PROVINCE OF ULSTER.

(9) The principal Town in this Tract is *Armagh*, near unto the River *Kalin*, which (albeit it maketh a poor shew) is the *Archiepiscopal See* and *Metropolitane* of the whole Island. Before Saint *Patrick* had built there a fair City, for site, form, quantity, and compass, modelled out (as he saith) by the appointment and direction of Angels, this place was named *Drumsalrich*; the *Irish* tell much that it received the name of Queen *Armacha*: but the better opinions are, that it is the same which *Beda* calleth *Dearmach*, and out of the *Scottish* and *Irish* Language interpreteth it, *The Field of Oaks*. Here (as *S. Bernard* writeth) *S. Patrick* the Apostle of *Ireland* ruled in his life time, and rested after death: in honour of whom it was of such venerable estimation in old time, that not only Bishops and Priests, but Kings also and Princes were (in general) subject to the Metropolitan thereof in all obedience, and to his government alone. Among the Archbishops of this Province, *S. Malachy* is famous, who first prohibited Priests marriage in *Ireland*, and (as *S. Bernard* saith, who wrote his life at large) borrowed no more of the native barbarousness of that County, than Sea-fishes do saltness of the Seas. Also *Richard Fitz-Ralph* (commonly called *Armachanus*) is of famous memory, who turned the edge of his style, about the year 1355, began to oppose his opinion against the order of *Mendicant Fryers*, as detesting in Christians such voluntary begging. The chief Fort in this Tract is *Ennis Kelling*, defended by the Rebels in the year 1593, and won by *Dowdal* a most valiant Captain: near unto which is a great downfall of water, termed, *The Salmon Leap*: of which there is a common Speech currant among the Inhabitants, that it was once firm ground, very populous, and well husbanded with tillage; till it was suddenly over-flown with water, and turned into a Lake, for some filthy abominable acts of the people against Nature committed with Beasts.

(10) The places of Religion, sequestred from other worldly services, and consecrated to holy purposes, erected in this province, were, The Abbey which sheweth it self at *Donegal*: The Monastery of *Derry*, where the *Irish* Rebel *Shan O Neal* received such an overthrow (by *Edward Randolph*, renowned

THE PROVINCE OF ULSTER.

renowned for his service in the behalf of his Conntry) that he could never after recover the loss he sustained at that time : The Monastery near unto the River *Liffer* : The famous Monastery at the Bay of *Knockfergus*, of the same institution, name and order, as was that ancient Abbey in *England*, near unto *Chester*, called *Banchor* : also *Mellifont* Abbey, founded by *Donald* a King of *Triel*, and much commended by *S. Bernard* : And lastly, the most renowned Monastery, built at *Armagh* in the year of our Salvation 610, out of which very many Monasteries were afterwards propagated both in *Britain* and *Ireland*. These places were far and near frequented and sought unto by great confluences of *Pilgrims*, till Time proved their devotions to be erronious, and the pure light of the word revealed, opening the eyes of their understanding, hath taught them to shake off the shame of such Superstitions.

(11) That the people of this Conntry might be kept within the bounds of their duty, this Province hath been secured with fifty six Castles and Forts; and for trade of commerce, nine Market-Towns appointed, being divided into these Counties ensuing :

9:1:50

Counties.	{	<i>Dunghall</i> , or	{	<i>Nether Tyrone.</i>	{	<i>Monaghan.</i>	{	<i>Downe.</i>
		<i>Tyr connel.</i>		<i>Fermanagh.</i>		<i>Colrane.</i>		<i>Armagh,</i>
		<i>Upper Tyrone.</i>		<i>Cavan.</i>		<i>Antrim.</i>		<i>Lough.</i>

F I N I S.

The Table to find the *Maps* as appeareth by *Folio*.

E ngland, Scotland, and Ireland.	1	Oxfordshire.	22	Wales.	44
England.	2	Gloucestershire.	23	Pembrokeshire.	45
Kent.	3	Herefordshire.	24	Radnor, Brecknock, Cardigan and Caermarden described.	46
Sussex.	4	Worcestershire.	25	Glamorganshire.	47
Surrey.	5	Warwickshire.	26	Monmouthshire,	48
Southampton.	6	Northamptonshire.	27	Montgomery, &c.	49
The Isle of Wight.	7	Huntingdonshire.	28	Denbigh and Flint described.	50
Dorsetshire.	8	Rutlandshire.	29	Anglesey and Carnarvan.	51
Devonshire.	9	Leicestershire.	30	The Kingdom of Scotland.	52
Cornewall.	10	Lincolnshire.	31	The South part of Scotland.	53
Sommerſetſhire.	11	Nottinghamshire.	32	The Southern part of Scotland.	54
Wiltſhire.	12	Darbyſhire.	33	The Eaſtern part of Scotland.	55
Barkſhire.	13	Staffordſhire.	34	Part of Scotland, Stranaveren.	56
Middleſex.	14	Shroſhire.	35	The Iſles of Hebrides.	57
Effex County.	15	Cheſter.	36	Cathanes and Orkney.	58
Suffolke.	16	Lancaſhire.	37	Ireland deſcribed.	59
Norfolke.	17	Yorkſhire.	38	Mounſter.	60
Cambridgſhire.	18	The Biſhoprick of Durham.	39	Leinſter.	61
Hartfordſhire.	19	Westmorland and Cumberland.	40	Connaught.	62
Bedfordſhire.	20	Northumberland.	41	Ulſter.	63
Buckinghamſhire.	21	The Iſle of Man.	42	MIDIA.	64
		Hely Iſland, &c.	43		

The table to find the

Maps. 67 a 5(2)

A

PROSPECT

OF THE MOST
FAMOUS PARTS of the VVORLD.

VIZ.

ASIA,	13	EUROPE,	35
AFRICA,	24	AMERICA.	46

With these Kingdoms therein contained,

Gracia,	57	France,	98	Hungary,	142	Turkish Empire,	180
Roman Empire,	67	Belgia,	109	Denmark,	151	Kingdom of China,	189
Germany,	78	Spain,	120	Poland,	161	Tartaria,	198
Bohemia,	88	Italy,	131	Persia,	175		

LONDON, Printed by W. G. 1675.

WORLD PART I

ASIA
AFRICA

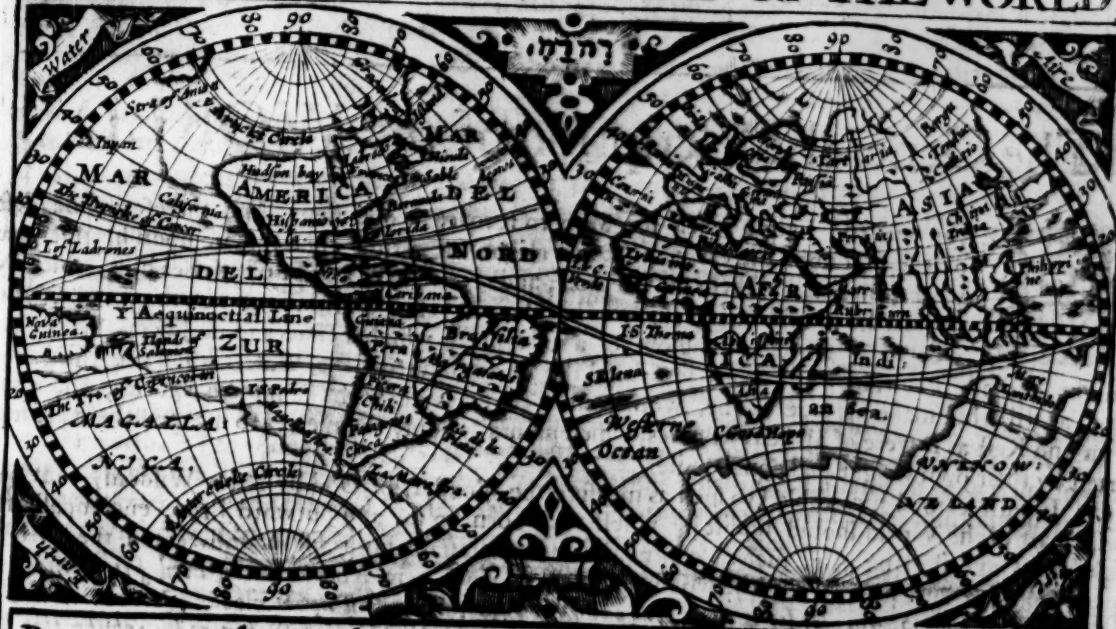
the Kingdoms of the world



17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

1000 of the world

A NEW AND ACCVRAT MAP OF THE WORLD



Drawne according to y^e truest Descriptions latest Discoveries *P. Karius*
Calaviz 1662.

The General Description of the WORLD.



Heaven was too long a reach for Man to recover at one step: And therefore God first placed him upon the earth, that he might for a time contemplate upon his inferior works, magnific in them his Creator; and receive here a hope of a fuller bliss, which by degrees he should at last enjoy in his place of rest. For this end was the lower World created in the beginning out of a rude Mass, which before had no Form. And that it might be made habitable, the Lord separated the dry Land from the Waters upon the third day. Yet so as still they make but one Globe, whose center is the same with the middle World; and is the Point and Rest as it were of all heavy Bodies, which naturally apply themselves to it: and there are supported by their own weight and equal poise.

(1) It hath seemed incredible (so such as measure the Wonders of God by Mans Wisdom) that this massie part of the World should subsist by it self, not born up by any outward Prop, encompass only with subtil and fleeting Air, such as can neither help to sustain nor fill the fall, could the earth be moved from her due place. But the wonder will cease if we remember that the Lord *fixeth upon the side of the earth* Isa. 40. *He set it upon her foundations so that it shall never move. He covered it with the Deep as with a Garment. The Waters would stand above the Mountains, but at his rebuke they fled. He set them a bound which they should not pass* Ps. 104.

(3) Thus ordered by Divine Providence the Earth and Sea composed themselves into a Spherical Figure,

OF THE WORLD.

3

Figure, as is here described. And is caused by the proper inclination of each part, which being heavy, falls from every point of the Circumference, and claps about the center: there settles as near as it may, towards his place of rest. We may illustrate both the figure and situation by a familiar similitude, to an ingenious apprehension. Suppose we a knot to be knit in the midst of a cord that hath many ends: and those to be delivered to sundry men of equal strength, to be drawn several ways round from every part, above and below, and on each side; questionless whilst every man draws in the boes of the knot, it must needs become round: and whilst they continue to pluck with equal strength, it must rest immoveable in the middle betwixt them: since every strength that would destroy, hath a strength equal to resist it. So it is in the bosom of the earth, where every part meets upon equal privilege of nature; nor can any press farther than the center, to destroy this compacted figure: for it must meet there with a body that will oppose it. Or if not, yet could it not pass, since every motion from the middle were to ascend, which Nature will not permit in a body of weight, as the earth is.

(4) Now though in a Sphere every cross line, which way soever drawn, if it run through the middle, must needs be of equal quantity, and therefore admits no difference of length or breadth: yet the Geographers for their purpose have conceived (and but conceived) a Longitude and Latitude upon the earth. The Longitude they reckon from the first *Meridian* in the *Azores*, and so Eastward round number the degrees upon the *Equator*: The Latitude from the *Equator* to each Pole, and number the degrees upon the outward Meridional circle. This inkling may suffice to instruct the ignorant in the search of any place that shall be hereafter mentioned in my Discourse.

(5) The compass of the whole is cast by our latest and most learned to be 21600 *English* miles: which though none ever yet so paced, as to measure them by the foot: yet let not the ignorant reject this account, since the rule by which they are led cannot fail. For we see by continual experience, that the Sun for every degree in the Heavens gains 60 miles upon the earth towards his circuit round: and

after 360 degrees returneth to the same point in respect of us as before it was. Repeat the number of sixty so oft, and you will find the account just. And so by proportion of the circumference to the Diameter (which is *triplo sesqui septima* the same which 22 hath to 7) we may judge likewise of the earths thickness to the Center. The whole Diameter must (by rule) be somewhat lesser than a third part of the circuit: that in proportion to 21600 will be 6872: half the number will reach the middle of the world, and that is 3436. In this report both of the quantity and form of the earth, we must not require such exactness as cannot vary a hairs breadth: for we see the mountains of the earth, and oftentimes the waves of the Sea make the superficies unequal. It will be sufficient, if there be no difference sensible to be reckoned in so great a bulk. For let us rudely hew a ball out of rough stone; still it is a ball, though not so smooth as one of Crystal: Or suffer a mote to fall upon a Sphere of glass, it changeth not its figure: far less are the mountains which we see in respect of the whole lump. For other rules or terms Geographical, I refer them to a peculiar tract, that will afford me more room and time.

(6) When the Earth and Sea were thus prepared with a due figure, a just quantity and convenient seat both in respect of the Heavens and themselves: Nature began (at command of the most High) to use her Art, and to make it a fit dwelling place for the Image of God, for so was man created, and so indeed was the Earth no other than the picture of Heaven. The ground brought forth her plants and fruits: the Skies were filled with the Fowl of the Air: the waters yielded their fish, and the fields their Cattel. No sooner his house was thus finish'd, but man enters upon his possession the sixth day. And that shall be our tract to find out the worlds first Inhabitants; where it was peopled in the beginning: and how it was over-spread with Countries and Nations, as now it is.

(7) In the first Age, there was little need of skill to measure the whole Earth. A garden plot might suffice, and so (for a time) it did. It was planted in *Eden*: But where that was, I may not per-
remp-

remptorily determine, nor indeed dare I be so curious in the search. *The hidden things belong to the Lord, the revealed to us*, Deut. 29. God himself in the beginning set a *Cberubim*, and the blade of a sword shaken to keep the re-enty from our first parents; and we may affirm, hath concealed it ever since. Yet to satisfie (in some measure) such as are more inquisitive, I will touch at the several conjectures, which hath passed upon the place of this earthly *Paradise*. *Rog. Higden* Monk of *Chester*, and with him *John Trevisa* set it in the field of *Damascus*: and many others (probably enough) have thought it was in the Land of *Canaan*: For that in divers places, it is noted with attributes proper to the garden of *Eden*. *She was seated in the midst of Nations*, Ezek. 5. *It was a Land of Wheat, Barley and Vines, Fig-trees and Pomgranates, a Land of Olives and Honey, a Land whose stones were Iron, and out of whose hills might be digged brass*, Deut. 8. *She was pleasant above all Lands*, Ezek. 27. Yet *Franciscus Junius*, *D. Willet*, *Sir Walter Raleigh*, and others, make it a part of *Mesopotamia*, North-west from *Babylon*, about the degrees of 78 in Longitude, and of Latitude 35, where still the Rivers meet, mentioned in *Genesis* and where *Ptolemy* hath his *Audamites*, a corrupt name, (as is supposed) from *Eden*. Certainly it was about the middle of the Earth, and abounded by a peculiar blessing of God, with all kinds serviceable for the use of man.

(8) But *Adam* soon lost this possession by his disobedience, and was cast out on the East-side of the garden, where he placed himself. *Moses* makes no more particular relation. *Cain* is specified to have gone out of the presence of the Lord into the Land of *Nod*, and there built him a City, and named it after his sons name *Hemach*: this was the first City, and was seated (some thing) about *Mount Libanus*. As the place, so the time when it was found is uncertain: but the common conjecture gives it to be about 2 or 3 hundred years after the Creation, when the world was replenished: as well it might be within that compass, if we compare it to our known stories. *Abraham* in 215 years had 600 thousand of his own stock, in the blessed line, besides women and children. And in this num-

ber we omit his other seed, of whom came twelve Princes. Questionless after this proportion the people multiplied in the beginning, and so for 1656 years forward, and that must needs fill a large portion of the earth, most likely those parts of *Asia* that lay nearest to their first seat. For they wandered no farther than necessity of room compelled them.

(9) But now as man, so the sin of man was grown to a height. For this the wrath of God fell upon them in a flood, that destroyed the whole earth saving eight persons, *Noah* and his family, who were commanded into an *Ark* built by Gods own direction, and is held to have been the pattern for all Ships to all posterity.

(10) When the anger of the Lord was ceased, and the waters abated, after 150 days float the *Ark* rested upon the Mountains of *Arrarat* in *Armenia*. They are supposed by most to be the same which *Ptolomy* calleth *Montes Cordios*, about the degree in 75 Longitude, and in Latitude 39. Master *Carrwright*, a Traveller of our own Nation, reports himself an eye-witness of many ancient and ruinous foundations there, which the inhabitants have believed through all ages to be the work of those first people, that for a long time durst not adventure into the lower Countries for fear of another flood.

(11) But God blessed the remnant which he had preserved; and when he had given them the Rainbow for a sign of his mercy, that he would no more break up the fountains of the great deep, nor open the windows of heaven upon them to root out all flesh, by degrees they descended from the hills Eastward, and seated themselves upon a plain in the Land of *Shinar*. This was the lower part of *Mesopotamia* which compassed *Chaldea* and *Babylonia*, lying under the Mount *Singara*, a hill neer the degrees of 77 in Longitude, and of Latitude 36, and stands in the direct way from *Arrarat* or the *Montes Cordios* towards *Babylon*.

(12) There when their number increased, and they forced still to seek new Colonies, they were ambitious to leave a name behind them for posterity, and therefore adventured upon a building whose
top

top should reach Heaven: and so indeed it did; for it fetcht from thence Gods second vengeance. He confounded their speech, that they no longer understood one the other. Thus they were broke off from their impious attempt, and scattered upon all the earth (about an hundred years after the Flood) into seventy two several Nations, as some have punctually numbred them.

(13) Whether *Noah* himself were present, or to what place he removed, is uncertain. He had yet two hundred and fifty years to live, and is thought to have had his habitation in *Phenicia*, North-ward from *Palestine* about the degree of 66, and 33.

(14) His Sons, *Sem*, *Ham*, and *Japheth*, possess their several Provinces of the World. From *Japheth* came the Isles of the Gentiles, of which we are a part, to him *Europe* is by most allotted. *Sem* not guilty questionless of that proud enterprise, rested himself in the land of *Canaan*, which he knew as it was revealed to *Abraham*, should be given to his posterity. Yet part of his issue (the Sons of *Jocktan*) were divided and lived remote toward the East. To him was *Asia*. But *Cham* by his fathers curse, for discovering his nakedness, roved to the utmost parts of the earth, and peopled with his Progeny especially those Countries which are most toucht in Histories for Barbarism and Idolatry. As indeed how could it otherwise be? since himself had lost his father that should instruct him: and therefore could deliver no precepts to his children, but left every one to his own inventions. And those that at the confusion spread, where ever they came, this diversity of Customs and Religions, that possess the world at this day. To him was *Africa*.

(15) *America* too doubtless had her portion in the division, though not so soon or so immediate, but seemed rather of later times to have received her people from the bordering parts of *Asia*; and those are thought by most to have been first inhabited by *Jocktan* and his thirteen Sons, the issue of *Sem*. It is laid in the Text, they possess the East-part from *Mesha* to *Sephar*: *Josephus* takes the first for a Country, and the second for a Mountain in *India*, insomuch as that he strictly bounds out their possession from

from the River *Cephew* to *Ieria*, which is now called the East or *Portugal Indies*. Indeed many of those Eastern Regions are noted to bear the name as yet of *Jocktans* sons. The *Shabeans* sound as if they had *Sheba* to their Father. And from *Havilah* is a Country in *Ieria*, From *Shaphira*, *Josephus* derives *Ophir*; both of especial fame for their plenty of Gold. But it is Doctor *Willets* opinion that *Ophir* was rather the same Region in the *West Indies* which is now called *Pern*. To say truth we have little certainty of the first Inhabitants which were seated in *America*, or the Parts of *Asha* near about her: whether they were so long since known I must doubt. For the bestowing of *Jocktan*, and his sons, it was toward the East from *Mesha* to *Sephar*: but where those are, Saint *Hierome* confesseth himself at a stand. And for my part I will travel no farther in these hidden Mysteries, than I find a path beaten before me.

(16) This may satisfy the ingenuous, that I have (as far as I might in this little room) trac't the first Nations from their first Founders which they had in the beginning. But to draw the direct line of every people mixt as they now are, I think a work impossible; to me I am sure it is. For besides our several translations and promiscuous commerce, that puzzle us in the knowledge of our selves: we have of late found, and as yet are in search of a new people, that know not their own Original, nor have we any means to examin it, but conjectural, such as may fail. To *Moses* time the Scripture affordeth us a certain truth for as many as he mentioneth, and since we have some light from such as have laboured in the search of Antiquities. The Families (as *Josephus* gives time) are truly and curiously brancht forth and placed among the Genealogies before our Bible of the last Transtation, by our well-deserving Country-man Mr. *John Speed*.

(17) Thus far it was requisite we should know at large the growth of the world from the beginning; and how the whole earth, which at first knew but one Land-lord, hath been since rent into several parcels, which Kings and Nations call their own, and maintain their claim by force of Arms. This little

OF THE WORLD.

9

little compass will not admit a more particular relation of their affairs. For that I must refer my Reader to their Historians: and now descend to the Geographical Description and division of the world, as in after Ages it was found by our first Artists, and hath been since more at large discovered by the experience of our later Travellers.

(18) And in this we may still observe our method. For questionless by the same degrees almost as it was inhabited, so it grew into the knowledge of our ancient Geographers. And therefore our first Authors in this Science bounded their Descriptions within a less compass, and divided the world into those three parts only, which you see lie closest about the point of the earth, where the first men, first Religion, first City, first Empire, and first Arts were. For in *Ptolomy's* time (about an hundred and forty years after Christ) we hear not of either Land or Sea known more than was contained in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europa*.

(19) And of that he never knew the East and North parts of *Asia*, nor the South of *Africa*, nor the most Northerly parts of *Europa*: but placed the end of the world that way in *Ultima Thule*, about sixty three degrees from the *Aequator*. And Southward the other way not above 17 degrees, *Præssæ Permotoriæ*: which at this day is called *Mosambique Rocks*. So the whole Latitude of the world, then known, did not reach the fourth part of the Compass. In the Longitude indeed they came not so far short; yet left they just half to the search of their posterity. For they placed their first Meridian in the *Fortunate Islands*, and ended their reckoning in Region *Sinarum* of the Eastern *Indies*, and that is distant but 180 degrees toward the 360, which is the compass of the whole.

(20) But God in these later times hath enlarged our possessions, that his Gospel might be propagated, and hath discovered to us Inhabitants almost in every corner of the earth. Our later Geographers have set their mark beyond *Ptolomy's* 60 degrees Eastward. And Westward to the utmost parts of *America*. So that there are already known 340 of the earth's Longitude. Toward the North Pole

Pole we have gained, more in proportion, as far as *Nova Zembla*, and the Sea is known to be navigable to the eighty first degree: whether the rest be Land or not, it never yet appeared to any (as I hear of) but an *Oxford* Frier by a Magick Voyage. He reports of a black rock just under the Pole, and an Isle of *Pygmies*. Other strange miracles, to which (for my part) I shall give little credit till I have better proof for it than the Devils word.

Now of all, the Southern course is most unknown; and yet Art hath not been Idle, nor altogether lost it self in the search: it hath discovered Countries about the 52 degree toward the Pole, but so uncertainly, that it may well yet keep her name of *Terra incognita*.

(21) Admirable was the wit of that man, that first found out the vertue of the Load-stone, and taught us to apply it in the Art of Navigation. And indeed the industry of them is much to be honoured, that have since ventured both their means and persons upon dangerous attempts, in the discoveries of People and Nations that knew not God, nor had apparent means for their Redemption without this help. Among these (though the *Genoa*, *Spaniard*, and *Portugal* carry the first name) we have noble spirits of our own Nation, not to be ranked in the last place. *Stupenda fuit revera industria Anglorum*, saith *Keckerman*. And indeed we may justly enough requite him with his own Elogy. The Dutch to have done their parts to joyn a new World to the old.

(22) To us it may well be called a new World, for it comprehends in it two Continents, either of them larger than two parts of the other are.

The one is that Western Hemisphere that bears the name *America* from *Americus Vesputius* but was indeed discovered seven years before he knew it) by *Christopherus Columbus*, in the year 1492. And the other is the *Terra Magellanica*, seated about the South Pole, and first found out by *Ferdinand Magellanus* some twenty years after, or thereabout, and is thought to be greater than the whole earth besides. Hitherto it is but conjectural, and some few Provinces have been rather descried than known.

You

OF THE WORLD.

II

You shall find them named in their several Regions upon the Sea-Coasts. *Nova Guinea, Terra del Fuego, Ispatatorum Regio, Lucach, Beach, and Malabar.*

(23) With these additions the World by some is divided into six parts, *Europe, Asia, Africa, America, Septentrionalis incognita, and Terra Australis Magellanica*: which are thus disposed in the Globe of the Earth. *Asia* in the Eastern Hemisphere.

And being the first part which was inhabited, shall be the Point unto which I will direct the rest: part on the West, and part on the South is *Africa* situated: on the North and West *Europe*, more toward the West *America utraque*: full North *Septentrionalis incognita*: and full South the *Terra Magellanica*.

(24) Those we will reduce (in our method) to the four common parts, which generally pass in our descriptions of the World: *Europe, Asia, Africa, America utraque*: in this last include the *Terra Septentrionalis* and *Magellanica* (as others have before done) and allow it not a several part by it self, in regard that little can be reported of those Countries, but what may be dispatcht in a few words. The Inhabitants are not many in either, and those barbarous: In the *Terra Magellanica* they go naked. In the Land *del Fuego*, there is much smok. In *Ispatatorum* Region there are great Parrats. In *Beach*, Gold. In *Malabar*, Spices.

(25) Of the rest severally I shall not need here to enlarge my discourse, since the particular Map of every Region may justly challenge it their proper right; and will be, I hope, very shortly extant for my Reader to peruse.

The



The Description of ASIA.

THe method propounded in our general Description of the World, gives *Asia* the prerogative as well for worth as time. *Europe* shall not want her due, in her due place. It will suffice her, if she be at this day most famous for the acts of men, and so it is allowed by most. But in *Asia* did God himself speak his miraculous work of the Creation. There was the Church first collected: there was the Saviour of the World born, crucified, and raised again: indeed the greatest part of Divine History was there written and acted. And if we should as well compare her to the rest, in that earthly glory of Kingdoms, Empires and Nations, which sounds fairest to mans sense, she would still keep her rank. For was not the first Monarchs and Monarchies of the World in *Assyria*, *Persia*, *Babylonia*, *Media*? Did not the first People of the World receive their Being in *Mesopotamia*? And had not the several Tongues of the World their original in *Babylonia*? These are parts of *Asia*, and were in the first Ages blest with Gods own holy pre'ence, *Exod.* 3. and the footing of Angels, *Exod.* 14. however now it is left (for her infidelity) to the punishment of a Prophetical curse that long before past upon her, and is delivered up into the hands of *Turks* and Nations that blaspheme their Creator; and therefore doth not flourish in that height as heretofore. Consider that Gods hand is now upon her, and the rest will follow without much wonder.

(2) In respect of both *Europe* and *Africa*, it is situated Eastward. But if we compare it to the *Aquator* it lieth almost wholly in the Northern Hemisphere: I need except none of the main Continent, only a few Islands, which are as it were, retainers to *Asia*, and lie partly Southward beyond the Line. It is divided on the West from *Europe* by the River *Tanais*, *Pontus Euxinus*, and part of the *Mediterraneanum* Sea. From *Africa* by that *Isthmus* which divides the Red-Sea from the *Mediterraneanum*, and
is

is above 72 miles long. On the other three sides, it is begirt with the vast Ocean, which in the East is called *Pontus* River, on the North, *Mare Scythicum*, the *Tartarean* Sea, and in the South the *Indian* Sea. Through the middle runs the Mount *Taurus* at full length, with the whole Continent of *Asia*, and divides it toward the North and South into *Asiam Exteriozem* and *Interiorem*, with so many windings, that the length is reckoned by *Guadius* to be 58060 *stadia*, by *Maginus* 45000 *stadia*, and that is 5625 *Italian* miles, those of our own Nation account it 6250 *English* miles. The breadth (as *Strabo* reports it) is in most places 3000 *stadia*, as our own Geographers 375 miles. From the North-shore cometh the Mountain *Imaus*, directly South almost, and divideth it toward the East and West into *Scythia intra Imaum*, and *Scythia extra Imaum*. By these bounds the length is set to be 5200 and the breadth 4560 miles.

(3) Now add together, that this Region was at first the Paradise of the World, and indeed still enjoyeth a fertile Soil and temperate Air, and that it exceeds in compass the two other parts of the old World, to which she was the Mistress for Arts and Sciences: yet is not at this day so well peopled in proportion, as this little *Europe*, which came after many hundred years. For this we need search no farther cause than Gods just anger: yet hath he not exercised upon her, only by miraculous and immediate punishment from Heaven: but hath suffered (as it were) her own creatures, over which at first Man had the rule, to turn head upon their Lords, and possess their habitation: For it is so over-run with Wild Beasts, and cruel Serpents, that in many places they live not without much danger.

(4) In this though the Nation suffer for their monstrous irreligion, yet the Earth, which did not offend, reserves her place, and abounds with many excellent Commodities, not elsewhere to be had, Myrthe, Frankincense, Cinnamon Cloves, Nutmeg, Mace, Pepper, Musk, Jewels of great esteem, and Minerals of all sorts: it breeds Elephants, Camels, and many other Beasts, Serpents, Fowls wild and tame, and some have added such monstrous shapés of men, as pass all belief.

(5) And

(5) And thus from the general view of *Asia*, we will glance upon her several Regions, Kingdoms, and Provinces. as it hath been heretofore divided. In this we find difference of Authors, that follow their several *placita*, all perhaps true enough in their own sense, though not alike, if they be compared. These we will not so much as name, but insist upon one that may best fit my short Description. Her parts are *Asia* the less, and *Asia* the greater, and the Islands near about.

(6) *Asia* the less is that that lieth next to *Europe*, and began East-ward from thence; it was called by the Geographers there residing by a special name *Anatolia* (corruptly *Natolia*) *Ἀνατολή*. On the west therefore and toward the North is *Greece*: full West is the *Archipelagus*: on the East is the River *Euphrates*; on the North the *Pontus Euxinus*, and on the South the *Mediterraneum*. It is included betwixt the Meridians of the 51 degree of Longitude, and the 72. so *Maginus*: and in the Latitude it is seated almost betwixt the same parallels with *Italy*.

(7) A Countrey it was once of singular fertility, exceeding rich in fruits and pasture *amatisque omnibus*, and indeed all things else that either mans necessity, commodity, or pleasure could require. It was mother to many of our learned Ancients. The *Dorica*, *Ionica*, and *Eolica* Dialects of the *Greek* Tongue had here their Originals. It was the Seat of the *Trojane* Kingdom, and many other Nations famous in Histories, as well Christians as Ethnicks, though now there remains no trace of so excellent a Region, *Cyrus* first began the spoil: then the *Macedonians* and *Alexanders* Captains: after them the *Romans*: and last of all the *Turks* miserably rent in pieces, and have left the ruines to shew of four thousand Towns and Cities, The residue have lost both their names and memory of their Predecessors. And the people are fallen from the Knowledge, Industry, and Religion of their Fore-fathers: For before Christ, when they were at worst that Histories report of them, they were for the most part learned, and laborious in ordering of their Soil to the best advantage. Afterward they became good Christians, for with them were the seven Churches which Saint *John* mentioneth in the *Apocalypse*.

Now scarce is it inhabited but toward the Sea-side ; and that by a base and abject people, such as are both lazy in their life, and odious Idolaters in their Religions. For the most part *Mahumetans*.

(8) Let my first division of this *Asia* the Less, be into two Regions ; of these one hath the particular appellation of *Asia propria*, and contains the several Regions of (1) *Caria*, (2) *Ionia*, (3) *Doris*, (4) *Æolis Phrygia*, (5) *Lydia*, (6) *Minor*, (7) and *Major*. The other hath no one name as I find among Geographers, but is known by her Provinces of (1) *Cilicia*; (2) *Pamphilia*, (3) *Lycia*, (4) *Bythynia*, (5) *Pontus*, (6) *Paphlagonia*, (7) *Galatia*, (8) *Cappadocia*, (9) *Lycaonia*, (10) *Pisidia*, and (11) *Armenia minor*.

(9) *Asia propria* was the scene of many noble actions much celebrated among our Historians. First, in *Caria* stood the City *Adindum*, upon which *Diogenes* brake his Jest, That the Citizens should take heed lest it run out at her Gates. And *Halicarnassus* the birth place of *Dyonisius* and *Herodotus* : and of this was *Artemisia* Queen, that erected the miraculous Monument in honour of her Husband *Mausolus*. The second Province is *Ionia*, and here stood *Miletum*, where *Paul* made his Oration to the Elders of *Ephesus* ; and here *Ephesus* it self, the Star of *Asia*, that as well for her Religion as her miraculous Temple, set the World at a gaze upon her. It was raised in the middle of the City, modelled out by *Ctesiphon*, but was 220 years in building ; and was ordered in such a ground, that no Earth-quake should move it : it was 425 foot long, and 220 broad, and had an hundred twenty seven Pillars, given by so many several Kings (saith *Vadianus*) whereof twenty seven were most curiously graven, all the rest of Marble polished. In this City Saint *John* the Evangelist is said to have gone down into his Grave alive : there be who yet question his Death : and *Irenæus* reports that he lived in *Trajan's* time. This with the third and fourth Provinces of *Doris* and *Æolis*, were only accounted *Greeks* : the other Nations of *Asia* were called *Barbarians*. (5) *Lydia* was the fifth named in our Division ; and in her are many Cities, which we have mentioned in Scripture, and are common among other Writers,

Writers. Of these the chief are *Laodicea*, *Thyatira*, *Philadelphia*, *Sardis*, where *Cræsus* kept his Court, and *Pergamus* the Seat of *Attalus*; that made the *Romans* his Heir, and where *Galen* the great Physician was born, and lived 140 years. (6) The first was *Phrygia minor*; it is called *Troas* by the Inhabitants, and those are now *Greeks*, *Turks*, and *Arabians*; heretofore they were the antient *Trojans*, that gave *Homer* his subject for his admired Poem. Here is that *Adramittium* named in the *Acts*. and *Trojanopolis*: and the Mount *Tmolus*, that sends down a River into *Lydia* with abundance of Gold and Silver. And lastly, the Mount *Ada*, famous for the judgment of *Paris* past upon the three Goddesses. (7) The last was *Phrygia major*; and on this was *Gordion*, the very Town where *Gordius* hampered his Plow-tacklings in such a knot that none might untie, but he that should possess the Monarchy of the World: and indeed it proved true enough in *Alexander* the Great. Another was *Midaium*, where *Midas* son to this *Gordius* turned all to Gold with a Touch. A third *Coloss*, the place of the *Colossians* to whom *Saint Paul* directs an Epistle. And all these were contained within the compass of that one part which bears the name of *Asia propria*.

(10) The other Provinces of *Asia minor* have their Stories worth the Memory. (1) The first was *Cilicia* now called *Garamania*; whose People in times past were noted for grand Pirates, till overcome by *Pompey*, and when by force they were turned honest, they gained the repute of a warlike Nation, especially in Sea-fights. So *Lucan*,

Ilique Cilix iustû non jam pirata Carinâ.

It was a rich Province to *Rome* when *Cicero* was *Proconsul*: and still it is full of pleasant places: but withal hath many wild and waste grounds, that are no mans peculiar: but who will, may there freely feed his Goats, which afford them good commodities, as well by their milk as their hair, of which are made most curious Chamlets. In this Province was *Tarsus*, the City of *Saint Paul*, and *Nicopolis*, and *Pompeiopolis* and *Alexandria*, (2) The second *Pamphilia*. The People were once called *Soli*, and used a

rude kind of *Idiom*, from whence the very word *Solacismus*, and here was *Perga*, *Sida*, and *Attalia*, Sea Towns mentioned in the *Acts*. (3) The third was *Lycia*, a fruitful Country in the Plains, and was heretofore of great fame. The Metropolis was *Patara* Saint *Nicholas* his birth-place, and where sometimes *Apollo's* answers were returned. (4) *Pontus* and *Bythinia* were the fourth and fifth, though once severed, yet afterward they made but one Province, and was governed by *Mithridates* that first found out the Medicine that bares his name. He had many years war with *Rome*, but at last with much adoe was overcome. Her Cities were *Chalcedon*, the place of the fourth General Counsel, and *Nico* of the first, as also *Nicomedia*, *Apamia*, &c. (6) The sixth *Paphlagonia*, and from hence had the *Venetians* their original, and were at first called *Heneti*, but being driven out by sedition, they followed *Antenor* into *Italy*, and there it seems changed a letter of their name. (7) *Galatia* the seventh: and to the Inhabitants Saint *Paul* directed one of his Epistles. It was the seat of King *Deiotarus*, Client to *Cycero* as appears by an Oration in his behalf. In this Province were many *Jews* dispersed after the Passion; the chief Cities are *Juliopolis* and *Ancyra*, where a Synod heretofore was held, called Synod *Ancyrana*. (8) The eighth *Capadocia*, heretofore *Leucosyria*. Here is the City *Amasia*, which receiveth the *Turks* eldest Son after their circumcision, till their Father's (the Emperor's) death. And here *Mazaca*, where St. *Basil* lived, that first gave himself to a Monastical life: and the flourishing City of *Trepezand*, heretofore a Seat Imperial. (9) Ninethly, *Lycaonia*. In the South of this Region is the Hill *Chimara*, that gives occasion to a Poetical Fiction of a Monster, with a Lions head, a Goats body, and tail of a Serpent: for so on the top of this Hill were Lions, in the middle Goats, and in the valley Serpents. *Bellerophon* rid it, and first made it habitable: and thence this Fable. Here was *Iconium* and *Lystra* where *Timothy* was born, and *Paul* and *Barnabas* adored as Gods. (10) *Pisidia* was famous for the Cities of *Antiochia* and *Lysinia* (11) Lastly, *Armenia Minor* is by most thought to be the Land of *Ararat*, where the Ark rested: And there is great store of Oyl and excellent Wine,

(11) Hitherto

(11) Hitherto our Traſſ hath been of *Aſia* the leſſ, or *Anaſolia*. It refleth that we proceed to *Aſia Major*, which lieth remote from *Europe* toward the Eaſt. And of this we can make no large deſcription in ſo ſmall a ſcantling: we will only mark cut the Provinces, and refer my Reader to more particular Relations in our ſeveral Maps that contain the Turkiſh Empire, *Tartaria*, *Persia*, and *China*, all Kingdoms of *Aſia* the great. The parts, as for the preſent we will divide it, are theſe, (1) *Syria*, (2) *Paleſtina*, (3) *Armenia Major*, (4) *Arabia triplex*, (5) *Media*, (6) *Aſſyria*, (7) *Meſopotamia*, (8) *Persia*, (9) *Chaldea*, (10) *Parthia*, (11) *Hircania*, (12) *Tartaria*, (13) *China*, (14) *India*.

(12) *Syria* is the firſt, and hath in it the Provinces of *Phœnicia*, *Caloſyria*, and *Syrophanicia*. In *Phœnicia* was *Tyre*, and *Sydon*, *Sarepta*, and *Ptolemais*, where two Kings of *England* have laid their Siege, *Richard*, and *Edward* the firſt. In *Caloſyria* ſtands *Hierapolis* and *Damaſcus*, *Aleppo*, *Triſopolis*, &c. The ſecond *Paleſtina*, which *Ptolomy* reckons into *Syria*. It is in length 200 miles, in breadth not above 50. It contained the Provinces of *Samaria*, *Idumæa*, *Judea*, where *Jeruſalem* was, and not far thence *Beithlehem*; *Galilæa*, both the higher called *Galilæa Gentium*, and the lower: and in this was *Nazareth*, and *Mount Tabor*, where *Chriſt* was tranſfigured. (3) The third is *Armenia Major*, or *Turkomania*. In this was *Colchus*, whence *Jafon* fetcht his golden ſleece: now it is inhabited by *Turks*. (4) *Arabia* is the fourth, and that had three parts, *Arabia deſerta*, where the Children of *Iſrael* were fed with *Manna* forty years. *Arabia petroſa*, where mount *Sinai* was, and the law given. The laſt *Arabia felix*, counted the fruitfulleſt Countrey in the world. In this *Arabia* is the City *Medina*, where *Mahomet* is intombed in an iron Cheſt, ſupported only by a roof of *Adamant*, without other Art to keep it from falling to the ground. (5) The fifth *Media*, it was once a large Empire, and one of the firſt. The fruits of the Countrey are ſaid to be alwayes green. (6) The ſixth *Aſſyria*, a very pleaſant and temperate Countrey: and here was the City *Niniveh*, whither *Jonah* was ſent. (7) The ſeventh *Meſopotamia*, in whoſe lower part *Chaldean* ſtood, as our lateſt Writers affirm, and *Babylonia*. (8) The

eighth *Persia*, a mighty Empire governed by a *Sophy*. The people are *Mahumutans*, yet differ somewhat from the *Turks*. Their Language passeth currant through the whole Eastern world. The Merrioplitane is *Persepolis* (9) The ninth *Chaldaea*, often mentioned in the Scripture; and here was the sixth *Sybil*, called *Erythraea*, that prophesied of Christ. (10) The tenth *Parthia*, a Province of note for its continual hostility with *Rome*, and excellent Archery: for the Inhabitants used their Bow with as much dexterity in their retreat as in the Battle; and by that means oftentimes won advantage upon the enemy by their flight. (11) *Hircania* the eleventh, an illustrious Country, and hath many Cities of note, abounds with Wine and Honey. (12) *Tartaria*, called heretofore *Scythia*, the Inhabitants *Scythians*, and before that *Magoxins*, from *Magog*, the son of *Japheth*, that first Inhabited these parts. It was once possessed by the *Amazons*, a Nation of women; after their dissolution came the *Scythians*, among whom *Tomyris* is ennobled by *Justine* for her victory over *Cyrus*. Upon them came the *Goths*, and those were driven out by the *Tartars* which began their Empire 1187. so *Maginus*. It is a large Countrey, and the people stout. They have no Cities nor Houses, but live in Tents by troops, which they call *herds*. Their Prince is named *Cham*, and obeyed with great reverence. (13) The thirteenth is *China*, by *Ptolomy*, *Sinaram Regio*: it hath in it 240 Cities of note. In this Region is *Quinsay*, the greatest City in the world. It hath on the North a wall of 100 miles in length. (14) The last is *India*, and the largest portion of earth that passeth under one name. *Strabo* writes that there were 5000 Towns *quorum nullum Cominus fuit*. In the middle runneth the River *Ganges*, and divides it into *India intra Gangem*, the part that lieth toward the West, and *India extra Gangem*, which is the part toward the East. The Scripture calleth it *Havilah*. This Region hath very many precious Commodities, Medicinal drugs, and Merchandise of great estimation. The chief place is *Goa*, where the Viceroy of *Portugal* resides, and with a Council of the King of *Spain*, exercises a power over all these quarters.

(15) The *Islands of Asia*, at they are of less account than the Main, so they must be content with

a shorter Survey. We will rank them into the same order with the Continent.

(14) The first are of *Asia* the less, and lie more West-ward toward *Europe*. They only worth note are two, *Rhodes*, and *Cyprus*. (1) First *Rhodes* is in the Sea over against *Caria*. In the chief City of this Isle stood the *Colossus* in the form of a man, erected in a kind of Religion to the Sun, that once a day at least breaks out upon the Isle, howsoever cloudy it be in other places. *Gracians* heretofore possess it; and when the Christians had lost the Holy Land, the *Emperour* of *Constantinople* gave this Isle to the Knights of Saint *John* in *Jerusalem*, in the year 1308. But now the Inhabitants are most *Turks*, and some *Jews* sent thither out of *Spain*. As for Christians, they may not stay in the City in the night time. (2) The second is *Cyprus*, a place heretofore consecrated to *Venus*, to whom both men and women performed their sacrifice naked, till by the prayer of *Barnabas* the Apostle the Temple was ruined. *Trogus* reports, that the fathers of this Isle were wont to prostitute their Daughters to *Mariners* for money, whereby to raise them a portion against they could get them husbands: but Christianity corrected those barbarous Customs. In time it was made a *Roman* Province, and in the division of the Empire was assigned to the Emperor of *Constantinople*. So it continued till *Richard* the first of *England*, in his voyage put into this place for fresh water: but being incensed by the discourteous usage of the *Cyprians*, turned his intent into an invasion, took the King prisoner, and bound him in silver fetters. Afterwards he sold it to the *Templers* for a time, but recovered it again, and exchanged it for the title of *Jerusalem*.

(15) Lastly, the Islands of *Asia* the great lie most in the *Indian* or Eastern Ocean, and indeed are innumerable, but the chief of account are these; *Ormus*, *Zeilan*, *Summatra*, *Aviræ* *Isule*, *Bocuro*, *Java*, *Major* and *Minor*, *Japan*, and *Moluccoes*, and the *Philippian* Isles.

The first is *Ormus*, exceeding barren, and yet of it self a kingdom, and full of Trade. (2) *Zeilan* so happy in pleasant fruits, that some have thought it was the place of Paradise. (3) *Summatra* lying directly

reſtly under the *Æquator*, the-Inhabitants are *Avθρωποδαγος* (4) And ſo are the Inhabitants of the *Avira Inſula* that lie Weſt from *Summatra*. (5) *Bocuro*, ſo large an Iſle, that the compaſs is ſaid to be three months ſail. (6) *Java major*, called by *Scaliger*, the *Compendium* of the world, The Inhabitants feed on Rats and Mice: it yields much Spice. (7) And ſo doth *Java Minor*. (8) *Japan* aboundeth ſo with Gold that the Kings Palace was covered with it in the time of *Paulus Venetus*. They enter not into their Dining Room with their ſhoes on. (9) The *Moluccoes* are five, and abound much with all ſorts of Spices. In theſe is ſaid to be the Bird of Paradife that ſieth continually, having no feet to reſt upon: The Hen layeth her eggs (if you will believe it) in a hole of the Cocks back. (10) Laſt'y, the *Phillippian* Iſles that lie North of the *Moluccoes* are 1100. as *Maginus* numbers them. They were diſcover'd in the time of *Philip* the ſecond of *Spain*, and from him took their name, 1564. They abound with Spices, and part of the Inhabitants have entertained Chriſtianity.

(16) And thus I have made a brief diſpatch both of the Continent and Iſlands of either *Aſia*, and have given my Reader a hint (at leaſt) of their ſtories, which he may find at large in their ſeveral Authors.



The Description of A F R I C A.

Africa, as it lay nearest the seat of the first people, so questionless it was next inhabited: and therefore requires the second place in our Division. It is generally agreed upon, that the North parts were possess'd by the sons of *Cham* not long after the confusion. And so indeed that Kingly Prophet in the 78 *Psalm*, useth the tents of *Cham* for the Land of *Egypt*, which is that part of *Africa* which joyns upon the South west of *Asia*, and is divided from the Holy Land but by a small *Isthmus*. Give the people their own asking, and they will have the glory of the first Inhabitants of the world: and prove it too both from the temperature of their air, and fertility of their soil, which breeds and nourisheth not only Plants and fruits, but sends forth, of its own vertue, living creatures in such sort, as amazeth the beholder. We have a report (if you will belive it) that in a ground neer the River *Nilus*, there have been found *Mice* half made up, and Nature taken in the very nick, when she had already wrought life in the fore-parts, head and breast, the hinder joynts yet remaining in the form of earth. Thus I suppose they would have man at first grown out of their soil, without the immediate hand of God in his Creation. And it hath been the opinion of some vain Philosophers, that for this cause have made the *Ethiopian*s to be the first people: for that there the Sun by his propinquity, wrought soonest upon the moisture of the ground, and made it fit for mortality to sprout in.

(2) But to leave these, without doubt *Africa* is of great antiquity, and so is allowed by all Historians of credit: In the year 1566 the people were increased to an exceeding multitude; and therefore were enforced to enlarge their bounds, upon their neighbouring Countries. For as it was of a most rare fertility; so it lay not any long way, and had free access to it by land from the garden of our first Parents.

(3) In

(3) In the time of *Abraham* we have better assurance from the Word of God, that it was then a place of fame, and the Inhabitants of some growth, for they were able to supply the wants of the Countries adjoining by their store : and thither went *Abraham* out of the Land of *Canaan*, to avoid the great famine, *Gen. 12.* She had then her Princes, *Pharaoh* and his mighty men, that feared not to resist God, and were afterward made the instruments of his punishments upon the children of *Israel* : for they kept them in bondage four hundred years, as was foretold to *Abraham* in the 15 of *Genesis*.

(4) But this proof of Ancientry concerns not the whole Country : only those Regions which lie under the temperate Zone. The rest for a long time after were unknown to our Geographers, held not habitable, indeed, beyond mount *Atlas*, by reason of the extream heat. The reports which pass of it before *Ptolomy's* time were but at random, and by guess of such as had never sailed it round, or scarce come within sight of it, but at a great distance, and by this means, either out of their own error, or else a desire of glory more than they had deserved : or perhaps a Travellers trick, to cheat the ignorant world that could not confute their reports, they spread many idle fables of monstrous people without heads, with their eyes and mouths in their breasts, maintained to this day by some Authors of good esteem. But for my part I hold it most reasonable to credit Saint *Augustine*, who was born and died in *Africa*. That he in his eighth Book *De Civitate Dei*, acknowledgeth no such creatures ; or if they be, they be not men, or if men, not born of *Adam*. And our later Discoveries joyn in with him, that report not (upon their own experience) of any other people than such as our selves are : and yet I suppose they have seen more of the Country than ever any heretofore did. For they pass not now to sail it round once a year, by the Cape of good hope to the East-side of the very *Isthmus* toward the Red-Sea.

(5) This course by the South was discovered by one *Vasco de Gama*, in the year 1497. and a way found

found to the *East Indies*, by which the Princes of *Portugal* receive an infinite gain, both in Spices and other Merchandise. The hope of which first set them upon the Adventure. And in this one thing we owe much to our own Countrey; otherwise a detestable plague, that the insatiate desire of wanton commodities hath opened to us a large part of the world before not known, and which we hope may hereafter increase the light of the Gospel, and the number of the Elect.

(6) If we compare her to the two other portions of the same Hemisphere, she is situated wholly South, and in part West-ward. It is divided on the North from *Europe* by the *Mediterraneum* Sea: On the South, where it runs into a kind of point at the *Cape of good Hope*, it is bound with the vast Ocean, which in that part hath the name of the *Athiopick* Sea: on the East with the Red Sea, and on the West with the *Atlantick* Ocean, called there in our common Maps, *Mare del North*. So that in breif we reckon both her Longitude and Latitude in the largest parts to be near upon 4200, English miles.

(7) Notwithstanding this vast extent of ground, yet we of *Europe* still keep our own, and by authority of the most and best Geographers, exceed as much for number, as either this or *Asia* do for room. Cause enough there is why *Africa* indeed should come short of both: for in most parts she hath scarce plenty sufficient to maintain Inhabitants, and where there is, we shall meet with multitudes of ravening Beasts, or other horrible Monsters, enough to devour both it and us. In a word, there is no Region of the world so great an enemy to mans commerce: there is such scarcity of water, that no creature almost could live, had not nature provided thereafter; that the greater part of them endures not drink in the very midst of Summer. So *Pliny* reports. And if, as sometimes they be inforced by such astake them, they suddenly perish. Thus we see how God gives a property to each place, that may make up her defects, lest it should be left as well by beasts as men. Their Land is full of sandy deserts which lie open to the winds and storms, and oftentimes are thrown up into Billows like waves of the Sea,

Sea, and indeed are no less dangerous. *Strabo* writes that *Cambyses* his Army was thus hazarded in *Æthiopia*. And *Herodotus*, that the *Pfili*, an ancient but foolish Nation (it seems) in *Africa*, as they marched toward the South, to revenge themselves upon the winds for drying up their Rivers, were over-whelmed with sand, and so died in their graves. Besides these annoyances, it is so full of a venomous kind of Serpent, that in some places they dare not dress their Land, unless they first fence their legs with Boots against the sting. Other wild creatures there are which range about, and possess to themselves a great portion of this Country, and make a Wilderness of *Lions*, *Leopards*, *Elephants*, and in some places *Crocodiles*, *Hyænas*, *Basilisks*, and indeed Monsters without either number or name. *Africa* now every year produceth some strange creature before not heard of, peradventure not extant. For so *Pliny* thinks that for want of water, creatures of all kinds at some times of the year gather to those few Rivers that are, to quench their thirst: And then the Males promiscuously enforcing the Females of every Species which comes next him, produceth this variety of forms; and would be a grace to *Africa*, were it not so full of danger to the Inhabitants, which, as *Salust* reports, die more by Beasts than by diseases. And those Tracts about *Barbary* are every tenth year, 15 or 25, visited with a great plague, and continually infected with the *French* disease, in such violence, that few recover, unless by change of Air into *Namidia*, or the Land of *Negroes*, whose very temper is said to be a proper *Antidote* against those diseases.

(8) But among all these inconveniences, commodities are found of good worth; and the very evils yield at last their benefit, both to their own Country and other Parts of the world. The *Elephant*, a docile creature and exceeding useful for Battel: The *Camel*, which affords much riches to the *Arabian*: The *Barbary* Horse, which we our selves commend: The *Ram*, that besides his flesh gives twenty pound of wool from his very tail: The *Bull*, painful, and able to do best service in their tillage. And so most of their worst, alive or dead, yield us their medicinal parts, which the World could not well want.

(9) In

(9) In her division we will follow our later Masters in this Art, whom time at least and experience, if no other worth, have made more authentick, and those divide it into seven parts. (1) *Barbary* or *Mauritania*. (2) *Namidia*. (3) *Lybia* or *Africa propria*. (4) *Nigritarum Terra*. (5) *Aethiopia superior*. (6) *Aethiopia inferior*. (7) *Aegypt*: and to these we add the (8) Islands belonging to *Africa*.

(10) *Barbary* is the first. The bounds of it are Northward the *Mediterraneum*, Westward the *Atlantick*: On the South the Mountain *Atlas*, and on the East *Aegypt*. It is esteemed the most noble part of all *Africa*: and hath its name from an *Arabick* word *Barbara*, that signifies a kind of rude sound, for such the *Arabians* took their language to be: and thence the *Grecians* call them *Barbarians* that speak a harsher language than themselves. After the *Latines*, and now we, esteem the people of our own Nation barbarous, if they ever so little differ from the rudeness either of our Tongue or Manners. The Inhabitants are noted to be faithful in their course: but yet crafty in promising, and performing too: for they are covetous, ambitious, jealous of their Wives beyond measure. Their Country yields, *Oranges*, *Dates*, *Olives*, *Figs*, and a certain kind of *Goat*, whose hair makes a Stuff as fine as *Silk*. It contains in it the Kingdoms of *Tunnis*, *Algeires*, *Fesse*, and *Morocho*. (1) *Tunnis*, is famous for several places mentioned of old. Here was *Dona* where *Augustine* was Bishop, and *Hippo* his birth-place. And *Tunnis* a City five miles in compass, and old *Carthage* built by *Virgils Dido*, *Romes amula* for wealth, valour, and ambition of the universal Empire. It was twenty two miles in circuit: And *Utica*, memorable for *Caesars* death. (2) *Algeires* contains in it a strange harbour for the *Turkish* Pirats; and is of note for the resistance it made *Charls* the Fifth; who received before the chief Towns in this Region, an innumerable loss of Ships, Horses, Ordnance and Men. (3) *Fesse* hath a City in it with seven hundred Churches, and one of them a mile and half in compass (*Stafford*): And in this Country was our *English* *Stukely* slain. (4) *Morocho*, where the chief Town of the same name hath a Church larger than that of *Fesse*, and hath a Tower so high that you

you may discern from the top of the hills of *Azasi* at an hundred and thirty miles distance. Here is likewise a Castle of great fame, for their Globes of pure gold that stand upon the top of it, and weighing 130000 *Barbary* Duckets.

(11) *Numidia* was the second part in our division of *Africa*, and hath on the West the *Atlantick*, on the East *Egypt*, on the North *Atlas*, and the Deserts of *Lybia* on the South. It is called likewise *Regio Dactylifera*, from the abundance of Dates; for they feed upon them only; a people, Idolaters, Ideots, Thieves, Murderers, except some few *Arabians* that are mingled among them of ingenious disposition, and addicted much to Poetry. They seldom stay longer in one place than the eating down of the grass: and this wandering course makes but few Cities, and those in some places three hundred miles distant.

(12) *Lybia*, the third, is limited on the East with *Nilus*, Westward with the *Atlantick*, on the North with *Numidia*, and the South with *Terra Nigritarum*. It was called *Sarra*, as much as Desert: For so it is, and a dry one too, such as can afford no water to a Traveller sometimes in seven days Journey. The Inhabitants are much like to the *Numidians*, live without any Law almost of Nature. Yet in this place were two of the *Sibyls*, which prophesied of Christ, and *Arrius* the Heretick. About *Lybia* were the *Garamanies*, and the *Pssili* mentioned before for their simple attempts against the South-wind.

(13) *Terra Nigritarum*, the Land of *Negroes* is the fourth, and hath on the West the *Atlantick*, on the East *Aethiopia superior*, on the North *Lybia*, on the South the Kingdom of *Manilongo* in the inferior *Aethiopia*. It hath the Name either from the colour of the people, which are black, or from the River *Niger*, famous as *Nilus* almost, for her over-flowing, insomuch that they pass at some times in Boats through the whole Country. It is full of Gold and Silver, and other Commodities, but the Inhabitants most barbarous. They draw their Original from *Chus*, and have entertained all Religi-

ons that came in their way. First their own, then the *Jews*, the *Mahometans*, and some of them the Christian. For the most part they live not as if Reason guided their actions. *Maginus* numbers twenty five Provinces of this Country, which have had their several Governours. Now it knoweth but four Kings, and those are (1) The King of *Tombulum*, and he is an infinite rich Monarch, hates a *Jew* to the death of his Subject that converseth with him: keeps a Guard of three thousand Horsemen besides Foot. (2) Of *Bornaum*, where the people have no proper Names, no Wives peculiar, and therefore no Children which they call their own. (3) Of *Gonga*, who hath no estate but from his Subjects as he spends it. (4) *Gualatum*, a poor Country, God wot, not worth either Gentry or Laws, or indeed the name of a Kingdom.

(14) *Aethiopia Superior* the fifth, and is called likewise the Kingdom of the *Abyssines*. It is limited on the North with *Egypt*, on the South with the *Montes Luna*, on the East with the Red-Sea, and on the West with the Kingdom of the *Nigers* and *Manilongo*. It is distinct from the *Aethiopia* so often mentioned in Scripture; For by all probability that was in another quarter of the world, and reacheth from the Red-Sea to the *Persian Gulf*. It is governed by one of the mightiest Emperors in the world: For his power reacheth almost to each Tropick, and is called by us *Presbyter John*. He is the only white man amongst them, and draws his Line from *Solomon*, and the Queen of the South. His Court rests not long in one place, but his moving as well for Housing as Retire. For it consists of Tents only to the number of six thousand, and incompasseth in, about twelve or thirteen miles. He hath under him seventy Kings, which have their several Laws and Customes: Among these the Province of *Debas* hath one; that no man marry till he hath killed twelve Christians. The Inhabitants of the whole Region are generally base and idle: the better sort have the modesty to attire themselves though it be but in Lyons and Tygers skins. Their Religion is mixt. Christians they have, but yet differ from us; For they circumcise both Sexes. Their Oath is by the life of their King, whom they ne-

ver see but at Christmas, Easter, and Holy Rood. Their Commodities are Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Barley, Sugar, Honey, &c.

(15) *Æthiopia inferior* the sixth part of *Africa*, is on every side begirt with Sea, except toward the North; that way it is severed from the *Abissines* by the *Montes Luna*. The government of this Region is under five free Kings, (1) of *Aiana*, which contains in it two petty Kingdoms of *Adel* and *Adia*, and abounds with Flesh, Honey, Wax, Gold, Ivory, Corn, very large Sheep. (2) *Zanguibar*, in this stands *Mesambique*, called by *Psolomy*, *Prassum Promontorium*, and was the utmost part Southward of the old world. The Inhabitants are practised much in South-saying, indeed Witch-craft. (3) Of *Monomopia*, in which is reported to be three thousand Mines of Gold. Here there lives a kind of *Amazons* as valiant as men. Their King is served in great pomp, and hath a guard of two hundred Maslives. (4) *Casraia*, whose people live in the Woods without Laws like brutes. And here stands the *Cape of good Hope*, about which the Sea is always rough and dangerous: It hath been especially so to the *Spaniard*. It is their own note; in so much, that one was very angry with God, that he suffered the *English* Hereticks to pass so easily over, and not give his good Catholikes the like speed. (5) *Manicongo*, whose Inhabitants are in some parts Christians, but in other By-Provinces *Anthropophagi*, and have shambles of mans flesh, as we have for meat. They kill their own children in the birth, to avoid the trouble of breeding them, and preserve their Nation with stoln brats from their neighbouring Countries.

(16) *Ægypt* is the seventh and last part of the *African* Continent, which deserves a larger Tract than we can here afford it: But for the present be content with a brief Survey; and satisfy your self more particularly in the many several Authours that write her story. It hath on the East the *Red Sea* *Barbary* on the West: on the North, the *Mediterraneum*, and *Æthiopia Superior* on the South, It was first possess'd by *Cham*, and therefore called *Chemia* in their own antique Stories; Or at least by

Mizraim

Mitram his Grand-child, and is so agreed upon by most. For plenty it was called *Orbis borreum*, yet it had very seldom any rain, but that defect was supplied by the River *Nilus*: The places of note are, *Cairo* and *Alexandria*. The first was heretofore *Memphis*: Some say *Babylon*, whither the Virgin fled to escape *Herods* tyranny intended to our Saviour: and blush not to shew the very Cave where she had hid her Babe. In a desert about four miles distant stand the *Pyramids*, esteemed rightly one of the seven wonders of the world. *Alexandria* was a magnificent City, and the place where *Ptolomy* took his Observations, and was famous for the rarest Library in the world. To the Inhabitants of this Country we owe the invention of Astrology, Physick, writing on Paper. Their Kings names were *Pharaoh* toward the beginning, now what the *Turks* please.

(17) And this is as far as we may travel by Land: it remains that we lose out into the bordering Sea, and descry what Islands we can, neer those parts of *Africa* which we have here mentioned. And these lie either South-ward in the *Aethiopic* Sea, or else West-ward in the *Atlantick* Ocean.

(18) The *Aethiopic* Islands are only two. (1) The Islands of *S. Lawrence* or *Madagascar*, four thousand miles in compass, and the length more than *Italy*, rich in all Commodities almost that man can use. The Inhabitants are very barbarous, most of them black, some white there are, supposed to have been transplanted out of *China*. (2) *Zocorina* at the mouth of the Red-Sea, in length sixty, in breadth twenty five miles. It lieth open to sharp winds, and by that means is extream dry and barren. Yet it hath good Drugs, and from hence comes the *Aloe Zocorina*. The people are Christians and adore the Cross most superstitiously, and give themselves much to Inchantments.

(19) The *Atlantick* Islands are (1) *S. Thomas* Island, and lyeth directly under the *Aequator*, it was made habitable by the *Portugals*, which found it nothing but a Wood. It is full of *Sugar*, little other Commodities. (2) *Prince* Island, between the *Aequator* and *Tropick* of *Capricorn*: It is rich enough for the owner, though I find no great report of it. (3) The *Gorgades*, of old the *Gorgons*, where

OF AFRICA.

33

Where *Medusa* and her two sisters dwelt; I forbear the fable, they are nine in number, and because neer to *Cape Viride*, in the Land of *Negroes*, they have a second name of *Insula Capitis Viridis*. They abound with *Goats*; and the chief of them is called *Saint James*. (4) The *Canaries* called for their fertility, *The Fortunate Islands*, and was the place of the first *Meridian*, with the ancient *Geographers*, to divide the world into the East and West, and from thence to measure the earths Longitude: but now it is removed into the next Islands more North, which are the *Azores*, and belong properly to *Europe* as lying neerer *Spain* than any other Continent. The number of the *Canaries* are seven. The chief *Canary*, next *Palos*, where our Ships touch to refresh themselves in their voyage toward *America*. Then *Tanariffa*, which hath no water but from a cloud, that hangs over a tree, and at noon dissolves, and so is conveyed into several parts. The other four are *Gomera Hieior*, *Lansarat*, and *Fuero ventura*, some few other not worth note or name. The men lend their Wives like Horses or any other Commodity. (5) Lastly, the *Hesperides*, not far from the *Gorgadas*, they are often mentioned by our ancient Poets in the fable of *Atlas* his Daughters. It was supposed to be their seat of their blessed, which they called the *Elizian field*. And indeed it is a very happy soyl, the weather continually fair, the seasons all temperate, the air never extream. To conclude, *Africa* affords not a sweeter place to rest in.



The Description of EUROPE.

EUROPE may perhaps think her self much injured to be thus cast back into the third place of my Division, and reckoned the last of the old World : but my promise shall be here made good to give her her due. And though Chronology will not allow the precedency: yet compare her present estate with the rest, and you may take her rank here to be *ad Pompam* : as most commonly in our solemn Triumphs, those of most worth are marshalled forth last. Yet were she so minded to quarrel for Antiquity, she should not want abettors, such as would have some parts of Europe flourish within thirty years after the confusion of Tongues. The original of the *German* Kingdom is drawn by *Aventinus Helvetus*, and others, from *Tuisco*, the son of *Noah*, and he began his Reign in the year 1787. after the Creation, and that was but one hundred thirty one years after the Deluge, not above thirty from the time that they were dispersed out of *Babel*. But to pass by those uncertain stories which may admit dispute, we have to this day the *German* Triers, a City standing from the time of *Abraham*, and bears as yet the marks both of the Art and ambition of the *Babylonians*. As if here they strove to reach eternity, as they did before in the plain of *Shinar* to top Heaven.

(2) Sure I am, what ever part of the world was first famous, *Europe* soon got the start, and took the Scepter of the earth into her hand, she had the name with *Pliny* of *Orbis domitorum genitrix* : and well she might, if we but read her story, since first she came in view: In the *Greek* Monarchy *Alexander* was her Champion. In the *Latine* Empire the *Romans* bare the sway, and scarce left a corner of the earth then known unconquered. And to this day the Princes of *Europe* enlarge their Dominions upon the Regions of the other three. A small portion as we are of this little Isle, in respect of their vast

Continent, yet have we a part too in *America* for our peculiar, and hope still to bring more into our professions that we may bring them unto Christ.

(3) In respect of the two other quarters in the Eastern Hemisphere, *Europe* is partly West, and partly North, for she is situated North-ward, betwixt the Tropick of *Cancer* and the Polar Artick: and Westward hath no Continent betwixt her and *America*, but is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean. On the East toward *Asia*, she hath the *Mare Ægeum*, which the *Italians* call *Archipelagus*, and the *Pontus Euxinus*, or *Mare Magor*. And the *Palmus Meoris* and the River *Tanais*. South-ward it hath the *Mediterraneum* and *Fretum Herculeum*; So that it is almost encompass't with the Seas, and hath the form of a *Peninsula*, whose *Isthmus* that joyns it to the rest of the Continent is to be reckoned that part, which lyeth betwixt the branches of the River *Tanais*, and the *Mare Glaciale*: These are her out bounds.

(4) If we view her within we shall find that Nature has not spent her store, nor was she close handed when she allotted her portion. And though *Europe* indeed be the least, yet is she furnished in all points with the like variety: her Rivers as commodious as those of *Asia* and *Africa*, and her Mountains no less famous than *Taurus* or *Atlas*. Her measure indeed is not comparable to any of the other three: She bears in Longitude but 3800. miles from *S. Vincent* in *Portugal* to *Constantinople*. And in Latitude at most 1200. and that too from the *Ægean* to the frozen Sea, by some account not above 900.

(5) But by her extent (as it is) small; it adds to her glory, that *in exigua res numerosa jacet*: that yet she exceeds those vaster Regions, and bears the name of the most happy Country in the world, both for plenty of Corn, Plants, Fruits, for Rivers and Fountains of admirable vertues, for beauty as well of Cities, Castles, and Houses, as men and women of excellent feature. For the study of Arts, for sincerity in Religion, and what-ever else God hath pleased to bless his Church with from the beginning.

(6) She

(6) She wants nothing but what she may well spare; wild beasts, which cause Deserts in the parts where they breed: hot Spices, which fit not our temper: and rather corrupt our manners, than mend our diet: precious Jewels, and the like, which have brought in a degree of vain and useless pride, not known before by our Predecessors; yet too of gold, silver, and other commodious Metals she hath her portion. And in brief is of a very prosperous temper, yet of so strange variety, that it is admirable to think that there is no place in this quarter, but is fit for any man to live in. Insomuch as every corner is inhabited, as is confirmed by our later Travellers: though heretofore it hath been questioned by reason of the extremum cold toward the Pole. This in general.

(7) In her division, we will begin from her Western parts, that lye towards the first Meridian of Longitude, and so on till we come to her Eastern limits, which joyn her to *Asia*. The order is, (1) *Spain*. (2) *France*. (3) *Belgia*. (4) *Germany*. (5) *Italy*. (6) *Denmark*. (7) *Hungary*. (8) *Polonia*. (9) *Sclavonia*. (10) *Greece*. (11) *Dacia*. (12) *Norwegia*. (13) *Suevia*. (14) *Muscovia*.

(8) Every least Region of *Europe* merits a peculiar description at large, and shall in its turn partake of my pains, such as it is. In the mean time I will here instruct my Reader in the general knowledge of each, and direct him principally to their situation, that he may with ease find their propinquity and distance in respect of each other, which cannot be so aptly exprest in their several Maps; nor so easily scanned as in this, which presents to his eye all at one view.

(9) *Spain* is the first and the amplest Region of *Europe*, for in breadth it numbeth 10000 *stadia*. saith *Appianus*, and little less (as it seemeth) in length. The compass is reckoned by us to be 1890 *English* miles. It is begirt on every side with Seas, unless on the Eastern, and there it is joyned to *France* by a kind of *Isthmus*, when the *Pyrenean* Mountains cross from one Sea to the other, and set the limits to both Kingdoms. On the West it is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North with the *Cantabrick*, and on the South with the *Fretum Herculeum*: South East with the *Mediterraneum*

Till within this 800 years it continued mangled and broken by many turns of Fortune. Since it hath felt variety enough, now it is wholly subject to one Monarch, though it yet carry the name of three Kingdoms, *Aragou, Castile, and Portugal*. The Land yields all sorts of Wines, Sugar, Fruits, Grain, Oyls, Metals, especially Gold and Silver. It is fertile enough for the Inhabitants. For indeed they are not many, nor have they so great Cities as there are in other Regions in *Europe*. Besides, the conditions of those for the most part are base: The meanest proud, the best superstitious and hypocrites: most of them lascivious. Give them their own, they are good Souldiers, not so much for their valour in performing, as patience to endure labours, hunger, thirst, and by this means oft-times, weary out an enemy rather than Conquer him.

(10) *France* the second Region of *Europe*, beginneth from the West at the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and is bounded on the East with *Germany*: on the North with our *English* Seas, and South-ward with the *Mediterraneum*, South East with the *Alpes*, which divide it from *Italy*. It was once tributary to *Rome*, as most of these parts besides, and had its division into Provinces as they pleased. Now the chief are *Loraign, Burgundy, Savoy*, and these have their free Princes; the rest are *Norway, Brittany, Berry, Aquitaine, Picardy, Poitou, Languedock, Anjou, Gascon, Province, Compagne*, and many more. The Country is very fruitful, and calls her neighbouring Nations to her for Traffique. Their special Commodities are, Wine, Corn, and Salt. Well peopled, and hath very many illustrious Cities. But the Inhabitants are naturally light in their carriage, almost *Counter-point* to the *Spaniard*: yet of great fame, both in learning and wars. Commended by all strangers for compleat Courtship.

(11) *Belgia* hath *France* on the South, on the North *Denmark*, on the East *Germany*, and the main Ocean on the West: It is known best with us by the Name of *Low Countreys* or *Netherlands*. The compass of it is about a thousand miles. It is divided into 17 Provinces. And of these four are Dukedoms, seven Earldoms, five Baronies, and one Marquethip. The Dukedoms are (1) *Brabant*,
and

and in this is *Antwerp*. (2) *Luick*. (3) *Lutzeburg*, here stands the vast Forrest of *Ardenna*. (4) *Gelderland*. The Earldoms (1) *Flanders*. (2) *Artois*. (3) *Hainault*. (4) *Holland*. (5) *Zealand*. (6) *Zutphen*. (7) and *Hamme*. The Baronies (1) *Friezland*. (2) *Utreck*. (3) *Mechlin*. (4) *Overissel*. (5) *Grovesling*. The Marquesship is that of the holy Empire. The Land is good, and affordeth great store of Butter, Cheese, and breeds Oxen of incredible bigness and weight. The people too are very industrious and excellent Mechanicks. The men commonly are of a goodly Portraiture: yet of more fame for their wars than their valour; but are forced to maintain their liberty by the Sword: good Sea-men indeed, and in that they bear some sway. Their Governours are called the *States* of the *Low Countries*. The General of their Forces is the Prince of *Orange*.

(12) *Germany* lyeth East-ward from *Belgia*, and on her own East is bounded with *Hungary* and *Polonia*, and the River *Vistula*, and the North with the *German Ocean*, and on the South with the *Alpes* that divide her from *Italy*. In the middle is situated the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, compassed with the *Sylva Hircinia*; and in this stands *Prague*, where the Emperour commonly keeps his Court. And comprehends many Provinces of note: *Saxony*, *Brandenberge*, *Pomerania*, *Bavaria*, *Silesia*, *Franconia*, *Austria*, *Helvetia*, *East-Friezland*, *Westphalia*, *Cleveland*, *Alsacia*, *Brünswick*, and *Hassia*. It hath now the name of the Empire, as once *Rome* had, but it comes far short of her in glory. The right to it descends: not by succession, but by choice of six Electors, Arch-Bishops of *Triers*, *Mentz*, and *Cullen*, Count *Palatine* of *Rhene*, Duke of *Saxony*, and Marquess *Brandenberg*. In case of equality, the King of *Bohemia* hath a suffrage which carries it. It is a rich Country, in Corn, Wine, Fruits, Mines, and hath in it healthfull Bathes. The people warlike and ingenious for the invention of many useful implements.

(13) *Italy* hath *Germany* on the North, divided by the *Alpes*, on the South the *Mediterraneum*, on the East the *Adriatique* Sea, and on the West, *Mare Tyrrhenum*. In length it is 1010 miles, and in the broadest

broadest place 420. It was once intirely one. Now it is divided into many States and Provinces. The chief are, the Kingdom of *Naples*, the Territory of *Rome*, *Lumbardy*, *Tuscain*, the Seignory of *Venice*, *Verona*, and others of great fame. For indeed the whole Country is of admirable fertility, and called by good Authors, *The Paradise of the earth*. The Inhabitants grave and frugal: yet hot and lascivious.

(14) *Denmark* is joyned to *Germany* on the South, and on the West hath the *Mare Germanicum*, and so almost is invironed with Sea, and is a *Peninsula*. In the Continent are two Provinces of note *Arglant* and *Holstew*. The other are petty Islands for the most part. The chief *Zealand* and *Loiland*. The Country breedeth goodly Horses and store of Cattel. The people are good Souldiers, and subject to one King.

(15) *Hungaria* hath part of *Germany* on the West, on the East the River *Tibiscus* and *Walachia*, on the North with *Poland*, and on the South with the River *Saure*, South West with *Sclavonia*. The great *Danubius* cuts her in the middle, and names her parts *Citerior* and *Uterior*. The chief Provinces are (1) The Country of *Solienfe*: where the earth sends forth such a stench, that it poysoneth the very Birds which fly over it. (2) An Island in *Danubius* exceeding fertile. And so indeed is the whole Country. The people are generally strong, but shew the Ancientry to be of the *Scythians* by their barbarous manner, and neglect of learning. Their daughters portion are only a new attire: and their Sons equally inherit without priviledge of birth-right. The Emperour of *Germany* and the *Turk* share it betwixt them.

(16) *Polonia* and *Silesia*, a Province of *Germany* on the West, on the East the River *Boristhenes* or *Neiper*: on the North the *Baltick* Sea, and *Hungary* on the South. It is in compass 2600 miles. The chief Provinces which belong at least to *Poland* are; *Livonia*, *Lituania*, *Volinia*, *Samogitia*, *Podolia*, *Russianigra*, *Mazoria*, *Prussia*, *Podlaffia*. The Dukedomes of *Opiwitzes*, and *Zetor*, *Polonia propria*.

The

The Land abounds with Honey, Wax, Mines of Copper and Iron ; It breeds store of Horses fit for service. Their Religion is promiscuous, of all kinds, from the true worship to the very Atheist, which acknowledgeth no God ; yet they are governed by one King, which doth not succeed, but is chosen by the Nobles.

(17) *Slavonia* hath *Hungary* on the North, on the South the *Adriatick Sea*, *Greece* on the South-East, and on the West part of *Italy*. It is in length 480 miles, in breadth, 120. The people were called *Sclavi*, and were by Conquest of the *Venetians* made their drudges : It is now divided into *Illyricum*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*. The mother tongue of this Nation is used through many Countries, both of *Europe* and *Asia* : part of it belongs to the government of *Hugary* ; some to the *Turk* ; some to the *Austrians*, and a portion to the *Venetian State*.

(18) *Greece* is limited on the West with the *Adriatick Sea* : on the East with the *Ægean*, *Hellepontus Propontis*. North-ward with the Mountain *Hæmus*, and South-ward with the *Mediterraneum*. It was once the seat of the worlds Empire, and flourisheth far beyond all other in every kind of humane learning, which to this day is received by all civil Nations as their rule. It was one of the first among the *Gentiles* that received the faith of Christ, and bred many Fathers of our Church, *St. Chrysostome*, *Basil*, *St. Gregory*, and others. But the Inhabitants are now curbed and kept low, as well in knowledge, as estate, by the tyranny of the *Turk*. Their women are well favoured, but not fair. The common division is into these Regions, *Peloponnesus*, *Achaia*, *Epirus*, *Albania*, *Macedonia*, *Migdonia*, *Thracia* ; They afford us Gold, Silver, Copras, Colours, Wines, Velvet, Stuffs, &c.

(19) *Dacia* on the West hath *Hungary* on the East the *Euxine Seas*, on the South *Greece*, on the North *Sarmatia*, from which it is divided by the *Carpashian Mountains*. It was heretofore *Misia*, and was by *Domitius* parted into *Misia superior* and *inferior*. Now the chief Regions are *Transilvania*, *Moldavia* *Walachia*, *Servia*, *Rasia*, *Bulgaria*, *Bosnia*.

(10) *Norwe-*

(20) *Norwegia* or *Norway*, describes her situation in her very name, which signifieth in the *German* tongue, no other than *North-way*: for so it is in respect of the rest of *Europe*: and encompassed almost round with Sea. The length is 1300 miles. The breadth about 600. The people were once valiant, and spread their Conquests in most places of *Europe*: Among the rest *England* hath her share, and was forced to submit to Duke *William*, and *Ireland* to *Tancub*. But now themselves are under a foreign government of the King of *Denmark*, and live simply enough: possess little worth the commending except honesty. Theft is counted the greatest sin among them. Yet they have Cables, Masts, Furrs good store, and Stock-fish, which the poor eat in stead of bread. The Metropolitan City is *Nidrosio*; besides this, there is not above two of eminent note. *Bergla* one of the Mart Towns of Christendom, and *Afsoia* a Bishops-See. On the North and West stands the populous Province of *Frimark*.

(21) *Suevia* or *Sweden*, is on the East of *Norway*, divided from it with the *Dofrine* Mountains. On the North and South it is bounded with Seas: at the East end it is joyned to *Muscovia*, by reason of their neighbour-hood, they partake much in their dispositions with the *Norwegians*. Their Country is fertile, and in some Provinces hath very great plenty of Corn, Furrs, Mines of Gold and Silver, Copper, Lead, and other excellent Commodities, from which they take their name, For the first is *Gotland*, as much as good land. The second *Finland*, quasi Fine land. The rest are *Bodia*, *Serick-firmia*, *Lapland*, and others. The Inhabitants live to a great age, of 140, and are much given to Witchcraft.

(22) *Muscovia* is the last Region of *Europe* towards the East, and indeed stands a good part in *Asia*. It is bounded on the West with *Livonia*, and some part of *Suevia*, on the East with *Tartary*, on the North with the frozen Seas, and South-ward with *Lituania*. The length of it is 3000 miles, the breadth 3065. It is likewise known by the name of *Russia alba*. The most parts of it are extreame cold: but Nature for the help of the Inhabitants hath lined it with rich Furrs, *Sables*, *Martins*, *white Fox*, and the

he like: and hath furnished it with other Commodities, Corn, Fruits, and Cattel. The whole Region is subject to the Emperour of *Russia*. A vast Territory, and as wild a government. For the people are very base, contentious, ignorant, and sottishly superstitious. They bury their dead upright, with a staff in his hand, a penny in his purse, and a Letter to St. *Nicholas* to procure him entrance into heaven. There are many Provinces of note. The chief are (1) *Muscovia*, where *Mosco* stands, the prime City and seat of the Emperour. (2) *Permia*, where they eat Stags-flesh instead of bread. (3) *Rhesan*, so full of Corn that Horses cannot tread it down, nor a quail pass through it. But for this I am not very urgent to enforce belief upon my Reader. Others there are which have their stories of as much wonder, and as little credit. But I must not pass too far this way, lest I a little trespass upon anothers possessor. I have already set footing into *Asia*: Give me leave to recover my self into my proper bounds, and I will set you a brief description of the Islands which are reckoned as the appendices to *Europe*.

(23) The West in the *Atlantick* are *Cronland*, *Groviand*, *Island*, *Freizland*. These lie nearest to the *Arctic*, and are extreame cold, but send forth good store of Fish. The next rank is in the *British Seas*: *Ireland*, *Great Britain*, with her train, the *Orcades*, *Hebrides*, *Silly Islands*, *Man*, *Anglesey*, *Jarvis*, *Garnsey*, *Wight*. Let not the rest envy, if I here as I pass, do a due homage to our own, and salute her Queen of *European Seas*: She is a parcel of earth culled out from the rest, which for her portionable distance from the *Torrid* and frized Zones, enjoyeth so sweet a temper, that neither our Summer heat need compel us to the shade, nor our Winter cold invite us to the fire; so *Maginus*. And indeed our lines are fallen into pleasant places, we have a fair inheritance: others you shall find of less regard in the *German Seas*, and those which divide *Norway* and *Sweden*, from *Germany* and *Poland*. More toward *Spain* are situated the *Azores*, 9 in number. Of these one called *Faiall* is with us of greatest note, for our noble Sir *Walter Raleighs* victory over the *Spaniard*, 1597.

(24) The Southern Islands of *Europe* lye about the *Mediterraneum*. The first rank are (1) *Bale-*

near unto Spain. (2) *Corfica*. (3) *Sardinia*, over against *Italy* where it parts from *France*. (4) *Sicily*, famous for the Gulf *Charybdis*, which answers to the Rock *Scylla* on *Italy* side, and for the shipwrecks which oftentimes they enforce, have made up the fiction of the Sea Monsters mentioned in our ancient Poets. (5) *Malta* the seat of the illustrious Knights. The second *Classis* is of those in the *Adriatick* and *Ionium* Seas. In *Ptolomy* I find situated on the North-East of *Italy*, *Aborrus*, *Curicta*, *Scardona*, *Insule Diomedea*, *Issa*, *Targurium*, *Pharia*, *Corcyra*, *Melitum*. More South toward the *Mediterraneum*, *Corcyra*, *Ericusa*, *Cephaleia*, *Ithaca*, the Country of *Olysses*, *Echinades Insula*, *Zacynthus*, the *Strophades*, *Cythera*. And just as it were in the mouth of the *Ægeum*, now called *Candia*, an Isle of 520 miles circuit, and feigned by the ancient Poets to be the birth-place of *Jupiter*. It abounds with *Cypres Trees*, and a lascivious Wine which we call *Malmsey*.

(25) The last on the Southern Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, which indeed are not easie to be numbred: but the chief are *Malos*, *Chias*, *Bria*, the *Cyclades*, *Sporades*, *Delos*, *Tenos*, *Icaria*, *Samos*, *Andros*, *Eubia*, a very large Island, *Scyros*, *Lesbos*, *Lemnos*, *Samothracia*, and *Myiikna*, whose chiefe Town *Methymia* offers it self to the confines of *Asia*. And now we are not many miles distant from *Troas*. You see we want Sea-room to travel further: If you desire to have an exact review of the particulars, you must allow each almost a several voyage. Let it suffice for the present, that when your desire serves to make further search into other Authors, your passage is here discovered to your hand.

*Petrus Kærius Cælav.
Anno D^o 1646*

Petrus Kærinus Cælav.

Anno D^o 1646



The Description of AMERICA.

AMERICA must yield her self to the last place of my Division. She is stiled commonly the New World in respect of what was known in *Protemy's* time. And this name imports glory enough that she singly can equalize the title of *World*, and a larger World than can be made up by the other three; if we reckon in the Territories not yet fully discovered, and therefore indeed deserve not each to it self a several Description.

(2) And since she hath enough upon due right to prefer her worth, there will be no need of that counterfeit gloze of ancientry, which many pretend in the search of her original. Some there are that upon their own bare conjecture pronounce her as old as the story of our *Amispedes*: others as *Solomons* Voyage for Gold into the Land of *Ophir*. In brief, my line will reach but 132 years backward, to the time of *Christopher Columbus* a *Genoay*: before him I read of none that durst arrogate to himself any certain knowledge of those parts, unless a bragging *Spaniard* without a name or note of description. There are a sort of ungreatful ones, that commonly debate them most that deserve of them best: and judge it a thing worthy their hate, to be out-gone in any fair action, though it redound to their own profit. Pardon my zeal to truth; it warms my stile against those Robbers, in the behalf of so honourable a man: They are no petty theeves that would steal from one his immortality; as what less could he deserve, that gave us the knowledge of another world, and laid the way open for the entrance of the Gospel, to the saving (as we hope) many millions of souls?

(3) His lights were little besides his own projecting wit, excellent skill in Astronomy and Navigation; by which he fully perswads himself of some lands that must needs lie in that portion of circle, which should make up the World into a Globe, and withal saw, there could be no distemper either of heat
or

or cold; that could make it less habitable or fruitful, than those places of the old world; which lay under the same Climates, and had the like respect to the Heavens. These indeed were good rational persuasions, but the difficulty would have daunted a mean spirit, and dash'd not the action only, but the very thought. His resolution was confirmed, and his purpose well digested to himself in the year 1486 and put into practise about six years after.

(4) When the gap was once opened many rushed in, and in a short space discovered a large Territory *Americus Vesputius* got ground upon the Continent, and gave it that name. *Ferdinando Magellanus* found out the South-sea-limits, and first attempted the compass of the world that way. Our own Heroick, Sir *Francis Drake*, Noble *Candish*, track'd him in his Discoveries, and added of their own. North-ward *Furbisher* and *Davis* put fair for a passage round from the East-side of the Continent; from the West *Wilboughby* and *Burroughs*.

(5) Let their several endeavours give you the parts of her division; The Regions contained in this Western Hemisphere, under the name of the *New World* or *America*, in the largest sense are four (1) *America propria*, (2) The Islands. (3) *Terra Septentrionalis incognita*. (4) *Terra Australis incognita* or *Terra Magellanica*.

(6) *America propria*, with her Islands are the first, and were first discovered: She is divided from the old world by the *Atlantick Ocean* on her East, and on her West, with the pacifique Sea, or *Mare del Zur* North; and South she bath the *Terra incognita*, and so possesseth to her self almost the whole Hemisphere. What lyeth beyond her toward each Pole from the *Æquator* appears as yet but as waste ground in our Maps: for the experience of our Travellers have not reached so far, as to search fully into the Commodities of the Countries; or nature of their Inhabitants, yet questionless there are many and may hereafter yield as much profit as any other.

(7) Of the quality of this Region in general we can speak but little. For by reason of her length
D and

and breadth, she lyeth at such several distance in respect of the Heavens, that she admits indeed all variety almost either of plenty or want, which we have hitherto found in *Asia*, *Africa*, or *Europe*. Here admirable for the fertility of soyl; then again as barren: here temperate, their scorching hot, elsewhere as extream cold. Some Regions watered with dainty Rivers, others again infested with perpetual drouth. Some Plains, some Hills: some Woods, some Mines; and what not in some tract or other within the compass of *America*? Yet nothing almost common to the whole but Barbarisme of manners, Idolatry in Religion, and sortish ignorance, such as hardly distinguisheth them from brutes; else they would not have taken reasonable men to be immortal Gods as at first they did: yet what either God was, or immortality, they knew no more than instinct of nature gave them, only a confused thought they had of some place or other (God knows where) behind some Hill, where the blessed resided after their death. And from thence they supposed the *Spaniards* came at their first arrival. But it was not long before the Tyrants cudgelled their simplicity, and by their cruelty appeared to them rather Devils from hell, than Saints from Heaven.

(8) Yet still the *In land* Countries retain for the most part their in-bred blindness: and worship the Sun, Moon, and Stars, and they have their other Spirits, which they call their *Zemes*, and adore them in Images made of Cotton-wooll, which oft-times by the delusion of Satan seem to move, and utter an hideous noise, that works in these poor Idolaters a great awe, lest they should harm them.

(9) The rest of their Customs are answerable to their Religion, beastly. They go naked, and are very lustful people without distinction of sex. In many places they are *Anthropophagi*, and prey upon each other like Wolves. They labour not much to sustain themselves: but are rather content to take what the earth can yield without Tillage. This in general.

(10) Time hath not given way to many divisions of this *America*. I find one only in the best Authors: and that it seems nature marked out to their hands; For she hath severed the Continent into

into two *Peninsulæ*; The one lieth North-ward from the *Æquinoctial*, and is called *Mexicana*. The other for the most part South-ward toward the *Magellanick Straits*, and is called *Peruviana*. Each of them are subdivided into their Provinces.

(11) *Mexicana* is the first, and her bounds on the East and West are the *Atlantick Ocean*, and *Mare del Zur*. By the first it is severed from *Europe*: and by the last from the Regions of *China* and *Tartaria* in *Asia*: and is distant not above 250 miles, if we measure the passage at the shortest cut. On the South it hath the *Peninsula Peruviana*: and North-ward we are not sure whether Sea or Land. It comprehends in compass 13000 miles. The quality of the Inhabitants, and the riches of her soyl shall appear in her several Provinces, which are numbred thus: (1) *Nova Hispania* or *Mexicana propria*. (2) *Quivira*. (3) *Nicaragua*, (4) *Yacutan*. (5) *Florida*. (6) *Virginia*. (7) *Norumbega*. (8) *Nova Francia*. (9) *Terra laboratoris* or *Corterialis*. (10) *Estotilandia*.

(12) *Nova Hispania*, or *Mexicana propria*, is the largest Province of this North part of *America*, and gave the name *Mexicana* to the whole *Peninsula*; which her self received from her chief City *Mexico*. Her bounds South-ward is the *Isthmus* that joyns the Continents. North-ward the same with the *Peninsulae*; on the West *California* or *Mar Viriunglio*; and on the East *Incutan*. It was first possessed by the *Spaniard* 1518. But it cost them much blood to intitle their Kings *Hispaniarum Reges*. It is an excellent Country, full of all variety almost in every kind usual with us; and exceeds in rarities full of wonder. There is one tree which they dress like our *Vine*, and order it so, that it yields them almost all useful necessaries. The leaves serve them instead of Paper, and of the *Vine* bark they make Flax, Mantles, Mats, Shoes, Girdles, and Cordage: She hath in her four principal Regions of note: (1) *Nova Galicia*, found out by *Nummus Gusmannus* 1530. Her Cities are *Compostella*, now a Bishops See, *Sante Espirite*, and *Guadalajara*. The inhabitants lived at large heretofore without any government. But since the *Spaniard* came, they have endured incredible servitude, and cruelty.

(2) *Mechuacan* a fertile Region, the Inhabitants comely and witty. Her chief Cities, *Sinsons* the place of their native Kings. *Pascuar* and *Valudolit*, the Bishops See. (3) *Mexico* or *Tomistlan*, which contains in it the City of *Mexico*, in compass six miles, the seat of an Arch-Duke: and the *Spanish* Viceroy: and in it is an University, a Printing-house, and a Mint for coynage. Other Cities there are, *Tescuco* and *Angolorum Civitby*. (4) *Gauftacan* lying open on the East near *Mare del Nors*. It is but barren, and the people poor, but cunning. The *Spaniards* have here two Colonies, *Panuco* and *S. James* in the vallies.

(13) *Quivira* bordereth upon the West of the Continent towards *Tartary*: It is temperate and fertile. But the chief riches is the Kine, which feed them with their flesh, and cloath them with their Hides. Her Provinces are *Cibola* and *Nova Albion*. The last was discovered by our noble Sir *Francis Drake*, and voluntarily yielded to the protection of our admired Queen of *England Elizabeth*.

(14) *Nicaragua* on the South-east of *Nova Hispania*, had a kind of settled Common wealth before they knew Christianity, and is reported to have a tree that withereth at a mans touch. The chief Cities are now *Granada*, and *Leo* a Bishops See.

(15) *Incutan* is situated over against the Isle *Cuba* upon the East of the *Peninsula*, The people adored the Cross before they heard of Christ. The Country is indifferent fertile: though that indeed as in all other places of this new World, have proved worse for the Inhabitants; for it hath drawn upon them their forraign Invadour.

(16) *Florida* lyeth near the Gulf of *Mexico*, and bordereth upon the *Mare del Nors*. A pleasant Region it is, and was discovered by our *English* under *Sebastian Cubbot* 1497. out left for the *Spaniard* to possess, which for a while he did: and after him the *French*, but neither in quiet. For they warred upon each other, till they left neither of them men enough to hold it. The *French* built the City called *Ara Carobina*. The *Spanish* *Eß Hevens*, and *S. Matthews*, and planted there three Forts, Saint

Saint James, Saint Philip, Saint Augustine, which was burnt by Sir Francis Drake 1586. but recovered again.

(17) *Virginia* carries in her name the happy memory of our *Elizabeth*. On the East it hath *Mare del Nort*, on the North *Norumbega*, *Florida*, on the South, and Westward, the bounds are not set. It was first entred by Sir *Walter Raleigh* 1584. and some at that time left there to discover the Country till more were sent, but they perished before the second supply. Since there have been many Colonies planted out of *England*, which have there manured the ground, and returned good Commodities to the Adventurers. For indeed it is a rich Country, in Fruits Trees, Beasts, Fish, Fowle, Mines of Iron and Copper, Viens of Pitch, Allum and Tar, Rozin, Gums, Dies, Timber, &c. The Plantation went on with good success till the year 1622. And then by the treachery of the Inhabitants there were murdered near upon three hundred of our men. The Natives are very vile people, horrible Idolaters, adore the creature which they most fear, and hate them which keep them not in awe: they were kindly entreated by our *English*, and invited by all friendly means to Christianity. The North parts are most inhabited by our men, and is therefore called *New England*. It hath but one entrance by Sea at a fair Bay. Her Capes are called *Cape Henry*, and *Cape Charls*. The chief Towns are *Fauns Town*, *Regnoughion*, and *Balesguist*.

(18) *Norumbega* on the North of *Virginia*, lyeth toward the *Mare del Nort*, and is a very fertile Region. It is inhabited by the *Spanish* and *French*. The Seas are shallow, and endanger many ships. So full of Fish, that the Boats cannot have free passage, saith *Maginus*.

(19) *Nova Francia* is further North-ward from *Norumbega*: a barren Country, and the people barbarous; some *Anthropophagi*. A few *French* there are besides the Natives.

(20) *Terra Laboratoris* or *Conterialis*, still more North-ward upon the Sea-coast, and is divided from *Norumbega* by the River *Lapada*. It reacheth into the Sea in form of a *Peninsula*. The men are

barbarous, live in Caves, run swiftly, and are good Archers. The chief places are *Bresto*, *Cabo*, *Marzo*, and *South Maria*.

(21) *Essoiland* the last Province of the Northern *Peninsula*, still creeps by the edge of the *Atlantic*: and on the North hath the Straits called *Fretum Daveissii* an English man, who this way attempted the North-west unto *Cathai* and *China*. And in regard it was adventured in the name of our Queen, the Promontory is called *Elizabeths* Fore-land: and the Sea running by it is likewise named *Forbisfers* Straights, from another of our worthy Country-men, that were interested before in the same service. This Region is held to be the first discovered of the *New world*. The North of it is still unknown. It yields plenty of gold, but is extream cold. The people ingenious and good Artificers in most kinds, they are cloathed with Beasts Hides; and are skilled to make themselves Boats of Sea Calves skins, which they venture into the main Sea without danger.

(22) *Peninsula Peruviana*, is the South tract of *America* from the *Isthmus* to the *Magellanick* Straights. The same Seas are the bounds upon the East and West, which were of the other *Mexicana*, by which she is divided from *Africa* on the East, and on the West at a large distance from the most Southern Islands of *Asia*. The compass of it is 17000 miles. From North to South, there runs a continued course of high Mountains, whose tops the very Fowls of the air cannot reach by flight. And from thence descend many admirable Rivers, among which *Maragno* and *Argentem* are most famous. The one for his extent, and the other for his plenty of silver. The Country is exceeding rich, but the people differ not much from the worst of Beasts. They devour mans flesh, filthy worms, and what else comes in their way. The chief Provinces are numbred thus; (1) *Castella Aurea*. (2) *Guiana*. (3) *Peru*. (4) *Brasil*. (5) *Chile*.

(23) *Castella Aurea* is the first, named from her plenty of gold. She lieth part in the *Isthmus*. The rest is the Northern tract of *Peru*: (1) *Castella del oro* in the very *Isthmus*, which is by some measured

red to be seventeen miles in breadth, by others twelve, the Merchandise sent from *Spain* is unladen at *Nombro de Dios*, and conveyed cross the *Isthmus* by land to *Panama*: from thence shipped again for the North-west of *Peru*: Near these parts was an admirable achievement performed by our valiant Country-man *John Oxenham*, who by the direction of *Moors* skilled in the Country, went to the Land of Pearls, and took from the *Spaniards* an incredible weight of gold and Silver. (2) *Nova Andalusia* South-ward from *Castella del oro*. The chief Towns are *Tocoio* and *Santa Esprisa*. (3) *Nova Granada* a rich Region with Mines of gold and silver, part of it lyeth under the *Aequinoctial*. And this is *S. Eoy*, one of the Arch-Bishops Sees. (4) *Carthagea* a fruitful Country, which yielded (when time was) to our still renowned *Sir Francis Drake*, store of prize, and 240 pieces of Ordnace.

(24) *Guiana* is the second Province of the *Peninsula Peru Maria*, situated just under the *Aequinoctial*. On the North it hath the main River *Oranogue* or *Raliana* from *Sir Walter Raleigh*, who went further than any before him into the Country. This River is navigable by report above 1000 miles, On the South it hath likewise another great River of the *Peninsula* called *Maragnon*, which exceeds the former, and is navigable 600 miles in length. In this province stands the largest City of *America* called *el Dorado*, or the gilded City: For indeed there is plenty of gold. The length, as it is spoken by some Travellers, will exceed belief. The second memorable Town is *S. Thome*: not so much for her own worth, as the disastrous fortunes of *Sir Walter Raleigh*, who there first lost his eldest son, and after returned home with that ill success, as it cost him his own life.

(25) *Peru* the third in rank, yet by name it seems to be the chiefest Province of this Southern Tract. It is contained almost betwixt the *Aequator* and the *Tropick of Capricorn*. On the North it hath *Castella del oro*, on the South *Chila*, on the West *mare del Zor*, and on the East the Mountains of *Peru*. It is a very rich Country, aboundeth with gold and silver, little esteemed among the Inhabitants. For by report the *Spaniard* ordinarily shooed their Horses with gold; Another great Commodity is *Tobacco*.

bacco, a toy to play withall, but yields a great Revenue to the King of *Spain*. In this Province stands *Lima* the Arch-Bishops See, and place of residency for the *Viceroy Cusco*, where the Native Kings of *Peru* had wont to keep their Court. The Inhabitants are strange Idolaters, and worship a black Sheep, Serpents, and other ugly creatures.

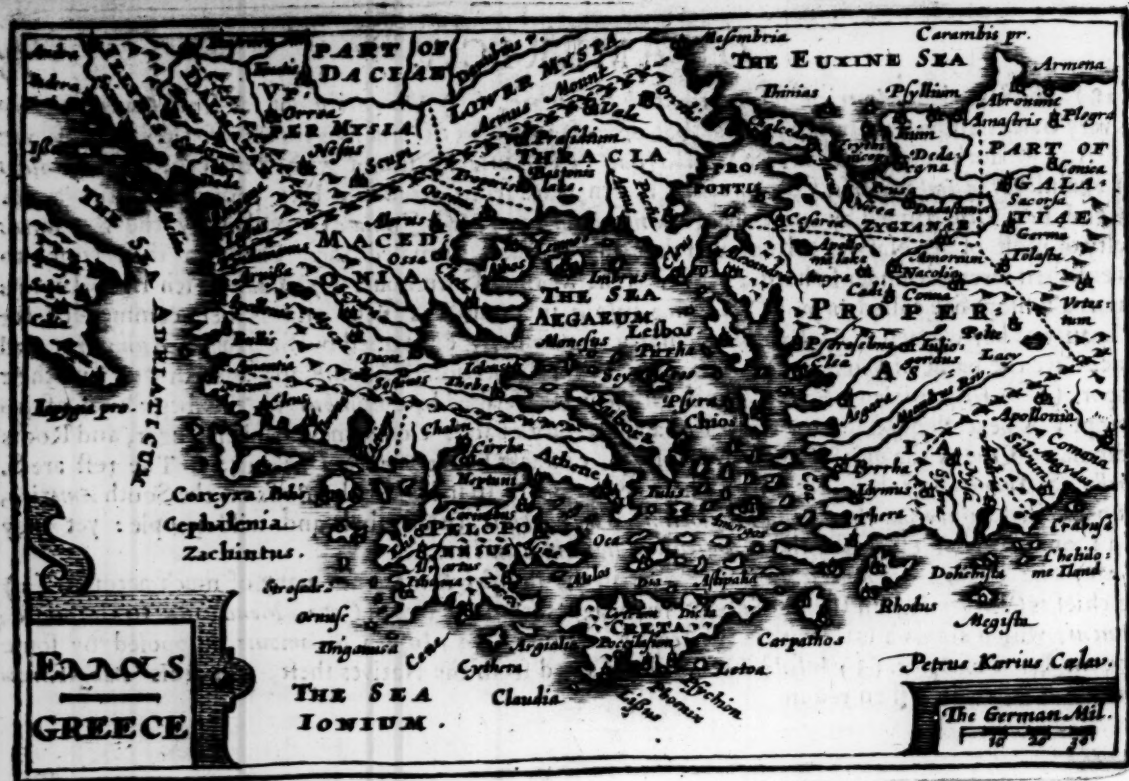
(26) *Brasile* on the North hath the great River *Maragnon*, and on the South and West *Argentens*, on the East *Mare del North*. The Longitude from North to South is accounted 150, the breadth 500, the compass about 3000. The Inhabitants are rude, live for the most part in the Bodies of trees. They swim excellently, and are able to keep under the water for a long space. Their chief Commodities are Sugar and *Brazile* wood. The people are covered with natural hair, cruel, lascivious, false, and what not? In this Region is an herb, called *Viva*, which if you touch it, it will shut up, as a Daisie in the night, and will not open till the party that injured it be out of sight. Here are few Towns of note, *St. Anna*, *Equitum*, *Ascusio*, *Pernambuco*.

(27) *Chile* is the last of the *Peninsula*, and on the North hath *Peru*, on the West the *Mare del Zur*, on the South the *Magellanick* Straits, on the East the *Virginian Ocean*. She hath her name from her extreme cold temper, in so much that many are frozen to death, and hardned like marble. It is a rich Country as well for Gold as other Commodities of worth. The Rivers are fed with Snow that falls from the tops of high Mountains. The people are of large stature, and very valiant. The chief City is *St. James*, where a Colony of *Spaniards* keep hold.

And thus we are travelled from the *Basis* to the very *Pyræ*, at the South *America*. The utmost poynt of it is called *Caput victoria* from *Magellanus* ship. The rest must be performed by Sea. Our best Course will be from the East *Atlantick* Ocean round by the *Magellanick* Straits into the *Pacifick* Sea. For within this compass lyeth all the Islands that belong to this new world, and those were my second part in the general division of the whole Hemisphere.

(28) The Islands of *America* in the *Atlantic Ocean* are, (1) *Margarita* not far from *Castella del oro*. It is very barren in provision for victuals, but exceeds in plenty of precious stones of the greatest value: And so doth her neighbour, (2) *Aubagna*. (3) *Trinidad* stored with Tobacco. (4) *Bacalaris* over against *Terra Laboratoris*. (5) *Boriquen* North-ward from *Guiana*; Her principal Cities are *S. Iolas* and *Port Rico*, ruined by our Earl of *Cumberland* 1597. (6) *Jamaica*, spoiled by the *Spaniards* cruelty of most of her Natives; Insomuch that the mothers strangled their babes in their womb to prevent their servitude under so hard a Master as the *Spanish* Governour. (7) *Laba* a rich Isle: In this there is a Bishops See called *Ingo*. (8) *Lucaia insula* in number a 130. and is best commended for the beauty of her women. (9) *Barmuda*, many in number; discovered by Sir *Thomas Summers*, and thence have the name of *Summers Islands*, possess'd by a Plantation of *English*, and agreeth well with their temper. (10) *Hispaniola* or *Haitie*, the first that was described by *Columbus* in the beginning of his attempt: An excellent Isle for temper of air, fertility of soil, rich Mines, Amber, Sugar, and Roots medicinal. One of the chief Towns in *Domingo*, ransack'd by Sir *Francis Drake* 1585. The rest are *S. Isabella*, *S. Thome*, *S. Jolius*, &c. (11) There are a rank of Islands neer the *Basis* of the *South America*, that are called *Insula Carolum* or *Canibalorum*, part of them are Canibals and wild people: yet they yield Commodities, especially the *Guaiacum* or *lignum Sanctum*.

(26) The Islands of *America* on the West in the *Pacifick Sea* are not many of much account. (1) The chief is *Califormia*, an Island of about 500 leagues from the North Cape, *Mendocina* to the South, *S. Lucas*, which enters a little within the *Tropick of Cancer*. (2) *Insula Salomonis*, supposed by some to be the Land of *Ophir*. (3) *Insula Latronum*, named from the Natives theft, who stole *Magellanus* Cook-boat when he first enter'd in.



The Description of GRÆCIA.

Greece is divided from Italy but by a short part of the *Adriatick Sea*. Each is so placed in Contraview of the other, as if she were ordered to overlook her neighbours actions. And so indeed there hath been continually a mutual emulation betwixt the two flourishing Nations, which have either in turns possess'd, or at once divided the Empire of our Christian world.

(2) However now she lieth dejected, and groans under a miserable servitude; yet once she had as well the preheminance of *Rome* in glory, as the precedence in time. For to say truth, she was the wisest of any people, that were not enlightned with the knowledge of that great mystery: she set a pattern for government to all her succeeding ages; and (in brief) she was the mistress almost of all Sciences: some there are which (in a strict account) will except none but the *Mathematicques*: And yet too (though those without doubt owe their Being to the *Chaldeans* and *Egyptians*), sure I am that even in them, she bred some of the most famous Artists that ever the World had, *Euclid* may be my proof. In Philosophy *Socrates*, *Plato*, and our great *Aristotle*. In Oratory *Demosthenes*, *Æschines* and *Isocrates*. In Historiography *Xenophon*, *Thucydides*, *Plutarch* and *Herodotus*. In Poësie *Hesiod*, *Homer*, *Sophocles*, and *Aristophanes*. In State policy the wisest, *Solon* of *Athens*, and *Lycurgus* of *Lacedæmonia*: In Military affairs *Themistocles*, *Miltiades*, and the great *Alexander*, and infinite others, which had all past their times, and *Greece* almost sunk in her luster, before the name of *Rome* was heard of almost in her Territories.

(3) She was at first but a small parcel of this quarter, till by her prowess she grew on upon her neighbouring Countries, and enlarged her Dominions through all *Macedonia*, *Peloponnesus*, *Epirus*, the *Ægean Islands*, and *Thrace*: and besides sent forth Colonies into other parts, as well of *Asia* and *Africa*.

as of *Europe*, whereof some retain the *Greek* names to this day. Her self enjoyed the liberty for a long time which the first Inhabitants took to themselves, and felt not the burden of a tributary Nation, till the time of the *Persian Cyrus*. He first brought her under: After him *Xerxes*, and other of the Kings of *Persia*; which held it till it was recovered by *Phillip* King of *Macedonia*; and from him it fell to *Alexander* the great, who first took up his Greek Monarchy: and at his death in the division delivered this with the rest to his successours in the Kingdom of *Macedonia*: and so it continued until their last *Perseus*, in whose time it fell into the power of the *Romans*.

(4) But when that Empire too had its fate to be severed by *Constantine* the great into the East and West, the *Greeks* again put in for a part: and were for a time Rulers of the East, till they were successively over-run by the *Goths*, *Bulgarians*, *Saracens* and *Turks*, under whom to this day, the poor wretches suffer continual persecution for the name of Christ; and are scarce permitted by that great tyrant, means of learning to know the Names for which they suffer.

(5) This Region was first called *Hellas*, from *Hello* the son of *Dencalion* and *Pyrtha*, and in after times took the name of *Græcia*, from *Græcus* the son of *Cecrops*, and King then of that part only which was called *Attica*: For then there were many States, which were ordered by their peculiar Princes: But when once they were joyned into a Monarchy, the whole retained the name of that part which was accounted most famous: and the Inhabitants in their stories generally called *Græcians*, though sometimes by the like synecdoche, *Achai*, *Achevi*, *Argivi*, *Danai*, *Dolopes*, *Dores*, *Dryopes*, *Hellenes*, *Iones*, *Myrsidones* and *Pelasgi*.

(6) The bounds of *Greece* have been severally set, as her government hath been either enlarged by her own valour, or impaired by a foreign enemy. But as she is now taken by Geographers, her mark on the East is the *Ægean* Sea: on the West the *Adriatick*, which severs her from *Italy*; on the North the mountain *Hæmus*, which is reported (though falsely) to be of such height, that from the
top

top a man may descry Seas four several ways : and on the South the *Mediterraneum Ionium* Seas.

(7) The Region thus limited was once as fertile, pleasant and rich, as any part of the whole Continent : And by reason of her plenteous Rivers, and commodious access for ships, from almost all Coasts, she could want no means to export her own overplus, or import forraign merchandise from all parts of the known world : If at this day it appears not in that lustre, no marvel.

Barbarus has segetes ?

Impius hac tam culta novalia miles habebat.

(8) And besides the base misusage of the misbelieving Turk, the very Natives themselves are fallen from the noble disposition of their Predecessors into an incredible sottishness : and those which before reckoned the rest of the earth Barbarous in comparison to their polite Common-wealth, are now themselves sunk below the envy of the meanest Nation, and become the most miserable object of pity living upon the earth. Indeed they may hardly be said to live, for that they take no farther care than barely to live. They are lazy beyond belief, and ignorant almost beyond recovery : for they have now no means to bring their children either to learning or manners. Not an Academy in all Greece. Their carriage generally uncivil : their feasts riotous, and their mirth debauched. Their Wives are well-favoured, and so indeed they must be ; for they use them no longer as their Wives than they continue to their liking : when they once fade they are put to the house drudgery. Their language is the same as heretofore but rudely corrupted, though (as *Maginus* reports) it differs not so much as the *Italian* from the pure *Latine*. They have no habit almost proper ; but those which serve the *Turk* wear their fashion : the rest which are under the *Venetian*, observe them in their apparel ; for they are slaves to both in their whole course.

(9) Yet

(9) Yet they retain still a shew of the Christian Religion which was here settled by *Timasby*, to whom Saint *Paul* wrote two Epistles, and was after in the Primitive times, professed by divers learned and reverend Divines of their own Nation, which are with us received as Authenick Fathers of the Church: *S. Chrysostom*, *Basil*, the *Gregories*, *Nysene* and *Nazianzen*, were all *Grecians*.

The government Ecclesiastical is in the power of four Patriarchs: (1) of *Constantinople*, and his extends over all *Greece*, *Muscovia*, *Sclavonia*, *Dacia*, part of *Poland*, and all the Islands of the *Adriatick* and *Ægean* Seas: (2) Of *Alexandria*, and his over *Ægypt* and *Arabia*: (3) of *Hierusalem*, and his over the *Greeks* in *Palestine*. (4) Of *Antioch*, and his over *Syria*, *Armenia* and *Cilicia*.

(10) The people of this Country were heretofore distinguished by their principal dialects. And those were the *Attike*, *Ionike*, *Dorike*, and *Æolike*. A fift there was which was called a mixt or common dialect. Each differed from other no more than we do from our selves in several parts of our Kingdom. But this division will hardly reach the limits, which bounds *Greece* according to our description: we will adhere rather to that of our modern Geographers, which reckon to *Greece* six Provinces: (1) *Thrace*. (2) *Macedonia*. (3) *Albania*. (4) *Epirus*. (5) *Achaia*. (6) *Peloponnesus*, and (7) The Islands.

(11) *Thrace* is the most Northern tract of all *Greece*, and lyeth on the South of the mountain *Hemus*, on the North of the *Ægean* Sea, on the West of the *Pontus Euxinus*, and East of *Macedonia*. It hath the name from the sharpness of the air: and indeed it is very unpleasant for the most part, and too unnatural to its own fruit, that it scarce ever ripens what it brings forth. The people are many, and those very strong, fierce and heady; and most impatient of government or discipline: and by this means they have seldom had success in their battles, whereas if they could have been brought to a joyn't force it is said they would have been invincible.

(12) Part of this Nation was heretofore perswaded, that their ancestors did not at all die neither should

should they; but pass only out of this world into another to their supposed god *Zalmoxis*, once a scholar of *Pythagoras*, who when he had perswaded them into this Religion, seemed wonderfully to vanish out of their sight, and appeared not any more: but left them fully possessed that he was the deity, which must after a time entertain them. And this they expected with that great joy, that as oft as one died, in stead of mourning they set forth games and feasts to congratulate his freedom from the troubles of this earthly condition: and the wife only, whom he loved best (for they had many) was thought worthy to be killed by her best friends at her husbands grave, that she might bare him company in the other world: the rest bewailed their neglect, and the residue of their life wasto them as a disgrace. When a child was born, neighbours were called to bemoan his entrance into a multitude of calamities: and in course they reckoned up, what he was to pass before he could go to their god *Zalmoxis*: for they acknowledged no other: but blasphemed and shot arrows against the Heavens as oft as they heard it thunder.

(13) Their Kings, saith *Quadus*, are chose by suffrage: and those especially which are best known to be most mild; not young, nor yet a Father of any children: for they will not by any means admit that their government should become hereditary. If the Prince himself offend, he shall not escape their Laws, even to death: yet no man may set a hand to his execution, but by a common desertion he is allowed no necessities to live, and therefore must needs die. Here once reigned *Polymnestor*; which murdered *Priam's* youngest son *Polydorus*: And *Tereus*, and *Diomedes*, &c.

(14) This Province is now called *Romenia*, and takes that name from her chief City *Constantinopolis* or *Roma nova*: heretofore *Bizantium*, of great fame from her first building, and that was six hundred threescore and three years before the Incarnation: her founder *Pausanias* a *Lacedemonian*. She stands so commodiously and commands the *Euxine* Sea, the *Propontis* and *Hellepont*, that there can hardly be any passage to or fro betwixt *Europe* and *Asia* in those parts, without her leave. And
(likely

(likely enough) that for this cause *Constantine* the great when he divided the Empire, chose this for his Eastern seat : and in the year three hundred fifteen enlarged it with magnificent buildings, and deckt her in the apparel of old *Rome* : from whence he translated hither many ancient and costly monuments, and fain would have removed her name, but that his Subjects out of their endeared affection to their Prince, would bear no other than *Constantinopolis* the City of *Constantine*. It is in compass eighteen miles, contains commonly seventy thousand Inhabitants, though almost every third year she be visited with a great Pestilence. The other eminent Cities of *Thrace* are *Abdera*, *Nicopolis*, *Philopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Trajanopolis*, *Phinopolis*, *Pemishus*, &c. The *Chersonesus* over against *Troas* in *Asia*, is called *Saint George* his Arm : and in it stands *Sestos*, where the love passed betwixt *Leander* and *Hero*,

(15) *Macedonia* is on the West of *Thrace*, East of *Albania* : North of *Epirus* and *Achaia*, and South of *Myfia superior*. It had this name from *Macedo*, grand-child to *Deucalion*, as *Solinus* gives him. The Land is fertile and pleasant : rich with Mines of gold and silver : and the quality of the Inhabitants were heretofore answerable. Their disposition noble and free : Their Laws good, and those their own ; their attempts great, and their Kings valiant and victorious. The most renowned were *Philip*, and (the greatest one that ever the world knew) *Alexander* his son, which conquered the world, and set here the Throne of the third Empire.

(16) There are many under-Provinces in *Macedonia*. The principal is *Thessalia*, and here stands *Triaca* the Bishops See of *Heliodorus* author of that excellent fiction of *Theagines* and *Cariclea*, though he were too much wedded to a youthful fable, when he chose rather to forgo his charge, than disavow his work. And here likewise is the *Pharsalis*, famous for the great battel betwixt *Cæsar* and *Pompey*. The other Provinces are *Amathia*, *Bieria*, *Pelagias*, *Essthis*, and *Phibiotis*, which yield matter for many of their stories ; and are famous for divers Hills and Rivers often mentioned in our ancient Poets. The chief

chief are *Olympus*, *Pelion* and *Ossa*, with their delicious valley *Tempe*, *Pindus*, *Nymphæus*, *Athos*, &c. The Rivers *Axius* and *Erigonius*. The chief City in the whole Region was (in *Augustus* his time) *Thessalonica*, now *Salonike*, comparable they say in state and merchandise to *Naples* in *Italy*.

(17) *Albania* is on the West of *Macedonia*, and East of the *Adriatick* Sea: North of *Epirus*, and South of *Sclavonia*. Her chief Cities *Albanopolis* and *Durastinum*, heretofore called *Epidamnus* and *Croia*. The whole Country was invaded by *Amurath*, and recovered by *George Castriot* or *Scanderbeg*, the terriblest enemy that ever the *Turk* had.

(18) *Epirus* in her name carries no more than a firm land; and is a part (as most esteem it) of *Albania*, but indeed lies somewhat more South-ward than *Albania propria*: on the East she is divided from *Achaia*, by the River *Achelous*, and on the West is bounded with *Montes Acroceranuii*; on the South with the *Ionian* Sea. It was of old divided into *Chaonia*, which took her name from *Chaon*, the brother of *Helenus*: and *Acarmania* which is now called *Græcia* the less. The Country was fertile and populous, but at this day lies wast, and breeds better Cattel than men: especially, Bulls, Sheep, and Dogs of wonderfull bigness: among the rest extraordinary Mares, which from thence were called *Eporistica*. It was the Kingdom of *Pyrrhus*, and of later years was governed by *George Castriot*.

(19) *Achaia* is upon the South of *Thessalia*, East of the River *Achelous*; West of the *Ægean* Sea, and North of *Peloponnesus*. It contains many famous Provinces, the chief are (1) *Attica*, and her prime City was *Athens* now *Serines*: she had her first name from *Minerva*, whom they honoured as their peculiar goddess: as being at that time accounted the best learned among the Heathens: and excelled as well in Martial affairs. In a word, they came short to none in wealth, State-policy, and what else might make a people happy above expression: so *Pliny* sets her forth. The second Province is *Daris*, a tract near *Parnassus* Mount, and mother to the most elegant *Greek* Dialect. (3) *Ætolian* and

in this the City *Calymna*. (4) *Locris*, and *Regio Opuntiorum*, her chief City *Naupactus*, and the famous *Lepanto*. (5) *Phocis*, which can glory in nothing more than the City *Delphi*, where the Oracle of *Apollo* gave answer (for many years) to the silly Idolaters. (6) *Boeotia*, and in this stood *Thebes*. (7) *Megaris*, her principal City *Megara*, and from hence was the *Sella Megarica*, of which *Enclide* was chief.

(20) *Poloponnesus* is a *Peninsula* on the South of *Græcia*, and joyned to the rest by an *Isthmus*, which is not above 5 miles in breadth from one Sea to the other, insomuch that it hath been sometimes attempted to be digged through, and was began by *Nero* but the work was found not worth the charge and trouble. It was fenced cross with a strong wall and five Castles; which being once destroyed was the second time by many hands erected in five days, and called *Hexamillium*.

(21) This *Peninsula* is indeed the fortrefs of all *Greece*: and though it wants much of the ancient glory, which it might well vaunt in the time of *Agamemnon*, *Menelaus*, *Ajax*, and the rest: yet is she not so much to be contemned as other parts of this ruined Contry. However the *Turk* is her Master, and she his now called generally *Morea*.

(22) Her Provinces were (1) *Corinthia* near the *Isthmus*, and is named from her chief City *Corinthus*: which being fired, melted sundry metals into a confused medly, and made up the *Æs Corinthium*, held more precious than any other, of its own simple nature. (2) *Argia*, her Common-wealth was heretofore of great note, and her City *Argos* is at this day held pleasant and well seated. And in this likewise stood *Epidamnus*. (3) *Laconia* to the South of the *Peninsula*: her Chief City was *Lacedæmonia*, once *Sparta*: when *Lycurgus* gave his Laws, and is now called *Mishebra*. (4) *Messenia*, and her chief Cities are *Messene*, *Metihone*, *Corono*, &c. (5) *Elis*. (6) *Achaia propria*: and here stood *Ægina*, and *Ægium*, and *Parras*. (7) *Arcadia* once *Pelassgia*, in the Center almost of *Poloponnesus*, full of pleasant Mountains, fit for pasture: and is therefore made the Shepherds scene in our renowned

OF GRÆCIA.

65

renowned Sir Philip Sidney's poetical story. Her principal City is *Megalopolis*.

(23) Thus have we passed the Continent of *Greece*, and want coming only to give my Reader a brief survey of the Islands which lie round in the *Adriatick*, *Mediterranean*, *Ionian*, and *Ægean* seas. But by reason the compass is so large, and the number so great, the little space which is left me will scarce admit more than their bare names, which I will set down, with reference to their next neighbouring Provinces, as I have described them in the Continent.

(24) First then near *Peloponnesus*, and the *Ionian* sea toward *Macedonia* and *Epirus*, the chief are *Ægina*, *Cubera*, the *Sitophades*, *Zagynthus*, *Cephalonia*, *Ithaca*, *Echinades*, *Corcyra* or *Corphin* and *Saphe*, &c. In the *Ægean* sea belonging to *Greece*, are the *Cyclades* and *Sporades*, and over against *Thrace* *Thassus*, *Samosbracia*, *Ienbrus*, and *Lemnos* *Vulcani*. Near *Macedonia*, *Peperithos*, *Scopelos*, *Scyathos*, *Seyros*, *Albanusius*, *Cyrenunthus*, *Dramus*, *Seraquinus*. Near *Asia* is *Eubœa* now *Megreponia* a very large Island, and not far distant *Andros*, *Tenos*, *Delos*, *Rhœus*, *Melos*, and many others.

E 2

The



The Description of the Roman Empire.

VIRTUE Dute, comite Fortunâ, is the word of most Historians, upon the low birth and quick growth of the state of *Rome*. For had not matchless prowess, and infallible success joyned in their full strength to make up an Empire for the world to admire: I see not how she could in so few years raise her self from so small grounds, to so high a pitch of lustre, as set the whole earth at a gaze, and found us all business enough for a time, to do little else but observe her actions. Look back to *Romulus* her first founder; you shall find him no better man, than the base son of a licentious *Vesall*; his father not truly known to this day, but simply surmised to be *Mars* the god of War. His mother *Rhea* burnt by law for that very fact, in which she conceived him; and himself an out-cast, exposed with his brother *Rhemus*, to be torn by the wild Beasts. Little hope we see left, for such a Nation to spring from their loins, had not *Fortune* lulled them in her own lap, and delivered them by meer chance, into the hands of one *Fausulus* the Kings Shepherd: when they were thus found, the best Writers afford them no better Nurse, than the Shepherds wife, a known Strumpet, who for her insatiate lust was called *Lupa*, and might perhaps occasion the fable of the *She-wolf*: She suckled them with no choicer milk than she did her own home-spun brats; nor were they bred under *Fausulus* to any better fortune than the Sheep-hook: yet no sooner the yonkers were start up to the knowledge of their true birth, but they stript themselves out of their disguise, revenged their mothers death upon their usurping Uncle *Amilius Sylvius*, restored the Latine Kingdom to the rightful *Numitor*, and erected a new Empire for their own posterity.

(2) These were the progeny of *Aeneas*, who arrived here from the *Trojan War*, and made love to *Lavinia*, daughter to *Latinus* King of the *Laurentini*. The great combat betwixt him and *Turnus* the *Rutilian*, grew upon no other terms than for her fair looks, which he could not, nor did he peace-

ably enjoy, till he had vanquished his rivals, and then he soon fastned himself in the right to that Kingdom, and not long after possess it, about the year of the world two thousand seven hundred eighty seven. It would not be much to our purpose, to lead you down step by step through the succession, till we come to *Romulus*. All before him, were before this Empire had Being; and therefore out-reacht the line of my story: yet this in brief, we may recount here, that he was the 17 from *Aeneas*, and founded *Rome* in the year 3198.

(3) The plat-form was first cast in a figure of a quadrangle upon the *mons Palatinus*, for the other six noted hills were not then taken in, but added in after ages, by their several Kings. It was began (it seems) but sleight, and the walls raised not very high when *Rhemus* could skip them over, in contempt of his brothers poor enterprise: but the mock cost him his life; he was slain by *Romulus*; and he now left the sole founder to give name to this new building.

(4) *Romulus* then is their first King, and takes upon him the government of such discontented and masterless young Shepherds, as he had raked together to people his Common-wealth; a crue so scorned of their neighbours, that their daughters denyed to joyn in marriage with such a refuse of men: so that by this means this up-start Nation was like to sink in the birth, for meer want of issue to continue their succession: And without doubt themselves had seen their last man born, had not their own wit beshead them more, than the womens love. For when they saw their worth was not sufficient to woe fairly with effect, they proclaimed a day for solemn sports, which they presuned (and rightly too) would call in their borders of both sex: and for that purpose had made provision of strength to force the women to their lust, whom they could not entice to their lawful embraces. The plot held, and the *Sabins* bear the name to have suffered most in that brutish treachery; yet others (it seems) had their part too in the injury, and joynly beset them round with strong enemies, which the *Romans* notwithstanding shook off with that ease and undaunted courage, that the rest were glad at
last

last to yield them truce for their own quiet, and assist them too in their ensuing Conquest.

(5) The City at this time was not above two miles in circuit; the Inhabitants not much above the proportion of that little ground; till *Romulus* had built an *Asylum*, a Refuge for debauched people; where the servant might secure himself from his Master, the murderer from his Magistrate, the debtor from his arrest, and each fault from his punishment: and then he soon called in incredible swarms (such as they were) of *Latines*, *Tuscines*, *Trojans*, *Arcadians*, and made up a Miscellany of people, each brought in the proper sins of his own Country, and have there left them as a testimony of their ancestors to this day.

(6) This policy might seem good at first to make up his number; For who else (but such) would leave a settled state (though mean) in a well ordered Kingdom, to apply himself to novelties of so uncertain event? But in a few years their King found that there was more need of a *Pistrinum* to correct, than an *Asylum* to shelter his offenders, and therefore was forced to make settled Laws for his Common-wealth; and cull out a certain number of the best ordered, to assist him with their counsel, and see execution duly performed upon the rest. These he called *Patres* or *Senatores*, and were at first not above one hundred, chosen out of the elder, wealthier, and gravest Citizens, who were either called *Patricii*, for that they had most of them many children, or *Patroni*, as being the Patrons of the *Plebeii* or poorer sort, which were therefore oft times called *Clientes*, as having no business of action in the Common-wealth, scarce so much as to require their own right, unless under the protection of some one or other of the *Patricii*; yet afterward both the number of Senators was increased to 200. and at last 300. and the *Plebeii* too in time had the privilege to be elected into their society,

(7) No sooner *Romulus* had thus set the form, but while he was yet in speech to the people at a set assembly, a tempest rose, the skies darkened, and a trick was found to juggle him clean out of their

fight, as if at this instant he had been rapt into the Heavens. He past not (it seems) to lose his life, so that he might gain the opinion of a God. For so the *Romans* believed; and it was confirmed by one *Proculus*, who pretended to have seen him after his change, and received a charge from his deity, that he should be thence forward honoured in *Rome* as her tutelare. In brief, the more likely surmise of his manner of death is, that in the storm he was cut in pieces by some of his Senators, who had either suffered under his tyranny, or at least had hope to raise themselves by his fall.

(8) Their second King was *Numa Pompilius*, religious in his kind beyond all others, and ordained in *Rome* a set form to worship their gods, invested Priests and South-sayers to perform their rites, and fortel things to come: committed the *Vestal* fire to Virgins, to be kept as a perpetual watch over the Empire, in an emulation to the bright stars of heaven, which were never extinguisht: and in brief, civilized the people so far as they began now, (and scarce till now) to have a sense of morral goodness, a moderate love to themselves mixt with some equity towards others.

(9) Their third *Tullus Hostilius* stirred them up first with the desire of true honour, and enabled them by martial discipline to provoke the *Albanes*, a Nation then of long standing, and great fame through most parts of *Italy*; yea so equal was their prowess, that open war might well lessen their several strengths, but not determine the conquest, till by the tried fortune of the *Horatii*, and *Curatii*, brothers on each party, it stoopt at last to *Rome*, beyond her own hope: for she had at last but one Champion left of her *Horatii*, against the three others, who were notwithstanding by a feigned flight of their own adversary drawn severally out into single combate, and successively fell by the sword of the *Roman* victor. *Alba* was now carried captive to *Rome*, and gave up her honours as a Trophy to this new born Empire.

(10) *Ancus Martius* their fourth King enlarged her walls, joyned those parts of the City, which were before served by the River *Tyber*, with a large bridge. Their next *Tarquinius Priscus* was a
Corin-

Corinthian, and knew well how to use his *Greek* wit, with a *Roman* valour. Nor peace nor war could over-march him: He triumpht over the *Tuscans*, and was the first which entred the City in Chariot-royal, drawn with four horses, and first indeed that ordained the vestments, and ensigns of honour, which were after in frequent use, to stir up the souldier to deserving actions.

(11) Their sixth *Servius Tullius* was so dexterous in his rule, that no person past him almost without equity of his wealth, years, worth, employments, for which special purpose he distinguished the people by several Tribes; and overlookt all (by this method) with as much ease, as a nimble housewife doth her private family.

(12) *Tarquinius Superbus* was the seventh and last King, proud and cruel, yet that too, though it cost him his Crown, enlarged the Kingdom to the Romans: for it prevailed upon many strong Provinces of *Italy*, which they after enjoyed with better hearts, and ruled with more equity, than he used in the unjust oppression of his neighbours. His name was grown odious when the lust of his Son *Tarquinius* wronged the chaste *Lucretia*, both together stirred the people to disrobe him of his Title, and bethink themselves of some other form of government, which might sound more of the *Roman* liberty.

(13) This variety had took up hitherto scarce 245. years since the City was first built, a time too short for her greatness, if we compare her with the progress of other Nations: yet to her own ensuing fortunes, it is esteemed but her child-hood, her infancy: while she had not yet spake, nor the world well heard of her actions, farther than her own home, and her Countries near about. She began now to feel her strength; and when she had first freed her self from the oppression of her home bred Tyrant; she soon after spread her Arms over all *Italy*, and her fame through most parts of the world. Her power was now no more at the disposing of one King, but designed over into the hands of two aged and wise Citizens, of their own (though the best) rank: and this they were to use, rather as feoffes in trust,

rust, than free possessors; wherefore the *Romans* baulkt their insolency, which their last King had before practised, both in the name of their new Governours, for they were called only *Consules à Consulendo*; and in their term of Government, for it became now annual, which was not before limited unless by death: and lastly, by their ensigns of state, their twelve *listors* and *fascies*, which were not allowed to both, but to each in turns for their several month. And this went on without breach almost six years, till the *Romans* thought fit to correct their Laws by the *Greek* Copy; and therefore deputed three of their best esteemed subjects to see *Athens*, to peruse their orders and customs, of which the world had then a great opinion: for it was indeed the mother of learning.

(14) They returned them written at first in ten tables made of brass, two more were soon after added, and together were distinguished from their own municipal laws by the name of *Leges 12. tabularum*. The Consuls power was now taken off; and thus was their rule of justice put into the hands of ten, whom they called *Decemviri*. Each ruled in his turn, and (for that course) had a power well-nigh as large as their Kings or Consuls, else differed little at other times from a private *Romane*. This began some 303 years after their first founder, and had continued but three, when *Appius* laid false claim to *Virginia* for his bond-maid, that indeed he might dishonour her as his strumpet. By this means he doubly provoked the Commons, both with her injuries, and her fathers sorrow, who was forced to murder his own daughter; to quit her from the lust of the *Decemviri*: and therefore they took revenge, not upon him only, but his office; abrogated the *Decemviratus* and returned the authority into the hands of Consuls as before: yet so, as oft times by intercourse the *Tribuni militum* put in for a consular sovereignty, and was admitted to the same dignity, though not the name, which the *Patricii* only referred to themselves as their royalty. It was first procured by the importunate motion of the Commons, that they might be equally capable of the Consulship. To this, though the nobility would not give their full assent in all circumstances, yet they were constrained for their own peace to yield

in effect, and mince it with another title of *Tribuni plebis Consulari potestate*.

(15) Under these forms of government for three hundred years after the fall of *Tarquinnius* to *Appius Claudius*, and *Q. Fulvius Coss.* They were still in growth, but not yet come to their state of honours: and therefore *Florus* rightly styles it the youth of *Rome*, in comparison to the age of man. In this while their most famous stories are the war with *Porfenna*, some eight years after their first Consuls: the creation of Dictators and Tribunes of the People within twenty; the injuries of *M. Coriolanus*, and attempt against his own Country not long after: the construction of many set Laws, which continued in force to after ages: the *Lex agraria*, *Publia*, *de Aventino*, *Tarpeia*, of the twelve Tables, *Clodia*, *Amilia*, *de Ambitu*, *de Multis*, &c. The Censors first created about 68 years after the *Rogifugium*: the conspiracy of the servants some 92 after: many victories in the interim, and *Rome* her self at last taken by the *Gaules*, but freed by *Camillus* about the 120. *Marcus Curtius* casts himself into the pit to preserve his Country: more Laws are made; the first *Punike* war waged, all within 120 and odd years after *Rome* was surprised: some 28 after that, the *Bellum Ligusticum* and *Janus* Temple the second time shut: then the *Bellum Illyricum*, *Gallicum Cisalpinum*, and (the last of this age) the second *Punike* war.

(16) By this time *Italy* was subdued, and now she swept on with full sail, and confirmed strength: and about twenty after was able to resist the *Macedonian*, made war with *Perfes*, set on to the third *Punike* war; wasted *Carthage*, and then *Numantia*: took Arms against *Jugurtha*, all in less compass of years than one hundred; and about this time was the Eagle took up by *Marius* for the *Roman* ensign. Soon after was the *Bellum Mariscum*, and *Mithridaticum*; *Catilines* conspiracy, and the noble acts of those great *Heroes*, *Scylla*, and *Cicero*, *Cesar* and *Pompey*, and the rest, which removed the *Greek* Empire to *Rome*, and made her the seat of the fourth Monarchy about seven hundred and three years after the City was built, forty eight before Christ.

(17) Hither

THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

(17) Hitherto (though with some change and cutb) they continued the Succession of Consuls, till *Julius Caesar* returned from *Spain* with victory over *Pompeys* sons : and then the Senate, expressing more worship to him than foresight of their own future mischief, invented new titles of singular honour, call him *Pater patriæ Consul in Decennium, Dictator in perpetuum, Sacrosanctus* and *Imperator*, all which himselfe made good, not in bare name only, as perhaps they meant, but in short space gathered a power equal to their flattery, and by his own strength kept, what was only theirs to give : till by *Brutus* and *Cassius* he was slain in the Senate, and then the rule fell for a short while to a *Triumvirate* which began and ended with *Octavius Caesar, Antonius* and *Lepidus* : After ten years the whole Empire was left to *Octavius*, and his titles were *Augustus Caesar*, and *Imperator* : they continue to his successors to this day.

(18) *Rome* as yet sinks not in her glory, but goes fairly on with full victory, till the Imperial seat was removed to *Byzantium*, and after divided into the East and West by *Theodosius*. Betwixt these whiles was a great part of the world still called in, to enlarge their Dominions, and our selves among the rest, though with some difficulty, were forced to yield *Britain* a Province to *Caesar*, and the *Roman* Empire. For let us take her limits at their best advantage ; and she was on the West bounded with the *Atlantick Ocean* ; on the East with the River *Tigris* in *Asia* ; on the North with *Rhene* and *Danubius* in *Europe*, and on the South with the Mount *Atlas* in *Africa* : They contain these several Provinces, almost in order (of time) as they were subdued. *Italy*, parts of *Africa*, *Spain*, and *Germany*, *Britain*, *Illyricum*, *Liburnia*, *Dalmatia*, *Achaia*, *Macedonia*, and *Dardania*, *Mesia*, and *Thracia*, *Pontus*, *Armenia minor*, *Mesopotamia*, *Parthia*, *Arabia*, *Judæa*, *Cilicia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Cantabria*, *Austria*, *Alpes Maritimæ*, *Rhetium*, *Noricum*, *Pannonia*, *Armenia major*, and the Islands round : so *Ortelius* Marshals them.

(19) We must omit for want of space many eminent turns of Fortune which *Rome* suffered in these

these interims, and take her now as at that time she was in her full height of honour; in compass fifty miles, seated on the River *Tyber* fifteen from the Sea: on her walls were raised 740 turrets, fit to receive provision in war for defence of the City in time of siege. *Livy* numbers her 37 gates, and her foundation was pitcht upon seven hills: (1) *Palatinus*, which (as some say) gave the name to our Kings Palaces. (2) *Capitolinus*, upon which was built the Capitoll, delivered from the *Gauls* by the gagging of Geese. (3) *Viminalis*. (4) *Aventinus*, from whence their condemned persons were cast into the River *Tyber*. (5) *Esquilinus*. (6) *Calius*, where once stood the chief Council-house for the Senators. (7) *Quirinalis*. You may not expect here an exact description; take at large the speech of the Emperour *Constantius*, when with wonder he beheld the *Campus Martins*, the Sepulchre of *Augustus*, the *Forum*, Temples, Bathes, Theatres, the *Arcus triumphales*, *Aqueducts*, Statues, and infinite other Monuments, he gave a brief epitomy of her antique glory; that Nature had spent her self in the making up of that one City, as if we might not hope to see the like in after-ages: and true enough it is, that she could not long support her self in that state of honour, but (as a string stretcht to the utmost) cracks on the sudden.

(20) No sooner she was once divided, but she lay open as a prey to the *Goths*, *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Alani*, *Burgundians* and *Lombards*: all now left of the Empire, is almost a naked title, and that scarce heard of in *Rome*, for it hath its seat in *Germany*, and is conferred upon some Christian Prince by the suffrages of the seven Electors. The spiritual (1) Arch-bishop of *Mentz*, Chancellour of the Empire through all *Germany*. (2) Arch-bishop of *Cullen*, Chancellour of the Empire through *Italy*. (3) Arch-bishop of *Triers*, Chancellour of the Empire through all *France*. The Temporal. (4) Count *Platine* of *Rhene*, Arch-secrer to the Emperour. (5) Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshal. (6) Marquess of *Brandenberg*, chief Chamberlain; and (7) in case of equality of voyces among the other six, the King of *Bohemia* casts the Diadem into whose lap he pleaseth.

(21) For

THE ROMAN EMPIRE.

(21) For the state of *Rome* as now it is, and what else concerns the Empire since the removal of the seat royal, I refer my Reader either to the descriptions of *Italy* and *Germany*, or at least to some other modern Authors, who have scope to write more at large: my intent here was briefly to set down the beginning, increase, top and limits of the ancient *Roman* government.

The



The Description of GERMANY.

GERMANY is continued with *Belgia*, and lyeth next East-ward in our course toward *Asia*. We shall find them oft times no otherwise distinguished, than by the terms of higher and lower, greater and lesser *Germany*. And indeed as this is the largest portion of the whole Region, which is known by that name: so is it the largest Region of our whole quarter, which is known entirely by any one name.

(2) As for her antiquity; it doth not only compare her to the rest of *Europe*; but compares *Europe* herself with any other part of the second world, which accounts her years but from *Noah's* Flood, or the confusion of Tongues. For this purpose we had before occasion, in our general Descriptions, to mention the original of the *German* Kingdoms: and that (as you may remember) was drawn by Chronologers from *Tuisco* (some say) the son of *Noah*, which lived soon after the world was repaired, and began his Empire about thirty years from the fall of *Babel*.

(3) It appears sufficiently upon the record of received Historians, that in the time of their Idolatry, they worshipped one *Thyft* or *Tuisco*, as a God, which sprang from the earth: and to this day, as I hear, there is a street about *Cullen* called *Deusfch*, and is thought as yet to retain a sound of the name of *Tuisco*: for there he is supposed to have kept his residency. Whether thus or no, I leave to my Authors proof; and my Readers judgement to believe or reject as it shall seem best. All I can enforce is, that doubtless the *Germans* were an anient people: and that they might challenge, had they no other testimony to shew for it, than her very names of *Tuischia*, or *Tuiscke*, *Theuschland*, *Almania*, and *Tekmania*, by which she was known, in several ages, long before the *Romans* gave her this last appellation of *Germany*.

(4) *Tuischia*, *Tuisch*, or *Tuschland*, was received from her first King, and *Almania* from her second, the son

son of *Tuisco*, who (as their story gives it with equal credit as it doth the rest) was likewise worshipped for a God, by the name of *Mannus*: The same account is rendred for *Tutonia*, from *Tuto* a Captain of the *Germans*; and their ninth from *Tuisco*. Under these they continued till the *Romans* entered after their Conquest over the *Gauls*: for whose likeness to them both in feature, and color, in goodly portraiture and carriage of their wars, they were from that time called *Germany*, as if brothers to the *Gauls*. Yet there are too, which compound the name of the *Tutonic* words *Gar* or *Ger*, which signifieth all or wholly, and *Man*, which retains with us its prime signification of *Man*: as if they were all men to the proof: or, as other interpret, as if they were a mixt Nation of all sorts of men from several Countries.

(5) But this last agrees not with the conjecture of some Geographers, that *Germany* hath not changed her Inhabitants since she was first possessed: *Quoniam non est verisimile* (saith one) *aliquos Asiæ, aut Africæ, aut quidem Italiæ relicta Germaniam petuisse. terris informem, Cælo asperam, cultu tristem, aspectu que minime nisi indigenis gratam.* And this indeed differs not much from the report of *Mela Tacitus* and other ancient Writers. But the reason I hold not good: for howsoever it might be true in their times of some, and the most part perhaps of *Germany* (as it was then limited) that it was *sylvæ horrida paludibus sæda, & fluviorum cursibus præpedita, montium anfractibus exasperata, ob idque maxime inuia*: yet now she hath changed her hue, and by the help of good husbandry is become so fertile and Pleasant: by the large additions to her Territories in these our after-ages, is grown so populous, that she vailis not to *France*, *Spain*, or *Italy* it self, saith *Quadus*.

(6) By her first Geographers she was limited on the West with the River *Rhene*, on the East with *Ierula*, on the South with *Danubius*: each of these tracts have won upon their neighbouring Countries, and enlarged the compass of *Germany* to a double extent of what it was before: For on the West she passeth *Rhene* as far as *Picardy*, and *Burgundy*, parts of *France*. East ward is the *German*
F
tongue

The Description of GERMANY.

GERMANY is continued with *Belgia*, and lyeth next East-ward in our course toward *Asia*. We shall find them oft times no otherwise distinguish'd, than by the terms of higher and lower, greater and lesser *Germany*. And indeed as this is the largest portion of the whole Region, which is known by that name: so is it the largest Region of our whole quarter, which is known entirely by any one name.

(2) As for her antiquity; it doth not only compare her to the rest of *Europe*; but compares *Europe* her self with any other part of the second world, which accounts her years but from *Noah's* Flood, or the confusion of Tongues. For this purpose we had before occasion, in our general Descriptions, to mention the original of the *German* Kingdoms: and that (as you may remember) was drawn by Chronologers from *Tuisco* (some say) the son of *Noah*, which lived soon after the world was repaired, and began his Empire about thirty years from the fall of *Babel*.

(3) It appears sufficiently upon the record of received Historians, that in the time of their Idolatry, they worshipp'd one *Thyſt* or *Tuisco*, as a God, which sprang from the earth: and to this day, as I hear, there is a street about *Cullen* called *Deuſch*, and is thought as yet to retain a sound of the name of *Tuisco*: for there he is supposed to have kept his residency. Whether thus or no, I leave to my Authors proof, and my Readers judgement to believe or reject as it shall seem best. All I can enforce is, that doubtless the *Germans* were an anient people: and that they might challenge, had they no other testimony to shew for it, than her very names of *Tuischia*, or *Teuſcke*, *Theuſchland*, *Almania*, and *Teutonia*, by which she was known, in several ages, long before the *Romans* gave her this last appellation of *Germany*.

(4) *Tuischia*, *Teuſch*, or *Teuſchland*, was received from her first King, and *Almania* from her second, the son

son of *Thiſco*, who (as their ſtory gives it with equal credit as it doth the reſt) was likewise worſhipped for a God, by the name of *Mannus*: The ſame account is rendred for *Tutonia*, from *Tuto* a Captain of the *Germans*; and their ninth from *Thiſco*. Under theſe they continued till the *Romans* entered after their Conqueſt over the *Gauls*: for whoſe likenefs to them both in feature, and color, in goodly portraiture and carriage of their wars, they were from that time called *Germany*, as if brothers to the *Gauls*. Yet there are too, which compound the name of the *Tutorick* words *Gav* or *Ger*, which ſignifieth all or wholly, and *Man*, which retains with us its prime ſignification of *Man*: as if they were all men to the proof: or, as other interpret, as if they were a mixt Nation of all ſorts of men from ſeveral Countries.

(5) But this laſt agrees not with the conjecture of ſome Geographers, that *Germany* hath not changed her Inhabitants ſince ſhe was firſt poſſeſt: *Quoniam non eſt verifiſſimè ſiſtèrè aliquos Abſque Africâ, aut quidem Italiâ relicta Germaniam petiſſe, terris informem, Cælo aſperam, culta trãſire, appetu que minime niſi indigenis gratam.* And this indeed differs not much from the report of *Mela Tacitus* and other ancient Writers. But the reaſon I hold not good: for howſoever it might be true in the times of ſome, and the moſt part perhaps of *Germany* (as it was then limited) that it was *ſolis harrida paludibus ſæda, & ſlavorum cuſibus præſedita, montium aſperitibus occupata, ob idque maxime inculta*: yet now ſhe hath changed her hue, and by the help of good huſbandry is become ſo fertile and Pleaſant: by the large additions to her Territories in theſe our after-ages, is grown ſo populous, that ſhe vailes not to *France*, *Spain*, or *Italy* it ſelf, ſaith *Quædus*.

(6) By her firſt Geographers ſhe was limited on the Weſt with the River *Alpe*, on the Eaſt with *Ierula*, on the South with *Danubius*: each of theſe tracts have won upon the'r neighbouring Countries, and enlarged the compaſs of *Germany* to a double extent of what it was before: For on the Weſt ſhe paſſeth *Rhene* as far as *Picardy* and *Burgundy*, parts of *France*. Eaſt ward is the *German* terque

tongue and Empire exercised over the Region of *Prussia*. South-ward she reacheth beyond *Danubius* to the very *Alpes* which border upon *Italy*. North-ward she hath ever kept her own, but hath been curb'd indeed from seeking new Kingdoms in that tract, by the main Ocean, which divides her in part from *Swedia*, *Norway*, &c. And to these limits we apply our Description. No marvell if it give her more honour, than she had in former times. For her compass now is reckoned to be 2600 *English* miles. Her ground fertile enough of it self : and yet besides enjoys the benefit of many Navigable Rivers, which enrich her with traffique from other Kingdoms.

(7) Those of greatest fame are (1) *Danubius* the largest of *Europe*, called, by *Pliny*, and others *Ister*. It takes in sixty Navigable Rivers; and is at last discharged by many passages into the *Pontus Euxinus*. (2) *Rhene*, which hath its rising from the *Alpes*, and runs into the *German* Ocean. From thence have we, our best *Rhenish* Wines : and upon his banks stands the City *Strasburge*. (3) *Amajus Fms*, which glides by *Westphalia* into the *German* Sea. (4) *Mænu Megu*, whose head is in the Mountains of *Bohemia*, and from thence passeth by *Francfort* into the *German* Sea. (5) *Albis Elve*, which riseth from the eleven Fountains meeting into one, about the *Sylva Hircinian*. (6) *Odeca*, which hath not his passage immediately into the Sea, but into the River *Albis*. The middle mark of this Country is the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, encompassed with the *Sylva Hircinia*.

(8) The chief commodities of *Germany* are Corn, Wine, Salt, Metals of all sorts, Fruits good store, Safron, &c. The Aire wholesome, her Bathes healthful, her Gardens pleasurable; her Cities fair, her Castles strong, and her Villages very many, and well peopled.

(9) The Inhabitants have put off their ancient rudeness, as the Country her barrenness. They are as goodly of person as ever, as stout as ever, and far more civill than in the time of the *Romans*. It seems they were then esteemed but an ignorant and simple people: more able to fight than to manage a battle. They were ever hardy enough, but wanted Commanders of their own, of skill and judge-

judgement. Since they had commerce with other Nations: and have suffered the upbraid (as it were) of their Predecessors dulness: they have been (in a manner) shamed out of it, and are now become, rather by industry than wit, a most ingenious people, and skilful in the Latine, Greek, and Hebrew learning: famous beyond any others in *Europe*, unless *Belgia*, for the invention of many notable and useful Engines. The Gun and Gun-powder was first brought to light by one *Bertholdus Swart* a *Franciscan*, which hath almost put by the use of any other warlike Instrument, in those parts of the world, where the practice is perfectly understood. Generally the poorer sort are excellent Mechanics, and the rest for the most part Scholars.

(10) It bred *Albertus Magnus*, *Appean*, *Gesner*, *Munster*, *Luther*, *Vrsen*, *Zuinglius*, *Sculdetus*, *Junius*, *Keckerman*, and many others, in their several kinds and Religions: some *Papists*, some *Lutherans*, some *Calvinists*, and among the rest many *Jews*.

(11) The Government of this *Germany* is Imperial, as once that of *Rome* was, though it flourish not in so full glory. The right descends not by succession; nor is the election continued by the like suffrage as in old *Rome*. The power of choice was conferred by Pope *Gregory* the tenth upon seven *German* Princes: three Spiritual, and four Temporal. These are the Arch-bishop of *Mentz*, Chancellour of the Empire through *Germany*: Arch-bishop of *Cullen*, Chancellour of the Empire through *Italy*: Arch-bishop of *Triers*, Chancellour of the Empire through *France*. The Temporal are, the King of *Bohemia*, who hath the casting voice, only in case of equality among the other six: his office is to be chief Cup-bearer at the great solemnity: Next him the Count *Palatine* of the *Rhene*, Arch-servitor to the Emperour: Duke of *Saxony*, Lord Marshal: and Marquess of *Brandenburch*, chief Chamberlain. Each of these perform his own Office in person, upon the day of Inauguration. The Duke of *Saxony* bears the sword. The Count *Palatine* placeth his meat on the Table. The King of *Bohemia* bears his Cup, and delivers it him to drink: Marquess of *Brandenburch* serveth him water to wash: And the three Bishops

bleſs his meat. He receiveth three Crowns, before he is fully ſetled into the Maſteſty of the Empire. The firſt is of Silver, for *Germany*. The ſecond of Iron, for *Lombardy*. And the third of Gold, for the Empire: the laſt is ſet on at *Rome*. For to this day it pretends to the name of the Roman Empire and gives the title of *Cæſar*, or *Romani imperii Imperator*.

(12) The firſt which enjoyed the inſtitution of Pope *Gregory*, was *Radulphus Nabs Purgenſis*, 1273. after twelve years *interregnum*. The laſt before him was our *Richard Earl of Cornwall*, and brother to *Henry* the third, King of *England*. Since it hath continued firm in this courſe of Election, howſoever not with that liberty as was intended. For commonly the Emperour in being, while he hath his power about him, and can (at leaſt) intreat, if not command the ſubjects of the Empire, promiſe a choice of the *Rex Romanorum*: who is no other than a Succeſſour deſigned to rule after his death, or reſignation: And by this means it hath a long time continued in the houſe of *Austria* without any intermiſſion.

(13) Thus we ſee much plotting, great ſtate, many ceremonies to the making up of an Emperour, and yet when it is well weighed, it is little better then a bare title. For howſoever theſe outward obſervances of the *German* Princes make ſhow of an humble ſubjection to the Emperour: yet when it comes to triall, it hath very little to do in their Governments: But each of them takes upon him as a free and abſolute Commander in his own Country: permitteth or ſuppreſſeth the Religion, which he either likes or diſlikes: makes and abrogates Laws at pleaſure, ſtamps Coyn, raiſeth ſouldiers, and ſometimes againſt their great Maſter, as the Duke of *Saxony*, againſt *Charles* the fifth, and at this day divers others in defence of the Prince *Palatine*. For of this quality and power there are many Dukes, Marqueſſes, Counts, &c. beſides 64 *Franc* Cities, which make only ſome ſlight acknowledgment to the Emperour: appear perhaps at his Parliaments; and (they ſay) are bound to furniſh him at need with 3842 horſe (amonge them) and 16200 foot.

(14) The cheiſeſt Regions of *Germany*, beſt known to us, and noted by our Geographers with a
more

more eminent Character than the rest, are these: (1) *East Frizeland*. (2) *Westphalia*. (3) *Cullen*. (4) *Munster*. (5) *Triers*. (6) *Cleve*. (7) *Galick*. (8) *Hassia*. (9) *Alsatia*. (10) *Helvetia*. (11) *Turingia*. (12) *Brunswick and Lunenburg*. (13) *Franconia*. (14) *Palatinatus Rhene*. (15) *Wittenburg*. (16) *Assper*. (17) *Bayden*. (18) *Mentz*. (19) *Bamberg*. (20) *Weistberg*. (21) *Saxonia*. (22) *Anhalt*. (23) *Mansfield*. (24) *Svevia*. (25) *Bavaria*. (26) *Brandenburg*. (27) *Lusatia*. (28) *Tirolam*. (29) *Misnia*. (30) *Bohemia*. (31) *Silesia*. (32) *Moravia*. (33) *Pomeranea*. (34) *Mecklinburg*. (35) *Austria*.

15 *East-Frizeland* is on the West side of *Germany*, and bounded with the North Sea. Her chief Town is *Emdden*. (2) *Westphalia* is on the South of *East Frizeland*. It is most famous for Swine and excellent Bacon, which is esteemed with us, one of our greatest dainties to commend a feast. Part of it belongs to the three next Bishops, of *Cullen*, *Munster*, and *Triers*. (3) *Cullen* her Arch-Bishop is an Elector. The chief Town was called *Vbiopolis*, afterward *Agrippina*, and lastly *Cullen*, from a Colony which was there planted by the French. It is a received tradition among the Inhabitants, that the bodies of the Wisemen, which came from the East to worship Christ are here interred. None almost, but hath heard of the three Kings of *Cullen*. (4) *Munster*. Her chief City is *Munster*, notable since the year 1533, at which time a company of brain sick Anabaptists named it *Jerusalem*, and raised them a new Governour, by the title of the King of *Sion*. (5) *Triers*. Her Arch bishop an Elector. Her chief City *Triers*, of great antiquity, founded by *Trebera* the son of *Ninius*; and *Boypport* sackt by our Earl *Richard King of the Romans*.

(16) (3) *Clivia* or *Cleveland*, a Duke dome of that name. Her chief Cities are *Wesell*, *Emrick*, and *Cleve*. Her commodity the *Tohus-stone*, of which they make Cement. (7) *Juliacum*, *Galick*, a Dutchy. Her principal City is *Aken* or *Aquisgranum*, where the Emperour receives his Silver Crown for *Germany*; and doth great worship to a clout, which they take to be our Saviours Mantle, in which

he was wrapped. (8) *Hassia*, a mountainous Country, but fruitful. Her Metropolis *Marpurgum* an University : and the chief place of her Lant-grave is *Cassels*. It comprehends likewise the Counties of *Nassaw* and *Hanaw*. (9) *Alsatia*, Her chief City is *Strasburg*, famous for a Clock of wonderful art and a Tower of five hundred seventy eight paces high. Other Towns here are of note, as *Bing*, *Worms*, *Constance* and *Andernach*. (10) *Helvetia Swetzerland* on the East of *France*, and North of *Italy*. It contains thirteen Cantons: *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Lucerne*, *Vrenia*, *Glavis*, *Zugh*, *Basell*, *Friburg*, *Vnderwalt*, *Solour*, *Shaffhausen*, *Apenzol*, and *Suits*. Her chief Cities are *Zurike* or *Tigurum*, where *Zuinglius* was martyred; and *Sengall* or *Civitas Sancti Galli*, and *Basell*, where a general Council was decreed to be above the Pope, in the year one thousand four hundred thirty one.

(17) *Turingia*. Her Prince a Lant-grave. Her ground though not of large extent, nor above twelve German miles either in length or breadth (saith *Maginus*) yet it is very rich, it comprehends twelve Counties, as many Abbies, a hundred fourty four Cities, as many Towns, above two thousand Villages, two hundred and fifty Castles. Her Metropolis is *Erford* (12) *Brunswick* on the East of *Westphalia*, a Dukedom : whose principal Cities are *Brunswick*, *Hilberstade*, *Wolfheiton*, and *Luncburg*, which gives title to an other Dukedom, whose chief Seat is *Cella*.

(18) (13) *Franconia*. It lyeth on the West of *Turingia*, and joyns to *Hessia* Northward. The Inhabitants were converted to Christianity by *Boniface*. In this Province stands *Francfort*, famous for her two Marts every year, and *Noremberge*; within the Territories are comprehended the seven other which belong to this section. (18) The *Palatine of Rhene*, some seventy two miles from North to South, and from East to West nienty six. Her chief City is *Heidelberge*. Her Prince an Elector, and hath many more privileges than the other six. In the vacancy he is Governour of a great part of Germany. (15) *Wittenberge*, The chief Towns are *Tubing* an Vniversity, *Studgard*, &c. (16) *Auspech*, a Marquisate. Her chief Town *Auspech*. (17) *Eaden*, a Marquisate, pleasant and fruitfull, betwixt the Rivers

Rivers *Rhene* and *Neccar*. Her chief Cities are *Turlach* and *Baden*, in which there be Bathes that cures many diseases. (18) *Mentz*, *Moguntia*, a Bishoprick: The Prince is a Spiritual Elector, and sits alwaies at the right hand of the Emperour. (19) *Bamberg*, a Bishoprick of it self of large revenues. In this stands *Fochia*, where, they say, *Pontius Pilate* was born. (20) *Weirßberg*. Her Bishop is entituled Duke of *Franconia*.

(19) (21) *Saxony* on the East of *Hassia*, and South of *Brunswick*, and North of *Turingia*. In this Province was *Luther* born at *Isleben*. Within her bounds are likewise comprehended these two other Principalities of *Anhalt* and *Mansfield*. (22) *Anhalt*, whose Governour with great courage and power bore Arms in defence of the *Palatines* right to the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. (23) *Mansfield* an Earldom, the more famous for the valiant acts of the present Count, who to this day wars upon the Emperours party, in the behalf of the illustrious *Palatine*, and his unparrelled Lady *Elizabeth*, Sister to his royal Majesty of *England*.

(20) (14) *Swevia* on the South of *Franconia*. It is a Country full of people, and those of goodly personage: great wit and valiant. In this Province is the head of *Danubius*, and runs through the middle of the Country. Her chief Towns are *Vlme*, *Lendawe*, and *Auspurg*, or *Augusta Vindelicorum* *Norlingen*, &c. (25) *Bavaria* on the South of *Bohemia* and *Franconia*. There is both the upper and lower *Bavaria*. Of the first, the chief Cities are *Muchen*, *Ingolstade*, *Frisung*; and about thirty four Towns more, equal to the most Cities of the lower *Bavaria*: the principal are *Ratisbone*, *Patavium*, *Pussan*, *Lanshutum*, and *Saltspurge*. In this City lyeth buried *Paracelsus*. (26) *Brandenburg*: on the East of *Saxony*, a Marquisate of five hundred and twenty miles in compafs. It was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandales*. The Metropolis is *Brandenburg*, and *Francfort ad Odicum*: for so it is distinguished from the other *Francfort* in *Franconia*, and *Berlium*. Here are fifty-five Cities, and sixty-four Towns. (27) *Lu. fatia*, it looks West-ward toward *Saxony*. The chief City is *Gorlitzia*. (28) *Tyrolum*, on the South of

South of *Bavaria*, and East of *Helvetia*. Her chief Citties are *Oonipus*, *Inspruck*, *Brixen*, *Tridentum* *Trent*, where the general Council was held, one thousand five hundred forty six. (29) *Misnia*, on the East of *Lusatia*, a fruitfull Region. Her chief Citties are *Misnia*, *Dresden*, *Lipsin*, a place of learning, and *Torga* : many Writers place this Province with *Saxony*.

(21) (30) *Bohemia*, on the South of *Saxony* and *Misnia*, encompassed with the *Sylva Hircinia*, a fruitfull and pleasant Country. It may deserve a particular description of it self; and therefore I will mention it here with no other solemnity, then I do the rest of *Germany*. Her *Metropolis* is *Prague*, which was taken by the *Imperialists* in this last quarrel, the King and Queen (being at that time) in the Church celebrating Gods service, were forced suddenly to flie for their safety into *Silesia*. (31) *Silesia* East-ward from part of *Bohemia* : two hundred miles long, and eighty one broad, a fruitfull Country : the people valiant. Her principal Citties are *Breselare*, and *Neisse*. (32) *Moravia*, on the East of *Bohemia*, and South of *Silesia*. Her chief Citties are *Almusum* ; *Olmütz*, and *Brin*, (33) *Pomerania*. It is bounded on the East with *Isula* ; on the North with the *Baltick* Ocean. Her *Metropolis* is *Stetin*. Others chief are *Wolgast*, *Wallin*, &c. On the West of this Region stands (34) *Mecklingburg* or *Megalopolis*, a place Provincial of it self, and hath Towns of note, *Malchawe*, *Kosbock* &c.

(22) (35) *Austria*, an Arch-Dukedome, it lieth upon *Hungary*, and is esteemed by the *Germans* the Eastern bound of the Empire. It was formerly called *Pannonia superior*. It is a rich Country. Her chief Citties are *Vienna*, famous for beauty, wealth, and learning : *Emps*, *St. Leopald*, &c. There are reckoned to this Region the Provinces of *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carinola*, and by some *Tirolum*.



The Description of the Kingdome of BOHEMIA.

IN our Description of *Germany*, we reckoned *Bohemia*, but as a Province among the rest: and therefore she was mentioned there with no more solemnity, than the other parts were. We purpose here to declare it an intire Kingdom of it self: which besides her own compass (as she is most commonly limited by Geographers) hath under subjects, Dukedoms, and Marquises, such as do her homage, and make her well worthy of a more particular History, than we had before room for.

(2) The ancient Inhabitant of these parts was the *Temorum magna gens*, as *Ptolomy* calls it: and placeth it somewhat South, toward *Danubius* under *Suna sylva*: After them, the *Boii*, a people of *Gallia Lugdunensis*, which had been before conquered by *Cæsar* (saith *Quadus*) and packt over the *Alpes* to seek them a new seat in *Italy*. But, when they found the *Romans* too hot for their abode there, they were forced to trudge farther, and to pass the River *Rhene* into *Germany*, as *Strabo* witnesseth, where they found them a fit place to lurk in, compassed with a large Wood called the *Sylva Hircinia*: and like enough they joyned in with the *Teii*, to make up the name of *Bohemia*. But neither here did they enjoy their peace long for they were in time nestled out by a potent people of *Svevia*, called *Marcomanni*: and they again had the like measure from the *Sclavonians*, a barbarous crue, which came in upon them, under the conduct of an exiled murderer of *Croatia*, one *Zechius*, about the year five hundred and fifty.

(3) From that time there hath been no general expulsion: but the present *Bohemians* are the progeny of those *Sclavonians*, whose very language and customs are in use among them at this day. Doubtless it was at first a rude Common-wealth, that had no other Governours, but so ungoverned a multitude: for so they continued above an hundred years after *Zechius*. But when they had for a time endured

endured the misery of such a confusion, they were content to agree upon some one for their Prince, that might rule them : and the first which they elected was *Crocus*, a man of great esteem among them for his wisdom and goodness.

(4) Till the time of *Vratislaus* it had the title of a Dukedome only. He was the first King, and was created by *Henry* the fourth of *Germany*, Anno one thousand eighty six. Yet after that again, for the succession of six Princes, it was governed by Dukes. For the second King was *Vladislaus*, the third crowned by *Frederick* the Emperour, in the year one thousand one hundred fifty nine: and the third, *Primaslaus*, crowned by the Emperour *Phillip*, one thousand one hundred ninety nine: after six other Dukes from his Predecessor *Vladislaus* the third. It hath been now long since fully settled into a Kingdom: and is the title of the right noble *Frederick* Count Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhene*, and husband to the illustrious *Elizabeth*, daughter to our late Sovereign King *James*. They were both crowned at *Prague*, in the year one thousand six hundred and nineteen: but have been enforced ever since to maintain their right by continual wars against *Ferdinand* the second, who by vertue of an adoption which declared him successor to *Matthias*, laies claim to the Crown of *Bohemia*. But the case was before decided in their third *Vladislaus*, who though as deeply interested to the Kingdom, as *Ferdinand* could be: yet for that he had past no legall election, according to their Customs and Priviledges, he was deposed by the States, and *Vladislaus* chose in his room.

(5) There remains no great difficulty, concerning the name. It appears sufficiently to proceed either from her first people, or first Prince, who (as some report) was one *Boemus*. And it is worth observing that though this Land hath in sundry ages, being so often ransackt, and possessed by strangers and Tyrants, yet in her name she constantly preserves the memory only of her first Natives, and hath not suffered that change, as we have done, from *Albion* to *Britain*, from *Britain* to *England*. And so indeed it is with almost all which have been equally subject to the like Invasions.

(6) The

(6) The situation of this Kingdom is almost in the midst of *Germany*, and is easily descried in our common Maps, by the *Hircinian* Forest, held, in the *Romans* time, to be nine dayes journey in breadth, and in length at least forty. So *Cæsar* in his sixth *Com.* It closeth *Bohemia* on every side, insomuch that (to shew) they are not unlike an *Amphitheater*, it is *Maginus* his comparison. The several parts of this Wood are known by divers names, which they take from the Country adjacent. The portion North west, is by *Strabo* called *Gabreta Sylva*, that South toward *Danubius*, *Luna Sylva* by *Ptolomy*, *non Sylva Passarica*; and so the rest. Without this Wall of *Bohemia* (as *Quadus* calls it) her limits are on the West *Franconia*, on the North *Lusatia* and *Misnia*: on the South *Bavaria* and *Austria*: on the East *Moravia* and *Silesia*. The figure of it is in a manner circular, and the Diameter is esteemed three daies journey to a quick traveller. The circuit contains five hundred and fifty miles, of good ground fertile and pleasant, enrich as well by her Rivers as Land commodities.

(7) Her principal are (1) *Albis Elve*, which hath his rising in the *Hircinian* Wood, and the name from eleven Fountains, which meet in one, at the head of the River. For *Elve* or *Elbe* in the *German* Tongue signifies eleven. It runs through a great part of the Country, and by the chief City *Prague*, and at last vents it selfe into the *German* Ocean. Of this *Lucan* thus:

*Fundat ab extremo flavos Aquilone Suevos
Albis & indomitum Rheni caput ———*

(2) *Multaria Mulda* (3) *Egra*, which gives a name to a Town (4) *Sassava*. (5) *Gijera*. (6) *Missa*. (7) *Vatto*. They are received all into the River *Albis*, yield excellent *Salmon*, and plenty And (we will believe report) there is oft times found in the sands, lumps of pure gold, which need no other refining, and very precious shels of great value.

(8) It seems the water supplies that only defect which is to be found in their Land. For it is to be observed to be full with Mines of all sorts of metals, Gold only excepted. Their Tin was found out

out by an *English* man of *Cornwall*, in the year one thousand two hundred and forty; one belike which had been skilled in that work, in his own Country: for it is said, That at that time there was no Tin known elsewhere in *Europe*. The earth gives good Corn, and their pastures breed as good Cattle. There is Wood good store, as there are Woods which harbour multitudes of wile Beasts, Foxes, Bears, Harts, Bulls, and others: which afford them sport in the hunting, and meat for the best man's Table. Among the rest there is a wild Beast, which they call *Lomi*, armed by nature with a strange defence against the hounds which follow her: For they say, she hath a kind of bladder, hanging under her jaws, which in the hunting she fills with a scalding hot water, and casts it upon the Dogs, with that nimbleness, that they are not able to avoid or pursue her: but oft times have their very hair fall off, as from a drest Pig. The Country is generally rich in Saffron, and other medicinal drugs: Wine it hath too, but not so kind or pleasing as in other places: insomuch that the richer sort furnish themselves out of *Austria*, *Hungary*, and the Region about, which they in lieu of it, supply with excellent Beer. For they are held very good at the art of brewing, and not behind hand at drinking when they have done. It is said (of the meaner sort I suppose) that if once they set to a Vessel of good liquor, they will not loose it till they have found it empty.

(9) Else they are not branded with any eminent bad character. They are of tall and portly personage; broad shouldered, and strong breasted, generally yellow haired, which they wear long and curled. Of a great spirit, which seldom goeth without pride, ambition, vain-glory, contempt of others, and such like weakness of the strongest men. There is a story passeth of one *Zizka* a *Bohemian* Captain, in defence of the *Hussites* against the *Pope*) that when he had won so many battles, as his very name began to be a terror to the foe; he was not content to be fear'd alive, but bethought himself how he might speak loud when he was dead: And therefore will'd his Souldiers, that they would flea him, and make a Drum of his skin; which he was periwaded, should ever bear the victory before

before them, as oft as he was heard (though in a dead sound) by the enemy, whom he had so often crushed, while he was yet living.

(10) For matter of learning, they have not been very famous heretofore: howbeit now, the better parts are not now behind with the other parts of *Germany*. The chief of note, were *John Huss*, and *Hierome of Prague*, two worthy members of the Church: They were condemned for Heretiques in the Council of *Constance*, one thousand four hundred and fourteen, for attempting a reformation of such errours, as they held not agreeable with the word of God. But yet their sufferings could not dead the good seed which they had sown in the true hearted. It lives still among them in some measure: though they have been often assayed by strange Impostures in Religion, such as the heart of man could not conceive, without a strong and extraordinary working of that great Deceiver.

(11) I cannot pass the most wicked couzenage of *Picardus*, who possest great multitudes of these silly people, with an opinion, that he could recall them to that perfect state in which *Adam* was created: placed them in an Island for that purpose, which he called *Paradise*, caused them to walk naked, and named this Sect *Adamites*. Horrible sins were committed under that pretence, promiscuous whoredome and incest at their very Divine Service. It is feared that at this day, there are many secret professors, which live under ground, meet at their solemnities, have their prayers framed to their own humour: and when the Priest pronounceth the words of *Genesis* (as his custome is) *Crescite, & multiplicamini, & replete terram*, the lights are suddenly pop't out, and without any respect had to alliance or kindred, or reverence to their exercise, they mingle like Beasts; and when they have acted their wickedness, and are returned to their seats, the Candles are again lighted, and they fall to their pretended prayers, as if there had been no harm done.

(12) The King is one of the seven Electors of the Emperour: and in case the other six be equally divided, he gives the suffrage, which carrieth it. It is to be thought, that his power was conferred upon

upon ~~Man~~ not without great counsel, and good reason. For (besides that the place it self is by nature strong) the people to have a special inbred love to *Germany*, and defence of her liberties. At Coronation he is Cup-bearer, and performs it himself in person, if he be present. His revenues are cast up to be three Millions of Crowns, which are not gathered all within the compass here limited, but part out of other Principalities, which are annexed to this Kingdom. For there are four Regions which make up his Title, and are subject to his government: (1) *Bohemia* it self, as we have described it. (2) *Lusatia*. (3) *Silesia*. (4) *Moravia*. They were named in the Map of *Germany*, as being parts of the whole Country, but will admit here a more particular tract, as belonging properly to this Kingdom.

(12) First then for *Bohemia* it self, it contains about thirty Cities, which are immediate subjects to the King, (as *Quadus* calls them) besides many others, which are held in possession of the chief Princes, Primates, Barons, Counts and Nobles of the Country. The Metropolis is *Prague*, heretofore known by the names of *Bubienum* and *Marobudum*, saith *Maginus*; but rather I think (by the situation) it should be the same which *Ptolomy* calls *Casurgis*. It was compassed with a wall, by *Primasians* their third King; and received the name of *Prague*, by the wife *Lubussa* a *Limine*, which they say is called *Prague* in the *Bohemian* language. It is indeed a very stately City, seated in the middle of the Country in the River *Multaria*, and compared by some to *Florence*. It consists of three Cities which are called the old Town, the new Town, and the little Town. The old Town is the chief, and is adorned with many illustrious buildings. The new Town is divided from the old, by a large ditch. And the little Town stands on the other side of the River *Mulda*, but is joyned to the old Town, by a stone bridge of twenty four Arches. It was made an Arch-bishops See by *Charles* the Emperour and King of *Bohemia*, was once the chief University; but that now is removed to *Lipsia*, in the Province of *Misnia*. It is the Regal seat of *Bohemia*, and here was the King and Queen when it was taken by the Imperialists.

(14) The

(14) The other Cities of this Region which are worth the noting, are (2) *Egra*. It stands upon the River, from whence it beares the name: before it was called by *Ptolomy*, *Monoigada*, on the West end of *Sylva Gabreta*, that part of the *Hircinia*, which portends toward *Franconia*. It was a City Imperial, till the right was sold by *Lodovicus Bavares* to *John King of Bohemia*. It is a very strong City fortified as well by Nature as Art, for the most part is built upon a Rock. It is in compals two miles within the walls, and with the Suburbs three. Not far from it, there is a fountain of a kind of sharp waver, which the Inhabitants drink Instead of Beer. (3) *Krens*, toward *Austria*, on the North side of *Danubius*. (4) *Pilsen*, on the West of *Bohemia*, a City which long held out against General *Tilly*, by the defence of the now Count *Manfield*, but was at last betrayed by some of his Captains. (5) *Lanum*, North-west from *Pilsen*, noted for the most fruitful place in the whole Region.

(15) Now the out Provinces, which are part of the Kingdom, though not of *Bohemia*, are first *Lusatia*: It lyeth betwixt the Rivers *Albis* and *Odera*, and the Mountains of *Bohemia*. On the West it hath *Saxony*. On the North and East *Brandenburg*. On the South *Silesia*. It is divided into the higher and lower *Lusatia*, and is watered with the River *Nissa*. It is indeed part of *Saxony*, though under rule to the King of *Bohemia*. For both this and *Silesia* was given to *Vratislaus* by the Emperor *Henry* the fourth. It is a very fruitful Country, in most kind of grain: and the Inhabitants, though employed much in Husbandry, yet are they a warlike people, as most of *Germany*, and so they have been tried, by the Duke of *Saxony*, and others of the Emperors party: though they have been by number and main strength over-born. The first that was surpris'd was *Bantzen*: but the Metropolis is *Gorlitzia*, next *Zittan*, &c. No soil nor Customes differ much from the next Province.

(6) *Silesia* on the West hath part of *Bohemia*, upon the North *Dusatia*, and part of *Poland*, upon the South *Moravia*, and upon the East *Polonia*. At the beginning, it was part of the *Hircinian* Forest. It is watered with the River *Odera*, and from hence took her name, as *Conradus Celtus* delivers it, *Lib. Amorum* 2. *Eleg.* 5.

Hic

*Hic Odera (à priscis qui nomina Suevus habebat)
 Nascitur, & Godani præcipitatur aquis.
 Suevos qui Slesum socium sibi convocat amnem :
 A quo nunc nomen Slesia terra gerit.*

But *Johannes Crato*, a *Silesian*, rather thinks that the name came from the *Qyadi*: a people that heretofore inhabited these parts: and the rather, for that the very *Qyadi* in the *Slavonian* Tongue, signifieth the same which *Silesium* did in the *Saxon* and old *German*. That they did possess this Province is agreed upon by most: but where they were before seated, *Geographers* somewhat differ. *Ptolomy* placeth them by the *Hircinian*, under *Lana sylvæ*: and others not far off. It was the people which in their war with *Marcus Antonius* the Emperour) were scattered with thundring and lightning, obtained by the prayers of the Christian Legion. For when the *Roman* was driven to such straight, that he could foresee no help which might come from man: he put himself upon their prayers to God for his deliverance. A strange hope that he could believe in their faith, and yet not in that God, in whom they believed. But the Almighty was pleased to shew his power, and force the very heathen to honour his people. For here ended the fourth Persecution, 174. and the Christian Legion was surnamed the Thunderer.

(17) The air here is somewhat cold, but mild: and the Land fertile. The Inhabitants good Husbandmen to make the best. They have a kind of forced Wine, which the meaner sort drink freely. The richer have it sent from those neighbouring Provinces which are better stored. The chief City is *Perislaw* or *Vratislavia*, which takes name from her Founder *Vratislaus*, and in honour of him gives the Letter *W* in her Arms. About the seat of this City *Ptolomy* placeth *Budorgis*; insomuch that some think this was raised out of her ruine. Not far off, there is yet to be seen the remainders of stately

old buildings, which are supposed to have been the houses of the ancient *Quadi*. In the year 1341. It was ruined by fire: but built again with stone, and it is now one of the stateliest Cities of *Germany*, for excellent buildings and fair streets. It is an Archbishops See, and an *Academy*. The rest are *Neissa* *Nissa* 7 Bishops See, and a fair Town, *Glatz*, *Oppolen*, *Olderberge*, *Glogow*, &c. *Maginus* numbers 15 Dukedoms in *Silesia*, whereof six remain in their ancient families: the rest for want of heirs are fallen to the King of *Bohemia*. But the two chief of name are *Ligintz*, and *Swevitz*. The first is immediately the Kings: *Swevitz* too is under his government, but yet hath a Duke of its own, which is honoured with the title and revenues.

(18) *Moravia* is bounded on the North and East with *Silesia*: on the West with *Brandenburg*; on the South with *Austria* and *Hungary*. It was heretofore called *Marcomannia*, received the latter name from the River *Moravia*, which runs through the Country. It yields plenty of Corn, Wine, Fish, and People, which use a kind of confused mixt language of *Sclavonick*, *Bohemick*, and *Tutonick*. In plowing up their grounds there hath been oftentimes found a certain Coyn of the Roman Emperours *Marcus Antonius*, with this inscription *de Marcomannis*; which the Inhabitants interpret to be of the Spoils which the Roman took from the *Marcomanni*, who inhabited this Region. For certain it is, that this people were vanquished by *Marcus Antonius*, as appears in their Historians.

The People were converted to Christianity by *Methodius*: Their chief City is *Olmuzim* *Olmuz*, an University, *Brin*, &c. It is reported by *Dubravius*, that in *Gradiſco*, a part of this Province, there groweth a kind of Myrrhe and Frankincense out of the ground, which in likeness resemble the hidden parts of man and woman. It was first added to the King and Kingdom of *Bohemia* by *Sigismund* the Emperour, in the Reign of *Albertus*.



The Description of FRANCE.

NO people but are ambitious to win upon Antiquity as far as their Line will reach. Among others, the *French* are great pretenders to that Title, and fetch their original from *Mesoch* the sixth son of *Japheth*, not above an hundred and fifty years after the Ark rested. But this passeth not for currant truth among her own Historians; and therefore is not the plea which gives *France* here the second place in my Division of *Europe*. I observe rather her situation, which ranks her next to *Spain* East-ward: and that was the course proposed in my general Description.

(2) As for her Inhabitants, the first certainly, which we can make good, were the *Gauls*: A people of whose beginning we can give no unquestionable account: yet this of them is most sure, they were a Nation of noted valour above four hundred years before Christ. It is now full two thousand and twelve since they sacked *Rome*, and took the *Capitoll*. In the memory of that great Action we may claim a part: For first were themselves conquered by the two noble *Brittish* spirits, *Brennius* and *Belinus* Kings of *England*; and after led on by them (if we may trust the story) unto those glorious adventures, which have to this day continued their fame almost above any other Nation. Let the proof rest upon my Author. This saith *Mattheus westmonasteriensis* out of the *Roman History*.

(3) *Trecenta millia Gallorum ad sedes novas querendas praefecti ducibus Belino & Brennio Romanos invaserunt, ibique diu morati sunt. Sed mille libras auri praemium discessionis à Romanis suscipientes, mox diversis agminibus alii Græciam, alii Macedoniam, alii Thraciam petiverunt, & sua prole velut quodam examine totam Asiam replerunt. Tantus inde terror Gallici nominis & armorum, in vestraque felicitas erat in illis diebus, ut reges orientis sine mercenario eorum exercitu ulla bella gerere non praesumerent, neque pulsati à regno ad alios quam ad Gallos confugerent. Non enim aliter Majestatem suam tutari,*
neque

neque amissam recipere se posse nisi Gallicâ virtute arbitrabantur. Itaque in auxilium regis Bithiniae evocati, regnum cum eo peractâ victoriâ diviserunt, eamque regionem Gallo-Græciam cognominaverunt, which we now call *Gallatia*. And thus for a time their Victories carried all before them: yet at last they had their turn too of ill Fortune, were expelled *Rome* by *Camillus*, fared as their neighbours did; and became tributary to the Empire.

(4) Then did the name of *Gallia* comprehend a large portion of *Europe*, besides that which we now call *France*; and was divided by the ancient in *Cisalpinam*: which indeed was a part of *Italy*, that which we now call *Lombardy*: and *Transalpinam*, which *Pliny* calls *Comata* from the curled hair of the Inhabitants; and *Ptolomy* *Celto Galatiam*, as the *Greeks* gave it. Nor yet was this equal to the name of *France*, but was again divided by *Cæsar* in his *Commentaries*. (1) in *Belgicam*, which for the most part belongs to *Germany*. (2) *Celticam*, and (3) *Aquitaniam*. After him; *Ptolomy* gives a third division into four parts: (1) *Aquitaniam*, (2) *Lugdunensem*, the same with *Cæsars Celtica*. (3) *Narbonensem*, or *Braccatam*, and (4) *Belgicam*.

(5) We must here pass by the out-reaches of *Belgia* and the rest, and confine our tract to those parts which are governed by one King. And though it retain still the antique appellation, which the Inhabitants received from the *Greek* *ἡλία*, for their beauty and white colour; yet is it best and most properly known by the name of *France*, from the *Franci* or *Francones*, a people of *Germany* that overran these parts, and subdued most of them to themselves.

(6) Now the limits of this new *Gallia* or *France* are West ward the *Pyrenean Mountains*, which divide her from *Spain*, and run cross the *Isthmus*, that joyns both the Kingdoms. They were very famous for rich Mines; insomuch that being once fired by Shepherds, the gold and silver run streaming down into the lower Countries called up the Inhabitants to prey; and was the first occasion of a forein entry upon those parts. East-ward it lieth upon *Germany*, South-East it is severed with the

Alpes from *Italy*. Northward it is bounded with our *English* Seas, and South-ward with the *Mediterraneanum*. Her chief Rivers reckoned by *Maginus* are (1) *Garnana Garone* the greatest. (2) *Ligeris Loyre* the sweetest. (3) *Sequana* or *Seyne* the richest. (4) *Rhodanus Rofne* the swiftest : to these we may add, (5) *Some*, upon which standeth *Amicus*.

(7) Her air is healthful, and her grounds fertile ; abounds almost with all commodities that may make her one of the happiest Regions in Christendome, yet her greatest plenty is of Corn, Wine, and Salt ; which she distributes among her neighbouring Nations : and enricheth her self with such commodities from them as are not so fully afforded within her own limits. The women do partake of their Countries fruitfulness : Insomuch that as the earth is scarce able to bear her plenty, so her plenty could hardly sustain her people, had she not a vent for them into *Spain*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *England*, and other Countries : And yet were there long since reckoned *Habitatores supra quindecim miliones, inter quos octodecim millia nobilium*, by *Maginus*.

(8) In so great a multitude we must look to find as much variety of customes and dispositions. It was the report of *Cesar* long since, and seconded by a late authentick Author, *Gallicas gentes lingua, legibus & institutis inter se differre : multa tamen multis esse communia*. For the most part they are of a fiery spirit for the first onset in any action, but will soon flagg. They desire change of Fortunes : and pass not greatly whether to better or worse. Their women very jocund, of a voluble tongue, and as free of their speech, complemental to strangers, and win more by their wit than their beauty : one and t'other are great enticers of mens affections ; and they enjoy them as freely and securely, without either check of conscience, or care of report. It is esteemed *Vitium gentile*, and indeed they can hardly hear ill for it from any there, which is not equally guilty. Very factious, not only in carriage or publick affairs, but in their private families, which proceeds for the most part from a self-conceit of their own wit and wealth : and those will hardly admit a superior. Their Nobility have been reported to be

be liberal; but I suppose that fashion is now worn out: My self have specially noted the contrary in divers, which respect their purse more than their honour, and let pass the service and deserts of worthy persons unrewarded, as if their gracious acceptance were a sufficient return of thanks for any office a man can do them. They are practised to this garb by their pefantry, whom they reckon but as slaves, and command as their proper servants, which the poor sneaks take as a favour, and are glad to be employed by their betters, that by their protection they may stand more free from the injury of their equals. For the meanest of them are cruel, and affect to oppress their adversary, either by open violence or suit in Law, though to their own ruin. They are very ready to take Arms, and serve in the defence of King and Country: need no more press than the stroke of a Drum; but are as rash in their achievements. They will not wait upon Counsel, but run as far on, as upon their strength they may, and when they find that fails, they will as soon give ground.

(9) It hath had heretofore (and yet breeds) men of great esteem for Learning and Religion. St. Bernard, Calvin, Beza, and Ramus were French, and many others, both of the *Romish* and Reformed Churches. For as yet the people stand divided betwixt both, but not equally. The Papists are like to continue the stronger hand, as long as their holy Father shall make murder a meritorious act: For by their several Massacres they have destroyed many assemblies of the *Hugonotes*, as they call them. The greatest I think that ever was practised by such as had entertained the name of Christians, was at *Paris* in the year 1572. when above thirty thousand souls suffered Martyrdom, and among the rest, some Personages of great worth and note.

(10) It is subject to a Monarchical government, wielded by one sole and absolute King, which bears the Title of the Christian King of *France*: his eldest son the *Dauphin* of *France*. By their Salique Law, no woman or her heirs may inherit: how justly, I may not determine. But yet the *English* have good reason to examine the Equity: For it cost our *Edward* the Third his Crown of *France*, to which

he was heir in general by marriage of a daughter. But the truth is, we have been ever easie to part with our hold there, or at least forced to forgo it by our civil dissentions at home, else, after all those glorious Victories of our Predecessors, we might have had some Power more to shew there as well as Title.

(11) There are very many Provinces belonging to this Kingdom, more than will find room here for their full Descriptions in several, and therefore we will reduce as well this new *France*, as the old *Gallia* to the four parts of *Ptolomies* division: (1) *Aquitania*, (2) *Lugdunensis*, (3) *Narbonensis*, and (4) *Gallia Belgica*; To these we will add (5) the Isles adjoyning. Their principal under-Territories shall be mentioned, as *Maginus* ranks them.

(12) *Aquitania* lieth on the West of *France*, close upon the *Pyrenean* Mountains and Countries. (1) Another part of *Biscay* mentioned in the Map of *Spain*, and indeed differeth from that but very little. (2) *Gascoign* and *Guien*. The first to this day keeps its name (with a very little change) from the *Spanish Vascones*. The chief City is *Burdigala*, or *Burdiaux*, a Parliamentary and Archiepiscopal Seat and University of good esteem, was honoured with the birth of our *Richard* the Second. Another City of note is *Tholouse* a seat Parliamentary, and supposed to be as ancient as the rule of *Deborah* in *Israel*. This *Gascogin* contains in it the Earldomes of *Fory*, *Comminges*, *Armentaci*, and the Dutch *Albert*. (3) *Pittavia*, *Poitou*, on the north of *Guien*, a pleasant Region and a plentiful. It contains three Bishopricks; *Pottiers*, *Lucon*, and *Mailazai*. Her chief Cities are *Poitliers*, an ancient, and the largest next *Paris* in all *France*. *Castrum Heraldi* once the title of the Scotch Earls of *Hamilton*. In this Province was fought the great Battel betwixt our black Prince and *John* of *France*, where, with eight thousand he vanquished forty thousand: took the King Prisoner and his Son *Philip*, 70 Earls, 50 Barons, and 12000 Gentlemen. (4) *Sonistonia*, severed from *Poitliers* but by the River *Canentell*, and so differs but little from her fertility. Her Metropolis *Saints*. Her other chief *Pourg*, *Blay*,

Blay, Marennès, S. John D'angely, and Angoulême. Betwixt this Country and *Poitiers* stands *Fochel*, a place the best fortified both by nature and art of any in *Europe*. And is at this time possess'd by those of the reformed Religion : where they stand upon their guard, and defend their freedom of conscience against the *Roman* Catholicks of *France*. (5) *Limojén*, in *Limojéta*, (say some) *Maginus* takes it from *Limoges* her chief City toward the North ; which revolted, and was recovered by our black Prince. Her other Towns of note are *Talles* and *Vzerca*, and *Chalaz*, where our *Richard* the first was shot. It hath been by turns possess'd of *French* and *English*, till *Charles* the Seventh ; since we have had little hold there. (6) *Berry*, *regio Biturigum*, from her chief City *Bituris* now *Burges*, an Archiepiscopal See and University. It is exceedingly stored with sheep, and sufficiently well with other Merchandise of value. (7) *Burbone*, from her chief City *Burbone* (heretofore *Boya*) a Dukedom, and much frequented by Princes, and the Nobility of *France*, by reason of her healthful air and commodious Baths. (8) *Turiene*, the Garden of *France*. Her chief Cities *Bloys*, *Ambayse*, *Tours*, and a little higher upon the *Layre* stands *Orléance*.

(13) *Lugdunensis* or *Celtica*, lieth betwixt the Rivers *Loyre* and *Seyne*, and takes the name from *Lugdunum* or *Lions* her chief City. This Province comprehends (1) *Brittany*, heretofore *Armorica*, till subdued by *Maximinus* King of *England*, about the year 367 : since it hath had the name of *Britanny*, and for distinction from this of ours, it is commonly stiled *Minor Britannia*. There is yet remaining a smack of the *Welsh* tongue, which it seems the Invaders had so great a desire to settle in those parts as a trophy of their Conquests, that when they first mingled in marriage with the Inhabitants, they cut out their wives tongues, as many as were Natives, that no sound of *French* might be heard among their children. It hath few Rivers, but that defect is (in some measure) made up by the neighbourhood of the Sea, insomuch that the Countrey is reckoned one of the most fertile in all *France*, for Corn, Wine, and Wood. It breeds good Horses, and special Dogs, Iron, Lead, &c. Her chief Cities are *Nantes*,
Rennes,

Rhenes, S. Ereny, and Rohan. It is divided into *Britanniam inferiorem*, the base or lower Britanny, Westward and nearest England, and *Superiorem* toward the Loire East-ward. Her chief parts are S. Malo and Brestle. (2) Normandy, a part of the Region which was heretofore called *Newstria*, and took the name it hath from the *Norwegians*. Their first Duke was Rollo, and the sixth from him our *William* the Conquerour. It was lost from his Successors in the time of King *John*. Her chief Cities are *Rothomagus* or *Rhoan*, the Metropolis, *Constance*, and *Cane*, memorable for the siege of our *English Henry* the fifth: And *Verveille* besieged by *Philip* the second of France, in the time of our *Richard* the first: which when the King heard, as he sat in his Palace at *Westminster* (it is said) he sware he would never turn his back to France, till he had his revenge: and to make good his oath, brake through the walls, and justly performed his threat upon the besieger. Her principal parts are *Harflew*: the first which King *Henry* the fifth of England assaulted; and *New Harken*, given up by the Prince of Conde to Queen *Elizabeth* as a Pledge for such Forces as she would supply him with to maintain wars with the King in defence of Religion. And *Diep*, &c. (3) *Anjoue regio Audegarensis*, a fertile Country, and yields the best Wine of France, excellent Marble, and other fair stone for buildings. Her chief City is *Anjourns*, which *Ortelius* takes to be *Ptolomy's Juliomagum*. It is now an University. To this Dukedome there are four Earldomes which owe a kind of homage: *Manie*, *Vandoism*, *Beauford* and *Laval*. (4) *Francia*, which gives name to the whole Kingdom, and received it her self from the German *Francones*, which before inhabited the great Forrest called *Sylva Hircinia*. Her chief City, and the glory of France, is *Paris* or *Lutetia*, quasi in luto sita, in compass twelve miles, is reckoned the first Academy of Europe, consists of 55 Colledges. And here was *Henry* the sixth crowned King of France and England. In this Province stands S. *Vincent*, where *Henry* the fifth died: and *Saisons*, and the Dukedome of *Valoys*, &c. (5) *Campanie* and *Eye* partners in the title of Earldom, it is severed from *Picardy* only with the River. A fertile Country, and hath many eminent Cities. The principal is *Rheimes*, where the Kings most

com-

commonly are crowned, and anointed with an Oyl sent (they say) from Heaven, which (as oft as it hath been used) never decreaseth. It is the seat of an Arch-Bishop and University of note, especially with our *English* Roman Catholics, who have a Colledge there appointed for their Fugitives. And others of note are *Troys*, and *Brye*, and *Auxerre*, and *Sans*, an Arch-Bishops See, &c. (6) *Burgundia*, both the Dutchy and Country. The Dutchy or *Burgundia* inferiour, and Western, lieth on the South of higher Germany. Her principal places are *Digion*, *Saint Bernards* birth-Town, *Antun*, *Bealne*, *Sologne*, and *Aliza*, once the famous City of *Alexia*. The County of *Burgundy* or *Burgundia* superior, yields not to the choicest Garden in *France* for fertility of soil, nor to the most renowned for stoutness of Inhabitants. They acknowledge not as yet the *French* command, no more than *Savoy* and *Lorain*: They were under divers Generals, and are called *Walloons*, corruptly for *Galleus*, a trick of the *Dutch*. Her principal Cities are *Besanson*, the Metropolis of both *Burgundies*, *Salives*, *Arboys*, *Gray*, and *Dola*. (7) *Lugdunense* Territorium, *Lione* an illustrious City. The center of *Europe*: I mean where Merchants meet for Traffique from all quarters. All these Provinces belong either wholly, or at least, in part, to *Gallia Lugdunensis*. For indeed some lie divided, and stretch into their neighbours Territories, as *Campania* into *Belgica*, and this last *Lugdunense* is in part under the Government of *Savoy*.

(14) *Narbonensis Gallia* on the West hath the *Comitatus Armenaici* and *Comminges*, East ward part of the *Alps*, North-ward the Mountain *Cemenus*, and South-ward the *French* Seas. It is generally a fruitful Country, not inferior in the esteem of *Pliny*, to *Italy* it self; it comprehends the Provinces, (1) of *Languedo*, supposed from *Languegotia*, language of the *Goths*, it reacheth from the bounds of *Armenia* and *Comminges* to the *Mediterranean*: Her chief Cities are *Narbon*, from whence this whole Region receives her appellation, and is reckon'd the first Roman Province in *Europe*: and *Mons pelulame* *Mont-Pellain*, an University most famous for the study of Physick. *Nimes* where there is at this

day

day many reliques of Antiquity, and *Pons Sancti Spiritus*, &c. (2) *Provence* provincia *ῥα' ε'ο'γ'ν'*, divided from *Languedoc* by the River *Rhodanus Rhoan*. It belongs part to the Crown of France, part to the Pope, and a third to the Prince of Orange. In the Kings portion are *Air*, a Parliamentary City, *Arles*, and *Marsilia*, the last built in the time of the Roman *Tarquin*. To the Bishop of *Rome* belongs *Avenian*, a City and Arch-bishops See, with the whole *Comitatus Venissimus*. To the Prince of Orange the chief City *Aurangia*, or *Orange*, on the River *Meine*, *Efting*, *Boys de S Poll*, &c. (3) *Daulphine* on the North of *Provence*, regio *Allobrogum*, and is divided in *Delphinatum superiorem* and *inferiorem*: The first contains in it *Embrum*, where *Agavic* and *Manna* is plentifully gathered, and *Valentia*, &c. The latter *Grinnoble*, *Vienna*, *Daulphin*, *Romans*. (4) *Savoys Sabadia* on the East of *Daulphin*, a Dukedom, without whose limits stands the well known City *Geneva*, which entertains people from all Countries of any Religion: But yet enforceth a Law upon fugitives, not common elsewhere: For whatsoever malefactor is there apprehended for mischief done in his own Countrey, suffers as if he had been there condemned. The principal Cities besides are *Tarantise*, *Bele*, *Moustire*, *Maurience*, &c. To this Dukedom belong *Cambrey*, on the West side of the *Alps*, and the Countrey of *Bresse*, whose heir is intituled Prince of *Piemont*, a part of *Italy*, at the very East foot of the Mountains, which sever her from this Countrey.

(15) *Gallia Belgica* the last, is the Eastern tract toward *Germany*, and as much as belongs to this Kingdom contains only *Picardy*, which is divided into the higher and lower. The first portends towards the *British Seas*, and here stands *Calice* distant but thirty miles from *Dover*: It is that which *Cæsar* called *Portus Iticus*, won from the French by our *Edward* the third, lost by *Q. Mary*. Upon her Confines, toward *England*, is the Country of *Bononia*, and *Guinnes*, which contain sundry Towns and Villages. The chief *Falloy*, conquered by our *Henry* the Eighth, but delivered back in the reign of *Edward* the Sixth. In this *Picardy* stands *Terwin*, besieged by King *Henry* in person, where the Emperor

perour Maximilian served under his Coulours, and received pay as his Souldier. In the lower Picardy stands *Ambianum Amiens*: the Metropolis: Here are the Dutchy of *Terache*, whose chief City is *Guise*, which gave name to the family of the *Guises*: and the Country of *Vermendois*, where Saint *Quintin* stands, *Ketelois* and *Ketel* her Metropolis; *Artelois* and *Laferre*, her's *Pontbein* and *Aberille*.

(16) The Islands which are reckoned properly French, are only those which lye neer in the *Atlantick Ocean*. They are but few and of no great account. The principal *Dame de Bovin*, *L'ille de Dien*, *Marmotier*, *Insula regis*.

The



The Description of BELGIA.

IN this we continue still the Description of *Belgia*, begun in the Map of *France*. For the title is common as well to those Territories, as indeed to all the North-East Tracts of the old *Gallia*. The portion hereditary to the *French King*, was marked out among the rest of his Dominions. The residue (since it hath been by length of time, chance of war, or at least chance of Fortune, dispersed into the power of several Princes) is better known to us by the familiar names of the *Low-Countries*, than *Netherlands*, *Flanders*, &c.

(2) In the search of her Original, we may have reference to our precedent Discourse. For questionless it was possess'd by the *Gauls*, as the other parts were: and (if trust may be given to those Antique Stories, whose truth is almost worn out with age) she reacheth her pedigree as high as any, and likely enough did partake in the Spoils of *Rome*, when the Capitol was ransacked by the *Gauls*, under the conduct of our two *English* Brothers. For her chief Captain *Felgus*, whose memory she preserves to this day in her name, is mentioned by *Quidus* and other as companion to *Brannius* in his expedition toward *Macedonia*, after they were intreated from *Rome*.

(3) In the first times they were a stout people, and practis'd to continual wars by the bordering *Germans*, which made them as well expert as hardy. It seems *Cæsar* found them so in his trial: for he gives them (in his Commentaries) the honour of a valiant Nation above any other part of *Gallia*. Yet at last he brought them under, and in time they were expelled by the *Germans*; who for their nearest speech, and customs are supposed, and justly too, the Predecessors to the now Inhabitants.

(4) For her first name I find no other likely account given, than from a City built by their *Felgus* in the Province of *Hannonia*, where now stands *Bavaria*. The rest, *Germania inferior*, the *Low-Countries* and *Netherlands* require no long search: for without doubt they have little other ground, than
 here

her low situation upon the Seas: and indeed it is such as hath oft times endangered her by inundations, and sunk many hundreds of their Towns and Villages, which to this day in some places shew their tops above water at a dead low ebb. Lastly, *Flanders*, though but a single Province in this *Belgia*, yet of that esteem, as the whole Countrey bears her name, and may indeed well enough upon the same reason as she took it up. For (as the most will) it had its *Etymon à flatibus fluctibusque quibus tota hæc obnoxia est regio.*

(5) For on the North it is bounded with a part of the great Sea, and on the West with the main Ocean: On the East with the Rivers *Rhene* and *Mosa*, and on the South with *Loraign*, *Campaigne* and *Picardy*, parts of the Kingdom of *France*. It is accounted to be in circuit 1000 *Italian* miles; no Country abounds more with Lakes, Pools, and Rivers of great note. The principal are *Rhene*, *Mosa*, and *Scaldus*, 16 others are specially named by *Maginus*, and more intimated, which afford them great store of Fish, as well for their own use, as supply for traffique to other Nations.

(6) Yet by reason of her watry situation, it must needs be that the air is exceeding moist, and therefore unwholsome: but not so as heretofore. For the multitude of Inhabitants, and those wonderful industrious, have laboured out of many of her marshes, and drawn their Pools into running channels; and by this means fewer vapours arise, insomuch that now the Natives at last may very well agree with the temper, which (as *Maginus* gives it) *incolarum sanitati necnon digestioni conducit.* Their Summer is pleasant, not extream hot, nor abounds it with such troublesome flies and gnats as ours doth. There is seldome any thunder heard, or lightning seen, or Earthquake felt. The reason is the same for all. The Winter is not altogether so tolerable; but brings with it bleak winds and much rain. Yet betwixt both, the Country is moderately fertile, yields corn and fruit, in some places more, and in some less: very few Grapes, and those make but a hard Wine: no store of Mines; and yet they are as rich as those which have.

(7) For

(7) For the people are very thrifty, painful, and ingenious in the invention of many pretty things, which draw many other Nations to them for Traffique: and they lie as fit for it, having free access by Sea to and from all the chief parts, as of *Europe*, so also *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*, and are as skilful to trace the Seas at pleasure. They have the name for the first Authors of the Compass, Clock, and Printing. They are excellent Artificers, for working of Pictures in glass, for laying Colours in Oyl, for Tapestry and other Hangings: in brief, for any Oeconomical commodity, either for use or ornament: and in their own private Families excell any other people. The men are of a goodly presence; of a cold, or at least no cholerick temper. They neither love nor hate any extreemly; but will soon forget both a good turn, and (they say) an injury. They are not very open, or easie of belief, nor apt to be deceived. Not very proud, nor exceeding base. Not much given to *Venus*, but more to *Bacchus*, especially when he presents himself upon an *English* Beer-barrel. For they will hardly make a bargain before they be well whetted. This is their common character; but for the best part of it we have found it far other, as in their commerce with us in the *East Indies* we have found, where by their extreame dealings with our Nation, they have made known their unthankfulness for the many benefits our *English* have shewed them. But I return to their better qualities. Their women are fair, somewhat hold and free in their carriage, but yet sober and honest: excellent housewives, and in some places traffique abroad, while their men play the cot-quans at home.

(8) As in their other businesses, so in their studies they are very laborious, and indeed trouble the world with writing more than they have thanks for: as if they had a right (since they were the inventers of the Press) to use it at pleasure; so they do; and send forth every common exercise performed by their boys towards a Degree, with a clutter of tedious *Amplians* prefixed. But year hath heretofore bred many excellent men in their faculties, *Justus Lipsius*, *Erasmus*, *Rodolphus Agerricola*, *Ortelius*, *Mercator*. And at this day, how many others, good members of the Reformed Church,

within the compass of the States government. The rest which are under the *Arch-Duke* must appear *Roman Catholics*. In divers parts of *Belgia*, the Christian Religion was planted by *Wilbrod* an *English* man.

(9) The last quality required in a Nation of esteem (as they are) is valour. And indeed I may well place it last. For so it grew upon them since the long war which they have had with the *Arch-Duke*. Before they lived for the most part in peace; and as they had but little use of Chivalry, so they had as little heart to it: but were counted a heavy dull people. To say truth, they have hardly yet recovered that censure: for in the managing of their Land-fights especially, they are content enough to give way to other Nations, and will hardly second them in any dangerous attempt. The *English* have both acted and suffered their parts in the behalf of the *Low Countries*: and that (me-thinks) might have been remembered in the midst of their tyrannical usage of our Merchants.

(10) These *Netherlands* towards our latter times were divided into 17 Provinces, whereof the most part had several Rites and Governours, four Dukedomes, seven Earldomes, five Baronies, and one Marquaship. But by the next marriages of the heirs to the fundry Titles, the whole at last fell upon one, and was made an entire Government, and known by the name of the Dukedom of *Burgundy*. Yet still doth each Province retain her proper Laws, liberty of Religion, and other Customes, which their Rulers in succession were sworn to maintain for their parts: and the people again for their security, had this main prerogative left them from the beginning; that if their Prince should at any time attempt the contrary, they might, after Declaration, proceed to the choice of a new Governour. These Conditions confirmed, it continued for a while peacefully, and by marriage with *Mary*, heir and last of the house of *Burgundy*, it fell to *Maximilian* of *Austria*, Emperour of the *Germans*. And his Successour *Philip* matching in the like sort with *Joan*, heir to the Kingdom of *Spain*, joyned both together in his eldest son *Charles* the fifth, who by the Mother was entituled to *Spain*, and by his Father to *Burgundy*

gundy or *Netherlands*, as for *Austria* it passed to another brother. Thus came it subject to the King of *Spain*. And while yet the Emperour enjoyed it, they felt no misery of civil wars among themselves. When he left it, he commanded this charge withall to his son *Philip* the second, that he should intreat the *Low-Countries* well. But this he either forgot or neglected: and taking it in foul scorn to be so curbed by the conditions of his Predecessors, began first with a pretence to Religion, and at last embroiled them in a bloody war, which hath found no end to this hour; and caused them to cast off the *Spanish* clog, which they did in the year 1581. and declared by their Writings, that *Philip* the second, King of *Spain*, had forfeited his Government of the *Low-Countries* by breach of his faith. And withall they bound their people by a new oath, never to return to their obedience: which they yet make good against the *Arch-Dutcheffs*, who by kindred to the *Spanish* King, and marriage to the *Arch-Duke*, is at this time interested in the Government, and therefore in the quarrel.

(11) To her there belongs of the 17 Provinces, (1) The Dukedoms of *Lutzenburg*. (2) *Limburg*, and (3) *Brabant*. (4) The Earldoms of *Flanders*. (5) *Artoys*. (6) *Hannault*. (7) *Namurcia*. (8) The Barony of *Mechlin*. (9) The Marquisate of the holy Empire. To the States are reckoned, (10) *Dutchy* of *Geldria*. (11) The Earldoms of *Zutphen*. (12) *Zealand*, and (13) *Holland*. (14) The Baronies of *Vtrech*. (15) *Overissell*. (16) *Frizeland*. (17) And *Groyning*.

(12) We begin with the Dukedomes entailed to the *Spanish* Faction: and for the easier finding their situation, we will take them as they lie from West to East: And in this order is (1) *Lutzenburg*; It stands betwixt the River *Mosa* on the West, and the Forrest of *Ardenna* East: on the South it joyns upon a part of *France*. Her chief City is *Lucenburg*, called by *Ptolomy*, *Augusta Romanorum*. In circuit, this Dukedome is 240 miles, and contains in it many other Towns, which have been much battered in the Wars, betwixt the *French* and *Spanish* Kings, before the States were at difference among themselves: *Theonville* among others is of note for the stronger *Bostonachum*, for the chief Merchandize.

chandise. It is called the *Paris of Ardenna*, for by some that Forrest is reckoned into this Dukedom. It stands on the East-side, was in *Cæsars* time 500 miles in compass, now about 90. Near to *Ardenna* is the *Span Baths*, of great fame for the cure of sundry diseases: And hath oftentimes given our false *English* a pretence to leave their Countrey forsooth for Physick: when they have no other excuse to get free, and joyn themselves with the *Romish Catholics*. *Maginus* reckons into this Region 1168 Villages, besides Castles, with several Earldoms, many other petty Governments. In the South is the Dutchy of *Bovillon*, belonging to a Peer of France. (2) *Limburg*, on the North East of *Lutrenburg*, divides the Government between her own Duke, and the Bishop of *Luick*, who commands the Western Tract, as much as contains 24 walled Towns, and 1800 Villages, and hath under him 52 Baronies. *Luick* the chief City of the Bishoprick is an University, memorable for this one story, above any other in Christendom: That at one time there studied 9 Kings sons, 24 Dukes sons, 29 Earls sons, &c. The Dukes part in the East is not of that fame, either for multitude of Towns and Villages, or command of under territories. In the year 1293, the heirs male were extinct, and by that means it fell to the Duke of *Brabant*. The whole Region is exceeding fertile, and affords almost all necessaries except Wine: Among other commodities, it abounds with a kind of stone, of excellent use in Physick, called *Lapis Calaminari*. The principal City *Limburg* stands upon the River *Wesla*. (3) *Brabant* on the North of *Limburg*, which commonly is supposed to have the name from *Brachlant*, as if a barren soil: but it is otherwise reported, unless towards the North. The people are very jolly, *ut veri gravem senectutem sentire videantur*: And that methinks should argue plenty. Her chief Cities are *Loraing* an University, which contains 20 Collidges, and among the rest a Seminary for *English Jesuits*. *Bruxels*, and this is the Dukes seat, strengthened with a double wall, and is adorned with very elegant buildings. *Bergen ap Some*, which is yet fresh in the memory and mouths, since the siege 1622. *Baldue* whose people are noted to have preserved the antique valour of their Predecessors, more than any other of the
Pro.

Provinces. *Breda* was the place of the Prince of *Orange*, got from the *Spaniard* by a desperate policy of a small number of Gentlemen, which ventured themselves into the Castle, being conveyed in a Boat covered with turves: when they were past recoil, they were forced to set their best strength forward, as well for their lives as the Victory; and were blest with a success beyond hope: They mastered the Castle, and the rest soon followed. It was of late recovered by the *Spaniards* after a long siege, where our *English* got honour though not conquest, under the conduct of our noble and valiant Earl of *Oxford*. And lastly, within the compass of this *D.* is contained,

(13) The Marquisate of the holy Empire, whose chief City is *Antwerp*; a Town heretofore of infinite Trading; had two Marts every year, qualified with an extraordinary privilege, that during the time no man might be arrested, nor his goods seized: and questionless this invited many which were in debt, and could not have the freedom of traffique elsewhere.

(14) The Earldoms are (1) *Flanders*: First indeed as well in esteem as situation: For it gives name to the whole Region of the *Netherlands*: and the Prince writes himself *Comes Dei gratia*: it is the very North west tract of this *Belgia*: and is divided in *Teutonicam*, *Imperatoriam*, and *Gallicam*. The first is the *Flandria Flandricans*, properly *Flanders*. The principal Cities are *Gand* and *Gent*, the birth-place of our *John Duke of Lancaster*: She is severed by the River *Shead*, and lets into 26 *Islands*, and hath passage from one to another by 98 Bridges. Her walls are seven miles in compass. Her other Towns are *Burgies* and *Graveling*: Her Ports *Dunkirk*, *Scuse*, *Newport*, *Ostend*, &c. The two last notable, one for a pitch field, the other for a long siege. In both the *English* honourably maintained the right of the States against the *Arch Duke*. *Flandria Imperatoria* is but a small parcel, and borders upon *Brabant*, is called the Earldom of *Hulst*, which is the chief City within her Territories. *Gallica Flandria* is not of any large extent, but very fertile and pleasant. Her chief Towns are *Lilla* or *Lilse*, *Duacum* *Doway* an University, *Orchais*, *Tornai*, taken by King *Henry the Eighth*, and ran-

somed by the Inhabitants for 100000 Duckets. (2) *Artesia*, *Artoyse*, the seat of the *Atrebatas* in *Cæsar's* time. Their chief City was then called *Atrebatum*, now *Arras*, whence we have our rich hangings and their name. It lieth most on the South of *Flanders*; *Maginus* reckons to her 12 Cities, and 852 Villages. The chief of name beside their Mother Town *Arras*, are *Ayre*, *Pernes*, *S. Omer*, *S. Paul*. (3) *Hannonia Hanolt*, on the East of *Flanders*, 60 miles long, broad 48, contains 950 Villages, and 24 Towns, besides Castles. The chief are *Banaïs*, supposed to stand in the same place where the ancient *Belgium* was built, *Mons*, *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, &c. (4) *Namurce*, on the East of *Hanolt*, a fruitful Countrey, and full of Mines, especially of Iron. It hath but four Cities, 182 Villages. The Metropolis is *Namurce*, and the rest *Charlemont*, *Valen. Court*, *Bornies*.

(15) The only Barony of the Arch-Dukes Province is *Mechlen*, a City in *Brabant*, which stands almost at equal distance betwixt *Louvaine*, *Bruxels* and *Antwerp*. Before the *Spanish* wars it was a place of Parliament for the *States*. Since a great part of it was scattered by unfortunate chance of fire, which catcht among 800 Barrels of Gunpowder. In this stands a Monastery, which at some times hath in it 1600 Nuns; and within these limits is the power of the *Arch-Duke* confined: And surely by reason of his infinite charge to maintain war, and the ticklish terms he stands upon for fear of displeasing his Subjects, who (as he suspects) may be apt enough to revolt, he can reap but little clear profit, and dare use but as little authority.

(16) To the *States* there hold first the Dukedom of *Geldria*, which some will have to take her name from *Gelduba*, once her chief City: whether or not, there appears not now any monument of such a Town. The Province stands on the East of *Brabant*, and North of *Limburg*; It is a very fertile soil; especially if it be well tilled, it returneth the husbandman a liberal reward for his labour. Her pastures are excellent, insomuch that they feed up their Cattel to an incredible bigness and weight. A report passeth of one Bull which weighed 3200 pounds: It was killed at *Antwerp*, 1570. It hath in
it

it 22 walled Towns, and about 300 Villages. The principal of account are *Neomagus* or *Nammagen* an Imperial City, stands at the mouth of *Rhene*, which is called the *Vaball*. It was honoured with the title of a Vice-County, had authority to coyn money, and was bound to acknowledge subjection to the Emperour only by a small tribute, a glove of Gun-powder, which they were to tender at *Aken* once a year. Others of note are *Ruermund*, *Arnem*, and *Zutphen*.

(17) The Earldoms are (1) *Zutphen*, a Town only in *Gelderland*, at the North of the River *Barikel*, where that valiant Souldier, and incomparable Poet Sir *Philip Sidney* received his last wound. It was joyned into the *States* strength 1590. (2) *Zeland*, it stands in the North tract upon the Seas, from whence it hath the name as it were of *Zeland*; And indeed it oft times so falls out, that they can hardly say whether they live in a Sea or upon the Land. Eight Islands have been utterly lost: what remains of this Province is by the water divided into seven Islands *Walcheria*, in which Islands *Middleborough* and *Flushing*: South *Beveland*, North *Develand*, *Wolfsordick*. These are the Western; The Eastern are *Schoven*, *Tolen*, and *Develand*. They are most of them a fierce people, crafty in merchandise, good Seamen, and great Fishers. (3) *Holland*, or *Holtland*, a woody Countrey: It is but a small Region, such, as be a man where he will within her compass, he may travel it out in three hours: And yet is it of great fame, and better known to the common sort of people than any of these parts. The Inhabitants heretofore the *Batavi*: on the West it hath the Sea and Isle of *Zeland*: on the North the main Ocean. It comprehends about 400 Villages, and 29 walled Towns. The chief are *Dordret* or *Dort*, memorable for a Synod held against the *Arminians*, 1618. *Harlem*, a Town which first sent forth a Printed Book into the other parts of Europe: *Delft*, *Amsterdam*, a great place of traffique, *Rotterdam*, *Lugdunum Batavorum*, *Leyden* an University. Among the rest the *Hague* may claim a room here, though but a Village, yet the fairest in Christendome and seat of the *States* Council. The report lieth upon this Province, of *Margaret* sister to the Earl of *Floris*, that she brought at one birth 365 children, all living till they were Christned.

(18) Baronies are (1) *Ultrajaetense Vtrecht*, on the East of *Gelderland*, and in part west, North, and South of *Holland*. It hath the name from her mother City *Trajectum*: and she hers, (as is supposed) from a common Ferry which was there: For before it was called *Antonina*. It hath four other good Towns, and seventy Villages. (2) *Overyssell* or *Transfulana* on the North of *Gelderland*: It hath above 100 Villages, and 11 Towns of note. The chief *Deventer* won by our *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester* from the *Spaniards* to the *States*: It was once under Government of the Bishop of *Vtrech*: And the first was *Wilbrod* an *Englishman*. (3) *Frizia* West *Friezland*, on the North of *Overyssall*: It hath 345 Villages and 5 Towns. The chief *Lewarden*, *Harlingham* a Sea-town, and *Francker* a late University. (4) *Groyning* a Town only of West-*Friezland*, but hath command over 145 Villages, hath her proper laws and jurisdiction of a Province.

(19) These last eight joyn together in an *Aristarchical* Government, weilded by the LL. the *States* of the *Low Countries*, and their assistants. Each Province hath one, and his Common Council is elected out of her own principal Towns; But the residency of the general Council of the *States* is at the *Hagua* in *Holland*; And to this are admitted with equal priviledge of suffrage, their General of their Forces, and our *English* Ambassadour.



The Description of SPAIN.

IN our Division of *Europe*, we placed her Regions as they lay from the first *Meridian* of Longitude in the *Azores*, and so on towards *Asia* Eastward. We will not here vary the course which was there proposed, and that gave *Spain* the precedency, as lying most Westward into the *Atlantick* Ocean. And indeed she puts forward as well upon her terms of Antiquity, as order of place. For if her plea may be heard, she derives her Being from *Tubal*, the grand-child of *Noah*, and would be one of the first Nations of the second world. Likely enough those parts might be inhabited by his Progeny; but I doubt whether so soon after the flood, as himself lived, and as some would have it, who suppose that he then kept Cattel, and named the Province *Taracónensis*, from the Hebrew *Tayaco*, a possession of Herds. This and other the like improbable Relations pass over her original. Which as we may not accept for truths, so we have no room here to confute them for lies. We must be content rather to omit those former ages, which give us no light but by Fables; and begin with the affairs of *Spain*, which come within the compass of our known and approved Stories. As for the exploits of *Hercules*, of *Gerion*, and *Cacus*, and the rest, unquestionless, they had some ground from truth it self, if we knew how to search it forth: and here was their residence, men twelve hundred years by compute before the *Romans* or *Carthaginians* enjoyed it. But by reason that the passage of those times, was delivered only in vain fictions, we can warrant nothing for certain till the *Syrians* there planted themselves in the Isle of *Gades*: and of them little, till the *Carthaginians* were called in to aid them against the disturbance of ill neighbours; when once they were mingled with so flourishing a Nation, they wanted not Writers to record their actions, and sundry turns of Fortune.

(2) The next Inhabitants there of *Spain*, after the *Syrians*, and indeed the first which affords us any Story worth observing, were the *Carthaginians*: and the first cause of their entrance was to defend the Islanders of *Cales*: but when they had once got firm footing, and sucked the sweetness, they were not to be removed by the easie term of friendship: but there kept hold, till a people stronger than themselves dispossessed them. The attempt was made by *Scipio* and the *Roman* forces; but they withstood their assault with so resolved a courage, and so strong a hand, that it might oft times be questioned *Uter populus alteri esset pariturus?* and so held play almost 200 years, and could not be fully subdued into the form of a Province, till the Reign of *Augustus Caesar*, yet after, they were held to it till *Honorius*.

(3) About his sixth year was there a second Invasion made by the *Vandales*, and soon after by the *Goths*, which bare sway for above 300 years. The last King was *Rodericus*, who lost both himself and Kingdom for a rape committed upon the Daughter of *Julian*, a Noble Gentleman, and at that time Embassadour with the *Moors* in *Africa*. When the Father had understood of his Daughters unworthy injury, he brought back his revenge with him, 30000 Horse, any 180000 Foot, of *Moors* and *Savagens*; which discomfited the King, overthrew all the resistance which he could make, and bespread the Countrey with their Forces, where they and their posterity stood firm, till within the memory of some which yet live.

(4) This change of State was before prophesied, and concealed in a large Chest within a part of the Palace, which both the last King and his Predecessors were forewarned not to discover. But the hope of an inestimable treasure made him transgress: and when he had entred, there appeared nothing but the Portraits of armed *Moors*, with a presage annexed, that when the part of the Palace should be forced open, such enemies should ruine *Spain*. It is now at last but one people, but yet retains the mixtures of those many Nations which have heretofore possessed it, *Goths*, *Savagens*, and *Jews*, who

who were partly banisht hither by *Hadrian* the Emperour, and partly sent hither by *Vlader Vbit* the Caliph after the *Moors* conquest.

(5) In all this discourse touching the beginning and setting of the State of *Spain*, it appears not from whence she derives her several names of *Iberia*, *Hesperia*, and *Hispania*. It seems they are more ancient than the entrance of the *Carthaginians*, and therefore they allow us no certain Story, nor other reason indeed, more than a likely conjecture : and in some scarce that. Her first name of *Iberia* was given by her ancients, from a River that runs almost through the middle of the Countrey ; So saith *Maginus*, and relies upon *Pliny* and *Justin* for his Authors. Others give it rather to the *Iberi*, the ancient people of *Asia*, that came in under *Pannus* from toward *Syria*, and posselt it before the *Carthaginians*. Her second name admits as much question : Some fetch it from *Hesperus* the brother of *Atlas*, and their twelfth King from *Tubal*. Others beyond the Moon from the Evening star, because it is situate upon the West of *Europe*. The last *Hispania* is supposed from one *Hispanus* or *Hispalus*, who reigned in those parts, and was the third in the account of some from *Tubal* : or else from *Hispalis*, now *Seril* : rather we may take it from the fore-mentioned *Pannus*, Captain of the *Iberians*, by the prefixion of an *S*. for so the *Greeks* give it *Σπαρνια*, and since by their own addition and corruption, it is made *Espania*, *Hispania*.

(6) Her whole compass is reckoned to be 1893 *English* miles : and her bounds are Seas on every side, unless on the East towards *France*, from which she is severed by the *Pyrenean* Mountains. On the West the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North the *Cantabrick*, and on the South the *Fretum Herculeum*, and other parts of the *Mediterraneum*, which divide her from *Africa*. Her Rivers of note are specially, (1) *Minus* or *Mingo*. (2) *Dorio* now *Dnerus*. (3) *Tagus* now *Taio*, famous for her golden sands. (4) *Botis* or *Guadilquivir*. (5) *Iberius* now *Ebro* ; and (6) *Ana* or *Guadiana*, which in one place glides under ground for fifteen miles together, and gives the *Spaniard* an occasion (as he will catch at any)

any) to brag that they have ten thousand Cattel daily feeding upon one bridge. Yet give them their own sense, the truth may be questioned; For they have not such plenty of meat, as they have of sawce.

(7) It yields indeed abundance of Oranges, Lemmons, Capers, Dates, Sugar, Oyl, Honey, Licorish, Raisins, Saffron, Rice, excellent Sacks, and other Wines; and in some places Sheep, Goats, and swift Horses. It hath been heretofore noted for rich Mines, insomuch that *Hannibal* received daily 3000 from one Mine in *Spain*. The number is not answerable in proportion to other Regions of *Europe*. Their Cities not so great, nor so many. The reason may be, because indeed their Women are not so fertile to multiply among themselves, and their usage of strangers so uncivil; that very few of other Countries seat themselves there, as in *France*, *England*, and *Germany*. And yet they have of late times sent many Colonies abroad into both *Indies*.

(8) They are extremely proud, and the silliest of them pretend to a great portion of wisdom, which they would seem to express in a kind of reserved state, and silent gravity, when perhaps their wit will scarce serve them to speak sense. But if once their mouths be got too open, they esteem their breath too precious to be spent upon any other subject than their own glorious actions. They are most unjust neglecters of other Nations, and impudent vain flatterers of themselves. Superstitious beyond any other people: which indeed commonly attends those which affected to be accounted religious, rather than to be so. For how can hearty devotion stand with cruelty, lechery, pride, Idolatry, and those other Gothish, Moorish, Jewish, Heathenish conditions, of which they still favour.

(9) Yet it hath yielded heretofore men very famous for their excellent endowments, both of wit and Religion. The Apostle himself expresseth a great desire to see *Spain*, as hoping to do much good among those which had entertained the name of Christ. *Optus* a learned Bishop in the time of *Constantine* the Great. And *Pacianus* mentioned by *S. Hierome*, *Isidore*, *Eulgentius*, *Arius*, *Montanus*, *Tostatus* and *Masius*, were all Spaniards. *Seneca*, *Quintilian* the Orator. *Lumen Romaniae eloquentiae*, as *Valla* styles

stiles him) *Martialis*, *Lucan*, *Silius*, and *Pomponius Mela*, were *Spaniards*. *Trajan* the Emperour, *Theodosius*, *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Charles* the Emperour were *Spaniards*. To this day it breeds good Souldiers, slow, but sure, and successful in their Conquests. Yet such as prevail more by art than valour. Their continual scarcity of victuals inureth them to hunger and other hardnes, which oft times wearieth out their enemy, and makes him yield at least to their patience if not to their strength.

(10) She hath been subject to many divisions, according to the humour of those that have been her Lords. The first of note was made by the *Romans* in *Citeriorem*, which lay nearest to their Territories, and *Uteriorem*, which was all the extent, beyond the River *Iberus ad fretum usque Herculeum*. The second was by them too; in *Beticum* the whole tract beyond the River *Ana* Southward. (2) *Lusitanium* Northward, toward the *Cantabrick* Ocean, and (3) *Terraconensem* Eastward, joyning upon *France*. When the *Moors* enjoyed it, they rent it into twelve parcels, a multitude of petty royalties. *Arragon*, *Catalonia*, *Valentia*, *Castile*, *Toledo*, *Biscay*, *Leon*, *Gallicia*, *Murcia*, *Navarre*, *Corduba*, and *Portugal*. And these yet retain the name of Kingdoms, but their government was long ago recovered into the hands of five, which bare the titles of *Castile*, *Arragon*, *Granada*, *Navarre*, and *Portugal*. It was of latter times contracted into the three Kingdoms of *Arragon*, *Castile*, and *Portugal*, but is in the power of one King, called the Catholick King of *Spain*. We stand to this last division as most proper for our times, and best besitting my brief Discourse. Give me leave to add the Islands which lie near to each Kingdom.

(11) The present state of *Arragon* comprehends three of those Kingdomes, as it was scattered by the *Moors* and *Sarazens*. (1) *Arragon* it self, which lieth on the South of *Navarre*, on the East of *Castile*, on the North of *Valentia*, and the West of *Catalonia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Jacetani*, *Lutenses*, and *Celtiberi*: her chief City *Cæsar Augusta*. (2) *Catalonia*: It lieth betwixt *Arragon* and the *Pyrenæan* hills. It is supposed a mixt name from *Gothi* and *Alani*, people which heretofore possesst

possess it after the *Vandals* had lost their hold. The Region is but barren; yet it hath in it many Cities, the chief *Terra coka*, which gave name to the whole Province, called by the *Romans*, *Terraconensis*. (3) *Valentia*, which on the East is touched with the *Mediterraneum*, on the North with *Castile*, on the South with the Kingdom of *Murcia*. It is reported for the most pleasant and fruitful Region in all *Spain*; it hath her name from her chief City, and as *Maginus* relates, admits as yet of 22 thousand Families of *Moors*. In this is the University where *S. Dominick*, Father of the *Dominicans*, studied; and the old *Saguntum* besieged by *Hannibal*, now *Morvedre*.

(12) The state of *Castile* as now it stands, comprehends all the rest of those scattered Governments, as were possessed by the *Moors*, *Portugal* only excepted. And first *Castile* it self, both the old which joyns with *Aragon* on the East of *Portugal*, and the West of *Navarre*; and the new which toucheth her upon the South. The first abounds not much with fruits, but yet it breeds many Cattel. The Metropolis is *Burgos*, and the other chief are *Salamanca*, an University, and *Valadolid*, once the seat of the Kings of *Spain*. Now *Castile* abounds more with Corn, is watered with the River *Tagus* and *Ana*: And in this stands the Kings chief Cities, *Madrid* and *Toledo*, which was heretofore a propriatory of it self. The rest that belong to *Castile* are 2. *Toledo*, however now but a City of new *Castile*, yet in the division, her Territories spread themselves over a large compass. The City is in the midst of *Spain*. It was the seat of the *Gothish* Kings, and successively of the *Moorish* Princes: now of the Arch-Bishops, who exceed in Revenues any other Prelate in the world, except the *Pope*. Here hath sat eighteen National Councils in the time of the *Gothish* Kings 3.

(13) *Biscay*, heretofore *Cantabria*, on the North of old *Castile* toward the Ocean, it was the last people which yielded to the *Romans*, and after to the *Moors*. A Mountainous Countrey, but affords excellent Timber for ships, and good Iron. Her Cities are *S. Sebastian*, *Fonterabia*, and *Bilbao*, which stands but two miles from the Sea, and is noted for excellent Blades: some have been tried by the *English* upon their own Crests 4.

(14) *Leoa*

(14) *Leon* heretofore *Austria*, on the East hath *Biscay*, on the West *Gallicia*, on the North the *Cantabrick* Ocean, and on the South old *Castile*. The Region is reported to yield plenty of Gold, Vermilion, red Lead, and other Colours, else she is barren, her inhabitants not many, and those live most upon Hunting and Fishing. It is the title of the eldest Son of *Castile*, as *Wales* is to our Prince of *England*. Her chief City is *Oviedo*, which bears part with her in the name of a Kingdom; and indeed was the Title of the first Christian King after the *Moors* Conquest.

(15) *Gallicia*, on the East joyns upon *Leon*, on the West it is bounded with the *Atlantick* Ocean, on the North with the *Cantabrick*, and on the South with the River *Mingo*. It breeds Jennets in abundance, insomuch that they have been Poetically feigned to be conceived by the wind. *Niger* writes, that here hath been an incredible plenty of Gold, Lead, and Silver; that the Rivers are full of a mixt earth, and that the Plough could scarce wag for clods of Golden Ore. There appears now no such matter. The principal Cities are Saint *Jago*, where *S. James* the Apostle lieth buried, his Reliques kept, worshipped, and visited by Pilgrims. And the other of note especially with us, is *Corugna*, an excellent Port for Ships, and mentioned oft in our wars with the *Spaniards* by the name of the *Groyne*. Here likewise is the Promontory *Nerius*, called by our Mariners *Capo de finis terræ*.

(16) *Murcia*, on the North hath new *Castile*; on the South and East the *Spanish* Seas. It is not much peopled, but yet is famous for several commodities, especially for pure earthen Vessels, and fine Silk. Heretofore it enriched the *Romans* with a daily supply of 25000 Drachmæ of silver. Her chief places are *Alicante*, whence our *Alicant* Wines come; and new *Carthage* oft commended by our Travellers, for her large and safe Haven; and lastly, *Murcia*, a Town which gives name to the whole Region.

(17) *Navarre* lieth close to the *Pirenean* Hills, and as *Maginus* gives it, is enclosed with Mountains; and so it is North and East: on the West it hath the River *Ebro*, and on the South *Aragon*. The

The *Vascones* are said to have lived here, who afterward placed themselves in *France*, and kept there their name to this day of *Vascones*, corruptly *Gascoigns*. The chief Towns are *Bampelme*, the Metropolis, and *Viana*, the title of the *Navarran Prince*. *Maginus* sets the Revenue annual of this Kingdom at 100000 Duckets.

(18) *Corduba*, now a City only, heretofore a Kingdom, and included *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Estremadura*; Equalized almost the whole Province which the *Romans* in their second division called *Bætica Andaluzia* hath lost but one Letter of her name since she was possess'd by the *Vandales*. From them she was first called *Vandalicia*: since *Andalicia*, corruptly *Andaluzia*. It lieth on the west of *Granada*, and is a very fertile Countrey. In this Region is the chief City *Corduba*, whence we receive our *Cordavan Leather*. The second of note is *Sevil*, the Metropolitan of *Andaluzia*, and the fortunate Islands, esteemed the goodliest City in all *Spain*; and though (as *Corduba*, it was not honoured with the Title of a Kingdom, yet it honoured a Kingdom with her Title, in the opinion of some, which derive *Hispania* from her former appellation *Hispalus*. From this shoar they lanch forth toward the *Indies*, and from hence they send their *Sevil Oranges*. The Arch-bishop of *Sevil* is second to *Toledo*, as well in Revenues as degree. Near to *Andaluzia* is the Island of *Gades*, by which the *Carthaginians* entred into *Spain*: Since it is called *Cadis*, and commonly *Cales*. The *English* have had their turn in the possession of that Isle. Now again, fortune hath cast it upon the *Spaniard*. On the very South edge of this Region stands one of *Hercules Pillars*, which answers to the other Promontory in *Mauritania*. The Sea betwixt both is called *Fretum Herculeum*, and Straits of *Gibraltar*. The second Province of *Corduba* was *Granada*, on the East of *Andaluzia*, the West of *Marcia* and South of new *Castle* toward the *Spanish Seas*. It hath been far more fertile than now it is: yet it still reserves a shew of her former beauty, affords as excellent Sugar, Silk and Wines. The principal Towns of note are, *Granada* and *Malaga*: the first for Stockins, and the other for good Sacks. The third Province

vince of *Corduba* & *Estremadura* lieth on the South of *Castile*, and is watted through the middle with the River *Ana*. And in this stands the City *Merida*, once a *Roman* Colony, and named by them *Augusta Emerita*, from the Inhabitants which were there planted by *Augustus*, and culled out of his ancient tryed Souldiers.

(19) *Portugal* is the third Kingdom in our last division of *Spain*, and it may well be esteemed one of her largest Territories: for it runs along the *Atlantick Ocean*, from the borders of *Gallicia*, as *Andaluzia*; on the North it is limited with the River *Mingo*, on the South with part of the *Mediterraneum*, the West with the *Atlantick*, and on the East with the *Castiles*, *Andaluzia*, and *Estremadura*. Her name some derive à *portu Gallorum*, *Maginus* rather à *portu Cale*, a Haven of that name which was much frequented by Fishermen. It is almost the same portion of *Spain*, which was heretofore *Lusitania*, and her people were esteemed the most valiant, crafty and agile Souldiers of the whole Region; yet now they are held to be simple *ad proverbium usque*: But it is their neighbour, *Spaniards* censure, who indeed have over-reached them in cunning, and brought them under the subjection of their Catholick King, which were before a free State of themselves, and carried with them another Kingdom of the *Algarbi*, which stands in her very South, and shews the Cape of *St. Vincent*, into the *Atlantick Ocean*: Give them their due, they are excellent Sea-men, and the best alive to achieve adventurous actions: For they added to their Dominions many Territories of *Africa*, *Asia*, and *America*, could they have been so fortunate as to have kept their Kingdoms and themselves out of the reach of the coggng *Spaniard*.

(20) The Country affords not much Corn, but fruit reasonable store, and Mines of several metals, Allum, Marble, good Silks, &c. The chief City is *Lisbone*, in Latine *Ulisipona*, supposed to have been built by *Ulissey*. And from hence they set sail towards the East Indies, to *Athiopia*, *Brasill*, &c. Infomuch that this very City yields more revenue than the rest of the whole Kingdome. Another

ther eminent place of this Region, is the *Metropolis* and *Academia* of *Conimbria*, called before *Monda*. And this briefly is the whole Continent of *Spain*, but doth not terminate the *Spanish* Dominions, which commands as well the Islands which lye near in the *Atlantick* and *Mediterraneum*, as many other parts of the World besides interminate with other Regions. The Kingdom of *Naples* in *Italy*, *Dutchy* of *Millain*, *Isles* of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, the *Canaries*, Towns and Castles, and Havens in *Barbary*; In the *West-Indies*, *Mexico*, *Pern*, *Brazil*, large portion in the East.

(21) The Islands near *Spain* in the *Atlantick*, chiefly the *Tarfare*. In the *Mediterraneum* are the *Balears*, and those are two principal, *Majolica*, commonly called *Mallorea*, and *Minorica*, commonly *Minorea*. Other less Islands are *Dragonera*, *Cabrera*, *Pytussa*, *Erisa*, *Vedraw*, *Gonorelle*, *Dragomago*, and *Scombraria*.





The Description of I T A L Y.

Italy is divided from France and Germany by the *Alpes*, and stretcheth her self South-East, betwixt the *Tyrrhene* and *Adriatick* Seas, almost in just proportion of a mans leg. I may spare my Reader her lavish attributes, which he can hardly baulk, if he will but look into any Author where her name is mentioned. She must (for me) and well may, be content here with the brief *Elogy* of *Pliny*, to which (I think) the wit of man can add but little. Certainly the most blessed seat of man upon earth can deserve no more. *Italia terrarum omnium alumna, eadem & Parens, numine deorum electa quæ cælum ipsum clarius faceret, sparsa congregaret imperia, ritus molliret, tot populorum discordes linguas, sermones, commercia, ad colloquia distraheret, & humanitati hominem daret.*

(2) Yet to speak truth we cannot abate her much of this title. The mother of Countries we may call her, since most writers agree, that she was first inhabited by *Janus*, (or *Noah*, as some would report him) the Father of Nations. It was doubtless a very long time since the World was honest, and deserved the name of a golden age: yet then was she peopled (as *Justin* delivers out of *Trogus*) by the *Aborigines*, whose King was first *Ogyges*, then *Saturn*, a man so just, that under his Government there was known no tyranny from their Prince, no disloyalty from the Subject no injury from the Neighbour: They had all one patrimony, one possession: and where all acknowledge no peculiar, there can be but little cause of strife.

(3) I presume not to set down the just year when men were thus ordered: But if you will believe the story of the *Gentiles* compared in Chronology, by some of late years and better trust, as *Munster*, *Quade*, &c. *Janus pater hominum & deorum*, immediate predecessor to *Saturn*, was in *Italy* within 200 years after the flood, and received the aged *Chronus* into part of his Kingdom with him, being expelled by his son *Jupiter* out of *Crete*. Each of them built a City, and left a sound of his name for

their remembrance : the one *Janua*, which to this day hath suffered no farther change than to *Genus* : and the other *Saturnia* ; and both in their times gave name to the whole Region : which are not yet fully worn out : though others have since took place ; as *Latium*, *quia hic latebat Saturnus* ; *Italia ab Italo Siculorum Rege*. *Hesperia* from the Western star ; *Aufonia* and *Oenotria* from her excellent Wines.

(4) But this is the largest scope which we can give to her Antiquity. *Helvicus* and other authentick observers of time, cuts off (well nigh) a thousand years from this account of the *Aborigines*, and placeth their *Dynastia* 2622 years after the creation : 966 after the flood : and before Christ 1327.

(5) The first change of Inhabitants was forced by *Evander* the *Arcadian*, a man of that admirable eloquence that he was called the son of *Mercury*, but had by chance slain his Father, and was therefore expulsed his inheritance, and advised into *Italy* by his Mother, a great Prophetess of those times. He removed the *Aborigines* from their seat, and planted his companions in the same plot of ground, where after *Rome* was built : and in the *Mons Palatinus* founded a little Town, which he called *Palatium*, in memory of his great grand-father. And this was about the year 2710.

(6) About 60 years after, *Aeneas* arrived in this Countrey from the siege of *Troy*, was entertained as an amorous suitor by *Lavinia*, with consent of her Father *Latinus* : and after the death of his rival *Turnus*, King of the *Rutilians*, was settled heir to the *Latin* Monarchy after his Father.

(7) From *Aeneas* to *Numitor* the succession went on (not without some rubs) but suffered no great breach for almost four hundred years : When the title should have fallen to him, being the elder and true heir, he was spoiled of the Kingdom by his younger, *Amulius Sylvius* : nor could it be recovered, till time had given growth and strength to *Romulus* and *Remus* his grand-children, by his daughter *Rhea*.

(8) The birth and breeding of these two brothers is well known, we need not enlarge their story farther than thus. They were the sons of *Rhea*, a Virgin which was cloystered up into the Temple of

of *Vesta*, by her Uncle *Amulius Sylvius*, that she might not bring forth an heir to endanger his Title. Notwithstanding means was found, so that she conceived at once two children by *Mars*, and was delivered among her Sister *Vulsa*. For this, her self (as the censure was upon such delinquents) was buried alive: her boys exposed to be destroyed: but were preserved by *Faustulus* the Kings Shepherd, and nursed by his wife *Laurentia*, or *Lupa*, for her bad life.

(9) When years, and their supposed father had taught them their pedigree, and the base tyranny of their Uncle; they began with revenge upon him, for their mothers quick burial: for their own intended murder, and their Grandfathers injury. To be brief, they slew their great Uncle *Amulius Sylvius*, and turned the Kingdom to the rightful *Namitor*.

(10) Thus when they had once dealt in disposing of Empires, they could not easily return to the Shepherds hook, but bethought them of the like fortune for their own advancement: and stirred not far to make good their purpose, but in the very *Mons Palatinus*, the place where they suckt their nurse, they drew together a monstrous head of debaucht Shepherds, and built the City, which is now called *Rome* from *Romulus*; who in strife for the name, or (as some say) for a disdainful skip over the new walls, slew his brother *Rhemus*, and was left the sole Founder and Commander of this rascal crew, for so indeed it was, and held in that contempt by their borderers, that they could not by intreaty get wives from them, to continue their succession, till by a guile they had enticed the *Sabines* to their Pastimes, ravisht their women, and afterward by degrees either made their peace, or wan it with the sword. from the people round about them.

(11) Thus began the Empire of *Rome*: and was governed at first by 7 Kings in a direct succession to *Tarquinius Superbus*, who lost both himself and Kingdom, by his own pride, and his Son *Sextus* rape upon *Lucretia*. It was next taken up by Consuls, two annually chosen out of the *Patritii*, or principal Citizens. The third rank were of *Decemviri*: but they again were disposed for the

like rape of *Appius* upon *Virginia*, and Tribunes were constituted of Consulary authority. Then Consuls again in another course; and for a while Dictators; which when *Cæsar* had once clasped, he soon made to himself a power Imperial: and (though after five years it cost him his life, which he exchanged with *Brutus* and *Cassius* for 23 wounds in the Senate-house; yet) the liberty of *Rome* was never so fully recovered, but that soon after the Government fell upon *Augustus*, by the death of *Anthony* and deposing of *Lepidus*, who for a while were joyned with him into the *Triumviratus*.

(12) This hold was scarce ever lost clearly to this day: though by the changing of the seat Imperial from *Rome* to *Bizantium*, in the reign of their forty third *Constantinus*: by the division into the Eastern and Western, in the time of *Theodotius*: by the many invasions of the *Goths*, *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Alani*, *Burgundians* and *Lombards*, it comes now far short of that full glory in which it once shined.

(13) Yet is *Italy* still as before a happy soyl, pleasant and fertile: at all times moderate weather and healthful air: full of variety as well of living creatures, as Plants, Corn, Wine, Oyl, Linnen, Herbs, &c. And can afford into other Countries, Rice, Silks, Velvets, Sattins, Taffataes, Grogram, Rask, Fustians, Gold-wire, Armour, Allom, Glasses, &c. The rich are very rich: for wealth will come, with much labour, in great abundance: but the poor are extream poor; for they are most of them very idle.

(14) Her chief Rivers are *Padus* or *Poe*, *Athesis*, *Rubica*, *Tyberis*, *Arnus*, &c. And her chief Mountains are the *Alps*, and *Mons Appenninus*. The first are in height 5 dayes journey, covered with snow, and from thence have their name à *nivibus albis*. They have two passages from *Germany* into the Country, and three out of *France*. From *Germany*, by the *Valtoline* and by *Trent*. Out of *France* through *Provence* and *Liguria*: through the hills *Genura* to *Lombardy*: and through the Country of *Turaign*. The *Appennine* Mountains run at length with *Italy*, like the ridge of a mans back, and is called

led indeed *Spina*. The measure of *Italy* is from North-west to South-East about 1020 miles, and from the two Seas cross in some places 410.

(15) The Inhabitants are of a sad temper, solid judgement, witty, Politick, and frugal: yet they are as deeply engaged to their peculiar vices; hot letchers, and those seldome stand quit from that horrible torture of jealousy over their Wives, for it measures others actions by its own rule. Both in them are incredible; and makes treachery and murder seem no fault in their eye, if they be provoked by suspicion. Little friendship with them but for advantage; and a man must beware that he venter not farther upon those terms, than he may well step back, lest he be betrayed (perhaps forced) to a love worse than their hate; for they are most unnatural in their lust. The Women when they have their free liberty differ not much, but their close keeping either hinders, or at least hides their faults, so as they appear modest, lovely, and witty, for as much as they dare speak.

(16) For war and learning, it bred in times past the mirror of both; *Camillus*, *Fabius Maximus*, *Scipio*, *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, *Cicero*, *Livie*, *Tacitus*, *Virgil*, *Ovid*, and many hundreds which yet prompt our tongues and pens with examples of goodness in several kinds. Nor hath it lost that glory in this age; For that Nation directs not their travellers into these parts, to see, hear, and partake of their excellent learning, though they compass it with great expence, and venture through dangerous hazards, by reason of their treacherous dispositions, and cruel barbarous usage of such as shall in any light circumstance seem to be averse from their idolatrous suspicion. But their Universities are many, and very famous; *Rome*, *Ferrara*, *Naples*, *Salernum*, *Venice*, *Padua*, *Verona*, *Florence*, *Millain*, *Manzua*, &c.

(17) I must omit those many divisions of *Italy*, made first by *Cato* in *Appenninam*, *Cisappenninam*, *Transappenninam*. By *Pliny* in *Liguriam*, *Latium*, &c. By *Strabo* in *Venetiam*, *Lucaniam*, *Apuliam*, *Romam*, &c. By *Ptolomy* into 45 several Nations. We will rest in the latest, which best fits the present state, and numbers ten Provinces.

(1) The

(1) The Kingdom of Naples. (2) The Land of the Church. (3) The Commonwealth of Venice. (4) The Dukedom of Florence. (5) The Dukedom of Millain. (6) The Dukedom of Mantua. (7) The Dukedom of Vrbini. (8) The Principality of Parma. (9) The State of Genoa. (10) The State of Luca.

(18) The first is the Kingdom of Naples in the South part of Italy, and is the most fertile : it is bounded with the Seas, unless on that side towards the Papacy. It is of large compass, and comprehends many Provinces. (1) *Campania felix*, or *terra laboris*, and in this stands Naples the Metropolis : and *Cuma*, where the Sybils Cave was, by which *Aeneas* went down to Hell. And not far off is the lake *Avernus*. (2) *Abrazzo*, her chief Towns of note are *Sulmo* and *Aquino*, the birth-place of our great School-man *Thomas Aquinas*. (3) *Calabria inferior*. The chief City *Salernum*, an Academy, famous for Physick. (4) *Calabria superior*, called *Magna Grecia*, from a multitude of Greek Colonies, which there built Cities, and possess a great part of the Countries. The principal of note was *Tarentum*. (5) *Terra Di Otranto*, for her Metropolis *Otranto*, once *Hydruntum*. And here stands *Brundisium*, famous for one of the best Havens in Christendom. (6) *Puglia*, and her chief City was *Arpinum*, *Tully's* birth-place.

(19) The Land of the Church lieth on the West of Naples, and South-East of the Commonwealth of Venice : North and South she crosseth from the Adriatique to the Tuscan Sea. Her under-Provinces are (1) *Romandiola* : and her chief Cities *Bononia*, and *Ferrara*, and *Ravenna*. (2) *Marchia Anconitana*, in which stands *Loretta*, the place where so many miracles are performed by our Lady, as they deliver among the rest of their Legends. (3) *Ducato Spolitano* : and in this *Assis*, where Saint Francis was born. (4) Saint Peters Patrimony, a large portion : and I believe more than ever he enjoyed, or could leave to his heirs. Her ancient Towns, well known and oft mentioned in the Roman Stories, were *Alba*, the seat of the Sylvian Kings, and *Ostia*, built by *Ancus Martius*, and *Tybur*, *Preneeste*, the *Gabii*, the *Veii*, and that which buſtles for the place above any other in Christendome, *Rome* her self : we will

will not repeat her beginning : she was then but two miles in compass : but after she grew far, she burnished to 30 miles about; upon the walls 740 Turrets, and the Inhabitants innumerable. For those memorable actions which were performed in her under the Antique Empire, we will refer the Reader to a particular Description, derived wholly to that purpose. As it is now, it stands somewhat lower on the banks of *Tiber*, in the *Campus Martius* : she retains yet 11 miles round, and 200000 Inhabitants, a great part Friars, and such odd idle fellows, which pretend to Religion, for want of other means to live : cloyster themselves up to a single life, only to avoid the charge and incumbrances of marriage, not to separate themselves from the world, or desires of the flesh : for among them they maintain commonly 40000 Curtizans in good custome, and so rich, that they are able to pay 30000 Duckets yearly to the Pope. The buildings in which they most glory in, are the Church of Saint *Peter*, the Castle of Saint *Angelo*, the *Vatican Library*, and the Popes Palace. The truth is, there is pride enough to attire the Whore of *Babylon*, as there can hardly be any other meant than *Rome* : she sits upon the Beast with seven heads : for she was built upon seven Hills, *Palatinus*, *Capitolinus*, *Viminalis*, *Aventinus*, *Esquilinus*, *Caelius* *Quirinalis* ; was ruled first by seven Kings, and hath been since subject to seven several forms of Government ; if you joyn the Popedom to those former which I have now mentioned.

(20) The Common-wealth of *Venice*, on the North of the Papacy, is a large Territory, and is now as famous for State-policy, as it hath been heretofore glorious for warlike achievements. The Inhabitants were first a people of lesser *Asia*, and assisted their neighbour *Trojans* in their ten years quarrel with the *Greeks*. So long since they were known by the name of *Heneti* : and that differs not much from *Veneti* as they are now called. Though they have a Duke, yet it is a free State, and governed by an *Aristarchy* : for he is ordered to the very cloaths on his back, by a certain number of the chief Citizens of *Venice*, (for that is their Gentry) and hath his allowance out of their treasury
(little

(little enough to keep him from the thought of tyranny) about 40000 Duckets by the year. The City it self is eight miles round, built upon 72 Islands, five miles from the firm land, but for convenience of passage is alwayes furnisht with Boats, and hath 4000 Bridges. Their *Arsenal* keeps in continual readines 200 Gallies. In their Magazin of War, there is ever furniture for 100000 men at Arms. The younger brothers of the Gentry may not marry to increase the number beyond maintenance: yet to make up their liberty, they allow them stews. Her Provinces are (1) *Marca Trarigniana*, and her chief Cities are *Truisco* and *Padua* (the University best frequented by Physicians, by reason of her rare garden of Simples,) and *Verona*, with many others. (2) *Frinby*. (3) *Histria*. (4) Part of *Dalmatia*. (5) The Islands, *Candie*, *Corfica*, *Ithaca*, *Zant*, *Leucadia*, *Cythera*, &c.

(21) The Dukedome of *Florence* betwixt the *Appennine* Mountains on the North, and the *Tyrrhene* Sea on the South, hath on the West *Romagna*, and *Pisso* on the East. A great part of it was *Tuscany*, and gives yet to their Prince the title of great Duke of *Tuscany*. Her chief Cities are *Florence*, where the most elegant *Italian* is spoke familiarly, and *Pisa*, which the *Florentines* besieged and conquered, by the valour of our *English* Sir *John Hawkwood*, who raised himself by his brave carriage in the wars, having been before but a very poor Taylor in *Essex*; the third is *Pistoia*, where first began the quarrel of the *Guelfes* and *Gabellines*.

(22) The Dukedome of *Millain* in *Lombardy*, on the South of *Traginana*, North of *Liguria*, West of *Mantua*, and East of *Piedmont*. A pleasant and rich Province. Her chief City *Millain* of seven miles compass, the seat of St. *Ambrose* his Bishoprick.

(23) The Dukedom of *Mantua* on the East of *Millain*, is of circuit not much short of *Florence*; and her chief Town is *Mantua*, who may still glory in the birth of that excellent Poet *Virgil*. It is very strongly situated, and fenced on three sides with water a quarter of a mile broad: and the rest is guarded by a firm wall. And to this Principality belongs the Dukedome of *Mount-ferrat* in the South East of *Piedmont*.

(24) The

(24) The Dukedom of *Vrbina*, in the midst of the Papal Territories, and upon the North side of the *Appennine* Mountains. Her principal City is *Vrbina*, the birth-place of another *Virgil*, though not of equal fame; yet one in whom we have somewhat more interest; for he writ an *English* History, being at that time here resident, and Collector of the Popes *Peter-pence*. Besides this, here are two hundred Castles. The rock of *St. Leo*, *Marivoli*, &c. Some other Towns, as *Cabo*, *Pisanco*, &c.

(25) The Principality of *Parma* on the South of *Mantua*, and the North of the *Appennine*; East of *Millain*, and West of *Medena*; Besides other commodities, which she yields in equal plenty with other parts of *Italy*, sends a pleasant Cheese into other Countries, which we call *Parmasans*. And her chief City is *Parma*. This Principate carries with it *Mirandula* and her Territories, a place heard of by the common mention which is made of learned *Picus de Mirandula*.

(26) The state of *Genoa* is contracted now from that large compass which heretofore it fetcht in. It contained once *Liguria* and *Capua*, with the *Taurica Chersonesus*, *Hebruria*, and a fair company of Islands in the *Greek Seas*. Little left at this time upon the main Land besides *Liguria*, and that lieth betwixt the Rivers *Varus* and *Marca*, hath the *Alps* on the West, which divide her from *Provence*; *Hebruria* on the East; on the North of the *Appennine* Mountains, and on the South the *Tyrrhene Seas*. She hath her name from the chief City built by *Janus*. It is in compass eight miles; and the houses for two stories high are built with marble. The people noble minded, and forward to any honourable action, be it in Wars by the Land, or hazzard by Sea. One *Christopher Columbus* is sufficient to make good this Elogy, for whose birth she deserves to be honoured to the Worlds end. The women of *Genoa* are the most happy of any in *Italy*; for they may see a man, and speak, and be courted, if not too boldly, without suspicion of their friends, or jealousy of their husbands.

(27) The state of *Luca* is in *Tuscania*, and comprehends the Territories and City *Luca*, built by *Lu-*

cums King of Italy upon the River *Serchius*. It was once the rendezvous of *Pompey, Caesar, and Crassus*. Here they joyned their forces in their great attempt. This hath been the *Emperours, the Genoas, the Venetians, the Mallanois, and the Florentines*, in their severall turns: They now rest under the protection of the King of Spain.

The



The Description of the Kingdom of HUNGARY.

IT is not without example of good authority, if I take into this Description, not only that part which is now more peculiarly known by the name of *Hungary* : but the whole Country likewise of *Dacia*, which was once one with it, though time and fortune have at last severed them : so that each hath now its own Princes, Laws, Customes, Language and Religion, different from other.

I the rather take to my self this leave, to avoid both the charge and trouble of ordering for every one a several Table.

(2) First then the Kingdom of *Hungaria* is on the South-East of *Germany*, and joyne upon the Dukedom of *Austria*. They heretofore divided betwixt them the Countrey of *Pannonia*. *Austria* was the superior, and this the inferior *Pannonia*. The government and titles are now dis-joynd ; and *Austria* hath got the start in power ; for she is the mother of many *German* Princes, and hath drawn the Crown Imperial almost into a succession.

(3) Yet is *Hungary* still an absolute Kingdom ; and if not so rich and populous as heretofore, it must not take from her honour, since her fortunes sunk not through want of valour, and fault of her former Inhabitants ; but we have been for a long time exposed to hazzard in the defence of Christendome against the mis-believing *Turks* : and for that it hath been by some styled the Cock-pit of the world, where once in a year at least a prize is played, and some ground either won or lost by either party.

(4) The first Inhabitants of this Country were the *Pannonies* ; those were expelled by the *Goths*. And when the *Goths* went into *Italy*, it was left to the possession of the *Hunni*, a *Scythian* people, which lived before near the *Palus Meotis* ; and when they saw their time, changed their seat : and about the year three hundred seventy three, brake by great multitudes into these parts of *Europe*, which they

they held till they were displaced by the *Lombards*. These last were the *Winnili*, which lived in *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*, a Northern Peninsula, betwixt the German and Hyperborean Seas. Their seat it seems was too barren for their number, and meer want of Victuals forced them to seek better sustenance in some other quarter. They over-ran many Countries, e're they could find any one to their content : Among the rest the *Pannonia* had her course : and here they continued till they marched into *Italy*, under the command of *Alboinus*, where, after 200 years, their Kingdom was ruined by *Charlemain*.

(5) When it was thus left by *Lombards*, the *Hunnes* returned to their former seat : and after some time of rest, grew up to a great Nation, able to encounter the *Roman Macrinus*, to break his forces, and return victors from the battel. About the year 439. they chose for their King, *Attyla*, whose inscription was, *Attyla Mundizi filius, & Magni Nim : nepos Engadiae natus, divina benignitate, Hunnorum, Medorum, Gothorum, ac Danorum, metus orbis, Deique flagellum* : An insolent title ; but indeed he was victorious over most parts of the then known world, and bethought himself of enlarging his Territories in *Asia* and *Africa* : But that design was drowned in wine and Lust ; which at length brought him to a most miserable destruction ; For in the night time, when he had filled himself with both, as he lay by his Concubine, with his face upward in a dead sleep, his nose gusht a bleeding, and choked him, being not able to recover himself from his back to give it passage.

(6) Since this settling, they were once more disturbed by the *Lombards*, and after by *Charles* the Great ; so that they were not well fastned in their possession of this Countrey, till the time of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the year 900. And indeed at this day hardly enjoy it, by reason of the incredible spoils and massacres which the *Tartars* commit amongst them. This last name of *Hungaria* without doubt had the Original from their present Inhabitants and their Predecessors, which at times have peopled this Countrey above 1200 years.

The Description of the Kingdom of HUNGARY.

IT is not without example of good authority, if I take into this Description, not only that part which is now more peculiarly known by the name of *Hungary*: but the whole Country likewise of *Dacia*, which was once one with it, though time and fortune have at last severed them: so that each hath now its own Princes, Laws, Customes, Language and Religion, different from other.

I the rather take to my self this leave, to avoid both the charge and trouble of ordering for every one a several Table.

(2) First then the Kingdom of *Hungaria* is on the South-East of *Germany*, and joyns upon the Dukedom of *Austria*. They heretofore divided betwixt them the Countrey of *Pannonia*. *Austria* was the superior, and this the inferior *Pannonia*. The government and titles are now dis-joynd; and *Austria* hath got the start in power; for she is the mother of many *German* Princes, and hath drawn the Crown Imperial almost into a succession.

(3) Yet is *Hungary* still an absolute Kingdom; and if not so rich and populous as heretofore, it must not take from her honour, since her fortunes sunk not through want of valour, and fault of her former Inhabitants; but we have been for a long time exposed to hazzard in the defence of Christendom against the mis-believing *Turks*: and for that it hath been by some stiled the Cook-pit of the world, where once in a year at least a prize is played, and some ground either won or lost by either party.

(4) The first Inhabitants of this Country were the *Pannonians*; those were expelled by the *Goths*. And when the *Goths* went into *Italy*, it was left to the possession of the *Hunns*, a *Scythian* people, which lived before near the *Pelus Metis*; and when they saw their time, changed their seat: and about the year three hundred seventy three, brake by great multitudes into these parts of *Europe*, which they

they held till they were displaced by the *Lombards*. These last were the *Winnili*, which lived in *Scandia* or *Scandinavia*, a Northern Peninsula, betwixt the German and Hyperborean Seas. Their seat it seems was too barren for their number, and meer want of Victuals forced them to seek better sustenance in some other quarter. They over-ran many Countries, e're they could find any one to their content : Among the rest the *Pannonia* had her course : and here they continued till they marched into *Italy*, under the command of *Alboinus*, where, after 200 years, their Kingdom was ruined by *Charlemain*.

(5) When it was thus left by *Lombards*, the *Hunnes* returned to their former seat : and after some time of rest, grew up to a great Nation, able to encounter the Roman *Macrinus*, to break his forces, and return victors from the battel. About the year 439. they chose for their King, *Attyla*, whose inscription was, *Attyla Mundici filius, & Magni Nim : nepos Engadiæ natus, divina benignitate, Hunnorum, Medorum, Gothorum, ac Danorum, metus orbis, Deique flagellum* : An insolent title ; but indeed he was victorious over most parts of the then known world, and bethought himself of enlarging his Territories in *Asia* and *Africa* : But that design was drowned in wine and Lust ; which at length brought him to a most miserable destruction ; For in the night time, when he had filled himself with both, as he lay by his Concubine, with his face upward in a dead sleep, his nose gusht a bleeding, and choked him, being not able to recover himself from his back to give it passage.

(6) Since this settling, they were once more disturbed by the *Lombards*, and after by *Charles* the Great ; so that they were not well fastned in their possession of this Countrey, till the time of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, about the year 900. And indeed at this day hardly enjoy it, by reason of the incredible spoils and massacres which the *Tartars* commit amongst them. This last name of *Hungaria* without doubt had the Original from their present Inhabitants and their Predecessors, which at times have peopled this Countrey above 1200 years.

(7) This *Hungaria propria* is bounded on the West with *Austria*, on the East with the River *Tibiscus*, on the North with *Poland* and *Russia*, and on the South with the River *Savus*.

(8) The Land thus limited, it is hard to believe what most Geographers report of her fertility. That she yields Corn thrice in one year, almost without any tillage or care of the husbandman. Fruit of all kinds in great abundance, and Grapes which make an excellent, wholesome, and rich Wine. It breeds Cattel in such plenty, that this one Countrey, besides store for her own Inhabitants, sends Sheep and Oxen into for eign Nations, which lye about her : and might (say they) suffice to feed all *Europe* with flesh. Venison is not here any Dainty : Does, Hares, Harts, Goats, Boars, are every mans meat : and the game common, as well to the Boors as Gentry : And so for Pheasant, Partridge, Black-birds, Pigeons, most Fowl, wild and tame.

(9) The earth is enricht with variety of Mines, which yields her plenty of Iron, Steel, Copper, Silver and Gold : Lead she hath not, and scarce at all any Tin. Her Rivers are equally commodious, as well for their own wealth, as fit conveyance of foreign Merchandise by shipping into their quarters. The chief and only one indeed, which belongs properly to this Region, is *Tibiscus* or *Teissa* : and this imparts her streams to any other Countrey, but fully and freely pays her tribute to the *Hungarian*, more Fish than can be spent yearly within their own limits. It passeth proverbially upon this River, that two parts of it are water, and a third Fish. The rest which are common to this, with other Countreys, are *Danubius* (here *Ister*) and *Savus*, and *Darvus*, all of them well stored with water provision, and in some places cast up a sand mixt with very good Gold. Here are besides many waters of excellent vertues ; whereof some turn wood into Iron, others Iron into Brass : some very medicinal for sundry diseases : others again so pestiferous, that they kill the creature which doth but taste them. The like is reported of an *Hiatus* in the ground, unaccessible by any but the fowls of the air, and those fall suddenly dead with the stench which ascends from it.

(10) The

(10) The people for the most part are strong, fierce, revengeful, harsh to strangers: briefly, ill-mannered, and worse learned: For they affect not either liberal Arts or mechanick Trades. Yet it affords one of the most reverend Fathers of our Church, good Saint *Hierome*. Their greatest pride is, their name of a warlike Nation; and the basest infamy to put up the tearm of Coward. Yet the person charged may not acquit himself upon his upbraider; but must make good his honour in single combat with a *Turk*: when he hath overcome him (and not till then) he may (by order of the Country) wear a Feather, as a note of his true Gentry. The sons only are inheritors: If it chance that the males fail, the estate descends not to the Daughters: but is forfeit to the common treasury. They have no portions with their wives, but a wedding garment; and till they are married, neither one nor th'other are accustomed to lye in beds. Their language is the *Seythian*, and their Religion divers: some *Papists*, more *Protestants*. They received Christianity above six hundred years since.

(11) Hungary hath been heretofore divided in *citeriorem & ulteriorem*. The former *circa*, and the other *ultra Danubium*. And both again had their division into fifty Counties, as *Maginus* calls them. Her most illustriou, Cities are (1) *Buda* the Metropolis, and seat of their Kings, before it was taken by the *Turk*. For pleasant situation, wholesome air, fertile fields about her, stately buildings, and whatsoever else may commend her. *Quadus* sets her equal with any other in *Europe*. *Vadianus* mentions here a stature of *Hercules*, which himself saw made of brais so artificially, that the very veins were lively expressed: besides the ruines of other rich work, a goodly Library furnisht by *Matthias Corvinus* King of *Hungaria*. But at his being there, it was not in the glory that it had been: and not long after was for the most part utterly wasted by the inhumane *Turks*. It is commonly called *Ossen*: and is thought by some to be the same with *Curta* in *Ptolomies* descriptions.

(12) (2) Southward from *Buda* stands *Albanum* an ancient Town, which of late they have called *Alba*, now *Alba Regalis*; for it was the place where their Kings were both Crowned and

buried. (3) *Strigonium Grau*, an Arch-bishops seat and Metropolitan of Hungary. It hath had the several chance of war, was won by the *Turk* in the year one thousand five hundred forty three, and recovered one thousand five hundred ninety five. In which last action our noble Sir *Thomas Arundel* took with his own hand the *Turkish* Banner; and was honoured by the Emperour *Kodolphus* with the title of a Count there: and here, by his own Sovereign, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*. (4) *Quinque Ecclesie*, a Bishops See taken by the *Turk* one thousand five hundred forty three. (5) *Comara*, in a small Island, which takes her name from the Town. And here it is reported that the grass exceeds in length the height of a man. (6) *Javarium*, not far from *Comara*, and is called *Rab*. (7) *Neuhensel*, where *Tucquoy* was slain in the year one thousand six hundred twenty one; having adventured too far upon the *Hungarians* Ambush, with intent on'y to have received the order of their Forces, and fittest place for access to bid them battel. And thus of the Kingdom of Hungary, as it is strictly bounded with its own proper limits.

(13) *Dacia* is on the East of Hungary, and is divided on the North from *Sarmatia* by the *Carpathian* Mountains; on the South from *Greece* with *Hamas*; and on the East reacheth the *Pontus Euxinus*. The first Inhabitants were the *Messi* of *Asi*. Afterward the *Daci*, or (as *Strabo* calls them) the *Dari*, a Nation of so slavish a disposition, that the *Athenians* brought them into a Proverb; and in their comedies presented their *Sycophants*, under no other name than *Dari*. The Country is fruitful and enricht with Mines: their Horses are very comely, and their manes so long, that they touch the ground. Their last King, before it was made a Province to the *Romans*, was *Decebalus*, who (as *Dion* delivers it) affrighted the Emperour from an assault which he intended, with an incredible number of stakes, stuck up in battel array, and attired in his Souldiers old habits. A wooden shift it was, but served him for the present; yet after, he was vanquished by *Trajan*; and being sunk (by the fortune of war) below the hope of recovering his Kingdom, fell upon his own sword. It is now divided into

(1) *Tran-*

(1) *Transylvania*. (2) *Moldavia*. (3) *Walachia*. (4) *Servia*. (5) *Rascia*. (6) *Bulgaria*. (7) *Bojnia*.

(14) *Transylvania* is the Province of *Dacia*, and was it self called *Dacia Mediterranea*, and *Ripensis Dacia*: Since *Transylvania*, because it was compassed with Woods; and *septem Castra*, from her seven Castles of defence upon the Frontiers, built by the *Saxons*, who questionless gave her the German name *Sibenburgen*, which she yet keeps as a remembrance of her residence in these parts. The Country is populous and fertile: It breeds fair and fierce Horses, wild Bulls. Indeed their men in some parts are not very tame. Toward the North, in the Province *Zaculeia*, they live most upon the spoil, maintaining continual war with the *Turks* and *Germans*, and acknowledge no difference of worth or degrees among themselves. Their Government, or rather want of government, is compared to the *Helvetian*. Three places they have, *Hidy*, *Corbay*, and *Scaply*, whither they resort to determine of their State business. The chief Towns of *Transylvania*, are *Harmenstad*, *Alba Julia*, or *Weisingburg*, *Clansenburg*, *Schlesburg*, *Millenbachium*, *Coronæ*, or *Cronstant*.

(15) *Moldavia* lieth in the North of *Transylvania*, and reacheth as far as the *Euxine* Sea: on the West it hath part of *Ruthenia*. This Country hath been by course in the several possessions of the Emperour of *Germany*, the King of *Poland*, and sometimes the *Turk*, thereafter as it was cast by chance of war. It was a *Vayvodate*, and her chief Cities *Occazonia*, *Fuchiana*, and *Falezing*. To this *Moldavia* belongs the Countrey of the *Bessi*, mentioned by *Ovid* in his *6 de Tristibus*.

Vivere quàm miserum est inter Bessosque Getasque.

They were a people of *Thrace*, nor far from *Pontus*, who lived most by theft and pillage, and after possess the Mountain *Hæmus*, and a part which lies betwixt it and *Lituania*, and from the Inhabitants bears the name of *Bessaralia*. Their principal Towns are *Kilim* and *Chermem*. This last is the seat of the *Turkish Sanjick*; for the whole Province became subject to his tyranny in the year 1485.

(16) *Walachia* is supposed rather to have been first named *Flaccia*, by the *Roman Flaccus*, who placed here a Colony, which have continued the Latine tongue to this day among the Inhabitants, though in a corrupt idiome, such as can hardly be understood. Near to this, over the River *Danubius*, stands *Pons Trajanus*, built by the Emperour *Trajanus Nervæ*, a work worth admiration, as appears by those ruinous parcels which are yet standing. It hath puzzled the best Artificers to find out how such a vast foundation could be framed in so deep and fierce a stream, which could not be turned into any other course to give way to the building. The Country abounds with good commodities, Gold, Silver, and Iron, Salt-pits, Wine, Cattel, and excellent great Horses. The chief Cities are *Sabinivus*, *Prailaba*, and *Tergovesta*.

(17) *Servia* lies divided from *Hungary* and *Rascia*, with the River *Savus* on her North, and *Bosnia* on her West. It was the seat of the ancient *Triballi*, who met with *Philip* King of *Macedonia*, and took from him the spoils which he had brought from *Mettas* King of the *Sarmatians*. It was, it seems, but a barbarous people, and therefore *Aristophanes* in one of his Comedies among his mock-gods names *Marathane-triballos*. Her chief Cities are (1) *Taurunum*, which *Pliny* placeth in the utmost bounds of *Pannonia*. It is commonly known by the name of *Belgard*, and *Alba Græca*. It is not so great as glorious: nor is it fortified so much with walls as Rivers; it lieth open for a siege only one way: which the *Turk* often attempted, and returned with great loss: yet at last in the year one thousand five hundred twenty one it gave up to *Solyman*, and became a Province to his Empire. It stands near where the Rivers *Danubius* and *Savus* are dislevered: and is the Town which the *Hungarians* report to have been once delivered by the admirable industry of *Joannes Capistranus* a *Franciscan*, who is much honoured for the action, by those of his own Society. But *Joannes Huviades*, that great Souldier and terrour to the *Turk*, challengeth the glory as his peculiar. *Vadianus*. (2) *Samandria*, and (3) *Stoniburg*.

(18) *Ra-*

(18) *Rascia* is on the North of *Danubius*, where it parts with the River *Savus*, and lieth betwixt *Servia* and *Bulgaria*. In her chief City *Roden* there is kept a Fair once every year, and much people resort for enterchange of commodities from most Countries thereabout.

(19) *Bulgaria* somewhat North-East from *Rascia*, and is bounded with *Danubius* upon the South. *Theophylact* was here Bishop, and was called *Bulgarinus*: Near this is the City *Tomos*, where *Ovid* lived in Banishment, as himself mentioneth in his 3. *de Tristibus*. The principal Cities at this present are, (1) *Sophia*, the seat of the *Berlegbeg* of *Greece*. And (2) *Nicopolis*. The ornament of their King was imperial, a Crown of gold, attire of silk and red shoes. Their title *Βασιλεύς*, a term allowed by the *Greek* Emperours, to those only which might wear this habit, the rest they called *Pisér*, as much as *Reges*.

(20) *Bosnia* on the West of *Servia*, and South of the River *Savus*, had her name from the *Bosli* or *Bessi*, the people of *Bulgaria*: within the memory almost of our Fathers, it was governed by Kings, and as yet retains the title of the Kingdom of *Bosnia*. The chief Towns are *Cuzachium* and *Jaziga*: the first is the place of residency, and the second of burial for the *Bosnian* Kings. Heretofore the City *Sinderoria* had that honour, which some suppose to be the same that was once called *Dardanium*.



The Description of the Kingdom of DENMARK.

THE Kingdom of *Denmark* strikes into the Sea, upon the North of *Germany*, as *Italy* on the South : the manner of both is not much unlike ; and the glory of this heretofore was not inferior. For however in these latter ages, the pride of *Rome* hath pranked up her Territories in gay apparel ; yet the day was, when both she and they stooped to the Inhabitants of this Country, though then known by another name of *Cimbria Chersonesus*. Three Roman Consuls, *Manilius*, *Sillanus*, and *Cepio* fell by their sword : and the Empire itself (it seems) was in a shrewd hazzard, when their own Historian reports that, *Absum esset de imperio, nisi illi seculo Marius contigisset*.

(2) The people were then and had been from their beginning the *Cimbri*, a Progeny of *Gomer*, first son of *Japheth* ; who before they removed into this quarter of the world, dwelt in the inner *Asia*, near the straight which passeth from the *Pontus Euxinus*, to the *Polus Maotis* : there we yet find the *Bosphorus Cimmericus* in *Ptolomy*, which took name from the *Cimmerii* ; for so they were called as large, and by contraction *Cimbri*.

(3) From thence they were in time disturbed by the *Scythians*, and forced to seek them a new seat for their habitation, which (after long travel) here they found fittest for their security, as being a *Peninsula* fenced almost round with Seas, from the force of all foreign Enemies. Yet here too they met at last with a worse danger, which they could less resist. For the main *Ocean* brake into a great part of the Countrey, displaced many of their Colonies, and sent them *Petitioners* to *Rome* for a dwelling within her Dominions : but their entreaty being with some neglect denied, it kindled the sparks, which to this time had lain (as it were) dead in a dejected Nation, and now they break out into flames, which stirred them to require that by force of Arms, which they could not request by submissive Oratory.

(4) Hence

(4) Hence grew their first quarrel with the *Romans*, which they put on with that courage and success, that they were emboldened at last to assault the very City, with so strong Forces, that the glory of it began to shake, and had shattered to pieces, had not the victory followed rather the fortune of one *Marius*, than the valour of the whole *Roman Legions*: and that too (as some relate it) was bought of his heathenish gods at a dear rate, by the bloody sacrifice of his own daughter. The great and most memorable encounter was six hundred and forty years after the City was built, about an hundred and eleven before Christ. And then indeed they received (in a manner) a fatal crush, which quelled them for the present: yet not so, but that in after ages, they recovered strength and fame: spread their victories over the most part of *Europe*: and left their name (for many years since that) in *Italy* it self.

(5) For without doubt those *Cimmerii* mentioned by *Strabo*, which lived on the North side of the *Appennine Mountains* near *Boianum*, were of this stock, and of that note, as they gave occasion for many Proverbs and Fables to both Greek and Latin Poets. It was a people which belike seldom saw Sun, but lurked for the most part under ground, lived upon theft, and issued forth only in the night, a season most fit for deeds of darkness: and so was their whole course, which caused our well known Adage of *tenebræ Cimmeriæ pro densissimâ caligine*. The horrid dens, and dismal Rivers, which ran by the place of their abode, bred at length a terrour in the silly Heathens, and was esteemed by them, the passage down to their *Elizium*. So *Homer* gives it in the second of his *Odysses*, and *Virgil* in his sixth of the *Æneidos*: and here did *Naso* feign his house of sleep, *Metamorph. 11.*

*Est prope Cimmerios longo spelunca recessu
Mons Carus, ignavi domus & penetralia Somni.*

(6) Thus was their Original and progress for the first Age, whilst it continued in the possession of

of the *Cimmerians*. The next which succeeded were the *Saxons*, a people no less famous; but since their story hath been elsewhere remembered in our other Descriptions, it must give place here to the third Invader the *Danes*, who whilst the *Saxons* were employed with us here in the Conquest of *England*, start out of those petty Isles in the *Sinus Codanus*, and took up their room in this *Peninsula*. There they have continued to this day; and added other Territories to their Dominions: so that the then *Cimbria Chersonesus* is but a parcel of the now Kingdom of *Denmark*, (as shall appear when we come to her division) and that only which in our latter times is called *Jutland*, and runs North-ward in form almost of a Hounds tongue into the *Baltick Ocean*.

(7) The *Danes* (like enough) were at first one Nation with the *Cimbri*, but being together expelled by the *Scythians* from their native soyl, they were severally dispersed, though not at any great distance. These settled themselves in the Northern Isles, as the other did in their *Chersonesus*. The first (at their removal) varied not their antique name of *Cimbri*: As for *Chersonesus* it is not peculiar to this Country, being as common as *Peninsula*: for it imports no more than *ἡ ὁριζή ἡ ἡπειρὸς καὶ νῆσος*, *à terrâ & insulâ*: and of these there are many more, some perhaps of equal fame. *Taurica Chersonesus* was not far distant from the place of their first abode; *Peloponnesus* well known in *Greece*, *Thracia*, *Chersonesus* in *Thrace*, and *Aurea Chersonesus* in *India*.

(8) But the *Danes* it seems suffered some change as well in their name as fortunes. *Saxo Grammaticus* gives it to one *Dan* the son of *Huniblus*, which was their first Governour in their new Commonwealth. But this is controuled by *Heccanus* (saith *Quade*) who renders another *Etymon*, how likely, I leave to those, who can best judge by their skill in the *Danish* Language. The *Cimbri* (saith he) when they were grown to great multitudes, bethought themselves of several names to distinguish their Colonies: Each following their own conceits best to express the quality, in which they most gloried. Among the rest, some there were
which

which affecting at least the opinion of a valiant people, such as scorned riches without honour, honour without victory, and victory without the blood of their enemies; assumed their name from that creature, which Nature had marked out with this Character, *Gallum igitur gallinaceum, tum bellicæ laudis, & generosissimi animi, tum indolis regalis & militis strenui, & ad omnia momenta vigilis optimum exemplar, ut pro Symbolo & synthemate quodam sibi acceperunt, ita nomen quoque ab eo placuit mutuari; vocarunt enim sese Dic Hanem & compositæ per concisionem Danem quod Gallinaceum significat.*

(9) However the *Erimon* may be far fetcht, for ought I know, yet doubtless at this day they make good the Elogy of a valiant and warlike Nation; strong of body, big boned, and of a terrible countenance, ambitious of a glorious death, rather than a sluggish idle life. It is the saying of *Valerius Maximus*, *Cimbros & Cesteberos in acie gaudio exultare consuevisse, tanquam gloriose & feliciter vita excessuros: lamentari verò in morbo, quasi turpiter perituros.* We our selves heretofore have felt their stroaks, and submitted to their Conquests in the time of *Osbert* King of Northumberland. They were provoked by a rape done upon the Sister of the Danish King: for which the poor English dearly paid; with two hundred fifty five years servitude under their tyranny. Yet since we have had, and at this time do enjoy the benefit of their magnanimity, under the personal conduct of the right valiant and illustrious King *Christian*, who hazards both his state and life in the behalf of his dear neece *Elizabeth*, and her Royal Husband the Prince Palatine of the Rhine.

(10) Their first Prince which established them a seiled and civil government, was *Gotticus*, in the year seven hundred ninety seven. Before it was but a confused state, and affords us little certainty of their story. From that time the government hath been under a sole King, of equal power with the greatest, though his Revenues are hardly answerable. His best profit is from a breach of the Sea, which runs into the middle part of the Countrey, commonly called the *Sound*; which is a passage so narrow, that no shipping can pass that way, without the licence and favour of the Watch-men: keeping

Garrison

Garrison there to receive the Imposts and Customs of the arriving Vessels for the King. It is easily gathered to what sum of money that Impost amounteth, by the infinite number of Shipping, of *Holland*, *Zealand*, *France*, *England*, *Scotland*, *Norway*, and the *Baltick* Sea, that sail in those Seas, and of necessity must pass the Jaws of that narrow strait. The Inhabitants are as greedy of *Rhenish*, *French* and *Spanish* Wines, the Spices of *Portugal*, and the fruits of *Andaluzia*, as they again are needy of the Wax, Honey, and Skins which are brought thither from *Prussia*, *Livonia*, *Muscovia*, and the bordering Nations. The other chief riches of *Denmark* are goodly Horses, great store of Cattel, and Corn enough, sent to the supply of divers other parts of *Christendome*: It hath been observed, that 50000 Oxen have been driven out of these Provinces into *Germany*, for which, toll hath been paid at *Gutthorp*. Such incredible plenty of Herring, (near the Isle of *Scania*) that the Ships (they say) are scarce able by main strength of Oars to row out of the Harbour. Besides these, here are furniture for War both by Sea and Land, Armour, Masts, Cables, Steel, Saddles, &c.

(11) Their chief person of fame in course of Learning, was *Ticho Brahe*, an excellent Mathematician: memorable for his artificial Tower in the Isle of *Friemø*. In Religion the greatest part of them are now *Lutherans*, but were first converted to Christianity by *Ansgarus*.

(12) We are come to her division, which the Sea almost hath made to our hands. For her several Provinces are well-nigh so many Islands; at least *Peninsulae*. The chief are (1) *Futia*, or the old *Cimbria Chersonesus*. (2) *Diethmarsa*. (3) *Scania*. (4) *Hollindia*. (5) *Bleside*. (6) The Islands in the *Sinus Codanus*, which lye betwixt *Futia* and *Scania*: That is the West, and this is the East limits of the *Danish* Dominions, North and South are the *Ocean*, and the River *Esdora* or *Hever*.

(13) *Futia* as it was the first, so it is the principal part of this Kingdom: Her bounds upon the West, and East, and North, are the *Baltick* Seas; and upon the South, it is joyned to *Hollatia*, and the *Isthmes of Diethmarsa*. It is in length, full *Magnitudes*, eighty *German* miles from the River *Albis* to the

the *Cimbrick* Promontory called *Seagen*, and in breadth twenty. It is a fruitful Region, for Wheat, Rye, Barley, &c. And in the North-west there is good pasture, though more North-ward it becomes sandy and barren, and puts the Inhabitants to fish for their victuals, by which they make a shift to live, though hardly enough God knows, in poor sheds slightly clapped together, and of a slender stuff, such as if need be they can remove at their pleasure upon very short warning, and bear them away almost upon their back. They transport into other Countries great store of good Horses for service, besides Barley, Cheese, Butter, Suet, Hides, and rich Skins, Nuts and Fish. In this Province are twenty eight Cities, twenty Castles, and four Bishops-Sees: *Ripensis*, *Arhusiensis*, and *Ælburga*, all near to the Sea-side, *Wilburga* in the up-land Country. From this Province came the *Juits*, who joyned in with the *Saxons* and *Angles* to conquer *England*. Her chief Towns are *Rincopen*, *Holne*, and *Achausen*.

(14) *Diethmarsia* is situated betwixt the Rivers *Albis* and *Eidera*. They were a parcel of the old German *Saxons*: and the Country it self is by some yet reckoned the lower *Saxony*: but it is in subjection to the King of *Denmark*: for it is the seat and title of his first Son and heir apparent, as the *Dauphinate* is to the Son of *France*, and *Wales* to the Son of *England*. Her Metropolis is *Breme*: the rest *Meldorp*, and *Heininckst*, and *Tellinckst*, and other rich Towns; yet the soyl cannot be very fertile, by reason of the moist air and her many Marshes, especially toward the North, which makes it unfit for tillage, and indeed impassable for travellers: Upon which impediments the Inhabitants have made this advantage to keep out all forein Invaders, and appropriate what wealth they have to their own secure possession.

(15) *Scania* or *Scandinavia*, in the largest compass, comprehends more than belongs to the Kingdome of *Denmark*; and is invironed round about with Seas, except on that side where it is joyned to *Muscovy*. On her west is the Kingdom of *Normay*, on her East *Swethland*, and upon the South
of

of that, is this *Scania*, which gives place to no Region, (at least within these Dominions) either for whollome air, or fertile soyl, for commodious Havens, and plenty of Merchandise; for dainty Rivers of store of Fish, for Cartel, Mines of Iron, Lead, Silver and Gold, fair Towns, and civil Customs. The Metropolis is *Lumpis*. This whole Province is some eighteen miles in length, and in breadth about twelve in some places, in others not above six.

(16) *Hollandia* on the North of *Scania*, and South of *Suecia*, is bounded with the Seas upon the West, and on the East with vast Woods, which divide her from *Gothland*. It is a fertile Region, and not much unlike unto *Scandia*, but that it comes somewhat short of her happiness in soyl. Her chief Town is *Hallansoe*.

(17) *Blesida* or *Blicker* is bounded on the East and South with the *Baltick Ocean*, and on the North is parred from *Scania* by a little patch of the Sea. It is a Region full of Rocks, Woods, and Mountains. Her chief City and Castle is *Culmaria*, a strong defence against the *Swethlander*: and the next Town of note is *Malmagia*, the birth-place of *Casparus Bartholinus* a late approved Writer in the Arts.

(18) In the *Sinus Codanus* near to the *Cimbria Chersonesus*, there are numbred 35 Islands. The chief are (1) *Zealand*, in length 64 miles, in breadth 52, it contains in it 13 Cities, 7 Castles, with divers pretty Towns and Villages. The Metropolis is *Hassnia*, the single University within the King of *Denmarks* government. And here is his chief place of residency, which by the *Germans* is called *Koppenhagen*, the Merchants Haven. Her other Towns are *Roschilt*, a Bishops See, and heretofore a strong Fortref, well furnished for war, and honoured with the Sepulchres of some of their Kings: but yet it is now at a lower ebb, and of little respect. *Elfsner* or *Helsingura* is a Sea-town. That in *Helsingura* is called *Cronenburgh*, well furnished with all provision. The other in *Scania* *Helsingburgh* of equal strength, to cause the best Ship to cast Anchor, and satisfie their King, before they shall have the way open out of the *Baltick* into the *Ocean*.

(19) (2) *Fionia* or *Fimera* is second to *Zealand* both in bigness and plenty of rich commodities. It is in length 12 miles, and 4 in breadth. A pleasant Region, fertile and fruitful. Here are in this Island 8 Cities: the chief is *Ottonium*, *Odenſch* or *Oſjell*, in the very middle almost. It was a Bishops See, well built, but ill fenced: for it hath been oft times wasted and burnt by the Enemy. The other Towns are upon the Sea coast, and their names are *Neburgh*, *Sinborgh*, *Feborch*, *Ascens*, *Eorgena*, *Middleſar*, and *Kortemunde*: beside some Castles, many Villages and Noble-mens houses.

(20) (3) *Laglant* 7 miles in length, and hath in it many Villages and fair buildings. The City *Rutheopinga*, and the Castle *Trancura*. (4) *Loilant* near *Seelant*. It is full of Hazels, that they fraught Ships with Nuts and traffique for them into many other Countries. It hath five Towns, *Niſtad*, *Najcb*, *Zograp*, *Rothus*, and *Marilus*, with some strong Castles, pretty Villager, and Noble-mens houses. (5) *Falſteria* in length four miles. Her Cities are *Stubecopen* and *Nicopen*, a pleasant and a fair one, for which she is by some stiled the *Neopolis* of *Denmark*. (6) *Mæna* or *Muen*. In this the City *Steck* and *Elmelanda*. (7) *Femera* or *Femerem*. Her chief Cities are *Derborch*, and *Petersborn*, and *Stabull*: and here is the Castle *Vraniburgh*, built by the great Mathematician *Ticho Brahe*, which besides the fame of its own artificial structure, is much celebrated for the admirable Instruments, which are there kept, whereby the particular motion of the Heavens is excellently observed.

(21) (8) And to this Kingdom belongs the Islands *Borubolme*, which lies in the *Baltick* Seas, called more particularly *Mare Suevicum*, betwixt *Blicker* and *Pomerania*. It is a Region of excellent pasture, and seed abundance of Cattel: and therefore is full of Butter, Cheese, Wool, Hides, &c. and sends into other Countries much of their provision for victuals, powdered and barrelled up for the longer keeping. It hath some well peopled Towns: the chief is *Borubolme*. It had lain for fifty years together in pawn to the State of *Lubeck*; but was redeemed by *Frederick* the second.

(22) From these, and those many other Northern Islands, there have issued in several ages an innumerable

merable sort of Nations, which like so many birds, as *Maginus* calls them, have flown over the greatest part of our Christian world. He concludes, that *ex his insulis olim*, Gothi, Ostrogothi, Vestrogothi, Vandali, Franci, Cimbri, Gepidæ, Dani, Hunni, Suedi, Herculi, Rugi, Alani, Longobardi, Alemanni, & alii plures, Danubio & Rheno superatis, omnem Europam, & præsertim ipsam Italiam, altricem imperii & dominum 400. & plus annis perpetuâ quadam regionum successione subjugarunt, ac Romani nominis gloriâ ferè omnem extinxerunt.



The Description of P O L A N D.

THE Kingdom of *Poland* borders upon the East-side of *Germany*, and indeed as far as the River *Vistula*, it is accounted a part of the Empire : and useth the same Speech, Religions, and Customes, as the other Territories, admitting only that variety, which all of them have among themselves : and must needs be found in so large compass, governed by so many several free Princes. Beyond the River, as it shrinks from the seat of Christianity, so it begins to degenerate into a kind of Heathenish rudeness, which favours of their Predecessors.

(2) For this Tract is a part of *Sarmatia Europæa*, and the first Inhabitants were the *Sauromatæ*, a *Scythian* people, as well for barbarisme as by name. It was next possesst by the *Vandals*, an active Nation, of whom we have had some inkling, at least almost, in every place which we have past. For they have spread their Victories through *Europe*; and have left either name or story behind them in *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Torace*, and where not? Their most received pedigree is from *Vandalus* (whom *Tacitus* remembers) the *Fuscane* King of the Progeny of *Tuisco*, first Founder of the *Germans*. Yet *Munster* in his *Cosmography* mentions a pretty conjecture of some well wishers, it seems, (perhaps to their own Countrey) which gave the original of their name of *Vandals* to one *Vanda*, a Queen of *Poland*.

(3) Briefly, Were the *Vandals* natives, or were they invaders; here they were found, and ejected by the *Slavonians*, and these were the third Inhabitants of *Polonia*: She was over-run at the same time, and had the same fortune with *Bohemia*: they were both lost to their old Lords, and divided betwixt the two runnagate brothers of *Craatia*, *Zecheus* and *Lechius*, who being forced (for a murder) out of their own soyl, brought on their crew into these parts, about the year 550. and here have continued

(in their posterity) to this day. They are as yet remembred in the very names of the people. For the *Bohemians* in their proper language call themselves *Zechians*, and in the greater *Poland* there is still exsant a Territory, known by the title of *Regnum Lechitorum*.

(4) Her *Etimon* signifieth no other, than the site of the Country, as the *Sclavonians* first descryed it. For it was a Champian or plain field, and so is *Pole land* interpreted out of the *Sclavonish* tongue. It was before called *Sarmatia*, and the people *Sauromatae*, *ab oculis Lacertarum*, Lizzards eyes, *Cυρδς* and *οφιδς*, a propperly (it seems) which gave name to all her Nations. For this was divided from another *Sarmatia* by the River *Tanais*; that on the one side was *Assatica*, for the most part wild, Heathenish Idolaters, and in the farthest parts of *Scythia* some *Ανδρσποπολσι*: this other is *Euro-pea*, which being joyned with some parts of *Germany* Westward to the River *Odera*, *Silefia*, and *Moravia*, make up the Kingdome of *Polonia*, as it is here described.

(5) The bounds then of this great Region are on the West the River *Odera*, *Silefia*, and *Moravia*: on the East the River *Neiper*, which *Ptolomy* calls *Boristhenes*: on the North *Pomerania*, or rather the *Baltick Ocean*, and on the South *Russia*, and the Mountains of *Hungary*. And if we will, with *Maginus*, take in the out-Provinces which belong to this Government, we must reach Eastward the *Tartars* and *Muscovites*, that live near on the other side of *Boristhenes*: and North-east ward part of *Muscovia*, Southward the *Hungarian* mountains, and the *Vallaci*: insomuch that the compass would come little short of all *Spain*, as it lieth beyond the *Pyrenean*.

(6) The principal Rivers of *Poland*, are (1) *Vistula*, it hath its rise in the *Caparthian* Mountains, which divide this Kingdom from *Hungary*, and it self runs into the *Baltick*, but by the way takes in divers other streams, on the West out of the *Polonia Germanica*, and on the East, out of the *Sarmatica*. It is navigable 400 miles. (2) *Neister*, which hath her Fountains in the hills of *Hungary*, and glides East ward, on the South of *Padolia*, into the *Pontus Euxinus*. (3) *Neiper* or *Boristhenes*, which bounds

bounds the Kingdom on the East, is navigable 600 stadia, and runs from North to South, into the *Pontus Euxinus*, where there is naturally cast up plenty of Salt, which needs no art to perfect it. (4) *Rubin* in *Lithuania*. (5) *Hypanis*, now *Bugb*, not far distant from the City *Oleska*, and falls at last into the River *Vistula*; with many others of lesser note, though all conduce to make the Countrey in some kinds very fertile.

(7) For it abounds with most sorts of **Corn and Pulse**, sufficient both for their own spending, and continual traffique into other Countries. Many of her neighbouring Regions could not well miss her plenty, as well of Wheat, Rye, and Barley, as Bees and other Cattel, which gives supply to *Saxony*, and the rest of *Germany* near hand, which hardly yield enough for their Inhabitants out of their own store. The blessing of this fertility cannot come alone; but must needs bring with it the like riches of butter, Cheese, Milk, Wax, Honey, and whatever else hath its birth from the ground. It is well nigh past belief which is reported of the multitude of Bees, such as yield more Honey and Wax, than the people can find room for: They need here neither Art, nor care of the good Huswife to order their Hives, but naturally are their own Guardians, and provide so diligently for their own safety within the bulks of trees, that they easily pass over the hardest winter without hurt. There is store of game, both for hunting, fowling, and fishing. In her Forests is seen a kind of wild Horse with an horn like an Hart, and the Alces, &c. Lastly, among other good commodities, the worst is not her Pitch and Rosin, which yield her a large annual revenue.

(8) Her chief wants proceed from her bleak situation; For it is a plain Countrey, and shadowed for the most part with Woods: very cold, and by that means she hath little Oyl, and scarce Grapes enough to teach them the use of Wine. A great defect among so good drinkers; for they have a name for that equal with any part of *Germany*: and that I think gives no ground to the rest of *Europe*: But they make a shift to find themselves play with a kind of Metheglin. Gold or Silver here is

not much, unless about *Cracovia*: and (as *Maginus* saith) in *Sandomica*, where there are likewise some Mines found of the *Lapis Lazulus*, perfect Lead, and Iron, and pieces of Copper. Near the Towns of *Nochow* and *Palukie*, there is extant a kind of Miracle, a certain Earth naturally formed up into pots, which if you take forth and dry, they differ very little by sight from such as are made by hand, and serve aptly for the same use.

(9) The Inhabitants, though they had but a wild beginning, yet in the more civil parts are of a gentle behaviour to strangers, and not injurious one to the other. Theft is a vice not known to the *Polands*: For they dare travel alone long journeys in the depth of Winter, with one poor one to draw their sledge in the night times, &c. and this with more security and less danger, than we may walk in our open streets in the dusk of Evening. Questionless, this special practise of honesty in that kind, above other Nations, proceeds from an inbred desire which they generally have to be in employment: for they are very industrious in their several faculties. Those which pretend to Learning, add themselves much to the study of Languages. The Latine is familiar to the Gentry as their own: (and as *Maginus* reports) is used in some Towns by rich and poor, as their proper speech. They are prodigal both in diet and apparel, give much entertainment, and keep a large retinue of servants. In brief, they are as equal to themselves, as they are courteous to others; For they will not be oppressed by the greatest Potentate either home bred or foreign. They are very vallant, and meet their enemy with an undaunted courage, be they never so much over-born either by number or strength. The truth is, no Peasant is suffered to bear arms: only their Nobility and Gentry of place in their Common wealth: such as war, not for others only, and upon constraint, but have somewhat themselves to lose: and therefore are ready as well for their own safety, as defence of their King and Country, to set on upon all assays, and raise an incredible number of excellent Horse, well manned almost in an instant: For they are kept in continual motion by the *Muscovite*.

(10) They

(10) They have a good mind to Religion, but cannot fasten upon any one to their liking : and therefore they will try all. Christians they have been ever since the year 965. but from that time, they have scarce slipt any error, schisme, or heresie, which hath crept into the Church. Here are *Jesuites*, and others of the Romish Sects ; Here are *Lutherans*, and *Calvinists*, and *Arrians*, and *Anabaptists*, and *Anti-trinitarians*; none allowed, but all tollerated : and indeed *Poland* had the seniority of *Amsterdam*, for that old saying, That if a man had lost his Religion, here he might find it. They have one ancient custome in their Churches, which, methinks may well interpret our standing up at rehearal of the Creed ; when the Gospel is reading, the Nobility and Gentry unsheath their Swords, and stand as it were prepared to defend it with their lives against any which dare violate it.

(11) Their King is chosen by the general States, and is for the most part some great Warriour of their neighbouring Princes : For they have no peace on their East limit, with *Muscovites* and *Tartars*, but what they make with the Sword. The Laws are only temporary Statutes, there are none fundamental : But when the King hath any great design in behalf of the Common wealth, he assembles a Council of the Nobility to assist him. His Revenues coming in, are thought to be about six hundred thousand Crowns : and each quarter of his Kingdom maintains his expence for one quarter of the year. Their first King was *Boeslaus*, crowned by *Otho* 3. in the year 1001. But the Regal dignity was lost again to *Boleslaus* the Bold, who began his Reign 1078. but was deposed by the Pope, and no other suffered to take up the Scepter and rule by the name of King, till the year 1295. The first of the second course was *Primaßlaus*, the second Duke of *Poland* and *Pomerania* : Since whose time there hath been no breach to this day.

(12) The chief Provinces of the Kingdome of *Poland* as they lye from her West to East, are (1) *Pomerania*. (2) The Dukedoms of *Orwitz* and *Zator*. (3) *Polenia*. (4) *Prussia*. (5) *Rwa nigra*. (6) *Samogitia*. (7) *Massoria*. (8) *Livonia*. (9) *Podlaffia*. (10) *Lituania*. (11) *Volbinia*. (12) *Podolia*.

(13) The first is *Pomerania*, bounded on the North with the *Baltick Ocean*, on the West with *Germany*: and it is accounted by some a Province of the Empire, as we have ordered in our description. But in regard the greatest part is subject to the King of *Poland*, I hope I shall wrong neither to give both their due, and reckon it as well to this government, since it hath an equal, if not a greater title to the rule, though not to the Inhabitants; for they are most *Germans*. It is a plain Country, but exceeding fertile and rich in all commodities; which any other part affords: flourisheth with forty Cities, which are fenced round either with the Sea, or ditches answerable for safety. Her chief stands upon the shore: for it is by nature so well guarded from the violence of the Sea, that they need fear no inundation: but yet have a very easie and secure entrance for ships. Along the Coast stand *Coberg*, *Camin*, *Costin*, *Gribswald*, &c. In the up-Land *Stettin* the Metropolis, *Newgard*, *Lemburg*, &c. The people were harsh persecutors of the Church of Christ till the year 1122. (2) The two Dukedoms of *Opawittes* and *Zator* by *Silesia* in the West bounds of this Kingdom. They were heretofore *sui juris*: but now belongs to this government; the first since the year 1454. in the time of *Casmirus*: and the last was brought under by *Sigismond* the first about an hundred years after. (3)

(14) *Polonia* is divided into the greater and less. The greater *Poland* is more Northern, and joyns upon *Pomerania* and *Prussia*. It was therefore called the greater, because here *Lechius* first planted himself and built the City *Guesna*, which was the Regal seat till it was translated to *Cracovia* in the lesser *Poland* 1320: yet at this day is her Archbishop Primate of the Kingdom: during an *interregnum* hath the power of a Prince; and Crowns the new King at his Inauguration. *Polonia* the less is more Southern, lies hard upon *Russia* and *Hungary*. It is now esteemed the more noble part of this Province: For here stands the Metropolis *Cracovia* on the banks of *Vistula* and *Lublin*, and other of the best note in *Poland*: (4)

(15) *Prussia Spruce*, on the East of *Pomerania*, hath the *Baltick Seas* on the North, and *Massoria* on the

the South : and on her own East *Lituania*. It is now a Dukedome, and contains Cities of note, *Dantzike*, where *Keckerman* professed, and *Mons Regius Regiment* : *Maneburg*, *Heilßperge*, *Calne*, &c. Her chief commodity is Leather, much used heretofore to make Jerkins, where none more brave than the younker, that could compass a Leather Jerkin. Here is likewise great store of Amber, a juyce growing like a Corral in a Mountain of the North Sea, which is clean covered with water, and cast up by violence of the waves into their Havens. (5) *Russia nigra* on the East and South of Poland the less, and the North of Hungary, and West of *Podolia*, and had her name, as some suppose, first *Ruthenia* and *Russia*, which in the *Ruthen* tongue signifies no other than a dispersed Nation : For so were the *Russians* through all *Sarmatia Europæa*, and a part of the *Asiatick* from the frozen Ocean to the *Mediterræneum*, and the *Sinus Adriaticus*, and the *Pontus Euxinus*, and the *Mare Balticum* : all that used the *Sclavonian* tongue, and professed Christ after the manner of the *Greeks*, were called *Russi* and *Lutheni*. But the Province here meant is only the South Tract, as much as belongs to the King of Poland, and is called *Nigra*, to distinguish it from *Muscovia*, or *Russia Alba*. The people are valiant, and in their fights use weapons of exceeding weight and bigness. Her Prince is entituled Duke : the name of King they will not endure. This Province contains the Territories *Leopoliensis*, with her chief City *Leopolis*. *Lunt-burg*, a fair Town, and an Arch bishops See : And the Territories *Haliciensis*, *Belgen-sis*, *Præmislensis*, &c. (6)

(16) *Samogitia* toward the North, and her West hath the *Sinus Balticus* : North East *Livora*. It is in length fifty miles, very cold, compassed in with Woods and Rivers. Her principal Town is *Camia*. But not that nor any other is very famous for Lordly buildings ; the fairest are but sheds in respect of other Countries : The Peasants are truly so indeed ; for they reckon themselves but little better than their Cattel ; live under the same roof with them, without any partition or nice loathing of their nastiness ; a life fit enough for such a people, for they are yet most of them gross Idolaters.

laters: and are oft times met in their Woods with horrid visions; and are strangely cozened by the Devil with a belief that they can prophecy. The silly blasphemers nourish in their house a poor snake (like themselves) gathered out of some ditch, and call it their god, worship it with great fear and reverence, and sacrifice once in a year, 1 *Octob.* to their devil, but by the name of their god *Ziem enike*. The better sort are Christians, of a comely portraiture, and good feature, valiant and ready to take Arms when occasion calls them. Their greatest plenty is of Honey, which they gather ready made to their hands in their hollow trees. (7)

(17) *Massoria* on the South of *Prussia*, and North of *Polonia* and *Russia*, and the East of either *Poland*, West of *Lituania*: She had her name from a former Duke, which was ejected by *Casimirus*, where it had a peculiar Prince of its own, it belonged to the second son of the Kings of *Poland*; but in the year 1526, after the untimely death of *John* and *Starislaus*, heirs to this State, it became a peculiar to the Crown of *Poland*. Her chief City is *Marscoria*, which hath many under her: all use the same speech and customes, with the other *Polonians*. (8) *Livenia*, to the North bounded with *Finland*, on the South with *Lituania*, on the West with the *Baltick* Sea, and on the East with *Muscovie*. It is a large Province, carries in breadth one hundred and sixty miles, and in length five hundred. It is Fenny and Woody; but yet hath Corn and Fruit plenty, Cattel good store, wild and tame, especially Horses: They have Honey, Wax, &c. enough to exchange with other Countries for Wine and Oyl: For this yields little or none. It became Christian, one thousand two hundred. Her chief Towns are *Riga*, *Rivalia*, *Derpe*, and *Venda*. About some twelve miles from the Continent is the Isle of *Osel* (9.)

(18) *Podlussia* on the East of *Massoria*, and West of *Lituania*, was joyned to *Poland*, one thousand five hundred sixty nine. The Inhabitants are *Massorites*, *Russians*, and *Polands*. Her chief Towns are *Titock* *sn*, a Fort where the Kings Treasure is kept, *Beisco*, and *Russin*. In this the King hath a fair Court, furnisht magnificently, both for state and pleasure. (10) *Lituania*, on the East of *Poland*, and South

of

of *Livonia*, on the West of *Muscovia*, and North of *Podolia*. The air is very unnatural, and by that means the creatures thereof every kind are very small, and their wants great of Corn, Wine, Salt, &c. The people are of a slavish disposition, and live thereafter poor and basely. The women have a freedom by custome to keep many Stallions, which their Husbands love as themselves, and call them their adjutories. But the men may by no means play false. Their condemned persons (be it to death) must execute themselves, or be tormented till they expire. They became Christians, such as they are, one thousand three hundred eighty six. The principal Cities are *Vilna*, *Milomir*, and *Brestia*, and *Norigredum*, a City by report larger than *Rome*.

(19) (11) *Volhinia* lieth betwixt *Lituania*, *Padolia*, and *Russia*, a plentiful Region, and breeds hardy Souldiers. They live as *Russians*, use the same speech and customes. Her chief Towns are, *Kjoria*, and *Lircassia*, upon the edge of *Boristhenes*. (12) *Podolia* is on the South of *Lituania*, East of *Poland*, and North of the River *Neister* or *Boristhenes*, as it runs from his head to the *Pontus Euxinus*, and on the West of *Russia*. It affords great plenty it seems; three Harvests (they say) of one sowing. It is pity (saith *Vadianus*) it should be left desert, as in a manner it is, unless here and there a Village. Her chief is *Camienjen*, the only one, able to return the *Turks* and *Tartars* with the loss, as it hath oftentimes done. The rest are not many, and those but weakly peopled. For the often incursions of the *Tartars*; their speedy Horse, to ride a great compass in a little time; their breach of Faith, upon terms of composition; and their cruelty when they have got a victory, causeth the Inhabitants of those parts to fly them at a great distance, and leave their Land waste: since they dare not trust their peace, nor are able to withstand their war.



The Description of the Kingdom of P E R S I A.

THis Empire was one of the first, and most potent in the Eastern world ; and though since in several ages, she hath felt the variety of fortunes, to which all Kingdomes are subject, and been forced to deliver up her glory to the succeeding Monarchies of the *Macedonians*, *Parthians*, *Turks*, and *Sarazens* ; yet now at last is she recovered to her own height and greatness, and the name of *Persia* reacheth farther than ever, if we take in, (as most Geographers do) the Regions of *Media*, *Assyria*, and the rest ; which were heretofore the seat of several illustrious Kingdomes.

(2) Surely the first which inhabited any part of this compass, were the *Medes*, a people of great antiquity, who reach both their original and name from *Madaï*, the son of *Japheth* : for it was not long after the flood ; that they were subdued by *Ninus* King of the *Assyrians* : one and t'other, *Media* I mean and *Assyria*, though then they had apart their peculiar governments, yet both were but a parcel of this Countrey, which is now known by the name of *Persia*.

(3) To *Ninus* and his successors they continued faithful for many years, till the effeminate weakness of *Sardanapalus* gave opportunity to the ambition of *Belochus* governour of *Babylon*, and *Arbaces* of *Media*, to divide his Empire betwixt them, which they did in the year of the world three thousand one hundred forty six ; and then began the Monarchy of the *Medes*, which spread it self through the the greatest part of *Asia* ; and (for above two hundred years) gathered strength, till the time of *Astia-ges*, who dreamed himself out of his Empire, as *Justine* relates the story.

(4) *Persia* *proprie dicta*, from whence this whole Countrey at last took name, was at this time but an obscure Kingdom in respect of what now it is, and tributary to the *Medes*. Her Prince was *Cambyses*, the Father of the great *Cyrus*, by *Mandanes* daughter to *Astia-ges* ; when she was great, and expected

And the time of her deliverance, her Father touched with a perplexed dream, that she made so much water as would drown all *Asia*, interpreted it, that her issue should be the overthrow of his state; and therefore delivered the child which was born to her, into *Harpagus* his charge to be destroyed, and he to the Kings Herdsman, who (unawares to Both) preserved the guiltless infant, so that at last he took revenge upon his cruel Grand-father, and laid a foundation for the *Persian* Monarchy.

(5) In this attempt his anger wrought him no farther than his enemy: for he left the government of *Media* still to *Cyaxares* the son of *Astyages*, and afterward married his daughter, joyned with him in his conquests, and till his death gave him preheminance of title. They were both engaged in the taking of *Babylon*, slaughter of *Baltazar*, and destruction of the *Chaldeans*: The Scripture gives this victory to *Darius Medus*, who, as most hold, was no other than *Cyaxares*: and he only named as the principal of the two while he yet lived, though *Cyrus* had his part in the action, after his Uncles death enjoyed it as his own, and made perfect the Monarchy of the *Persians* in the year of the world 3046.

(6) About thirty seven years after, the succession was broke for want of lawful heirs, to *Cambyfes* their second King; and therefore their Princes consulted to salute him, whose Horse first neighed at a set meeting upon the Court green, before the Sun-rising. *Darius Histaspes* was one, and by the subtilty of his Horse-keeper carried the Crown; for the night before, in the same ground, he had coupled a Mare with the Horse that his Master should ride, which when the lustful Steed missed the next morning, being full of spirit, no sooner had he set footing upon the place, but with much eagerness he snuffed and neighed after his Mare, and gave the quee to the other Princes to proclaim *Darius* King of the *Persians*. This was he whom the Scripture calls *Ahasuerus*: he was *Hesters* husband.

(7) Thus is the Empire now settled, and entailed by descent after him to that famous *Xerxes*, who made

made war upon Greece, with an incredible Army, joyned Asia to Europe with a bridge, and dammed up *Hellespont* with his Navy; yet was at last vanquished by four thousand at *Thermopyle*, and after by *Themistocles* forced to make his flight in a small boat towards his own Countrey, contemned of his subjects, and within a few years slain in his Palace by *Artabanus*. His immediate successour was *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, who sent the Prophet *Esdra*s to re-edifie the Temple, and so on to *Darius* the last Persian of that course, who was oft vanquished by *Alexander* the Great, and left the Monarchy of the world to the *Macedonians*: After the death of their victorious Captain, it was divided among many of the most potent Princes of Greece.

(8) But when the *Persians* saw the force of their enemy thus severed, they began to conceive a hope of recovering their liberty; and so they did indeed under the conduct and command of the *Parthian Arsaces*, but found themselves little bettered in their condition, as being now become new slaves to a more harsh tyrant; and therefore in the year two hundred twenty eight after the Incarnation, they made a second attempt to quit themselves from the *Parthians*; they took their time, when their Masters were sore afflicted with a strong enemy from *Rome*, which had broke their Forces to their hands; so that by the admirable prowess of another *Artaxerxes*, they made good their Conquest upon the *Parthians*, and adventured so far with the *Romans* themselves, that their name began to grow terrible, and the Emperour *Constantine* forced to fortifie his Provinces, which lay towards the East; and this might become cause too, why he removed his seat to *Constantinopolis*.

(9) After this fell into the hands of the *Saracenic* Caliphs, in the year six hundred thirty four, and to the *Turks* in the year one hundred and thirty, next to the *Tartars*, and so again to the *Parthians*, by the help of *Gempas*, who redeemed both his own and this from the *Tartarian*; and briefly after many turns, it became the possession of *Ismael Sophy* of *Persia*, whose race continues it to this day.

(10) The

(10) The bounds of this Empire on the North are the *Caspian Sea*, and the River *Oxus*; on the South the *Sinus Persicus*, and the *Mare Indicum* heretofore called *Rubrum*; on the West the *Turkish* confines, as far as the River *Tigris*, and the lake *Giocho*: on the East the River *Indus*, and the Kingdom of *Cambaia*; a spacious Land it is, and contains from East to West 38 degrees, and about 20 from the North to South.

(11) This variety of distance in respect of the Heavens, must needs cause as much difference in the qualities of her several Regions: In some places there is that fertility, which makes her equal to any part of *Asia*; in others again she is so barren, unfruitful, and unprofitable, that the Land is left waste, as being not able to nourish an Inhabitant. *Ora maritima* (saith *Quadus*) *estuosa est ac ventosa, & fructuum inops, præterquam palmarum, mediterranea regio campestris est & omnium ferax, pecorumque optima nutritrix, fluminibus & lacubus plena. Maxime autem suppeditat Araxes plurimas commoditates.* It abounds much with metals, and stones of great price.

(12) The ancient *Persians* were warlike, and ambitious of rule; for not content with their own, which they freely possess in *Asia*, they attempted the nearest parts of *Africa* and *Europe*, which cost them the first fall from their Monarchy. *Nec enim petitori Macedones Persæ videbantur, in priores Persæ Græciam provocassent*, saith *Vadianus*. Their customs are most of them superstitious, but they held nothing almost in so great reverence as water: it might not lawfully be soyled, so much as with a foul hand; but to piss, or cast rubbish, or a dead carcass into the Rivers, was a kind of Sacrilege. They had many Wives, and more Concubines: for they were exceeding desirous of increase, and great rewards were appointed by their King himself, for him that could most augment the number of his subjects in one year. They seldom entered into any consultation of State, till they had well armed themselves with drink; for then they thought they should be more free to speak what they most thought. To spit, or laugh before their Prince, was a crime well nigh unpardonable: some say that they

they bury not their dead, but cast them forth to be devoured by wild beasts, and thought him most happy which was soonest torn to mammoek; the rest their friends bewailed, as such who had lived impurely; and were therefore by this sign declared worthy of hell only, without any redemption.

(13) Their Philosophers were called *Magi*, and studied principally the art of fore-telling things to come; from whence we have our term of *Magick*; and usurp the word only in the worse sense, whereas (questionless it was no other with them, than the *Greeks* Philosophy, *Philosophi*, or *Sapientes* with the *Latines*: for it is by most thought that such were those good *Magi*, which came from the East to worship Christ; and Saint *Chrysostome* directly names *Persia* to be that East from whence they were led by the Star.

(14) They have now put off most of their antique barbarism, and are become good Politicians, excellent Warriours, great Scholars, especially in Astrology, Physick and Poetry. Those which apply themselves to Mechanick trades, are not inferiour to any almost in our quarter; they deal most in making of Silks, which they send into all the Eastern Countries in great abundance. They are mild and courteous to Strangers, yet jealous of their Wives, which for the most part are very fair and richly attired; notwithstanding their affection to them *usque ad insanam Zelotypiam*; yet are they much addicted to that beastly sin of the *Turks*, and have their Stews on purpose, whither they resort without controul or shame. Their language is elegant, and in use in most of those Eastern Countries. The Christian Religion was once planted here both by Saint *Thomas* and Saint *Andrew*; yet are they now fallen to *Mahometism*, and differ but as Schismatics from the *Turks*, which occasioneth much hatred and perpetual war betwixt them.

(15) The Regions which belong to the Empire of *Persia* are (1) *Persia*. (2) *Media*. (3) *Assyria*. (4) *Susiana*. (5) *Mesopotamia*. (6) *Parthia*. (7) *Hyrcania*. (8) *Bactriana*. (9) *Parapomissus*. (10) *Avia*. (11) *Drangiana*. (12) *Gedrosia*. (13) *Carmania*, and (14) *Ormus*.

M

(16) *Persis*

(16) *Persis* had her name from *Perseus*, which came hither out of *Greece*; and this gives it to the whole Empire: It is now called *Fars* or *Farsistan*, and was heretofore *Panchaia*. It lieth betwixt *Media* on the North, and the *Sinus Persicus* on her South: on her West *Susiana*, and East *Carmania*. Her Metropolis is *Siras*, once *Persepolis*, and is built toward the mid land near the River *Araxes*: it was surprized by *Alexander*, and many thousand talents of gold sent into *Greece*, with other rich spoil and trophies of Victories, which the *Persians* had before gotten from most parts of the then known world. Upon the Sea-coast stands *Cyrus*, a City which was built by their first absolute Monarch, and called by the Inhabitants *Grechaia*: It was the Bishop-seat of the learned *Theodoret*, who lived here about the year 450, and in this Region is *Laodicea* built by *Antiochus*, and *Passagarda*, where *Cyrus* had his Sepulchre.

(17) (2) *Media* now *Servania*, on the North of *Persis*, and South of the *Caspian Sea*, hath *Armenia* major and *Assyria* on her West, and on her East *Parthia* and *Hyrcania*. It was before *Cyrus*, the seat of the Empire, and mother to a warlike potent Nation. Their Kings had many wives, seldome fewer than seven: and their women thought it a great calamity to have less than five husbands. In this stands the Territory of *Tauris*, which was called by our ancients *Erbathana*, and doth stand some eight dayes journey from the *Hyrcinian Sea*: it is rich and populous, and was the seat of the *Sophies*, till it was removed to *Casbin*, which lieth somewhat more South. Betwixt both stands the City *Turcoman*: and elsewhere in this Province are many others dispersed of good note, especially *Suliana*, *Symmachia*, *Nasium*, *Ardevil*, *Marant*, and *Saucazan*, &c.

(18) (3) *Assyria* now *Arzeram* on the West of *Media*, South of *Armenia*, North of *Susiana*, and East of *Mesopotamia*: it was the seat of *Ninus* his Kingdome, lost by *Sardanapalus*; and here stands the most famous City *Nineveh*, near the River *Tigris*, larger than *Babylon*, containing full threescore miles in compass: for the community which the *Babylonians* had with them in course of government,

in

they were oft times promiscuously used by Historians: both had this custome, to sell their Virgins, which were fair and most desired, and tender the price into the common treasury. The homelier sort were placed in marriage with that money, to those which would accept of them for gain at least, if not for beauty. They were much addicted to Astrology, and were questionless led to it by the opportunity of their situation, which gives them a more perfect view of the Heavens, and several course of the Planets, than any other part of the world besides.

(19) (4) *Sakana*, now *Cucekon*, seems to have her name from *Cus*, upon the South of *Assyria*; West of *Persia*, East of *Babylonia*, and North of the *Perseick* bay. It is severed by *Pliny* from *Elemus* the great by the River *Euleus*, of whose waters only the *Persian* Kings were wont to drink, as being more sweet and pure, than any other in this Countrey.

(20) (5) *Mesopotamia*, now *Diarbecha*, heretofore *Aram* or *Charam*, lies betwixt the two Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, and hath *Armenia major* on her North, and on her South *Arabia deserta*: it is of large extent, and hath much variety of commodities in her several quarters, but hath suffered great calamities by reason of her continual wars with the *Turk*. Her chief Cities are *Charon*, or *Haran*, where *Abraham* settled himself when he was called forth of *Chaldea*: and where that guises *Avaritia*, the Roman *Marcus Crassus*, lost his life. Not far distant is the City *Nisibis*, which was once called *Antiochia*, and *Migdonia*; to these *Maginus* adds *Merdin* and *Mesus*.

(21) (6) *Parthia*, now *Arach*, on the East of *Media*, on the South of *Hyrcania*, North of *Carmania*, and West of *Aria*. The Inhabitants were valiant, and had their course of Sovereignty in the Eastern Monarchy. Her chief Cities are *Cassan* and *Hispaham*, which the *Persian* hath in so great account, that he calls it half the world.

(22) (7) *Hyrcania*, now *Strava*, on the North of *Parthia*, and East of *Media*, and South of the *Mare Caspium*: it is plain, fertile, and rich. Her Metropolis *Hyrcania*: the rest of note are *Esfan*, *Mesna-*

dran. (8) *Bactriana* now *Charassan*, on the South is divided from *Aria* by the mountain *Parapomissus*: Her chief City *Bactra*, the birth-place of that great Physician *Avicenna*, and *Zoroaster Magnus*: This Region belongs not entire to the *Sophie* of *Persia*. (9) *Parapomissus* now *Sublestan* and *Candhear* on the East of *Aria* a mountainous Countrey, and the Inhabitants rude and ragged, yet her chief City *Candatura* is a great market, and well frequented both from *India* and *Cathaia*. (10) *Aria* now *Eri*, on the East of *Parthia*: the Inhabitants of this Region rebelled against *Alexander*, but were forced by his Armies to flye for shelter into a Cave upon the top of a Rock; yet thither he pursued them, and dammed up the Caves mouth with Timber, which he set on fire, and stifled most: the rest were taken to the Victors mercy: the treason of *Philotus* against *Alexander* was here discovered. (11) *Drangiana* now *Sigistan*: In this Country the Hill *Taurus* is called *Caucasus*, where the Poets feign, that *Prometheus* was perpetually gnawn by a Vulture for stealing fire from Heaven: Her chief Cities are *Sim* and *Cabul*, built by *Alexander* at the foot of *Caucasus*; and therefore *Alexandria Arachosæ*. (12) *Gedrosia* now *Circan*, near the *Mare Indicum*, a barren Countrey, scarce worth a farther description; and so (13) *Carmania*.

(23) (14) Upon the confines of the *Persian* Empire stands a potent Kingdome, which comprehends part of the coast of *Persia*, some Islands of the *Persick* bay: and a good portion of *Arabia Felix* near to those Seas. The chief seat is the City and Island *Ormuz*, a place of a great merchandise, but of it self affordeth little provision for victuals; so that they are forced to have it brought in from other parts of the Empire, though at an extream dear rate. It abounds with a precious Pearl called the *Perlon*: Their King is now tributary to *Portugal*, as once it was to the *Persian* Emperour.



The Description of the TURKISH EMPIRE.

THE *Turk* is admired for nothing more, than his sudden advancement of so great an Empire. For before these three hundred and odd years, we must seek this people (which is become now a terrour to the whole world) lurking in the by-corners of *Asia*, like runnagates and thieves, as indeed they were; such as so infested their neighbours with rapines and murders, as that they neither enjoyed their own lives freely, nor possesst more wealth than they could maintain with the sword.

(2) The great *Osmand* was the first which redeemed them from obscurity: his Predecessors were scarce mentioned as a Nation worth story; and therefore it is not easie to give their true original, or set justly the place of earth from whence they sprang. There are which say from the *Caspian* mountains; and that in the time of the *Macedonian* *Naselsius*, they served the *Sarazens* in their *Indian* Wars, but turned the Victory to their own advantage: for when they had once tryed their strength, and found their Forces sufficient in behalf of others, they bethought themselves at last, to use them for their own advancement; and to that purpose, turned head first upon their pay-masters, out of whose spoils they raised incredible Armies, which over-spread all *Asia*, to the very *Euxine* Sea. Others again conjecture, that they were a *Scythian* people; and the rather, for that they made their way into these parts through *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*, and so on, as it were in a direct course from *Scythia*. The truth is, the customs of both are not much unlike, their habit very near, and their wars waged with the same weapons and discipline.

(3) But admitt their first attempt upon the *Sarazens*: yet were they again scattered by their civil dissention, lived as before, and could not be recollected into a Nation, till *Othoman* took upon him to be their Leader in the year 1300, a man of as low birth and fortunes as the meanest, but had a tumultuous

multuous spirit, and an able wit may weild it : which put upon this great action, to conquer the world, and suffered him not to rest in it, till he had seated himself in an Empire, which his progeny enjoy to this day. He began with a rascal crew of such as were led on by want, and seemed rather to bear Arms in defence of their privy thefts, than with intent to invade an enemy : for he appeared not at first as an open Warriour, but wrought his spoils by stratagems and sleights, and clandestine excursions, upon such as were unprovided for resistance ; posselt himself of mountains and woods, as lay most convenient for his lurking practises, and whither he might retire safe, if at any time he were pursued.

(4) By these means he was content for a while, to encrease his wealth and power, which soon grew to that eminency, as in few years he durst meet a strong enemy to the face ; buckle with him upon his own ground, for his possessions, and at last so prevailed where ever he set footing, that he scarce stept back till he claspd into his own government, *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*, *Galathia* and *Bythinia*, *Pamphilia* and *Licia*, *Ioniz* and *Phrygia*, and all *Asia minor*, to the *Greek Seas* : to which his successors have in latter times added many other Countries of *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europe* : so that it is now become the most potent and tyrannical Empire of the world.

(5) The first seat of State was at *Prussia* in *Bythinia*, from thence it was removed to *Hadrianopolis*, and at last to *Constantinople*, a City of *Greece* in the Province of *Romania*. His Palace is called *Seraglio*, is built in the most eminent part of the Town, contains three miles in circuit within the walls, and surpasseth all other Courts under Heaven for Majesty, and number of buildings, for pleasurable gardens, sweet fountains, and rich furniture. The Emperour himself hath for his common Guard four thousand footmen, the sons of tributary Christians, which are called *Janizaries*, and their Captain *Agu*, besides ten thousand others, dispersed under several Commanders through divers parts of the Empire : and fifteen thousand Herlemen in ordinary pay. In these numbers, I

reckon not those multitudes of *Timariote*, which are assigned to several of the *Turkish* States; and deliver incredible sums of money into his Treasury. As his wealth is great, so is his life luxurious; fifteen hundred women are cloystered up for his pleasure, and out of them one hundred and fifty called as choice for his daily lust; so *Magnus*. The offices within the Court are performed by *Eunuchs*, such as (he will be sure) shall not partake with him in his unsatiate and brutish pleasures.

(6) The Ministers of State are (1) *Mufti*, who interprets their Law, and laies open their *Alcoran*, with the like Authority as the *Pope* among the *Roman Catholicks*. (2) *Cadilescheri*, who are the supreme Judges, to determine of their causes controverted, and these are three; the one for *Europe*, whose residency is in *Romania*; another for *Asia* in *Natolia*; and the third set up by *Selimus* the first, to judge such offences as are brought to him from *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, and part of *Armenia*. These *Cadilescheri* have under them peculiar Judges of every Province, which are called *Cadi*, and are chosen at their pleasure, but confirmed by the Emperour himself. (3) The third rank are *Vizer Bassa*, their Emperours Council; their chief is *Vizer Azem*, a man of great power through all the dominions of the *Turk*: and for the most part, present at his treaties of State. (4) The fourth order are the *Beglerbegs*, whose office answers almost to our Generals, and as the Judges were, so are these placed in the three several quarters of the Empire: one in *Greece* for *Europe*: a second in *Anatolia* for *Asia*; and the third is an Admiral of the Seas, and commands those parts which are left by the other two: all of equal respect and place with *Vizer bassa*. Those of inferiour rank, and petty employments in the Common-wealth are almost innumerable, many of them not natives, but apostate Christians, and in conditions, differ as the Countries from whence they first sprang.

(7) The multitude, I mean the born *Turks*, favour still of their barbarous Ancestors, and carry the marks in their fore-heads, and limbs of *Scythians* and *Tartars*: They are for the most part broad-aced, strong-boned, well-proportioned, dull and heavy-headed, of gross understanding, idly disposed;

sed; and yet greedy of wealth, luxurious in their diet, and beastly in their lustful affections, without distinction of kindred or sex, base minded, slaves to themselves and their superiours in their own Country; yet ignorantly proud, and contemptuous of other Nations, which they take in soul scorn, should be compared with their lubberly Inhabitant. They pass not to couzen a Christian in their course of traffique; nor do they think they are bound to keep promise unless it make for their advantage. The greatest part they have by due desert, is their strict obedience to the discipline of war; no sedition, no tumult, no chat in their Camp or March, inso much that oft-times many thousands on a sudden surprize their enemies unawares, with so very little noise, as not to be heard in their approach. No difficulty can be demanded, which they are not ready to perform, without any respect at all had to the danger; be it to pass Rivers, top Mountains, scale Walls, stand Centinel: In brief, they are not to eat or sleep in War, but at full leisure; and are the truest military men upon earth.

(8) No great marvel then, if with so great multitudes, so well ordered, they daily improve their Empire upon the Christians, who are not so zealous in defence of their true faith, as these mis-believers, bold and fool-hardy to uphold their false god. But the truth is, their superstitious credulity of fate, which they think hath immutably prefixed every mans hour for life or death, which he can neither defer nor hasten, makes them fearless to incur dangers, and careless for their own security.

(9) Divers Schools they have, where their chief study is the Imperial Laws; from thence some are preferred to secular, some to Ecclesiastick Offices. Their Religion is a meer couzenage, thrust upon the silly people by the impious subtilty of one *Mahomet*, whose story is well worth our knowledge, and may cause us to commiserate the desperate state of those ignorant, yet perverse and bloody Antichristians.

(10) His place of birth is questioned, whether he were a *Cyrenaick*, an *Arabian*, or *Persian*, it is not yet fully decided; certain enough he was of base parents; his father (some say) a worshipper of Devils,

vils, and his Mother a faithless *Jew*. Betwixt them they sent into the world a pernicious deceiver (which none but two such Religions could have made up) in the year five hundred ninety seven. When he had been for a while thus instructed by his distracted Parents, poyerty, and hope to improve his Fortunes, perswaded him from his Native soyl, to live for another while among true professed Christians, where he received so much knowledge of the world, and light of the Gospel, as to pervert it to his destruction, and ruin of many millions of souls.

(11) In his first adventurous travels abroad, he fell into the hands of theevish *Savazens*, which sold him to a *Jewish* Merchant; and he employed him to drive his Camels through *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Palestine*, and other Foreign Countries, where he still gathered farther instructions of that truth which he intended to abuse. His wickedness first brake forth into fraud, open theft, and rapine, and other sins of highest rank; in which he continued and seduced others, till the death of his Master, and after married his aged, but rich mistress.

(12) He had means now to act his malicious purposes, and wealth to countenance his exceeding pride, which would not be satisfied with any lower ambition than to be called a Prophet of God. This he began to practise, by the counsel of one *Sergius* a Monk, who being cast out for Heresie from *Constantinople*, betook himself into *Arabia*, and joyned in with *Mahomet*, to make up this mischief perfect: see now their juggling. There wanted not craft betwixt them, to make use of his worst actions to gull the simple: For when by his debauch drinking and gluttony, he was fallen into an Epilepsie, and in his fits lay Bear-like groveling, and foaming upon the earth, as one without sense, he pretended an extatick swoond, wherein his soul was rapped from his body, whilst he conversed with *Gabriel*, an Angel from Heaven. To make this familiarity with God the more to be believed, he had bred up a Dove to take her meat from his ear, which he most blasphemously professed to be the holy Ghost, which at such times, and in that shape, infused the Prophecies which he was to preach. Lastly, what they

in their wicked fancies had conceived, and meant to propagate, they digested into a Volume, and called it the *Alcoran*.

(13) For this too they had a trick, that it might seem to have been sent from heaven into the hands of *Mahomet*; and to this purpose he had himself fed up a tame Bull, which by custome became so familiar, that no sooner he heard the voice of his Master, but he would straight run, cast the head in his lap, and use his wanton dalliance as with a fellow. Betwixt the horns of this Bull had he fastned the *Alcoran*, and conveyed him into a by-place, near where he had assembled the multitude at a set time, to expect a wonderful miracle from Heaven, that might confirm his Prophecy. The scene thus ordered, on the sudden he lift up his voice, and made a loud cry, which no sooner the Beast heard, but he brake his way through the prease, overturned many of the spectators, which now stood at a gaze, and gently laid his Horns and Book in the bosome of this false Couzener; which he with much ceremony and feigned reverence received, and in their presence opening the Volume, began to interpret the chief of their Laws, which for hereafter they were to observe.

(14) Circumcision he allowed, and with the old Law, forbad Swines flesh, that he might with more ease lead on such as were *Jewish*; he suffered himself to be baptized by *Sergius*, that the Christian too might have in some measure his content. *Moses* and our Saviour he denied not to be great Prophets; but that neither party might emulate the greater observance of other; and indeed, especially that his own might seem new, and yet take place from both, he changed the Circumcision of the *Jews* from the eighth day, and multiplies Baptisme, which can be conferred but once for all, upon the true believer. For the like reason of difference with other Nations and Sects, he left both the *Jews* Sabbath, and *Diem Christianorum Dominicum*, and commands his holy ceremonies to be celebrated on the Friday, for so it was, when the Bull bestowed on him his *Alcoran*. Before they enter the Temple, they wash all the unclean parts of their bodies, and then to Prayer, which must be performed five times

in a day, with their face toward the South. They have a moneths fast too once every year, but it is observed only for the day ; for they may, when the Sun is down, redeem it with what gluttony they please : Wine is forbidden, only for a shew, that he might not seem to have loved that, which (as he was guilty to himself) had brought him into his epileptical fits. Briefly, what he knew would best agree with the brutish desires of the people, that he took order should be confirmed by his laws; four or five wives to every husband, and as many Concubines as they would maintain. For their bliss after life, he proposed no invisible delights which over-reach their understanding, but proportioned to each of their sensual thoughts, and promised to those which could keep his Law a Paradise of all kinds of pleasure, which they themselves most affected. To the covetous, wealth ; to the ambitious, honours ; to the gluttonous, meats ; to the Virgins, rich attire, and embraces of Angels ; the poor souls were never so fitted : and when he had thus for a long time, discoursed over his *Alcoran*, he took a yoke from *Sergius*, and put it upon the Bulls neck ; for it was foretold by an inscription brought by his door, that whosoever could yoke the Bull, it should be a sign to declare the man, as one sent from God to govern his people.

(15) This huddle of miracles put the gazers beyond all pause, so that in an instant they cryed him up King, and held his companion in reputation of a minor Prophet ; called themselves *Musulmanni*, true believers, which the *Turk* still affects, rather than his right name of *Turk*, which imports banishment, and upbraids him with the disgrace of his original.

(16) And now he hath past the difficulty of his attempt, an easie matter to draw on millions of followers, such as would like that Religion best which baulk not their pleasures ; yet at last he met with an end answerable to his beginning ; for he was poysoned by some of his own Family.

(17) He had long before prophesied, that he should be wonderfully conveyed to Heaven ; and to make good this fraud, had framed an iron chest for his Sepulchre, which he purposed should have been held

held up by force of a Load-stone, placed in the top of the Temple, and by this means have appeared to the beholder to hang in the air without any support: But this trick (it seems) was prevented by death; yet they expected still his ascent to Heaven, till he stank upon earth: so that at last they were forced to convey him into his iron coffin, which remains to this day in *Mecbaa* City of *Persia*, and is visited by the *Turks*, as the Sepulchre of our Saviour at *Jerusalem* by Pilgrim Christians.

(18) I took leave here to supply the room with the Customs and Religion of the *Turks*, which in course of our former method, was due to the division of the Empire and her several Provinces: But I suppose, I have the less trespassed, in regard that most of them have already had their place and description in each of their particular Kingdoms, to which they did formerly belong. It will be sufficient here to name them, with reference to the Map, where you have them delivered more at large.

(19) In *Europe* it runs along the Sea coast of the *Adriatick* bay, from the Land of *Epidaurus*, now *Ragusi*, and so about the *Aegean* Sea, and *Propontus*, and a great part of the *Euxine* to the City *Theodossia* in the *Taurica Chersonesus*, which is now called *Cassa*. In the *Mediterranean* from *Jowaricum* in *Hungary*, to *Constantinople* in *Greece*. The several Provinces of this compass are (1) A great part of *Hungary*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Rassia*, *Bulgaria*, *Walachia*, and *Transylvania*, &c. in the description of *Hungary*. (2) *Greece* and her Provinces, *Thracia*, *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Achaia*, *Peloponnesus*, with the Islands of the *Aegean*, &c. in the description of *Greece*. (3) A part of *Sclavonia*.

(20) In *Africa* almost all the Sea-coasts from the City *Bellis de Comera* to the *Arabick* bay; In this stands *Algiers*, *Tunis*, *Tripolis*, all *Egypt*, *Fissi*, *Maxolum*, &c. in the *African* description.

(21) In *Asia*, *Natolia*, the Islands of *Cyprus*, all *Syria*, *Palestine*, *Judea*, *Cælosyria*, *Phanicia*, *Babylonia*, *Arabia Triplex*, *Turcomannia*, and *Georgia*, *Mesopotamia*, and part of *Media*. And these belong to the description of *Asia*.

CHINA

The Germanic Atlas

1675

Bonus Karis Cole

OF

JARJALA

PARTE OF

INDIA

WITHIN

GANGES

THE GULF OF

BENGALA

THE GULF OF GANGES



PART OF

AMERI

CA.

Costa Rica

Alcones

THE STRAITS

OF ANJAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

THE CHINESE

OCEAN

The Description of the Kingdom of CHINA.

THE whole Tract of *Asia*, which lies severed from *Persia* by the River *Indus* on the West, is well known by one General name of the *East-Indy*; and that again is divided by the other famous River *Ganges*, into *India intra Gangem*, the part which looks toward *Europe*, and is conjectured by most to be the land of *Evilah*: and *India exter Gangem* to the very East, some think it was that, which of old was called *Seria*: both have now other names imposed by the Inhabitants; the first *Indostan*; this other *Tame*, *Tangis*, *Mangi*, or *Macys*, and lastly, *Sinarum regio*, *China*.

(2) This Kingdom then is the utmost bounds East ward of the whole Continent, and therefore lies farthest remote from Christendome; the Mistress of Arts, and example of civility to all the other parts of the world; yet do the *Chinise* much exceed us, for ample Cities, ingenious artificers, and multitude of Inhabitants; (which methinks) pleads fairly for her antiquity, though I give not full credit to those, which settle here the sons of *Jocktan*, much less to their own records, which reckon two hundred threescore and two Kings, in almost a continued succession to this day; and number from their first, above four thousand years. For to make this good, they must either vary from us in their measure of times, as we from the *Germans* in length of miles; else we must commit a foul error, to look beyond the Flood for their original: since that time, it is not yet above three thousand nine hundred and twenty; and surely I think they were not exempted from the general deluge, no more than from the sins of the whole earth.

(3) But if this conjecture of different account be not approved, the solecisme must rest (for me) upon their own ignorant vain-glory, which in their stories, transport them beyond probability; upon hope (perhaps) that no other Nation could controul them; for in those first ages, they had little converse,

converse, unless with men more barbarous than themselves; such as could not deliver their acts to posterity; and therefore being left wholly to their own relations, good reason they thought they had to do themselves what honour they might, though ignorance of the main truth makes them oft times to trespass upon Chronology, and forge stories so unlikely, that the whole may be justly suspected.

(4) Their first King they name *Vitei*, and report him to have reigned an hundred years: his successors went on without breach or conquest, to their two hundred forty second Prince, but were then for a while, cut off by the *Tartarians*. This change was fore-told to *Fairfar*, the last *China* King of the first race; and the Prophecy laid it upon one, which should have an hundred eyes; and so had *Chisan-baan* the Invader, if you will allow his name to make up the miracle; For the very word in their language signifies no other than an hundred eyes: A poor coufenage of the Devil, but served the turn first to dazle them with a strange Prophecy, and then to keep up the credit in the performance, with the simple Idolaters. After nine *Tartarian* Princes it was again recovered to the state, in which it now stands, by the prowess of one *Gombne* their 250 King.

(5) This brief account of their beginning and progress, is more than I can warrant for undoubted truth. The most part was past, ere they were a people known to the *Europeans*; for *Ptolomy* himself scarce reached so far toward the East: or if it be the same with his *Sinarum Regio*, (which yet some doubt) yet (it seems) he knew little more of it than the bare name; we must be content to pass over many ages untouched, and break abruptly, into our own times and stories, which do afford us more certainty by the relation of later travellers, some of our own Nation.

(6) It is now a vast Empire, which contains in latitude almost forty degrees from the *Tropic* of *Cancer*, to the fifty three towards the *Pole Artick*; and thirty in longitude from the degree one hundred thirty to one hundred sixty: the bounds on the West is *Industan*, *India intra Gangem*, on the East *Mare Cin*, on the North the Empire of the great *Chane*, severed from the *Chinoyse* by high mountains,

tains, continued with a wall of a thousand miles in length, built by *Tzanitzan*, their 117 King : on the South, the Kingdom of *Chauchinchina*; part of the other *India intra Gangem*.

(17) The Air here is temperate, and the ground fruitful : the mountains and wild fields breed incredible numbers of Cattel, and the Woods wild Boars, Foxes, Hares, Conies, and other useful beasts, which gives us flesh for our food, and skins for our cloathing. The tilled ground returns again plenty of Corn, Wheat, and Barley ; their higher Poulse, and their lower Rice, in great abundance ; their Gardens pleasant, set with all sorts of Flowers, which may delight either the eye or scent ; no clod (almost) of earth there, but hath its wealth ; for what yields not fruit, is inriched with Mines of Gold and Silver. The chief River is *Polyfango*, both it and the rest give fish in great abundance, and water fowl enough almost to feed a whole Nation : *Maginus* reports it, that ten or twelve thousand wild Ducks have been commonly spent in one day in the City *Canton* ; besides their own profit, they advantage them much in their course of traffique, to convey their Merchandise into several parts of the Empire, to meet with their Chapmen from all quarters. Their principal commodities are Silks and Sugars : yet besides these, they send forth Wooll, Cotton, Olives, Metals, Rhubarb, Honey, Purslain dishes, Camphire, Ginger, Pepper, &c. Musk, Salt great store, whose Custome, in only one Town of *Canton*, amounts to the yearly value of 18000 Crowns. To this happiness of soyl may be added the thrift and great industry of the Inhabitants, who hold it a foul disgrace to be accounted idle : and therefore make the most of what they have ; so that without doubt, as they are infinitely populous, so they are proportionably rich, beyond any other Nation of the world.

(18) The *Chinoise* is described with a broad face of a dusky colour, crooked nose, small and black eyes, and very thin beard, but long hair on the head : if any be deformed (or so they take it) with a better feature, they are as like to break a jest upon his handsome comely visage, as a scoffer would upon their ill-fashioned countenance. The better sort are clothed in long silk garments, the ordinary people

ple in linnen, for they have not yet the Art well to weave woollen : their women deck their heads with gold and precious Jewels, seldome shew themselves abroad without great attendance of servants.

(9) The men in their several employments, are infinitely laborious and ingenious ; it is very rare to see any of them in a strange Country : nor will they easily admit a Stranger far into theirs, unless he be first well tried for his honesty and good meaning toward their State ; they are addicted much to manual arts, for they have excellent practick wits ; and indeed, for that go beyond any other Nations. Much quarrel hath been about the invention of Guns and Printing, which several people have been ambitious to take to themselves, as the master-piece of mans wit : but without doubt, they were both used here, long before any of *Europe* pretended to the knowledge of either. In their writings, they make not their lines from the right hand to the left, as the *Hebrews* ; nor from the left to the right as we do ; but from the top to the bottom of the Page : and use all one Character through the whole Kingdom, though several parts differ much in their language, or at least in their idiomes. Their special skill, which we much admire, but cannot imitate, is in making the Purslain dishes white as very snow, and transparent as glass, formed up only of Cockles found in the Sea-shore mixt with Egg-shells ; but lie buried in the earth many years before they come to perfection, and are seldome took up by the same artificer which kneads them, but are left as a portion to some of his posterity.

(10) Their fashions in private Houses are not much unlike to those of *Europe* : at board they sit in chairs, and upon forms, not loll on the floor, as most of the *Asiatics* do. they touch not their meat with the Hand, but use the Silver fork, or else some stick of Ivory or Ebony, not much unlike it : they eat thrice in one day, but sparingly enough : when they travel over the plains, they use a kind of Coach, yet not drawn with Horses or other beast, but driven by the wind under sayl, as a Bark on the Sea, which the people are as perfect to guide which way they please, as the Mariner is to direct

direct his course unto any coast, whither he is bound : as they sail upon Land, as if it were Sea, so they dwell as frequently upon the Sea, as if it were land : for they have an incredible number of ships, and boats, which are in many places ranked like streets upon the waters, and filled with Inhabitants, such as are here born, live, traffique, marry, and die. Mr. *Purchas* reports, that upon one River from *Nanquin* to *Paquin*, they are thus ordered for 300 leagues. No marvel then, if their number exceed any part proportionably of the whole earth ; since their Land is not sufficient, but is forced to borrow room out of the Sea for their Habitation : yet are they all governed by one Monarch, whom they call the Lord of the World, son to the Sun. For they are a proud Nation, and admit not equal comparison with any other earthlings ; but cast it as a Proverb into their teeth, that they have but one eye to see with, in respect of the *Chinoys*, who alone (as themselves boast) see with two : the truth is, in matters of State, they are very politick, in peace wary, and in war valiant, crafty, and excellent Engineers.

(11.) Their Laws are for the most part just, and severely executed, especially against idle droans, which set not a hand to advance their State, or maintain themselves. They will not cherish the very blind by alms, since without eyes a man may be fit for some corporal employment ; but to the maimed and lame they deny not a charitable maintenance. The son is bound to exercise his Parents occupation, so that no pretence almost is left for wanderers : and briefly, as far as humane Laws can provide, all other vain occasions, for mis-expende of time, are taken off ; for within the Cities no Stews are allowed, or lewd persons to withdraw them ; adultery is punished with death, but yet they have liberty to take many wives ; one they keep at home, the rest are disposed of abroad, where they best please. Their Marriages they chiefly solemnize at the new Moon, and for the most part in *March*, which begins their year.

(12.) For their Religion they are *Gentiles*, but have a confused knowledge of God, Heaven, and the

Creation, which they ascribe to one *Trine*, who first (say they) made *Pauſon* and *Pauſona*, and their posterity continued for 90000 years; but were then for their wickedness destroyed, and a new race was created. The first of their second was one *Lutitzan*, who had two horns; from the right come men, as they fondly imagine, and from the left women; when they would decipher their great god, they express him by the first letter of their Alphabet; and in their devotions they worship him as their chief, (but not only) preserver; for they have their prayers to the Sun, Moon, Stars, and to the Devil himself, that he would not hurt them. Their Priests are distinguished into the black and white Friars, as we call them; for they much resemble Friars in their course of life; some are clothed in white, their heads shorn, and their victuals in common; others in black, long hair, and live apart: neither are married, but both take their liberty to live obscenely, as the debauchedst swaggerers.

(13) The Empire is divided into 15 Provinces. (1) *Canton*. (2) *Feguten*. (3) *Olam*. (4) *Sisnam*. (5) *Tolench*. (6) *Caujaie*. (7) *Minchien*. (8) *Ochiam*. (9) *Horan*. (10) *Pagino*. (11) *Zaiton*. (12) *Quinchien*. (13) *Cheguem*. (14) *Susnam*. (15) *Quinsay*. All of large extent, and contain in them many Towns and Cities, in number more, in compass bigger, and in wealth more eminent than the best of ours.

(14) (1) In the Province of *Canton* are 190 Towns, and 37 Cities. (2) In *Feguten*, 99 Towns, and 33 Cities. (3) In *Olam*, 130 Towns, and 90 Cities. (4) In *Sisnam*, 150 Towns, and 44 Cities. (5) In *Tolench*, 235 Towns, and 51 Cities; and this is governed immediately by the Emperour himself, without any substitute, as all other Provinces have, except *Pagina*. (6) *Caujaie* hath 122 Towns, 24 Cities. (7) *Minchien* 29 Towns, 25 Cities. (8) *Ochiam* 74 Towns, 19 Cities. (9) *Horan*, 102 Towns, and 20 Cities. (10) *Pagina*, 150 Towns, and 47 Cities.

(13) The chief of this is *Paquin*, where he hath his continual residence, and scarce at any time leaves the City, unless upon occasion of war; for it is seated near to the *Tartars*, who oft-times make assaults upon the *Chinoysse*, and force the King to gather his strength into that quarter; and he him.

himself present to withstand their entry: lest if they should once get footing into any part of his Countrey, they might encroach farther, and enable themselves by his spoils to follow their blow upon his other Provinces. His Palace here is compassed with a triple wall, carries the bulk and face of a fair Town; for indeed his retinue are no fewer than might well people a large City: among the rest he hath 16000 *Eunuchs* daily attending, such as their own parents have emaculated in their infancy, to make them capable of this Court preferment. The seat Imperial was heretofore at *Ninquin*, where still remains a golden testimony of her past glory. It is a fair City thirty miles in compass, seated nine leagues from the Sea, upon a fair and navigable a River, where there rides commonly at least 10000 of the Kings Ships, besides Merchants. It hath three brick walls, the streets are six miles in length, of a proportionable breadth, and trimly paved.

(16) (11) *Zaiton* hath 78 Towns, and 27 Cities; the chief *Zaiton*, which hath a fair harbour, and is seldom without 500 ships. (12) *Quinchien* hath 113 Towns, and 45 Cities. (13) *Chaguan*, 95 Towns, and 39 Cities. (14) *Susnam*, 105 Towns, and 41 Cities. (15) And lastly, *Quinsay* 114 Towns, Cities.

(17) The Metropolis is *Quinsay* or *Santien*, the largest City of the world: for it contains 100 miles in compass: it is seated in a low and Fenny ground, is subject to Flouds, and hath been forced in very many places to erect bridges for free passage from one street to another: there are in all 12000, built of stone, and most of them so high, that a good ship may strike under them with full sayl: each of them hath its ten watchmen for a night guard. The inhabitants of this City live luxuriously, especially their women, who are much more comely than their men; yet all of them almost eat both Horse and Dogs flesh. Towards the South part of the City there is a great lake about 24 miles in circuit; in the midst stand two Islands, whither the chief Nobility repair and invite their friends to solemnize their marriage, and have in each a stately place erected, furnished sufficiently

with all fitting ornaments for a wedding jollity. In many parts of the City there are publick places of receit for such as sustain any misfortune by fire; there they may lodge their goods safe upon a sudden casualty, till they can make better provision.

(18) It were vain to give a more particular Description of the many Cities which make up the several numbers in each Province: they stand so thick, and are so populous, that they all seem to be as one; one, as well for their continued building almost, as their fashion of building; for they all observe the same form, and dispose their streets alike; two broad, crossing each other in the middle in so strait a line, that the eye may reach clean from one end to the other.

(19) We may conclude, that both the Revenues of the whole Empire, and number of Inhabitants, are not easily to be reckoned: yet this in brief, he hath subject under him 70 crowned Kings, gathers up yearly 120 millions of Crowns, stirs not into the field without 300000 Foot, and 200000 Horse. To this Empire did once belong most of the Islands in the Eastern Seas, but it seems the *Chinoyse* in time found, that their defence was a business of more charge than their worth countervailed: and therefore let them even slip into their own hands, and bounded their government with the Sea-coast; yet for such as lye in the same Latitude, from the *Tropick* toward the Pole, they may most properly be named at least in this description; and but named; since they were before set forth in our general Map of *Asia*. The chief are *Lequio minor*, *Reix Magos*, *Lequio major*, *Alazagar*, *Japan*; a very large Island, *Insula de Maico*, and *Satyrorum Insula*, &c.



The Description of the Kingdom of TARTARY.

SCYTHICARVM gens semper antiquissima. It was a judged case (long since) betwixt the *Agyptian* and Inhabitant of this Countrey. Yet were not the *Scythians* the first which posselt it : At least it was the first name by which they were known. For, before the entrance of *Scythes* the supposed Son of *Hercules*, we find here a people which derive their pedigree from *Magog* the son of *Jopheth*, and were called *Magogins*, in remembrance of their antique Founder. To this purpose *Junius* and other learned interpret *terram Magogin*, in the 38 of *Ezek.* 2. and *Rev.* 20. 8. and so in sundry places elsewhere of divine Scripture, take it for other land; than that which was after by prophane Writers called *Scythia*, and *Sarmatia*, and now *Tartaria*; though perhaps these have not all had still the same bounds from the beginning; for what any one Kingdom of the earth hath? All States have had their course to rise and fall, to be impaired, or enlarged, at pleasure of the most High, who disposeth of Empires as seems best in his wisdom.

(2) Of the *Magogins* we have not much story; yet they have left their name behind them, which is now corrupted into *Mangol*, as most imagine. While the *Scythes* bare rule, they infested their neighbours without mercy or equity; and practised their rapines, as far almost, as they could find a subject to work on. Inomuch that they gave name to all the rude and inhumane Nations, both of *Asia* and *Europe*, North of *Danubius*; which for their cruelty were much feared, and for brutish customes grown odious to the more civil parts of the World.

(3) *Tullius barbarum mores*, was meant of these by the Poet, and well it might. For who could be more barbarous than the *Essedons*, which lived here by the *Palus Maeotis*, and (as *Herod*, in his fourth Book of Histories delivers) were wont to sing their Parents to the grave, invite their best friends, to feast with their fathers flesh, and use his skull as a Cup to drink in, at their lascivious banquets.

Who

Who more than the *Axiata*? who quenched their thirst with the blood of him whom they first slew, as it gush'd warm from his wounds? Who more foolishly proud than the *Agathyrsi*? who, as God and nature had come short in their making up, were used to mend their beauty by a deformed painting, and ugly staining of their bodies with motly colours. Our *Pills* are suppos'd by some to have had hence their original.

(4) It were too much to recite here the other scatter'd Nations which over-spread the earth: for she was, as most stile her, the *officina generis humani*: and sent forth swarms of her brood, which soon fastned themselves where-ever they set footing. For they were strong of body, bold and hardy, beyond the rule of valour; distinguish'd not right from wrong in their quarrels, but reckoned justly their own, whatever they could clasp by force of Arms. And this they all practis'd almost without difference of sex, unless in this, that their women were most warlike: witness that incomparable story of *Tomyris*, who cut off the *Persian Cyrus*, and 200000 more of his Souldiers at one encounter, and cast his head into a cauldron of blood, with this upbraid, for the slaughter of her son *Pergasipes*: *Satia te sanguine, quem sisti*. Nor was she the single one that put off the weakness of her sex to take Arms. For here lived those profess'd *Amazons*, which admitted no man into their Camps, but at set times of necessity, to preserve their race: yee were they a terrour to the world, vex'd a great part of *Asia* the less, and built the renowned *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Cuma*, *Magnesia*, &c.

(5) These had their time. The *Goths* or *Getae* succeeded, and were inheritors as well of their mischievous customs, as ill-gotten possessions: for which they purchased them the name of *Polonei*, among their neighbours, thieves and destroyers, such as were no less grievous to them than their predecessors. Doubtless a curse of perpetual tyranny lies upon their wicked Empire. For when next the *Tartars* came on, the State it self was not much bettered, nor the innocent which lay near any whit more secured.

(6) These

(6) These last have been supposed to be the remnant of those ten Tribes which were led captive by *Salmanassar*. How likely the Reasons are I will not dispute. But surely if so, they must have retained some knowledge of the true God, at least some precepts of civility from their Fore-fathers, though never so long since. For what people can we read of in Stories, which have at any time been enlightned with the truth, and yet afterward fallen into that gross barbarism, which is now found among the *Tartarians*? See their Character, which (as they are by most described) deals impartially; gives them ill-fashioned bodies, answerable to their rude minds, fit Houses for so unclean Guests.

(7) Their stature is different. The most part have large shoulders, a broad face, with a crooked nose, deformed countenance, swarthy colour, hollow eyes, hairy and untrimmed beard, and head close shaved. Their speech is boisterous and clamorous; their noise in singing like the yell of Wolves; and endurance of Hunger, Thirst, Heat, Cold, and Watching, equals them (in strength of body) to the most able beast, for it exceeds the common power of a man. Their lust is without law. For they except no kindred but their own Mothers, Daughters, and Sisters: No species, for they mix with Beasts: no sex, for they are insatiate *Sodomites*: and yet take liberty for as many wives as they can maintain; which contrary to our civil courses they buy of their Parents, instead of receiving dowries. Their meat is the raw flesh of Horses, without regard how they were killed, or of what diseases they died: sometimes they suck blood from the living, to appease their Hunger and Thirst, if (in a journey) they be distressed for want of food.

(8) Cities they have but few, nor Houses, other than moveable Tents, made of Beasts skins, which they pitch up by great multitudes, in the form of a Town, and those are called Hordes; when the grass is once eaten bare, and the ground yields not meat for their Cattel, they trudge with bag and baggage to another quarter: and so in course they wander through the vast deserts, unsettled, and indeed impatient to be settled, or rather imprisoned (as they take it) within any one bounded compass, having

having the wide world to roam in. Their chief Arms are Bow and Arrows, which they use most on Horseback, for their more speedy flight; and have them commonly strongly poisoned, for the more sure mischief to the Foe. Their Stratagems are down right fraud, and breach of truth; for they keep no Faith with any enemy, regard not any compact made upon terms of peace; but follow their own sense, and commit what outrages they can with least danger to themselves.

(9) Their Religion is answerable to their vile customs; Some are *Pagans*, others *Mahometans*, yet will not be called *Turks*, but *Bersemanni*, and their chief Priest *Sryd*, whom they reverence more than their Maker, and admit that none should touch his Hand, but their Kings, and these too with an humble gesture: their Dukes aspire not above his knee, nor their Nobles higher than his feet: the rest are happy, if they can but reach at his garment, his horse, his any thing, so simple are they in their Superstition: and thus have they continued either Atheists or false Idolaters, ever since their first entrance upon this Kingdome in the year 1187. Before, they were not esteemed a Nation at all, but wild people, without law or reason almost, who lived in the open fields, and conversed with no other than their own Herds of Cattel.

(10) Their first King was one *Chinchis*, a man of low birth, but high spirit, impatient of that slavish condition to which he was bred; he brake forth at last, and drew more by his example, into the thoughts of better fortunes: which he ceased not to prosecute, till he had made good his purpose, and not only settled himself in the throne, but enlarged the dominion of the *Tartars*, through a great part of *Asia* and *Europe*, which had scarce before heard of any such people. His first Forces he employed upon *Tenduch* and *Argon*, bounded with the Eastern Seas, both of them were then Provinces governed by *Vnchan*, or *Presbyter John*. Soon after they got ground in *Sarmatia Asiatica*, followed their blow upon *Russia*, *Hungary*, and *Polonia*, fetched in the Kingdoms of *China*, *Mein*, and *Engala*, and left many out-reaches to their successors, which have not kept entire to this day, as being

not

not able to match so many potent adversaries, as they have from every quarter of their Kingdome.

(11) The limits are now on the North the *Scythian Ocean*, on the West the *Muscovian Empire*, *Sarmatia Europæa*, and *mare Caspium*: on the South Mount *Caucasus*, the Kingdom of *Persia*, and part of *India*: and on the East partly the Easterly Seas, and partly the Kingdom of *China*. Thus divided she contains five Provinces. (1) *Tartaria minor*. (2) *Asiatica*. (3) *Antiqua*. (4) *Zagathai intra Imaum*. (5) *Cathai extra Imaum*.

(12) *Tartaria minor* is called likewise *Horda Precopensem*, a sort of *Tartars* which have their name from one City *Precops*, but inhabit all those plains which lie round about the *Pontus Euxinus*, or *Mare Mager*, and *Palus Meotis*, including the whole *Taurica Chersonesus*, so that she extends her limits from the banks of the River *Boristhenes*, as far as *Tanais*. Her chief Province is the *Chersonesus*, a *Peninsula*, seventy miles in compass, which took the name of *Taurica* from *Ogyris*, who (they say) first ploughed this Land with a yoke of Bulls. It was invaded by one *Vlanus*, from whom the Inhabitants of this whole Region were sometimes called *Vlani*, as they were after *Crym Tartars*, from that City *Crym*, once the Kings seat of this *Peninsula*, though it stood not within her limits: For her principal Town was, (1) *Theodosia*, now *Cassa*, where there was heretofore a Colony of *Genoæ*, till they were dispossessed by *Mahomet* the eighth Emperour of the *Turks*. (2) *Eupatoria*. (3) *Parthenium*, &c. The other Towns of this *Tartaria Precopensis*, which stand without the *Chersonesus*, are *Oczacon*, which this people took from the Dukes of *Lithuania* and *Tanas*, which stands in the utmost part of this *Tartaria*, above the mouth of the River *Tanais*, some three miles distant. It is called by the Inhabitants *Azac*, and it is a place of great Traffique, and free access from many neighbouring Nations. Near this South-ward, begins the *Palus Meotis*. reacheth as far as the *Taurica Chersonesus*, betwixt which and the main Land, is the *Bosphorus Cimmerius*; and on their South banks flows their *Pontus Euxinus*, which runs into the *Propontis*, but returns not This Sea is in some places so deep, that

that the water appears at top black, and was therefore called *Mare nigrum*. It might be thought that the people living so near the civil parts of Christendome, were better mannered than the *Asiatick Tartars*; but their stubborn rudeness takes in foul scorn to be taught by any other Nation; and therefore stands stiffly to their old course of life, in Woods and wild Fields, and cease not to commit continual murders and rapines upon the Countries adjoyning, with an inveterate hate to such as profess the Name of Christ; insomuch that they have engaged themselves to pay yearly three hundred Christians, as tribute to the great *Turk*; which number they draw out of *Polonia*, *Russia*, *Lithuania*, *Walachia*, and part of *Muscovia*.

(13) *Asiatica*, or *Tartaria deserta* & *Muscovitica*, differs not much from the ancient *Sarmatia Asiatica*, which in *Ptolomy's* description is bounded on the West with the River *Tanais* and *Palus Maeotis*, on the East with *Scythia intra Imaum*, on the North with the *Montes Hyperborei*, and on the South with the mountains *Eoran* and *Caucasus*. The Inhabitants live in Hordes as the rest do, which remove often, and direct their wandring course by observing the Pole-star. In this too their Hordes have divisions, and are known by several names: The chief is *Zavell*, which for the most part lies betwixt the Rivers *Volga* and *Layich*, and in regard it is as it were the Mother Horde to the rest, it was called *magna Horda*, and her Emperour *Vlacham*, *magnus dominus*; for so he was, and had full power of a Prince, till they were subdued by the *Precopenjes*, in the year one thousand five hundred six, and after by *Baglus* Duke of *Moscovia*. Next to this are the *Casanenses*, which have their chief City *Casan*, upon the River *Velga*, near the confines of *Muscovia*. It was once an entire government to it self, but in the year one thousand five hundred fifty one, after many victories and revolts, it was fully and irrecoverably vanquish'd, and made an addition to the Duke of *Muscovia's* title. The Inhabitants here are somewhat more ingenious than the *Precopenjes*: they till their ground, and in some places build houses, and practise Merchandise with the *Turks* and *Moscovites*. Not much unlike these are the *Astrochanenses*, situate

situate toward the *Mare Caspium*, and have their name from the rich Metropolis *Astrachan*, twenty Italian miles distant from the mouth of *Volga*; both they and it were subdued in the year one thousand four hundred ninety four, by the Duke of *Muscovia*. Besides these, there are many other wild Hordes of *Tartars*; Of the *Nobaicenses*, *Thumenenses*, *Schibafchenses*, *Casachenses*, *Astrichanenses*, *Bajbirdi*, *Kirgessi*, *Molgamosani*. These last strange Idolaters of the Sun, and a piece of a red clout, hung up before them upon a pole. They live in Caves, and feed for the most part upon such creatures as creep upon the ground: some of them are *Anthrophagi*. And hereabouts is the great Lake called *Kytay*.

(14) *Tartaria Antiqua*, the ancient seat of the *Tartars*, and Kingdom of *Magog*, when both the first Inhabitant was placed by the Son of *Japheth*, and when these last *Tartars* entred, under the Command of *Chinchis*. It was the utmost portion of the *Tartarian* Empire, to the frozen Seas on her North, the *Scythian* on the East, and the *mare de Annian*: for it contains many disperst Hordes, all (almost) subject to the great *Cham* of *Cathai*. In the most Northern tract, which strikes into the Sea beyond the Polar circle, dwell the *Dani*, *Neptalita*, *Mecriti*, &c. more South-ward the Kingdom of *Tabor*, and the vast desert *Caræcoranum*, and the Mount *Altay*, the place of burial for the *Tartarian* Emperours. Toward the East Seas, and near the Promontory of *Tabin*, are the Regions of *Avareti*, (which some think to be the very place first possessed by the remnant of the ten Captive Tribes) and *An-nian*, and *Argon*, and *Tenduch*, and *Mongal*, and many other, whose people live after the antique manner in tents moveable: some few Cities they have, poorly built, and as rudely customed. Among other incivilities they have this fashion, to prostitute their wives and sisters to such guests, as they would entertain most friendly; and when it was once forbid by their great *Cham*, they recovered it again with much suit and solema protestation, that they had not thrived since it was laid aside. The ground brings forth good store of especial good *Rhubarb*.

(15) *Zagathai*, the same with *Scythia intra Imaum*, and is bounded upon the West with the *mare Caspium*, upon the East with the Desert as far as *Lop*: upon the North with the River *Jaxartus*, and upon the South with the Mount *Caucasus*. It hath the name from their Prince, brother to their great *Cham*, and contains in it these several Provinces: (1) *Zagutai*, where *Tamberlane* was born, and first bare rule in the City *Sarmachand*, a place enrich'd by his victories, and memorable for the death of *Clytus*, slain by *Alexander* in his drunken fury. The seat of the Governour is in *Bochara*, another town of the best note here. (2) *Bactria* now *Cocczan*, the Inhabitants were led by *Tessus*, which slew *Darius*, and the first King was *Zoroastes*, in the time of *Ninus* the *Assyrian*, and twice tried the fortune of war with him, but was at last vanquish'd, and his Kingdom made a Province to the Monarchy: In several ages it hath been tossed into the hands of divers States, among the rest, the *Romans* had it once in their possession, at which time, the Inhabitants received knowledge of the truth from the mouth of *Saint Thomas*: but have lost it since by the tyranny of the *Sarazens* and *Tartars*. (3) *Sogdiana*, on the North of *Bactria*, where *Gropolis* stood, built for a Fort against the *Scythians*, and standing to the time of *Alexander*, who battered it to the ground. (4) *Margiana*, and (5) *Turchestan*, East of the *Mare Caspium*, and was the seat of the *Turks* before they brake into *Armenia*.

(16) *Cathaie* the same with *Scythia extra Imaum*, and is the Empire of the great *Cham* of the *Tartars*, and true progeny of *Chinchis*; It is compass'd almost with mountains and deserts: and is divided from *China*, only by a great wall on the South. The soyl is exceeding fertile, and the people far more civil than in the other parts of *Tartaria*. Her Provinces are (1) *Cathaie*, which is supposed to be the Antique seat of the *Seres*: and is therefore called *Regio Serica*: For it sends forth excellent Silks, Stuffs, and Chamlets, and other rare commodities, which equalize her (at least in her own esteem) to the best parts of *Europe*. Her Metropolis is *Cambela*, twenty eight miles in compass, besides the Suburbs, built four square by the River *Polysangus*, and enrich'd from *India*, *China*, and other

other Regions, with all sorts of Merchandise. Here their great *Cham* lives, but is buried at the Mount *Altay*, and is conveyed thither by a strong guard, which kills all they meet in the way, and commands them to serve their Lord in the other world. *Maginus* reports from *Marcus Polus*, that while he was in *Cathai*, ten thousand persons lost their lives upon one such occasion. (2) *Tangut*, which (they say) had the Art of Printing many hundred years before it was known among us. (3) *Camul*. (4) *Tanifu*. (5) *Teber*, not much differing either from themselves, or the other parts of *Tartaria*, which belong to the Kingdom of *Carthage*.

F I N I S.

The Description of Virginia.

VIRGINIA, now Properly so called ; and which is here peculiarly to be described, is the most Southern part of that tract of Land, which at its first discovery (namely by the two *Cabots*, and after them *John Verazzano* a *Florentine*, though afterwards more distinctly by others) was all comprehended by this name : whether from *Virginia* an ancient King thereof, or from our Virgin Queen *Elizabeth*; the other parts being since distinguished by the names of *New-England*, *New-York*, and *Mary-Land*. After the more perfect discovery of these parts (which is said to have been first encouraged and promoted by Sir *Walter Raleigh*) by several worthy Adventurers ; as first Captain *Philip Amidas*, and Captain *Arthur Barlow*, Anno 1584. Sir *Richard Greenville*, 1585. Mr. *John White*, 1587, and 1589. Captain *Gosnol*, 1602, Captain *Martin Pring*, 1603, set out by the City of *Bristol*. Captain *George Weymouth*, 1605, set out by the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder* ; at last in the year 1606, some footing being got, for all the forementioned voyages had prov'd successles, those that went over with Captain *Newport*, carrying with them a commission from King *James* for the establishing a Council to direct those new discoveries, landed on the 19th of *December* at a place afterwards called *Cape Henry*, at the mouth of *Chesapeat-Bay*, and immediately opened their Orders, by which eight of the Council were declared, with power to choose a President to govern for a year together with the Council. The next year Letters Parents bearing date *April* the 10th. were granted by the King to Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Summers*, and the rest of the Undertakers, who were divers Knights, Gentlemen and Merchants of *London*, *Bristol*, *Exeter*, *Plymouth*, and
 other

other parts, to make a double Colony for the more speedy Planting of the place; the first Colony to be undertaken by those of *London*, the other by those of *Bristol, Exeter, Plymouth, &c.* However, it was not till in some years after, that this Plantation came to be considerably peopled: and that principally by the great care, industry, and activity in this affair of the Valiant Capt: *John Smith*, who in the year 1613, in the 12th. of King *James* his Reign, procured by his interest at Court, his Majesties recommendatory Letters for the encouragement of a standing Lottery for the benefit of the Plantation; which accordingly succeeded: and in two or three years time turn'd to no bad account. And perhaps the cancelling and making void of the Patent granted to the Corporation of the first Colony of *Virginia*, and all other Patents by which the said Corporation or Company of Adventurers of *Virginia* held any interest there which was done in *Trinity Term* 1623, by reason of several misdemeanors and miscarriages objected against the said Corporation, was an inlet of a far greater conflux into these parts than otherwise would have been, by reason that this Corporation been dissolved, and the Plantation governed by persons immediately appointed by commission from the King, a greater freedom of Trade was opened to all his Majesties Subjects that would adventure into those parts. The greatest disturbance the English received from the Natives was in the year 1622, when by a general insurrection of the *Barbarians* 300 of our men were massacred.

In the year 1631, being the 7th. of the Reign of King *Charles* the First, the most Northernly part of this Countrey was parcell'd out into a particular Province, and by Patent granted to the Lord *Baltimore* by the name of *Maryland*. And in like manner in the 15th year of his present Majesty, being the year of our Lord 1663, that part of *Florida* which lies South of *Virginia*, to *Edw. Earl of Clarendon*, then Lord High Chancellor of *England*; *George Duke of Albermarl*; *William Earl of Craven*; *John Lord Berkley*; *Anthony Lord Ashly*, now Earl of *Shaftsbury*; Sir
George

The Description of Virginia.

209

George Carteret; *Sir William Berkeley*, and *Sir John Colleton*, by the name of *Carolina*; as is specified more at large in the particular discourses of these two Countreys.

So that *Virginia* as it now stands, with these two Provinces lopt from it; for in *Carolina* also is included some part of the Land which belonged formerly to the dissolved Company of *Virginia*; extends it self only between 36 and 37 degrees; and 50 minutes of Northern latitude, being bounded to the East by the Ocean, to the North by *Mary-land*, to the West by the South-Seas, and to the South by *Carolina*.

The Air of *Virginia* is accounted of a temperature very wholesome and agreeable to English constitutions, (especially since by the cutting down of the Woods, and the regulation of diet, the seasonings have been abated) only within the present limits of *Virginia* it is somewhat hotter in Summer than that part called *Mary-Land*; and the seasoning was formerly more violent and dangerous here to the English at their first landing.

The Soil which is generally plain, but sometimes diversified with variety of hill and dale, is capable (being very fertile) of producing all things that naturally grow in these parts: besides which, there are of the proper growth of this Countrey, a sort of Plant called *Silk-grass*, of which is made a very fine Stuff of a silky gloss, and cordage more strong and lasting than any of hemp or flax. For fruits, the *Mettaquesnanks*, something resembling the *Indian Fig*; the *Chebinquamins*, which come nearest to the Chestnut; the *Putchamines*, a fruit somewhat like a Damson; *Messamines*, a sort of Grape in shew; *Rawcomens*, the resemblance of a Gooseberry; *Morocoks*, not much unlike a Strawberry; *Macoquer*, a kind of Apple; *Ocoughtanannis*, a berry much like Capers. For Roots, *Musquassen*, with the juice whereof, being a rich sort of paint, they colour their Mats and Targets; *wichsacan*, yielding a most excellent healing juice for wounds; *Pocones*, an emulgent of much efficacy for swellings and aches; *Tockawaugh*, frequently

The Description of Virginia.

eaten; there is also a Plant called *Matonna*, of which they make bread; and *Affament*, a sort of Pulse, a great delicacy among the natives.

The Beasts peculiar to this Countrey are the *Opassum*, a certain beast which carrieth and suckleth her young in a bag which she hath under her belly; the *Affapanic* or flying Squirrel; the *Mussasculus*, a musk-scented beast, having the shape of a Water-rat; the *Aroughena*, a sort of Badger; the *utchunquiss*, somewhat like a wild Cat; also a sort of beast called *Roscones*. Of Fish, the most peculiar is the *Syringraife*, which is also common to this Countrey with *New-England*.

So many several Towns as were anciently among the natives, so many distinct Nations there were, all Monarchical except that of the *Sesquahanocks*, all something differing in disposition, customs, and religious Ceremonies, and most of all in language; but all of them in general valiant, well-set, of a tawny complexion, with black, flaggy, and long hair, crafty, and treacherous, sufficiently laborious in the art of War, which they used frequently to exercise among each other; and wonderful lovers of hunting, in other things most scandalously lazy and indulgent to their ease; mean in their apparel, homely in their diet, and fluttish in their houses.

All Ships that come to *Virginia* and *Mary-Land* enter through the Bay of *Chesapeac*; at whose opening to the South, *Virginia* begins between those famous Capes, *Cape Henry* and *Cape Charles*. Into this Bay which runs up 75 Leagues Northward into the Countrey, and is in some places seven leagues broad, there fall several noted Rivers, the chief whereof are *James River*, formerly called *Powhatan*, the denomination of a very potent King of this Countrey, at the time of the English first adventuring thither: this River is found navigable 50 leagues, or thereabout. 2. *York River*, otherwife *Pamaunke* in the language of the natives; which lies about 14 miles Northward from the other, and is navigable 26 Leagues. 3. *Rapahanock*, or *Topahanock*, the last River of *Virginia* Northward; and navigable 40 leagues. 4. *Patowmec River*, mentioned in the Description

tion of *Mary-Land*, to which part of the Countrey this River also belongs, Besides these greater Rivers, there are some others of lesser note which fall into them, as into *Powhatan* or *James River*, Southward *Apameuck*; Eastward *Quiyoncobannuc*, *Nansamund*, and *Chesopeac*; Northward *Chickamahania*, into *Pamaunkee Payankatank*.

The English Plantation here is divided into 22 Counties; on the Eastern shore *Northampton County* in *Acomac*; on the Western shore *Carotuc*, *James*, *Henrico*, *Charles*, *York*, *Glocester*, *Surry*, *Hartford*, *Warwick*, *Lancaster*, *New Kent*, *Surrey*, *Middlesex*, *Nansamund*, *Lower Norfolk*, *Northumberland*, *Westmorland*, *Northampton*, *Warwick*, *Isle of Wight*, and *Rappabanoc*; in each of which are monthly held those inferior County Courts, where matters not of highest concernment, or relating to life, are tried; and from whence appeals are made to the Quarter Court at *James-Town*, where all criminal and Civil Causes are determined, and where the Governor and Counsel sit as Judges.

The *Metropolis*, or chief Seat of the English here is *James-Town*, or rather *James-City* so denominated in honour of King *James*, where the Quarter Courts, General Assemblies and Secretaries Office are kept. This Town adorned with many fair Brick-houses, and other handsome Edifices, is situated in a *Peninsula* on the North-side of *James River*. The other Towns and Places of chief note are *Elizabeth City*, seated nearer the mouth of the same River on the same side; near which, at a place nam'd *Green-spring*, *Sir William Berkeley* the present Governor, hath a very pleasant Mansion-house built of brick; *Henricopolis*, or *Henry's Town*, so denominated from Prince *Henry*, living when it was first built, seated in a commodious place about 80 miles from *James City*. *Dale's gift*, so named from *Sir Thomas Dale*, Deputy Governor of the Place in the year 1610, at whose charge it was built, and a Colony here planted; besides others of less note, some whereof still retain the *Indian* names, as *Wicocomoco*, &c. which doubtless are by this time increased to a very considerable number, in regard of the amplitude and grandeur to which by the continual access of people, this Plantation is of late arrived.



The Description of Mary-Land.

IT was in the year 1631 that his late Majesty gave a grant to *George Lord Baltimore* for the possessing and planting the Southern part of *New-Netherland*, now *New-Yorkshire*, lying toward *Virginia*; when upon his Embassy to the States of *Holland*, they declared by publick writing their dissent to what-ever had been acted by any of their subjects in prejudice of his Majesties Right and Title in those parts, as hath been already mentioned. *Crescentia* was the name first in designation for this Countrey; but it being left to his Majesty at the time of his signing of the Bill, to give it what denomination he judged fittest; he was pleased in honour of his Royal Consort *Queen Mary*, to erect it into a Province by the name of *Mary-Land*: which Patent, upon the death of his Lordship, before the final ratification thereof, was not long after confirmed under the Broad-Seal of *England*, bearing date *June 20, Ann. 1632*, to his Son and Heir *Cæcilius* the now Lord *Baltimore*; investing him, his heirs and successors with the Sovereignty, attended with all Royal Prerogatives both Military and Civil, as absolute Lords and Proprietors of the said Province, saving only the Allegiance and Sovereign homage due to his Majesty, his Heirs and Successors; of whom they were to hold it, as of his Majesties honour of *Windsor*; for the yearly payment at the Castle of the said honour of *Windsor* on every *Easter Tuesday*, of two *Indian Arrows* of those parts; and the fifth part of all the Gold and Silver Oar which should happen to be found there.

The next year after this Patent had past, viz. in the year 1633, a Colony of about 200 in all, Servants and Planters, (whereof some persons of quality) was sent over by the Lord Proprietor,

The Description of Mary-Land.

under the Conduct of his Lordships two Brothers, Mr. *Leonard*, and Mr. *George Calvert* : the first of whom was made Governor of the Province for his Lordship, and from thence forward this Plantation hath prospered, and by the several supplies since sent, very much increased ; to which good success, the good Government of the said Mr. *Leonard*, and his strict observance of his Lordship's prudent instructions, very much conduced. The first place they pitch'd upon to plant themselves in, was *Tacomaco*, now *St. Maries*, which the Governor purchased of the Natives ; (for never hath any forcible or violent invasion of any mans right been made here by any of his Lordships Ministers) with such commodities as they brought from *England*, though at so much the more easie rate, in regard of their pre-intentions to leave this place, as thinking it their safest course to remove farther off from their too potent and valiant Neighbours the *Sequehanocks*.

After the happy restauration of his present Majesty, viz. in the year 1661, the Lord Proprietors only Son, Mr. *Charles Calvert* went over into these parts, his Fathers Lieutenant ; in which charge he hath continued ever since in great tranquility and prosperity, and with general contentment and satisfaction by his obliging carriage to all that live under his Government, or have any interests or concerns in the Province.

This Province, according as it is bounded and set out by the forementioned Patenr, extends one way from the most Northernly part which bounds it to the South, and from which it is parted by the Southernly bank of the River *Patowmeck* to *New-York*, or the most Southernly part of *New-England* which bounds it Northward ; and from the *Atlantick Ocean* and *Delaware-Bay* Eastward to the true Meridian of the first Fountain of the River *Patowmeck* Westward.

The Climate here in Summer time inclines to an extraordinary heat, and in Winter is very cold ; but both the heat of the Summer is very much allayed by cool Breezes, and the cold of the

the Winter is of short continuance; so that the Country is accounted sufficiently healthful, and of late agrees well enough with English bodies, since the abatement and almost extinction, through the regulation of diet, felling of the woods, &c. of that distemper called the *Seasoning*, which used to be very fatal to the English at their first landing.

This Countrey is for the most part champain, the Soil fruitful and abounding with many sorts of fruits and other commodities which are common in our parts of the World; and for those that are peculiar, it cannot be imagined that in so small a distance, and even in the same Country as it hath been formerly accounted, they should differ much from those of *Virginia*. Yet there is a sort of fruit called a *Persimon* mentioned as most especially belonging to *Mary-Land*: and among Birds, one named the Mock-bird, from its imitation of all other Singing-birds, which differing among themselves in the mixture of their colours; that which is black and yellow is called the *Baltimore-bird*, from the colour of his Lordships Coat of Arms, which are *Or* and *Sable*, excelling in beauty all the other sorts.

The same is to be said of the complexions, customs, dispositions, government, &c. of the Natives of this Province as of those of *Virginia* and other adjacent parts: that is in brief, that they are somewhat rawny, their hair long, black and uncurl'd, but cut into fantastical forms; more ingenious and docile than industrious; each Town a distinct Nation, and govern'd by its several *Weroance* or King, only the *Sesquabanoeks* are a Republick.

As the Province is now inhabited by the English, it is divided into ten Districts or Counties, five on the Eastern-shore of the Bay of *Chesapeake*, namely *Dorchester*, *Somerset*, *Kent*, *Cecil*, and *Talbot*; and five on the West side of the Bay, *St. Maries*, (where the Provincial Court, or chief Court of Judicature consisting of Governor and Consiliar Judges, is held every quarter of a year) *Anne Arundel*, *Baltimore*, *Charles* and *Calvert*.

The

The Description of Mary-Land.

The chief Rivers of this Country are *Patowmec*, *Patuxent*, *Ann Arundel* alias *Severn*, *Sasquesdahanough*, *Choptank*, *Nantecoke*, *Pocomoke*, besides others of less note : of those mentioned, the first four on the West side, the other three to the East fall into *Cheapeake Bay*, which is navigable for 200 miles, and which between two *Capes*, *Cape Charles* to the North, and *Cape Henry* to the South, being seven or eight leagues distant, receives all the Ships that come for *Virginia* or *Mary-Land*, and passeth Northernly through the midst of *Mary-Land*. On the Eastern shore of this Bay are divers convenient Harbours, Creeks and Islands ; and Northward thereof is the entrance of *Delaware Bay*.

The original Seat, and Principal City of this Province where the Provincial Courts, the general Assembly, the Secretaries office, and other publick offices are held : and where the Seat of Trade is fixt, is *St. Maries*, situate in *St. Maries County*, on the East-side of *St. Georges River*. Here formerly at the Palace of *St. Johns*, the Governor *Mr. Charles Calvert* used to reside ; but he hath now a very pleasant and commodious habitation at a place called *Mattapan* upon the River *Patuxent*, about eight miles from *St. Maries*: here is also another fair house where the Chancellor usually resides.

There were also some years since in all the rest of the Counties the foundations of Towns laid, which no doubt by this time are very near, if not altogether compleated, particularly in *Calvert County* near the River *Patuxent* ; 1. *Calverton* in *Battle-creek* : 2. *Harvy Town* over against *Point Patience* : 3. *Herington* upon the Cliffs.

As for the present Government of *Mary-Land* by the English, the Lord Proprietor in the first place is invested, as hath been mentioned, with an absolute power and dominion ; by whose sole command all things relating to peace or War are ordered ; and in whose name issue forth all publick Instruments, Patents, Warrants, Writs, &c. In the enacting of Laws he hath the consent

consent and advice of the general Assembly, which is made up of two Estates; the first consisting of his Lordships Privy Council, (of which the Chancellor and Secretary alwaies are) and such Lords of Manors as are called by his special Writ, the other of the Deputies of each Province, elected by the free voice of the Free-holders of the respective Province, for which each Deputy is chosen.

The names of the present Governor, the prime Officers of State, and the rest of his Lordships Privy Council are as followeth: the Governor Mr. *Charles Calvert*, his Lordships Son and Heir: the Chancellor Mr. *Philip Calvert*, his Lordships Brother: the Secretary Sr. *William Talbot*: the Muster-Master General Mr. *William Calvert*: Mr. *Baker Brook*, all three his Lordships Nephews: the Surveyor General Mr. *Jerome White*, Mr. *Edw. Lloyd*, Mr. *Henry Courty*, Mr. *Thomas Trueman*, Major *Edward Fitz-Herbert*, Mr. *Samuel Chew*.

Vast quantities of Tobacco, the grand Trade of this Province of *Mary-Land* are yearly vended from hence, not only in *England*, but likewise in several of the other *English* Plantations: besides the importation also of some other commodities, to the great improvement of his Majesties Revenue by Custom and Excise. The common way of traffick here is by barter or trucking of commodities one for another; though money is not altogether wanting, as well of the coin of *England* and other parts, as of his Lordships own Coin being stampd on the one side with his Lordships Coat of Arms, with this circumscription, *Crescite & Multiplicamini*; and on the other side with his Effigies, and this circumscription, *Cacilius Dominus Terræ Mariæ*, &c.

The Description of New-England.



Hat hath been said in General of the discovery of *Virginia*, largely so called, may in consequence be applyed to this Country of *New-England*; being as above mentioned, one of the three principal Colonies comprehended therein: but in the year 1602, it began to be more particularly known apart from the rest, from the discovery as some think, of Captain *Gosnold*; and in the year 1606, it was granted by Patent by King *James*, to divers Lords and Gentlemen under the denomination of the *Plymouth Company*; yet after that several that set out for this Plantation successively, either miscarried or returned *re infecta*, as first Captain *Henry Chaloung*, who meeting with the *Spanish Fleet* that came from the *Havana* was with all his Company carried Prisoner into *Spain*: Not long after, *Thomas Haman* sent to the succour of *Chaloung* by Sr. *John Popham* Lord cheif Justice of *England*. Next Captain *Prinne* set out by the *Bristol Company*, whose Voyage, though it had not its wisht success, yet he returned with a farther discovery of the Coast than had been made before. Not long after *George Popham* and *Raleigh Gilbert*, were fitted out at the charge of Sir *John Popham*, with one hundred men, who though they had seated themselves not uncommodiously in a *Peninsula* at the mouth of the River *Sagadahoc*, and were upon making farther discoveries; yet in the year 1608, upon the death of *George Popham* their Commander, and soon after of the Lord Chief Justice, they returned into *England*, notwithstanding supplies had but lately been sent them, to the very great distaste of the chief promoters of the design; and whereupon the *French* had taken occasion to plant themselves in these parts, had they not been timely expelled by Sr. *Samuel Argal* from *Virginia*. The next that attempted a settle-

settlement here, was Captain *Hobson*, who by reason of the opposition raised against him by two Natives, whom having been detained some while in *England* he took back along with him, upon an affront offered them by some of the *English*, was forc't to return without effecting of any thing, notwithstanding which insuccess, he ventured again, having under his command several Land Soldiers in the company of Captain *Harly*, who was fitted out by Sr. *Ferdinando Gorges* then Governour of *Plymouth*. Afterwards in the year 1615, there went Sr. *Richard Hawkins*, then Captain *Rocroft*; after him Captain *Dormer*: And in the year 1623, Captain *Robert Gorges*. By all which Voyages, however though this Plantation was not brought to any settlement, by reason of the many misfortunes and disappointments that attended them; yet so many of them as were made, and following so thick upon the neck of each other, could not but add much light to the discoveries that were first produced, and at least make way for future improvements: but that which chiefly conduced to the full peopling, and that flourishing estate which this Colony at present enjoys, was that general aversion at that time grown to a great height, against the Church Government of this Nation, which caused multitudes of people greedily to take hold on this occasion, that they might betake themselves to a place where they might securely indulge to that liberty of Conscience they so much desired, and for which many of them had fled before into *Holland*, especially when at length upon consideration of the little loss, but rather benefit, the absence of persons so disaffected and unconformable would be to the Kingdom, and of the advantage that would accrue to the Colony from the supplement of so great a number of people, free liberty was granted for their transportation. So that in the year 1630, there landed of them a very considerable number at *Plymouth* Plantation, and that without any opposition from any of the Natives, one great reason whereof might probably be the great Mortality that hapned at that time among the *Narragansetts*, *Niantics*, *Tarantines*,

The Description of New-England.

tines, *Wippanaps*, *Pecods*, those of *Agissawang*, *Pockaneki*, and *Abargini*, and other chief Tribes of the *Indians* of these parts. From this time forward, what with the industry of the people, and the continual supplies that were sent from time to time for some years, they soon increased to a great height, and are become at present one of the most powerful and thriving of the *English* Plantations in *America*.

At their first arrival they divided themselves into four sub-Colonies, the *Massachusetts*, *Plymouth*, *Caneetico*, and *New-haven*, which commonly met together in Counsel upon all important occasions, either of Peace or War: As some little Wars they had at first, chiefly with the *Pequods*, whom nevertheless they quickly subdued, having first concluded a Peace with *Cannonicus* the supreme *Sachem* of the *Narragansets*.

This County lying in the midst of the temperate Zone between the 41 and 45 degrees of Northern Latitude, and æquidistant between the Arctic circle and Tropic of *Cancer* in the same Parellel with *France*, and some part of *Italy*; is bounded to the North-East with *Norumbigua*, to the South-West with *Novum Belgium* or *New-Netherlands* now *New-York*.

The temperature of the Air, and fertility of the Soil differs not remarkably, as may well be imagined, from the rest of the *Virginian* tract; and consequently affords the like plenty and variety of all sorts of Commodities, yet there are reckoned as chiefly appropriated to this part of the Country divers kinds of Plants, and Trees, among which the *Cedar*, the *Sprewse*, *assafra*, and *Dyers Sumach*, and also some peculiar Beasts, Birds, and Fishes.

Of Beasts, the *Musquash* less than a Beaver, but much resembling it in shape, the Musky Scent whereof proceeds from the stones of the male, and whose skins in regard of their sweet Scent, are brought over as rich Presents. The *Moose* as big an Ox, slow of foot, yet in shape somewhat like a red Dear, and headed like a Buck, yielding flesh good for meat, hides for cloathing:

This

This Beast in regard of its fruitfulness (for the female brings forth three at a time) and its hardiness; for it will live in winter without fodder, may be with good advantage kept tame, and accustomed to the Yoke. The *Raccoon*, tailed like a Fox, otherwise like a Badger, but with a deep furr: This beast sleeps by day in a hollow tree; in moonshiny nights at low tide it feeds on Clams by the Sea-side.

Of Birds, the *Loon*, a most ill-favoured bird not much unlike the *Cormorant*, and very unweildy, for it cannot fly, and scarce go; it makes a noise like a Sow-gelders horn. The *Humility* or rather *Simplicity*, in regard it so simply exposeth it self to the shot of the fowler, the bigger sort is about the bigness of a green Plover, the other no bigger than that sort of bird we call here a Knot: but the *Humbird* is no less curious and remarkable than any other bird whatsoever, whether in *New-England* or any other part of the World, if we consider the rarity of its bulk, it being no bigger then a Horner, yet having the perfect shape and proportion of a bird; it seems to take its name from the humming noise it makes.

Of Fishes the most peculiar are the *Seal* or Sea-calf, chiefly prized for its Skin, next for its Oyl, of which it yields a large quantity, the chief use whereof is to burn in lamps; for its flesh wholly useles, as not fit to be eaten. The *Shark* sometimes as big as a horse, having three rows of teeth with which they have many times snapt off the hands and feet of men as they swam: With the flesh of this fish (being good for nothing else) they oft manure Land. The *Holli-bat*, a fish in shape somewhat resembling a *Pleace*, but of a far larger size, that is to say, two yards long, one wide, and a foot thick, the best of this for the table is accounted the head and fins, especially baked or stew'd. The *Basse*, a fish of all others in these parts accounted the greatest delicacy to eat, exceeding Ling or Haberdine, when salted up for winner, as usually the bodies of them are, the heads being eaten fresh; the common size is two or three foot long.

The Description of New-England.

Clam or *Clamp*, a shell-fish, having some resemblance of a Cockle, with a round hole by which it takes in and spouts out water continually, the biggest of them which are as big as a large apple, are among the Natives a great dainty, and by the *English* not altogether despised. The *Alewife*, a sort of fish most like a Herring, coming up once a year, namely in *April*, in vast shoales into Rivers and fresh waters to spawn, from whence till they have spawned, not the most violent disturbance that can be devised, can force them to return.

Of Noxious Creatures the chief is the Rattle Snake, being generally a yard and a half long, thick in the middle, yellow bellied, spotted on the back with various colours, its thin neck stretching into a wide swallow, wide mouthed, with teeth as sharp as needles, wherewith such as are bitten cannot be cured, but by chewing the root of snake-weed, and applying the chewed root to the wound: which root chewed by any that are not thus bitten, is of it self poyson. Of Insects the most peculiar and principal are the *Wild Bee*, as they call it, which building habitacles like Cobwebs among the Vine leaves, guards the Grapes. The *Gurnipper*, which no bigger than a flea, bites also like a flea, though somewhat more rancorously, and lives but three weeks. The *Musqueto*, which lives chiefly in thick woods or swamps, scarcely induring wind, or excess of cold or heat, but in thick close weather, and against rain it raiseth where it bites a venomous kind of itching.

The ancient Inhabitants of this part of the Country were formerly divided into several Tribes or petty Nations, the chief whereof were East and North-East the *Churchers* and *Tarentines*: Southward the *Pequods* and *Naragansetts*: Westward the *Canestacuts* and *Mawhacks*: North-West, the *Aberginians*; all which people how different from each other in nature and disposition in so small a compass of ground, is wonderfull to imagine; the *Mawhacks* most bloody, savage, and man-eaters: The *Tarentines* little less cruel, but not Canibals: The *Aberginians* more mild,
inno-

innocent, and harmless, &c. But in religious Ceremonies, Habit, Civil manner of Government, Marriages, Burials, Ingenuity in Arts and Manufactures, Games and Exercises, not materially differing. Among the rest, which it would be too tedious here to insist upon; it is observable that the figures of Beasts and other things described upon their bodies, are not described by superficial painting, but by incision and impunction of colours between the skin and the flesh.

What Provinces this Country was anciently divided into, I find not otherwise than according to the several Tribes or people already mentioned: Only there is peculiar mention made of the Province of *Laconia*, now enlarged into a greater, called the Province of *Main*, and much about the same, either more or less with the Country of the *Troquois* anciently so called. The name of *Laconia* seems derived from those Lakes, which are the most noted, if not only ones of *New-England*, but since is one grand one named the Lake of *Trequois* made by the River *Sagadahoc*, and said to contain 60 Leagues in length, and 40 in breadth, in which Convent there are about four or five pretty large Islands.

The Rivers of this Country are *Tamescot*, *Agomentico*, *Nansic*, *Connecticut*, *Sagadahoc*, *Apanawapesk*, *Merimec*, *Pascataway*, *Newishwawoc*, *Mistic*, *Neraganset*, *Pemnaquid*, *Ashamahaga*, *Tachobasco*, the most of which have *English* denominations, and among the rest, *Charles* River.

The number of well built Towns is far greater here, than in any of the rest of his Majesties *American* Plantations, by reason it was so numerously peopled from the very first time of its settlement. The first is *Boston*, by the *Indians* called *Accomonticus*, the principal Town or City, and chief seat of Government, secured with three hills, whereon strong Forts are raised. 2. *St. Georges* Fort, the first place where any Plantation was settled, being at the mouth of the River *Sagadahoc*. 3. *New Plymouth*, the first Rendezvous of our Nonconformists, seated on the Bay

The Description of New-England:

of Pawtuxet. 4. *Mahumbec* or *Salem*, delightfully seated on a neck of Land between two Rivers. 5. *Mashawmet* or *Charles Town*, seated on an Isthmus or neck of Land on the North of a River called *Charles River*, and through a part of which the River *Mestic* runs; it is adorned with a handsome Church, and a fair Market place near the River side. 6. *Roxbury* a pleasant place for fruitful Gardens and fresh Springs, between *Boston* and 7. *Dorchester*, no less pleasant for Gardens and Orchards, and watered with two small Rivers, though standing near the Sea-side: 8. *Pigsgusset* or *Water Town* upon one of the branches of the River *Charles*. 9. *Linne*, by the Indians named *Saugus*, between *Salem* and *Charles Town*. 10. *Amoncangen* or *New-Town*, now *Cambridge*, built in the year 1633, between *Charles-Town* and *Water-Town*, on the River *Merimec*: it is the only University of *New-England*, having two Colledges, and was once the seat of Government. 11. *Siwacatus* or *Ipswich*, seated on a pleasant River in the Sagamoreship of *Agawan*, now called *Ess x*. 12. *Newbury* 12 miles from *Ipswich*, near *Merimec* River. 13. *Hartford* built by the people of *Cambridge*. 14. *Concord*, seated upon a branch of the River *Merimec*. 15. *Hingham*, a Sea-coast Town South-East of *Charles River*. 16. *Dukesbury* alias *Sandwich*, situate also upon the Sea-coast in *Plymouth* Government. 17. *Newhaven*, built in the year 1637, by a new supply near the shalles of *Capecod*. 18. *Dedham*, in the County of *Suffolk*, 12 miles from *Boston*. 19. *Weymouth* a Sea-Town. 20. *Rowley* 6 miles North-East from *Ipswich*. 21. *Hampton*, built in the year 1639, in the County of *Norfolk* near the Sea-coast. 22. *Salisbury*, overagainst *Newbury*, on the other side the River *Merimec*. 23. *Agawon* or *Southampton*, built in the year 1640, by a supply that settled in long Island. 24. *Sudbury* built in the same year. 25. *Braintree* built at Mount *Wollaston*, by some old Planters of *Boston*. 26. *Glocester*, built in the year 1641, by Mr. *Richard Blindman* at Cape *Anne*. 27. *Dover*, situate upon *Pascatoway* River North-East of *Boston*. 28. *Woburn*, built in the year 1642. 29. *Reading*, built in the year

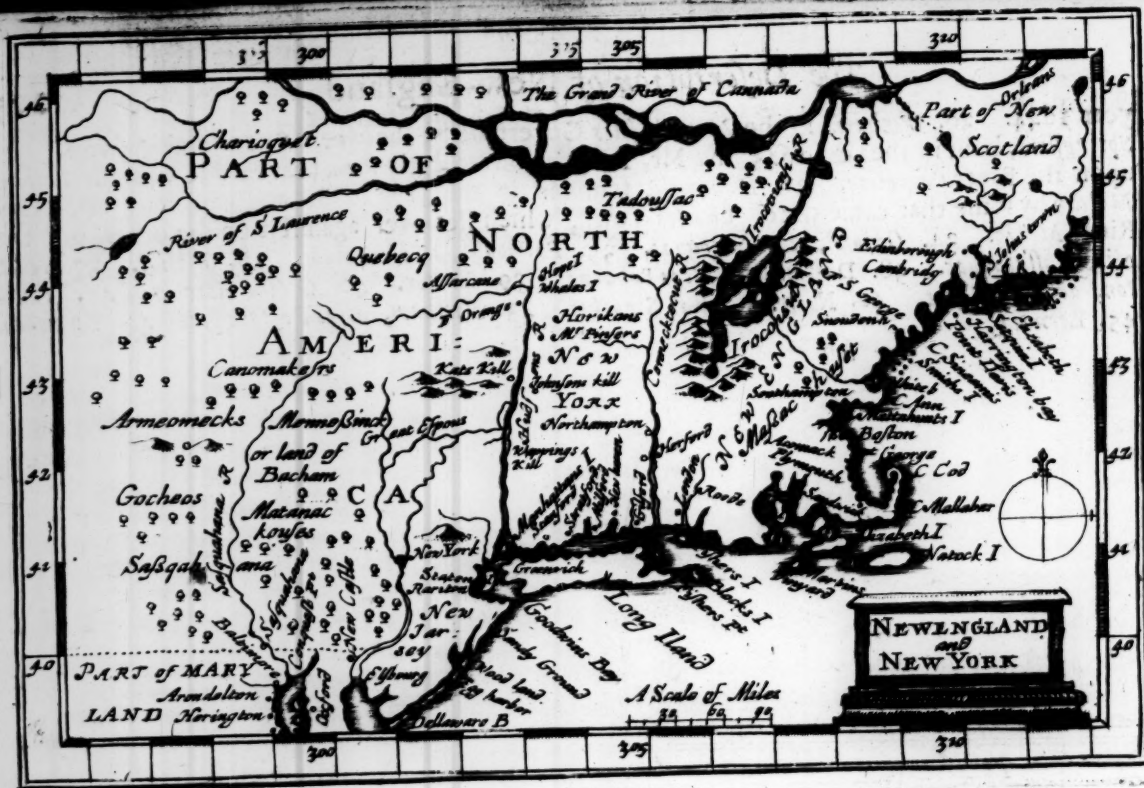
The Description of New-England.

225

year 1644. 30. *Wenham*, in the *Matachusetts* Government, between *Salem* and *Ipswich*. 31. *Springfield*, built in the year 1645, by Mr. *Pinchin* conveniently for a brave trade with the *Indians* upon the *River Canettico*. 32. *Haverhill*, founded in the year 1648, and not long after, 33. *Malden* by some that came out of *Charles Town*, which lies over against it on the other side the *River Mistic*. 34. *Oxford*, alias *Sagoquas*. 35. *Falmouth*, alias *Torum*. 36. *Bristol*. 37. *Hall*, alias *Passataquac*. 38. *Dartmouth*, alias *Bohanna*. 39. *Exeter*. 40. *Greens Harbour*. 41. *Taunton*, alias *Cobannet*. 42. *Norwich*, alias *Segocket*. 43. *Northam*, alias *Pascataqua*. 44. *Yarmouth*. 45. *Bernick*.

P 2

THE



The Description of New-Neatherlands, now called New-York.

N*ovum Belgium*, or New-Netherland, now called New-York, was first discovered by Henry Hudson, Ann: 1609, at the charge of the East-India Company; but in regard he return'd without leaving any men upon the place; the Dutch in the year 1614, under Adrian Block and Godyn began to plant themselves there; and doubtless had soon settled themselves, (upon a double pretence; first, as finding the place not pre-possessed, and therefore free for any that would enter: next, as having contracted with Hudson for his interest, and bought all his Charts and Instruments) had not Sir Samuel Argal, then Governor of Virginia, disputed the business with them. And upon a serious debate and conference with them about it, wherein he alledged that Hudson being a Subject of the King of England, and acting solely by his commission, had not power to alienate any Countrey he discovered for the King his Master, without his Majesties consent; but that this Countrey more especially belonged to him as his own Dominion, being accounted part of the Province of Virginia: he brought them to acknowledge the King of England's Title, and to submit to the holding of the Countrey as feodatory of the Crown of England, and under the Government of Virginia. Yet this compliance was not of a very long continuance; for upon the expectation of a new Governor they fell back into their first principles, and made no scruple to usurp the whole Sovereignty; and to denominate it their own, called it by the name of *Novum Belgium*, or the

228 *The Description of New-Neatherlands, now called New-York.*

New Neatherlands: and moreover they fell to building of Towns and Forts; the Town they erected they called *New Amsterdam*; their first Fort *Fort-Orange*; after which they raised another by the name of *Fort-Amscel*. However, these proceedings upon complaints made to his late Majesty, and by him represented to the States of *Holland*, were absolutely disowned by them, and wholly laid upon the *East-India* Company of *Amsterdam*; upon which the most Northernly part toward *New-England*, was by his Majesty granted by Patent to Sir *Edmund Loiden*, by the name of *Nova Albion*; the most Southernly toward *Virginia*, to Sir *George Calvert*, now Lord *Baltimore*, by the name of *Mary-Land*; and the *Dutch* upon some consideration agreed on, were forthwith to have quitted the place: yet for all this, as the custom of this people is, never to let go any opportunity that serves their turn, whether by right or wrong, taking advantage of the unhappy dissensions and civil wars that soon after hapned in this Nation, they not only stood upon higher demands than were at first agreed on, but also endeavoured to stir up the Natives against the *English*, that they might have the better opportunity to fix themselves. In this state things remained till his present Majesty, after his restauration, resolving to make a full determination of his right to these parts, sent three Men of War, by whom *New Amsterdam* being easily reduc'd, the Countrey came thenceforth into the sole possession of the *English*, and was immediately, together with *Long Island*, conferr'd by his Majesty upon the Duke of *York*, by the title of *York-shire*, which hath now quite swallowed up that of *New Neatherland*; the name of *New Amsterdam* being chang'd into that of *New York*; of *Fort-Orange* into *Fort-Albany*; of *Fort-Amscel* into *Fort-James*. Moreover the Patent of *Mary-Land* hath been by his present Majesty renewed, and confirmed to *Cecil Lord Baltemore*; by whose extraordinary care and promotion it hath been of late advanc'd to a very populous, well regulated, and thriving Plantation; as is observed more at large in the description of the Province of *Mary-Land*.

This

The Description of New-Neatherlands, now called New-York. 229

This Countrey of *New York-shire* contains all that tract of Land lying between *New England* which bounds it to the North-east; and *Virginia*, or rather *Mary-Land*, which bounds it to the South-west, extending from the 38th degree and an half of Northern latitude, to the 41st. and 15 min. The bredth of it about 200 miles. Within this tract of Land are three Island, *Munahatans Island*; in which stands the Town of *New-York*, *Long Island*, and *Staten Island*.

The temperature of the Climate, fertility of the Soil, and productions of the Earth, differ not materially from *New England*, and other adjacent parts.

The principal Rivers are three, *Hudson's River*, formerly nam'd *Manhattes*, by the *Dutch*, *Nassorius*, or *Noordt River*; one branch whereof called *Hell-gate*, empties it self over against the Isle of *Manhattan*, or Isle of *Nuts*, near *New-York*; another at *May-Port*, or the Port of *Cornelius May*. 2. *Zuid River*, the same, as I take it, which is also by some term'd *Raritan*. 3. *Delaware-Bay River*. 4. *Afterskill*.

The only noted Town of *New York-shire* was built by the *Dutch*, by the title of *New Amsterdam*, though now wholly changed into that of *New-York*, in the neck of the Island of *Manhatans*; with very fair Streets, and well-built Houses. For the security of this Town, on one side thereof is a Fort, which was at first term'd *Fort-Amstel*, now *James Fort*. This Town is govern'd by a Mayor, Aldermen, a Sheriff and Justices of the Peace.

The nature and complexion of the native Inhabitants differ not much from those of the *Fle-ridans*: but their customs, habits, and ceremonies in Religion are not altogether the same. They observe no set-meals, but eat as oft as their appetite serves: their *Sappaen*, which is *Indian Wheat* stamp'd and boyled to pap, is a great dish with them. Men turn away their Wives upon the least occasion imaginable, and marry again; nor scruples any one to marry a woman that hath been lain wth before, when a single woman. Both men and women wear a girdle of

230 *The Description of New Neatherlands, now called New York.*

Whale-fins, and Sea-shells, the men putting half an ell of cloath three quarters broad between their legs, so as that a square piece hangs before over his belly, another below behind his back. The women wear a coat that reaches half way down their legs, curiously wrought with Sea-shells; and for an upper garment they have a large Dear-skin, the lappets whereof hang full of points, button'd on the right shoulder, and tied about the middle. The men go bare-headed; the women tying their hair behind in a tuft, wear over it a square-cap, wrought with Sea-shells; of which they also wear chains and bracelets about their middle, neck and arms: the men paint their faces with several colours; the women use only here and there a black spot: their usual painting colours are either the juices prest out of several Plants, or the fine ground powders of certain curious coloured Stones: the chief of these plants hath a great resemblance to a myrtle, especially in its leaves: out of the red berry of this plant a juice is squeezed, and dried in the Sun, and preserved for ordinary use in bags; when they have occasion to use it, they temper it with water, producing the richest purple colour that can be imagined: they use pleated hair, which being coloured red, hath a fine gloss, in stead of feathers.

It is observable in their religious worship, that in the midst of their sorceries and diabolical ceremonies, the Devil, whom alone they worship, as the regent of mischief, and sitting president in every bodily pain, and therefore most proper to be sought and oblig'd, is said to appear in the shape of a wild or tame beast, informing them obscurely of things to come; and portending, if the first, bad; if the last, good fortune. Yet they acknowledge a God, who living in profound bliss, not troubling himself with humane affairs, solaceth himself with a Goddess of most surpassing beauty, and the Mother of all terrestrial creatures. Moreover, they believe that the souls of those that have lived well here, are translated after their decease to some Southern Clime, where they live in utmost pleasure and delight: whereas the souls of the wicked are hurried up and down in a miserable vagrancy.

Remarks-

The Description of New Neatherlands, now called New York. 231

Remarkable also is the manner of their proceeding against Criminals condemned to death; which is, to hunt them like wild beasts into the woods; whither, in stead of being committed to Prison, they are forced, or rather suffered to fly; as soon as he is discovered, the King having first shot, if he miss, the rest follow; and happy is he who hath the fortune to give the Malefactor his deaths-shot, for he is sure to be made a Captain, or some eminent Commander in the Wars.

Not to mention the several beasts, birds, and other animals that are common to this Countrey, with the *European* Countreys in general, or with other parts of *America*; there is seen on the borders of *New-York* towards *Canada*, a sort of beast, which in its cloven feet and shaggy main resembles an Horse, in its neck a Dear, in its tail a wild-Hog, having black eyes, and an horn in the midst of the forehead. Of this animal the males never keep company with the females, except at time of copulation. Toward the South are many *Buffalo's*, a beast in shape between an Horse and a Stag; like the last of which it hath brachy horns; also a skin for thickness not easily penetrable: the tail is short, the hair varying colour each succeeding season, the lips hanging, the teeth small: this beast, though strong, is subject to the Falling-sickness, and dies of a small wound. When hunted by the dogs, it defends it self by vomiting out an hot scalding liquor upon them.

The chief Trade of this Countrey at present consists of Corn and Cattel; though great plenty of Flax is also sowed, at least sufficient for so much wearing cloath as serves for the use of the Inhabitants themselves, who live in very happy plenty and quiet, and very good amity and correspondence with the *Indians*, especially ever since the arrival of Collonel *Nichols*; who about eight years since, upon the Patent granted of this Countrey, by his Majesty, to his Highness the Duke of *York*, was sent over his Highness's Deputy Governor.



The Description of Jamaica.

THis is one of those Islands which by some are called the *Antilles*, or *Camerecanes*; the rest being *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, *Porto-rico*, and several others; though there are by whom the *Antilles* are accounted the same with the *Caribes*. But setting aside that dispute, this is agreed on; that it was one of the first discovered places of *America*, by *Christopher Columbus*, under whose conduct the *Spaniards* first planted themselves in the North-west part of the Isle, and built *Melila*, but soon removed to *Ovissana*, and from thence afterwards to another more healthful place, where they built a fair City, by the name of *St. Jago de la Vega*; and here they settled till the year 1655. In which the *English* sailing of that grand exploit in which they were employed by *Oliver Cromwel* for the taking of *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, made their retreat hither; and though but the remnants of a broken Army, were yet strong enough to force their entrance. Nor was this the first time; for in the year 1596, the *English*, under *Sir Anthony Shirley*, took the Island, putting the *Spaniards* to flight: though either not able, or not thinking it worth the while to keep it, they soon quitted the place. But this second seizure hath taken faster hold; insomuch, that what with the natural fertility of the place, and the great improvements that have been made of late, it is become one of the richest of his Majesties Plantations, and scarce inferior to any Colony in the *West-Indies*; being also become so well peopled, so increased in Shipping, and other advantages, by the continual supplies that have been sent from time to time, as not to fear invasion from any Naval

power that can be made either by the *Spaniard* or any other Prince. Whereas the *Spaniard* not regarding the place equal to its valew, and rather affecting *Hispaniola*; especially in regard of the absolute Lordship and Proprietorship which the Dukes of *Veragua* *Columbus* the descendants of *Christopher* had over *Jamaica*; had so slenderly peopled it, that no wonder they were so easily dispossessed as they were: for though at first flying to the mountains they stood upon terms of treaty, depending upon effectual Succours to be sent them: yet those Succours not coming equal to expectation, and those that came from *Cuba* and other parts, 500 at one time, and 30 small Companies at another, being defeated by L. General *Edw. Doyly*, the *Negroes* also abandoning their Masters in their declining condition, and revolting to the prevailing Party: they were forced at last to quit the *Island*, and leave the *English* absolute Masters thereof. And it is but just they should be for ever ejected out of a Possession which they had gained with so much cruelty: for it is received for a general truth, that at their first arrival here, and in *Porto-Rico*, no less than 60000 of the native Inhabitants were in a few years destroyed by their inhumane tyranny; whereby such an universal averfion was conceived against them, that women oft-times chose rather to strangle children in the birth, than bring them forth to that servitude and misery they were like to undergo under such a tyrannical Nation.

This *Island* of *Jamaica* being in form very near oval; in length from East to West above 150 miles; in breadth, where broadest, 170; in compass 450: lies almost equally between the *Equator* and the *Tropic* of *Cancer*, in the 17 and 18 degrees of Northern Latitude, bearing South from *Hispanioa* about 25 leagues, South-east from *Porto-Rico* about 160 leagues.

The Air of this *Island* is much more temperate than in any of the *Caribes*; and though more Southernly than *Hispaniola* and the rest of the *Antilles*, yet not less mild, by reason of the breezes or cool winds which blow Easternly from 9 in the morning till noon; and Westernly from 8 a
clock

clock at night till the next morning; as also the frequent showers, and nightly dews: the length of the day and night is pretty near an equality all the year long, and Winter being only distinguished by somewhat more than usual rain and thunder, and that chiefly in *May* and *November*.

The Soil is generally rich and fat, consisting of a blackish earth, mixt with clay in the North-parts, and in the South-west parts more red and loose; but generally in all parts so productive, that the Woods, and *Havanas*, or Pasture-Meadows, discover a continual verdure.

The *Cocao* is so principal a commodity here, that the culture and management thereof is one of the great employments of the Countrey, and sets a great number of people on work; there being already above 60 *Cocao-walks* brought to perfection, besides what in some places are growing up, and in others newly planted. It abounds also with many other rich Plants, precious Drugs, aromatick Spices, and delicious Fruits; as *Eustick*, *Redwood*, *Loggwood*, *Mothogeny*, *Bra-silletto*, *Guaiacum*, *Ebony*, *Granadilla*, *Ginger*, *Cod-Pepper*, *Piement* or *Jamaica Pepper*, *China*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Tamarinds*, *Vinillos*, *Achiots* or *Anetto*, *Contrayerva*, *Cyperas* *Affole Pie*, *Adjuntum Nigrum*, *Cucumis* *Agyeſtis*, *Sumach* and *Acacia*, *Pomegranats*, *Oranges*, *Limes*, *Gnavars*, *Mammes*, *Alumec-Supotas*, *Avocatas*, *Suppotillias*, *Cashues*, *Prickle-apples*, *Dildows*, *Sower-sops*; besides several others whose names are not known.

Of the Beasts, Birds and Fishes of this Countrey, there are only mentioned such as are frequent and familiarly known among us; only some noxious creatures there are which are common to this place, with some of the *Caribbe Isles*, and other places of *America*, as the *Manchonele*, in form somewhat like a *Crab*, the *Guiana*, a kind of *Snake*, and the *Alligator*, which seems to be a kind of *American Crocodile*.

The most noted River of *Jamaica* runs by *Los Angeles*, and *St. Jago*, and falls into *Cagway-Bay*.

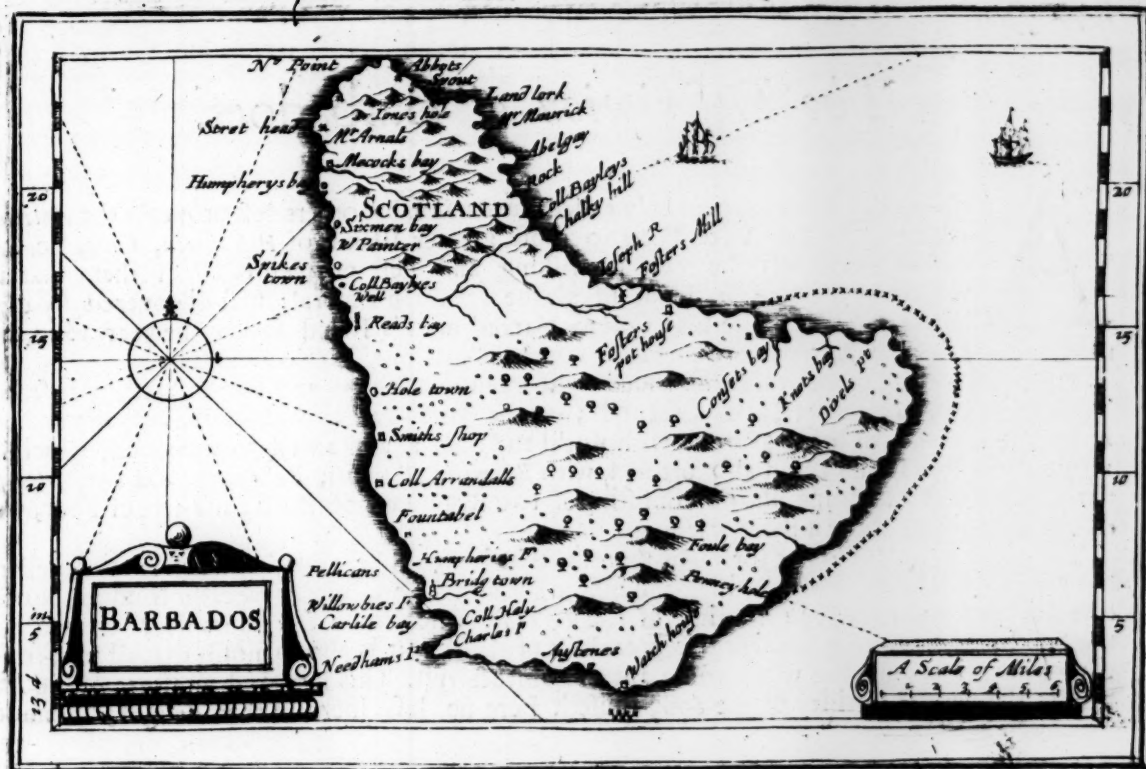
The Bays, Roads and Harbours of this *Island* are both many, and very convenient; of which the most considerable are, 1, *Cagway*, now chiefly known by the name of *Port-Royal*, abundantly commodious for Shipping, as being in most places two or three leagues over, and so deep, that a Ship of 1000 Tun may load and unload close to the shore, secured by a Castle, one of the strongest and best provided of any in his Majesties *American Dominions*, and land-lock'd by a point of land which runs 12 miles South-east from the main land; by reason of which advantages and conveniences it is become the chief place of Trade in the whole *Isle*, and much frequented both with Men of War and Merchant-men, there being built upon the said point no less than 800 houses for Merchants, Warehouse-keepers, Vintners, and other Trades: yet in other respects it is ill enough provided, having neither accommodation of wood or fresh-water. It is seated about 12 miles from *St. Jago de la Vega*, the chief Town of the *Island*. 2, *Port-Morant*, a capacious Harbour, sufficiently convenient for wooding and watering, and where Ships may ride secure from the winds: it lies on the Eastern Point, where the English have a good substantial Colony. 3, *Port Antonio*, a very secure land-lock'd Harbour in the North-part of the *Isle*, not otherwise incommodious, except in the entrance, which is somewhat impeded by a small *Island* that lies before it: this place belongs to the Earl of *Carlisle*. 4, *Point-Negril*, a good Harbour for the secure riding of Ships, North-east of which lies the old Town of *Melilla*: this Bay lies on the furthest Western-point of the *Island*. 5, *Old Harbour*, a commodious Bay lying Westward from *St. Jago*. Besides these which are the most noted, there lie along the Coast of this *Island* many other not inconvenient Bays, viz. in the North-part *Porto-Maria*, *Ora-Cabessa*, *Cold-Harbour*, *Rio-Novo*, *Montego-Bay*, *Orange-Bay*: in the South-part *Cabarita's Bay*, *Blewfields Bay*, *Lewana Bay*, *Pallate Bay*, *Point Pedro*, *Alligator Point*, *Micary Bay*, *Michaels Hole*. This

This Island is divided into 14 Precincts or Parishes; those on the North-side are *St. Georges*, *St. Maries*, *St. Annes*, *St. James's*, and *St. Elizabeths*, besides two more unnam'd. those on the South-side *Port-Royal*, *St. Katharines*, *St. Johns*, *St. Thomas*, *St. Andrews*, *St. Davids*, and *Clarendon*. The Towns are only these following; 1, *Sevilla*, the first Town of any note built by the *Spaniards*, situate in the North-part of the Island, and formerly grac'd with a stately both Monastery and Collegiate Church; in one whereof *Peter Martyr*, the fam'd Author of the Historical Decads of the *West-Indies* had been Abbot, invested with Episcopal Jurisdiction. 2, *Melilla*, the first place of settlement of the *Spaniards* in this Island; in the North-west part whereof it lies, landing under the condu& of *Columbus*; who in his return from *Veragua*, where he had like to have been Shipwrack'd, put in here to mend his Ships. 3, *Orista*, a Town lying upon the South-Sea, whither, the *Spaniards* disliking the situation of *Melilla*, removed. Before this place lie several little Rocks and Islands, as *Serrana*, so called from *Augustin Pedro Serrana*, who saving himself with much ado from Shipwrack, lived here a solitary life for some years, *Quitova* and *Servavilla*. 4, *St. Jago de la Vega*, lying six miles from the Sea-side, North-west: the fixt Seat of the *Spaniards*, upon their abandoning of *Oristam*, also as a place unhealthfully and incommodiously situated; and at last accounted the *Metropolis*, or principal Town of the Island, having two Churches, two Chappels, an Abby, and about 2000 Houses. When the English made themselves Master of the Countrey, by whom although at their first arrival it was very much demolished and defac'd: yet since their settlement here it hath begun to grow up to its former splendor, and continues still the predominant Town, and the principal place of Judicature, and all affairs relating to the Government, and where the Governor keeps his most constant residence. 5, *Port-Royal*, a Port-Town about 12 miles distant from *St. Jago*, next to which it is at this time the most important place, and for Trade rather exceeding it, as being the principal of all

The Description of Jamaica.

all the Ports, among which it hath been already more particularly mentioned. 6, *Passage*, a small Town in the mid-way between *St. Jago* and *Port-Koyal*, whence it hath its denomination, being just six miles from each, and built chiefly for the conveniency of travelling from one to the other. It lies upon the mouth of the River, and hath a Fort raised for its security.

The present Governor of this Island for his Majesty of *Great-Britain*, is *Sir Thomas Linch*.



The Description of Barbadoes.

AMong those Islands generally called the *Caribes*, by others less properly the *Antilles*; which name *Sanfon* attributes to those greater Islands of *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, &c. *Barbadoes* is certainly the most flourishing, and best peopled of all of them that are possess'd by the *English*, if not of all the *Caribes* in general: first discovered by *Christopher Columbus*. The first Colony planted in this Island was in the year 1627, and that by the *English*, who have all along kept continual and undisturb'd possession.

This Island being of an oval form, about eight leagues in length, and five in breadth, is seated in the latitude of 13 degrees, and 20 seconds; on the North-east of *St. Vincent*, very strong both by Nature and Art, as being guarded with Rocks and Shoals, and a well-grown wood, which environs the whole Island; and also fortified with *Rampiers*, *Trenches*, *Palisadoes*, and *Counterscarfs*, three *Forts*, and a standing *Militia*, consisting of two Regiments of Horse, and five of Foot, well disciplin'd, and ready at a short warning.

The weather here is so hot for eight months, that it would be very intollerable to travellers, but for the cool breezes which rising and mounting with the Sun, blow generally from the North-east and by East, except in the time of the *Tornado*, when for a few hours they change into the South. Yet notwithstanding this great heat of the Air, it is also so moist, that all iron-tools, without continual use, are wonderfully apt to contract rust. This heat and moisture of the Air, besides the natural fertility of the Soil, causeth here no less increase than delight; insomuch that

that the fields and woods are continually green, and bring forth their Crops all the year long. However, the two most proper times of the year for planting, are *May* and *November*. The Sun riseth and sets here at six all the year long, and makes the days and nights of an equal length, except in *October*, and then the difference is but small. The principal productions of this Island are *Logwood*, *Fustick*, *Indigo*, *Cotton*, *Ginger*, and *Sugars*; with which four last Commodities it drives a very vast Trade, and supplies not only *England* and *Ireland*, but also several of his Majesties other Dominions in *America*. The Sugar-canes are planted all the year long, and yield better Sugar, when refin'd, (though not altogether so white) than that of *Brasile*. Nor is there wanting here store of *Tobacco*, in which also a considerable Trade is driven. The chief Fruits, besides what are familiar here with us, are *Pomegranats*, *Citrons*, *Dates*, *Oranges*, *Limes*, *Macaws*, *Juniper-apples*, *Papayers*, *Custard-apples*, *Momins*, *Acajous*, *Monbains*, *Indian-figs*, *Prickled-apples*, *Prickled-pears*, *Icacos*, *Cocos*, *Plantain*, *Bonanos*, *Guavers*, and *Pine-apples*, accounted the most delicious of Indian-fruits. The other most peculiar trees are the *Locust-tree*, the *Mastick-tree*, *Redwood*, the *Prickled yellow wood*, the *Iron-wood-tree*, the *Cassia Fistula*, *Coloquintida*, *Tamarinds*, *Cassary*, the *Poison-tree*, the *Physick-nut*, the *Calibash*, a sort of Gourd, the *Mangrass-tree*, of a large compass, the *Roucon*, of whose bark ropes are made, the *Lignum vitae* before-mentioned, and the *Palmeto*. The other Plants are but the same with what are common here: so likewise the Beasts, except *Asinagos*, and Birds, Some sorts of Fish there are peculiarly belonging to this and the rest of the *Caribbess*, as *Snappers*, *Terbuns*, *Cavallos*, *Parrat-fish*, *Coney-fish*, and *Green Turtles*, esteemed by many a very great delicacy. Likewise some kinds of Insects, as *Musketoos*, *Cockroches*, *Merrywings*, which sting much in the night: but the most remarkable is a very little Fly term'd *Cayonyou*, whose wings cast such a sparkling light, that the *Indians* catching them, have been observed to make use of them in stead of candels, by tying them to their hands or feet.

The Description of Barbadoes.

As small as this Island is, it is said to have been divided in former times into several petty Nations, who with their puny Kings used to go to War each against the other, selling the Prisoners they took, to the *Europeans* that came thither to traffick. Their habitation is thought to have been chiefly in Caves, of which there are several in this Island, both very deep, and large enough to hold each of them 500 men: they are now become the refuges and sculking-places of the *Negro-slaves* that run away.

The most usual drinks of the Countrey are *Mobby*, which is an infusion of *Potatoes* in water, as *Plantia* of *Plantins* in water; *Perino* of *Casava-root*, *Beveridge*, a drink made of Spring-water, juice of *Oranges* and *Sugar*; also, *Crippa*, *Kill-devil*, and *Punch*: but above all, *Wine of Pines*, a most delicious drink doubtless, as made of so delicious a fruit.

The whole Island is so taken up in Plantations, that there are no more vacancies of building than what the ground employed requires, is divided into eleven Precincts or Parishes, containing in all 14 Churches and Chappels: four of these Parishes are very well built, and have the name and repute of noted Towns; as, 1, *St. Michael*, heretofore called *Bridge-Town*, or *Indian-Bridge*, having several fair Streets of handsome well-built Houses, though seated in a place somewhat low and moorish, and by consequence unhealthful, namely in the bottom of *Caerlisle-Bay*, in the Southern part of the Island, a very large Bay, and capable of giving harbour to no less than 500 Ships at a time, secured with two strong Forts opposite to each other, with a Platform in the midst well mounted with great Guns, and commanding the Road. The chief of these Forts called *Charles-Fort*, is seated on *Nedhams Point*: this Town being the principal *Emporium* of this Isle, is grac'd with the Courts of Judicature, the residence of the Governor or his Deputy, the Store-houses of Merchants and Factors, whence the Inhabitants are furnished with foreign Commodities for those which are the product of the Isle, which they bring in exchange. 2, *Sprights-Bay*, now *Little Bristol*,

Bristol, about four leagues from *St. Michaels* Southward; it is a place of good Trade and course, well guarded by two strong Forts. 3, *St. James's*, not far from *Bristol*; it is a place of good Trade, fortified with a large Platform, and Brestworks, and affording a safe Harbour for Ships: here are kept the monthly Courts for this Precinct. 4, *Charles Town*, seated on *Oyster-Bay*, two leagues from *St. Michel* Northward, and guarded by two strong Forts, the one on the North-side, the other on the South-side of the Town, with a Platform in the midst. In this Town are kept weekly Markets, and the monthly Courts for the Precinct: also along the Sea-coast are these places of note, viz. *Maxwells-Bay*, *Austins-Bay*, *Fowl-Bay*, the *Hole*, *Spikes-Bay*, *Black-Rock*, *Balises-Bay*, *Long-Bay*, *Clarks-Bay*, and *Constance-Bay*.

The water which supplies this place is chiefly in Pools and Ponds, besides Wells and Cisterns belonging to most houses for the receipt of rain-water: but of Rivers there are only reckoned two, if the first be not rather to be accounted a Lake, since it runs but a very little way into the Land: the other they call the River *Tuigh*, on the surface of whose waters there swims an Oil, which being gathered thence, is usually burnt in Lamps.

The Estate of a Master Planter here consists chiefly in servants and *Negro-slaves*; and of these three Classes or Orders the whole Islands consists: the Masters live not only in all manner of plenty and delight: for besides Beef, Mutton, Pork, Kid, Pease, Beans, and excellent Roots, they have all variety of Fish and Fowl, and plenty of Wine, Strong-waters, and English Beer and Ale; but also in full stretching ease, having their Overseers to manage their business for them, who calls the Servants and Slaves to their work, by ringing of a Bell at six a clock in the morning, and one after dinner, and dismisses them at eleven at noon, and six at night, orders them their several tasks, and corrects them for all disorders and neglect of their duties. The Servants have this advantage of the Slaves, that their servitude lasts but for five years; which

time being expir'd, they either acquire Plantations of their own, or have good allowances for working under the chief Planters. The *Negroes* on the other side, who are bought like beasts in a Fair, are kept in perpetual bondage, they and their children; and therefore though the Christian Servants are also bought, yet double the price is given for the *Negroes*, viz. twenty pound a piece for the men, fifteen for the women. The diet, clothing and lodging is very hard both for servants and slaves; but the servants have a double allowance of clothes, and their accommodation of lodging much better: Sunday, which is allowed as a day of respite from the Masters labour, the most ingenious spend in some kind of manufacture for their own benefit; others in wrestling, dancing, and such like recreations.

For the better administration of Government, and putting in execution the Laws of this Country, which, if not the same, have a very near correspondence with ours in *England*, excepting some that are peculiar to the place. The Island is divided into four circuits, in each of which there is a Court of Judicature for civil Causes, from whence appeals may be made to the Supreme Court, which Supreme Court is in the nature of our Parliament, both as having a Legislative Power, and consisting of three Estates, namely, the Governor or his Deputy, ten of his Counsel, which are in stead of our House of Peers; and the Burgesses elected by the Free-men, two out of each Parish. For the execution of Justice here are held five Sessions yearly.

The present Governor is the Right Honourable, *William Lord Willoughby of Parham*.

The Description of Florida.

Florida, a pleasant and spacious Countrey, was so called by the Spaniards, whereas the ancient name was *Iruassa*, because to *Juan Ponce de Leon*, the first of that Nation that steered his course toward this Coast, it gave landing in 1512 on Palm-Sunday, which they call *Pascha de Flores*, or *Florida Pascha*: though it had been formerly discovered, viz. Ann. 1497. by *Sibastion Cabot*, by the encouragement of K. Henry the 7th. of England. *Ponce*, by reason of the resistance of the Natives, being soon forc'd to quit the place; and dying not long after of a wound he received in one of his encounters, not many years after *Lucas Vasques de Aylon* arriving with two Ships, was courteously entertained by a King of the Countrey, and well he requited him; for at his departure he treacherously hoisted Sail with divers of the Indians, whom he carried with him captives, to work in the Mines at *Hispaniola*, but it thrived with him accordingly, when having obtained the Government of *Florida*, he was beaten out with the loss of one Ship, and about 200 of his men; this notwithstanding discouraged not *Pamphilus Nervaes* from making another attempt, who after many strange adventures, losses and hazards, at length lost himself, it being never known what became of him; and of 80 that accompanied him, but 4 escap'd to return home alive. Much more remarkable and puissant, and more destructive to the poor Indians, of whom many thousands were slaughtered, was the expedition of *Ferdinando Soto*, Ann. 1534. who nevertheless, after many losses, died therein, and his successor *Ludovico de Alvarado* was forc'd to an hasty retreat, in which he lost half his Army; upon hopes

hopes therefore of better success, in the two following expeditions of the *Spaniards*, Religion was thought fit to be joyned with political interest, and first with *Pietro Albumada* were sent five *Dominicans*, who from the jealous *Indians*, not understanding they were design'd Converts to the Christian Faith, meeting only with such usage as made them pass for Martyrs; three Jesuits next, *Petrus Martinus*, *Joannes Rogerus*, and *Franciscus Villaregius* went with *Pietro Menendez*, whom such a storm encountred in the very landing, that the Ship being driven to *Cuba*, those that were left on Shore perish'd with hunger. However, of so many landings as had at several times been made by the *Spaniards*, some footing, notwithstanding all misfortunes, could not but be made in the place. Enough it seems to disturb the following approaches of the *French*, of whom *Jean Ribald*, and *Rene Laudoniere* being the first that discovered those Coasts, had at several efforts their men totally cut off by the *Spaniards*, yet at last they were met with by *Dominic de Gourgues* a *Gascoigner*, who in the year 1567, in revenge of his Countrey-men, of whom divers were hang'd, and especially of the death of *Ribaut*, who is said to have been flead alive, ventur'd of his own accord to make thither with three Ships well mann'd with Souldiers and Sea-men, and with the help of divers *Casicks* of the Countrey engaged to his Party by *Pierre du Bre*, the only Frenchman that escaping the Massacre of the *Spaniards* in *Laudonieres* attempt, was left alive in the place, took from them Fort *Carolina*, and two other Forts, hanged divers *Spaniards* on the same trees whereon they had hung the *French*, and return'd with honour, though not without sufficient trouble to clear himself of the boldness of such an uncommissioned exploit. After this, we hear not of any other adventures of the *French* in this part of *America*: however there fell not long after a terrible storm upon the *Spaniards* here from the English, under Captain *Drake*, who An. 1585. returning from the sacking of *Domingo* and *Carthagena*, and as he sail'd along that Coast, having intelligence of the state of the *Spaniards*, and firing his great Guns against the Fort

St. John,

St. John, forc'd them to quit both that and the City *St. Augustine*, which finding totally deserted, he entred, and seizing on a Chest of 2000*l.* and 14 Brass-Guns, he return'd to his Ships, and contented with his prize, hoisted Sail. Since which they have met with little or no disturbance, but remained quiet in those Colonies they possess: besides which, there hath been found space enough of the Countrey for the parcelling out into a peculiar Province, which hath been done of late years by his present Majesty, and granted by Patent to several Noble and Honourable persons of his Subjects, by the name of *Carolina*, as is mentioned more at large in the peculiar description thereof.

This Countrey of *Florida* lying South-west of of *Virginia*, extends from the 30 (some say the 25) to the 50 degree of Northern Latitude, if we consider the extent, as it was before *Carolina* was taken out of it) and is bounded South and South-west with the Gulph of *Mexico*, and *Mary Virginium*, full West with part of *New Galicia*, and other Countreys not yet thoroughly discovered, North-East with *Virginia*, or rather with *Carolina*, which being now separated into a Province by it self, lies between *Florida* and *Virginia*.

The temperature of the Air of this Countrey is such, that *Carolina*, which having been accounted a part of it, cannot be thought to differ much in constitution of Climate, is generally reputed not only one of the best Colonies the English possess, but for health, pleasure and profit, comparable to (if not transcending) any part of *America* beside. The richness of the Soil meeting with such a temperature of Air, as hath been observ'd, must needs produce very delicious fruits, as well of those kinds that are frequent with us, as Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, Apricocks, Peaches, Grapes, &c. as those peculiar to the Countrey; of which, I find the *Marabos* most especially taken notice of.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Florida* are of an Olive colour, of a full stature, and well proportioned, with long black hair reaching down below their waists, which are tied about with the skins of hunted Beasts, adorn'd with divers coloured feathers hanging down to their knees, else naked, only having their bare arms, back, brest and legs exquisitely painted: their women most especially are esteemed very handsome, and of an excellent shape, which by their going to naked, appears to the greater advantage. They are crafty, ingenious, exquisite dissemblers, revengeful, and frequent in warlike consultations held in the Kings Palace, where he himself sits *Arbiter* and *director*: Their warlike Arms are chiefly Bow and Arrows, which pointed with fish-bones, they carry in quivers by their side. They have a gross belief of the souls immortality, but the Ceremonies of their Religion are brutishly barbarous and bloody; their victories, horrid cruelty to prisoners, and burial of their dead, attended with many strange and extravagant fancies and conceits.

There are by some named several Provinces, into which this Countrey hath been formerly divided, viz. *Panuca*, bordering upon *New Spain*, *Aranaris*, *Albaraaosia*, whose Natives are peculiarly noted for their subtilty, *Iquasia*, inhabited by a people exceeding all others in swiftness of foot, and *Alpachia*, *Authia*, and *Someria*; remarkable for expert swimmers, even to the very women, who make nothing to cross over wide Rivers with children in their arms: it is said to abound also with *Hermophradites*, who are made use of as drudges to follow the Camp, and carry the luggage of the Army. *Colas*, bordering upon *Cape Florida*: *Tegista*, or *Florida*, properly so called, which stretcheth out North and South 100 leagues in length, into a long *Peninsula* toward the Isle *Cuba*, by the Cape *Los Martyres*, *Acuera*, *Vitacuitus*, &c. But the more common division of the *Floridans* is into their several Tribes, as the *Quitones*, the *Susolas*, the *Maticones*, the *Avavares*, the *Camoni*, the *Canagadi*, the *Marianes*, and the *Quevenes*, of each of which the supreme Head or Prince is called the *Paraousti*.

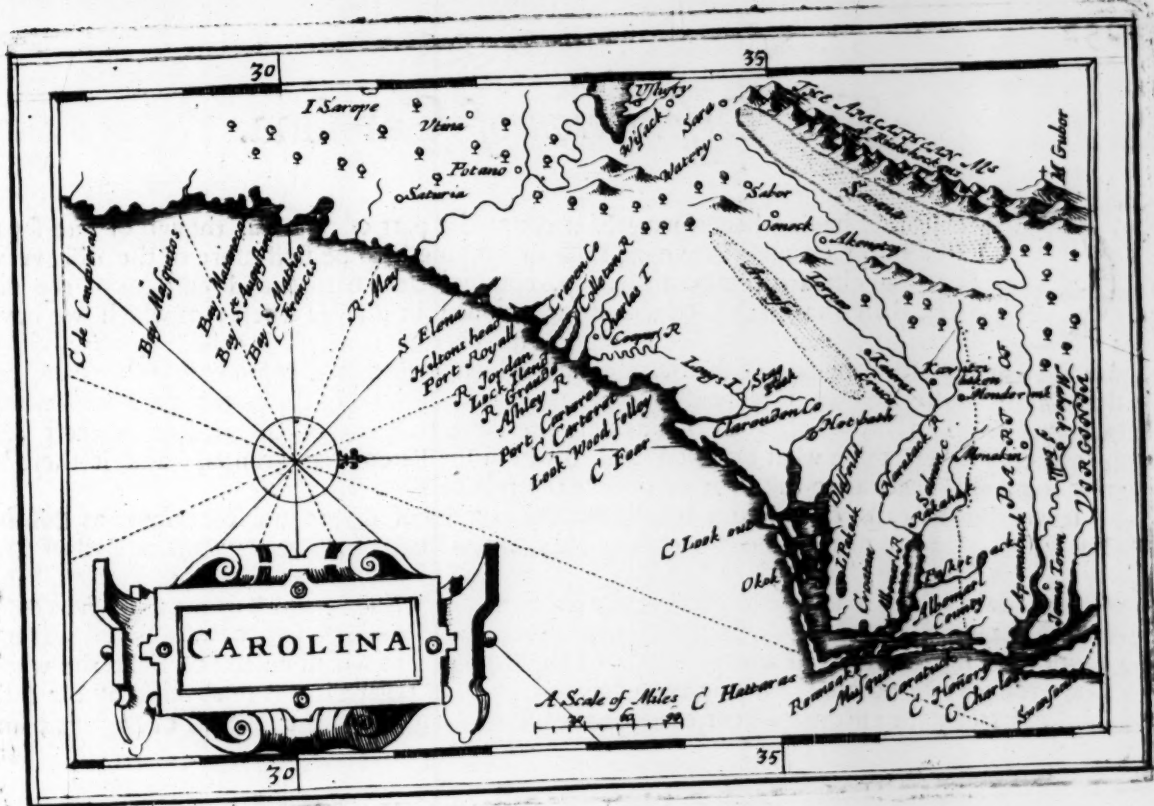
This

This Countrey of *Florida* is well watered with many large and convenient Rivers; of which the only mentioned in any noted Writer of these parts, are these, 1, *Rio Grande*. 2, *Rio Secco*. 3, *Rio de Nieves*. 4, *Rio de Spiritu Santo*. 5, *Serravabi*. 6, *Gavuna*. 7, *Ligeris*. 8, *Sequana*. 9, *Axona*. 10, *Charente*, all which fall into the great Lake of *Mexico*. 11, *Maio*, so called by *Ribault*, from the Month in which he discovered it, if it be not one of those already mentioned under another name.

The principal Towns of *Florida*, whereof some built by the *Spaniards* (and one by the *French*) others by the ancient Inhabitants, are, 1, *St. Helens*, situate on or near a Promontory or point so called, on the utmost Frontier of the Countrey toward *Virginia*. 2, *Arx Carolina*, or *Fort Charles*, built by *Laudonier* on the banks of the River *Majo*, and by him so called, in honour of King *Charles* the 9th. of *France*, in whose time the Conquest of *Florida* was undertaken by the *French*: but this place was not long after taken from them by the *Spaniard*, and very much ruined. 3, *Port Royal*, a place inhabited for the sake of the Haven only, which for the commodiousness of it, is very much frequented. 4, *St. Matthews*, one of the principal fortifications of the *Spaniards*, lying on the Eastern Coast of *Terresta* of *Florida*, properly so called. 5, *St. Augustines*, another of their ancient fortified places on the same Shore, only somewhat more Southernly: This Town, as above mentioned, was in the year 1585 taken and sack'd by Sir *Francis Drake*. 6, *Vitacuche*, once the chief Seat of the Province or petty Kingdom of *Vitacuche*; though no better indeed than an indifferent Village, consisting but of 200 houses, or rather cottages, however thought worthy to be taken by the Natives from the *Spaniards*: As also; 7, *Ocalis*, the Metropolitan Village of *Achera*, of so much the more note, by how much the larger than the other. 8, *Ofachite*, another Provincial Town of the *Floridans*. 9, *Apatache*, an ancient Native-built Town, probably once of some note and resort, at least taken by the *Spaniards* for such, which
made

made them the more eager to take it under the conduct of *Pamphilus Narvaes*, in hopes of finding there great riches. Doubtless it was then a place much larger, and more considerable, than to consist but of 40 or 50 houses or cottages, (as hath been by some delivered) since it was capable of making so smart a resistance as it did when it was attack'd, and of repelling them after the departure of *Narvaes*. 10, *Ante*, another ancient Town or Village of the *Floridans*, chiefly remarkable for a sharp Engagement between them and the *Spaniards*, whom at this place, though said to be nine days march from *Apatache*, they overtook, and forc'd to retreat, not without the loss of very many of their men, some of note. 11, *Sr. Philip*. 12, *Sr. Jago*, both heretofore fortified by the *Spaniards*, if not still possessed by them.

The



The Description of Carolina.

CAROLINA having been formerly accounted a part of *Florida*, though of late separated into a peculiar Province, little or nothing is to be said more of the discovery, situation, climate, temperature, soil, commodities, nature and customs of the natives, than what hath been already mentioned in *Florida* it self; of which we have been the more particular; in regard this part of it which is called *Carolina*, from his present Majesty King *Charles* the Second, and which makes up a considerable Province, belongs now to the *English*: it being not so proper to attribute those things to a part only, which are applicable to the whole; it remains only therefore to speak of the present interest and propriety: when, upon what occasion, and to whom the Patent was granted; and if there be any thing else peculiar to this Province above the rest of *Florida*.

It was by the care, charge, and industrious endeavours of divers noble persons, as *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Chancellor of *Eng'*and; *George* Duke of *Albemarle*; *William* Earl of *Craven*; *John* Lord *Berkly*; *Anthony* Lord *Ashly*, now Earl of *Shaftsbury*; *Sir George* *Carteret*, Vice-Chamberlain of his Majesties Household; *Sir William* *Berkly* Knight and Baronet; *Sir John* *Colleton* Knight and Baronet; that this Province of *Carolina*, as the best part of all *Florida*, was appropriated into the interest and possession of the *English*; (to whom indeed of right the whole Countrey may be accounted properly to belong; both in regard it was discovered by *Sir Sebastian* *Cabott*, by the encouragement, and for the use of King *Henry* the seventh of *England*; and for

for its neighbouring situation to our other Plantations, besides several other conveniences.) by settling therein two considerable Plantations; the one at *Albemart-Point*, which lying to the North, borders upon *Virginia*; and whither very many Families have transplanted themselves from *New-England*, and other of our *American* Plantations: the other at *Charles-Town*, or *Asbly* River, almost in the center of the Countrey: which being the better Plantation of the two, may in all likelihood invite a far greater, as well from *New-England* and other parts that way, as from *Barbadoes* and *Bermudas* many have already removed their effects hither.

The most apparent boundary between *Carolina* and *Virginia* appears plainly by Mr. *Ledderers* Map, who hath written a very exact description of his travels into these parts, to be the River *Rorenock*, alias *Shawan*; that is to say, the main River for above half the way; and afterwards, a smaller branch running on Northward towards the Hills as far as *Sapon*, in the Countrey of the *Nabissans*; the rest of the main stream running farther into the heart of the Countrey, which from this boundary stretcheth a long way North-west. This *Sapon* is the first Town within the limits of *Carolina*, and situate as it were upon the utmost point of the said branch of the River *Rorenock*; whereby, though it stand dry upon an high ground, yet it is environed with a fruitful and productive Soil. Nor far from it is a place called *Pintabæ*, a stately and pleasant Seat, the Royal Mansion of the King of the *Nabissans*, who is an absolute Monarch.

About fifty miles from *Sapon* is *Akenatzy*, a small, but well-peopled Island, lying upon the direct course of the River, and bearing South and by West: governed by two Kings; the one *Superintendent* over their Martial affairs; the other over their Hunting and Husbandry. Thirty miles farther, South-west from *Akenatzy*, are the *Oenock* Indians, dwelling in a Town built round a Field, in which they usually practice their sports and exercises of activity. Their Houses are
built

The Description of Carolina.

built some of Reed and Bark, some of Wailing and Plaister. Their Government is *Democrati- cal*. Fourteen miles South-west of the *Oenocks* dwell the *Shackory Indians*, whose Countrey abounds in *Antimony*: Forty miles farther South-west is *Watar*. Thirty miles farther Westward is *Sara*, lying more towards that ridge of the *Apalataean* Mountains; by the *Spaniards* called *Suala*, where great quantities of *Cinabar* are found. South-west from thence is *Wisacky*, over a continued marish ground overgrown with reeds: this Town is subject to the King of *Ushery*; which Town is on the other side of a River, which flows out of the Lake of *Ushery*; on which also this King hath his Royal Seat about three miles from the Town: and this is the utmost Town South-west that I find mentioned, belonging to *Carolina*. To the North, over the *Suala* Mountains, lie the *Rickockans*. but back again, North-east, returning on the other side of the River toward *Virginia*, is the Town of *Katearas*, a place of notable Trade, and the Seat of the proud Emperor of the *Toskivoros*, called *Kasfusara*, or *Kascons*. There are also the Towns of *Kasriocam* and *Mencherink*; which, though on the *Virginian* side of the River *Rorenock*, yet are accounted rather belonging to *Carolina*.

1 The Countrey, as it is now in possession of the *English*, is divided and governed according to a platform and model drawn up by my Lord *Shaftsbury*, with the consent and approbation of the rest of the Lords Proprietors, judged by many serious persons that have perused it, of equal advantage to the Inhabitants, with any that ever hath been yet experienced, in respect of the equal ballance of the interests of all parties.

The whole Province is divided into several Counties, each containing forty square plats of 120000 acres a piece: of these square plats, eight are to be divided among the Lords Proprietors, that is, each to have one, with the title of a *Signory*; eight more among the Nobility, of which there are to be three in every County, a *Landgrave*, and two *Cassiques*; only the *Landgrave* to have

have double the proportion to the two *Cassiques*; that is, four to their two a piece; the rest containing 24 acres, falls to the people: and this division is to be observed alike in every Country; by which means one fifth of the Land comes to the Proprietors, another to the Nobility, and three to the People. The *Signories* or Lands belonging to the Proprietors are to be hereditary, and descend with the Dignity to their Heirs, and in like manner the Baronies.

The Parliament which is to be *Biennial*, is to consist of the Proprietors, the Nobility; and for the people, one chosen out of every District by the Freeholders; which representatives are to have a free Vote in the making of Laws; the force whereof is determined to set a time, *viz.* sixty years, or thereabouts, to prevent the incumbrances and mischiefs arising from the multiplicity of rules and penalties, which the longer a Law continues, are liable to be increased and perplexed by the cunning of such as make a gain by the practice of the Law.

Besides the Parliament which hath the Legislative Power, there are eight supreme Courts for the dispatch of all publick affairs. The first is that of the *Palatine*; for so the eldest of the Proprietors is stil'd, who hath power to call Parliaments, and dispose of publick affairs. The second is the *Chief Justices*, for the judging of Criminals, and trial of Causes about Right and Propriety. The third is the *Chancellor's Court*, which is for the passing of Charters, and managing the grand affairs belonging to the Province. The fourth is the *High-Constables*, which is for the ordering of the *Land-Militia*. The fifth is the *Admirals*, for the disposing of the Naval-Forces, and other Maritime affairs. The sixth is the *High Stewards*, which inspects into the business of Trade. The seventh is the *Treasurers*, which looks after the incomes and disbursements of the publick Stock or Treasury. The eighth is the *Chamberlain's*, which marshals and orders the ceremonies and fashions in all great Marriages, Burials, and publick Solemnities. All these Courts (each of which consists of one Proprietor, and six Counsellors; whereof two are

R

chosen

chosen by the Nobility, and two by the People,) joyned together make up the Council of State, or Grand Council, by which all affairs of highest concernment are managed; and to which the last appeal lies in all Causes belonging to them. There is also a Court in every County, and in every District another: in each of which, to prevent long Suits, whereby the people suffer, only to enrich a numerous Tribe of glib-tongu'd Orators, no Cause is tried above once; only an appeal to be made from an inferior to a superior Court, till it come to the Proprietors Court, where the last determination is made without farther appeal: neither indeed are there any mercenary Pleaders allowed. And farther, to prevent the occasion of Controversies, and Suits in Law; there is to be a Register of all Grants and Conveyances of Land.

Lastly, to prevent all disturbance and annoyance to publick or private weal and safety, strict enquiry is to be made into the conversations of such as shall be found to have neither estates nor employments; such provision being to be made as shall take away all excuses of following illegal courses: nor are any to be suffered to make a Trade of begging, who have ability of body, and are obliged by necessity to work: since it is apparent that idleness and beggary are the source of all those villanies, which by the hand of Justice bring so many to untimely ends, whose lives might otherwise haply have one way or other conduced to the service of their King or Countrey; and that it must needs be much more advantageous to the publick to prevent the necessity of inflicting capital punishments, than to inflict them when deserved.

As to the Government in point of Religious affairs, there is only this to be observed; that a free toleration and liberty of Conscience is granted to all, excepting in the case of Atheism, Profaneness, and debauchery of life, as destructive to all Government and humane Society: whereas ceremonies and indifferent circumstances in Religion are judged to tend most to disturbance, when most strictly and rigorously imposed.

The



The Description of India.

INDIA, by the Ancients simply so denominated, but by the Moderns firnamed *Orientalis*, for distinction sake; in regard *America*, or the new found World, is usually stil'd *India Occidentalis*, or the *West-Indies*: is that Region of *Asia*, which under one appellation takes up the largest part thereof; it being all that part which lies beyond the River *Indus*, now *Sindo*, and bounded Eastward with part of *China*, and the *Indian Ocean*; Southward wholly with the *Indian* or *Oriental Ocean*; Westward with *Persia*; and Northward with that part of *Mount Taurus* which divides it from *Tartary*. This Countrey, as it was by the Ancients, so is still primarily distinguished into *India intra Gangem*, and *India extra Gangem*: the first is vulgarly term'd *Indostan*, the other *Mangi*; under which some doubt not to comprehend *China* it self, already described.

It extends from the *Aequator* to the 44th degree of Northern latitude, which makes the longest day 15 hours, and $\frac{1}{2}$; as in terrestrial length it reacheth from the Fountains of the River *Indus* to the utmost Promontory of the Golden *Chersonese*, six hundred German miles. So that the temperature of the Air must needs be very diverse under so large an extent; lying partly under the *torrid*, partly under the temperate Zone. Many vast and barren Desarts there are; but generally the Soil is fruitful, and the Countrey abounding with things convenient for life: and in some parts are produc'd most delicious fruits, especially the *Palm*, of which the people of those parts make Wine more frequently than of the *Grape*: and for *Gums*, *Spices*, and all sorts of

of rich *Drugs*, it surpasseth all other Countreys: but that which is the chief glory of the *East-Indies*, is, that the rest of the World receives lustre from the Diamonds, Rubies, and other precious *Gems* that are brought from thence. So that it so far out-shineth the opposite or *Occidental Indies*, by how much these *Gems* exceed in value Gold it self; besides the great Trade that is driven in many places in Silks, and other curious Stuffs, and rich Commodities; whereupon they are much frequented, and resorted to by Strangers from all parts of the World.

The *Indian* people are generally of a complexion somewhat tawny, tall of stature, and strong of constitution, healthful, and for the most part long-liv'd, even many times to the age of 130 years, notwithstanding their addiction, above all other people in the World, to luxury and venereal exercises. It is permitted them to marry every man as many Wives as he can maintain; whereof, nevertheless, one of them hath a more peculiar respect, and observance, and a predominance over the rest; for which she pays dear enough, if she survive her Husband; for at his death she is obliged to throw her self into the same Funeral Pyre with him. They are simple-hearted, and void of all fraud and deceit in their bargains and contracts, and not given to any quirks or cavils in the Law; and scarcely is there any such thing as theevery known among them: so that their houses have little or no need of the guards of locks and bolts, so usual and necessary among us. The lowermost rank of people go very ill-habited, or rather almost stark naked, except their head, feet, and what decency requires to have hid: but those of Quality, Birth or Estate, go richly clad in Silks, fine Linnen, or other the most costly attire; and spare for no adornments of Pearl, and the most precious of Gems; and they stand very much upon the honour of their Birth and Family, observing a suitable grandure in their garb and retinue, admitting not of any mixture of affinity with those of mean degree.

The strength of the *Indian* Militia consists in their *Nairi*, who are a select number of the Nobility,

bility, and better sort of Citizens; who from seven years of age are train'd up in all manner of bodily exercises; by which, and by a continual inunction and suppling of their nerves, joynts and bones with oil of *Sesamum*, they attain in time to an incredible dexterity and agility of body.

The chief Ministers and Dispencers of the Rites and Ceremonies of their Religion, or rather Idolatry, are said to be of the stock of those ancient *Brachmanes*, who doubtless were the same with the *Gymnosophists*, so term'd by the *Greeks*, among whom they had a very great fame; being mentioned for their Learning and Philosophy by divers, both *Greek* and *Latin* Writers; and reckoned in the same rank of honour and esteem as the *Magi* among the *Persians*, and the *Druids* among the *Gauls* and *Britains*.

The great Mountain *Taurus*, which for extent is doubtless the biggest in the World; stretcheth in a continued ridge through the whole length of *Asia*, only under several names, as *Imaus*, *Emodus*, *Caucasus*, *Parapomissus*, &c. This Mountain *Taurus* is judged to be the same with that *Mount Ararat* mentioned in holy Scripture, upon which the Ark of *Noah* rested after the Flood.

Of the Rivers of *India Oriental*, *Indus* and *Ganges* are the chiefeft, and most famous; and of the number of the most principal and largest of all *Asia*. *Indus*, which gives denomination to the Countrey, and is now vulgarly called *Hiind*, *Duñl*, *Inder*, *Caercede*, and by some *Pengab*, taking its rise in *Parapomissus*, or *Naugrocot*, a branch of the Mountain *Taurus*, falls after 900 miles course Northward, with seven mouths into the *Indian Ocean*, having taken in by the way 19 navigable Rivers; the chief whereof are *Hydaspes*, and *Hypasis*, which terminated *Alexander* the Great's expedition. This River, where broadest, is accounted 50 furlongs broad; where deepest, 15 paces deep. *Ganges*, now *Guenecam*, from her uncertain original (some say the Mountain

Mountain *Imans*) falls into the Ocean; having, according to the testimony of *Pliny*, taken in by the way 30 Navigable Rivers. This River, where narrowest, is accounted two *German* miles broad; where shallowest, 100 foot deep. It is moreover famous for the 460 Channels, cut like so many wounds out of its sides, by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, in revenge for the drowning of an Horse, upon which he set a very great value.

The Empire of the Great *Mogul* is so promiscuously spread throughout that part of *India* which lies within *Ganges*, that there are reckoned up no less than 37 Provinces or Kingdoms under his Dominion.

But because his Dominion doth not exactly comprehend all *Indoſtan*, or *Interior India*: others have chosen rather to divide it into those several Regions which have been adjudged the proper contents or comprehensions of it. In most of which, however, the *Mogul* hath the greatest share, if not the intire Jurisdiction of them, namely these 14 following; 1, *Dulcinda*, in which the cheif Cities and places of note are *Caximir*, *Roree*, *Sestan*, and *Multan*. 2, *Pengab*, supposed the ancient Kingdom of *Porus*, conquered by *Alexander* the Great. The first City of this Province is *Lahor*, once the Royal Seat of the *Mogul*. Other places of note are *Sultan-Puare*, *Atbee*, and (if we reckon, as some do, the Kingdoms of *Haiacan* and *Buchor* under this division,) *Buchor* and *Suchor*. 3, *Mandao*, the warlike temper of whose women-Inhabitants hath made them pass for a race of the *Amazons*. The Head-City of this Province is of the same name, remarkable both for its 30 miles circuit, and for the great Battel between *Baldurins* King of *Cambay*, and *Mirumudius* or *Merhamed*, the Great *Mogul*. The others of most note are *Moltan*, *Schernus*, for antiquity, *Polymbothy*, the *Palibothra* of *Ptolemy*. 4, *Delly*, so nam'd from its Mother City, sometimes the Seat of the Great *Moguls*, where many of them had their Sepulchral Monuments: many other great Towns and Cities there are in this Province; among which *Tremer* is parti-

culiarly mentioned ; and also *Doceti*, made the more remarkable by the great overthrow given by *Mezhamed* to *Badurius*. 5, *Agra*, whose Supreme City, of the same name, is the present Imperial Seat, and ordinary residence of the *Great Mogul*, ever since the time of *Echbar* ; it stands on the Eastern-bank of the River *Jemna*, and not above 18 miles (the way being stag'd with *Mahometan Temples*) from *Fatepore*, once a stately City ; to which *Echebar* removed his Court from *Caximir*, and built him here a Royal Palace, with sumptuous Gardens ; but much demolished since the removal of the Imperial Seat to *Agra*, whither the materials of the said Palace were conveyed. *Hendee*, adorned with a Regal Castle, which serves for a Prison of State, hewn out of the main Rock : as also two Hospitals for maimed Commanders. *Biani*, the most peculiar place in all *East-India* for the manufacture of *Indico*, all the way between *Lahor* and *Agra*, which is reckoned 400 miles, is set with rows of *Mulberry*, and other fair trees on each side the way : and at every ten miles end fair houses for the entertainment of Travellers. Within this Territory is included the Kingdom of *Gualiar*, with its grand City of the same name, where the *Mogul* hath a rich Treasury of Gold and Silver, and a strong Castle for Prisoners. 6, *Sanga*, once a Kingdom, whose Regal City *Citor*, of 12 miles circuit, and seated on a Rocky Hill with a narrow access, shews the ruins of 100 Temples ; since its being taken first from *Queen Crementina*, by *Badurius* King of *Cambaia* ; afterwards from him by the *Great Mogul*. 180 miles from *Agra* is *Azimere*, remarkable for the Pillars erected by *Echebar* between that and *Agra* ; one at the end of every mile and half, and at 15 miles end a *Caravansera*, or Inn for Travellers. Into this division is reckoned the Kingdom of *Nagracut*, with its *Metropolis* of the same name, in which is a Chappel seal'd and pav'd with Plates, and adorn'd with figures of massy Silver. 7, *Cambaia*, divided into 3 Provinces, *Sinda*, *Gusarate* & *Cambaia*, properly so called. Of *Sinda*, a great part whereof is a vast sandy Desert ; the chief Towns or Cities are *Tutra*, a Town well Traded by the *Portughezes* ;
Lauri-

Lauribander, supposed very near, if not in the same place, with that ancient *Alexandria*. *Calwalla*, given by *Echebar* for the maintenance of a race of Women-dancers. *Radempoor*, a large City at the entrance of the Desert, fortified with a strong Castle. *Nuraquemire*, a grateful retreat for such as have past a wearisome journey of ten daies through the Desert, at the farthest end whereof it is seated. *Savrama*, the center of the Province to which it belongs, as it is usually accounted. Of *Gusarate*, (whose ancient Inhabitants are the *Resboochs*, yet unsubdued by the *Mogul*.) *Diu*, a Town of great importance to the *Portugheses*, by whom it hath been long possess'd, and so well fortified, that it held out, and baffled a strong Siege laid against it by the Admiral of the Great Turk, *Solyman* the Magnificent, in the year 1537. *Sauran*, a Town of the fore-mentioned *Resboochs*, which fortified with a strong Castle, defies the whole power of the *Mogul*. *Boldra*, a Town more neat and handsome than large. *Amadabat*, accounted by some the chief City of *Gusarate*. *Serkess*, adorned with the Sepulchres of the ancient *Cambaian* Kings, *Ar-dovat*, *Savingo*, and *Periano*. Of *Cambaia*, properly so called, the *Metropolitan* City of the same name; for its populousness term'd the *Caire* of the *Indies*. *Baracho*, where the best *Calicuts* are made. *Swally*, giving name to a very commodious Bay. *Surat*, a pleasant, well-built, and well-fortified City; and at present a very eminent Factory of English Merchants. *Nerian*, a Town of all the *East-Indies*, second only to that of *Biani* for the manufacture of *Indico's*. *Daman*, a neat and well-fortified Town in possession of the *Portugheses*. *Campanel*, once the usual Residence of the *Cambaian* Kings, being encompassed with a seven-fold wall, and seated on the top of an high Hill. *Daciotote*, a place whose strength rendred it capable to capitulate with the *Mogul* for a King or Governor of their own. *Netherby*, a Town trading in Armory and brasse Ware. *Tanai* and *Bandore*. 8, *Decan*, having a City of the same name, whose Inhabitants are very wealthy, though *Bider* was rather made choice of for the Royal Residence; at least it was the
Seat

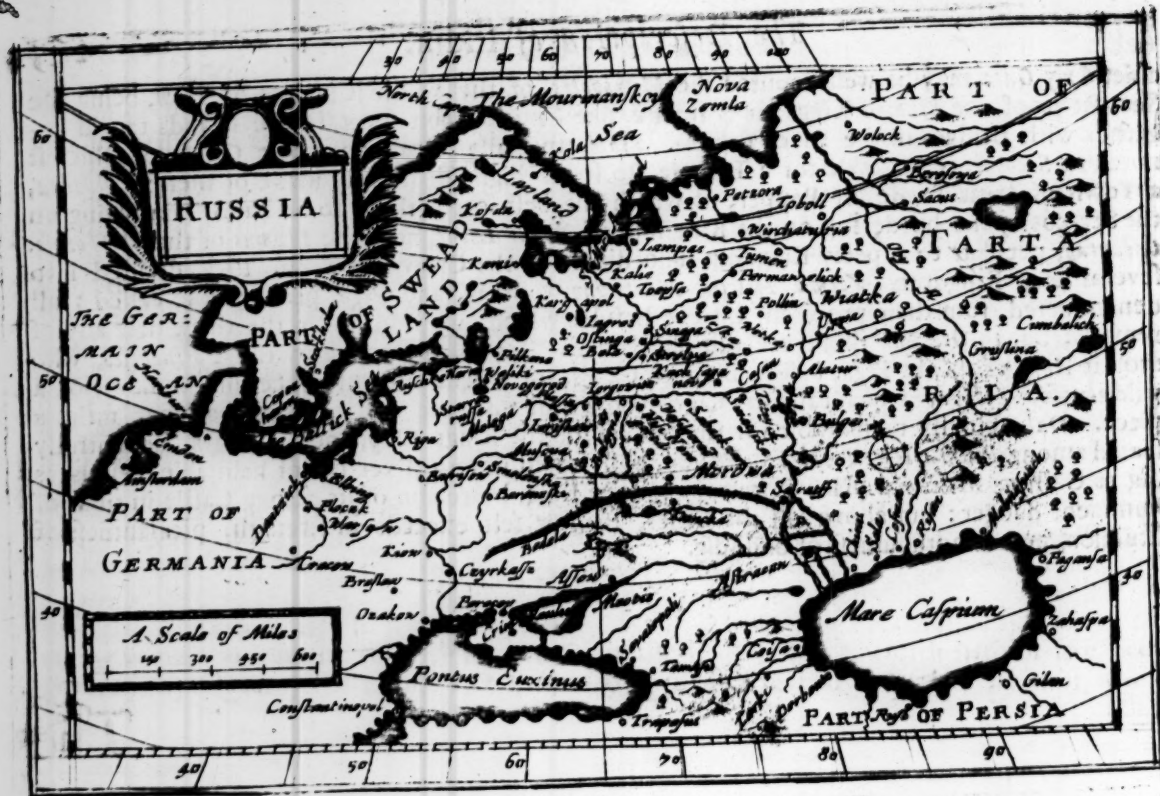
Seat of *Mamutza*, as *Daxager* of *Nizalmoxa*, and *Visapore* of *Idalcan*. *Goa*, the most flourishing *Emporium* of the *Portugheſes* in the *East-Indies*, and therefore the Seat of their *Vice-Roy*, and an *Arch-Biſhops See*: and ſo impreguably fortified, that *Idalcan* attempted in vain with all his force to take it, in the year 1573. *Chaul*, a *Sea-Port Town*, in poſſeſſion alſo of the *Portugheſes*; by them no leſs ſtrongly fortified, and no leſs vainly aſſaulted by *Niſamolocco*, another King of *Decan*. *Brampore*, once the *Royal Seat* of *Chanlis*, taken from *Miram*, the then King, by the *Mogul*, in the year 1600. *Sintacora* and *Balagnate*, the native people of this Countrey were formerly called *Venazarari*, who ſtill hold out in ſome parts againſt the *Mogul*, as the *Reſboochs* in *Cambaia*. 9, *Canara*, ancient accounted a part of *Decan*, but now almoſt wholly in the power of the Kings of *Narſinga*, except what the *Portugals* poſſeſs of it. The now moſt flourishing Towns belonging to it are *Melinde*, *Onor*, *Sea-Port Towns*: *Baticalia*, *Mayendre*, *Mongalor*, recovered from the *Portugals* by the King of *Narſinga*. *Liſpor*, chiefly remarkable for the Quarries of *Adamant* near it. *Salſette*, ſeated in a *Peninſula* under the ſubjection of the *Portugals*. 10, *Malabar*, divided into 7 *Provinces*, ſome whereof are *Kingdoms*, viz. *Calecut*, *Granganor*, *Cochin*, *Caicolam*, *Coulam* and *Travancor*. The moſt memorable Towns or Cities of *Calecut* are the *Metropolitan*, from whence it takes denomination; and whence that ſort of linnen-Cloath, which had here its firſt manufacture, is called *Calicut*. Of *Granganor*, there is only of nore one City of the ſame name, in which are ſaid to be no leſs than 70000 *Chriſtians*, of the race of thoſe converted by *St. Thomas*: Of *Cochin* *Angamale*, an *Archiepiſcopal See* of theſe *Thomasian* *Chriſtians*; and *Cochin*, an *Episcopal See*. Of *Caicolam*, one only of remark giving name to the Province. Of *Coulam*, the like accounted by ſome the *Sovereign City* of all *Malabar*, and once the peculiar *Reſidence* of the *Cobitin*, or *Arch-Prieſt* of the *Bramines*. Of *Travancor*, the denominating City; and *Qui-lacare*, which a petty King of *Travancor* holds of the King of *Narſinga* by a moſt bloody tenure; being

being obliged at 12 years end to sacrifice himself in a horrid manner to a filthy *Idol*. 11, *Narsinga*, or *Bisnagar*, in which are many Cities worth notice; as *Cael*, whose Inhabitants, the *Paravi*, a sort of Christians live by Pearl-fishing. *Chamdagrir*, sometimes honoured with the Residence of the *Narsingan* Kings. *Prepeti*, where an annual Feast is celebrated to their Saint *Pereimar*, once sole King of *Malabar*. *Golconda*, peculiar to *Musulipatan*, a little Province subject to the Crown of *Narsinga*: *Madura*, *Gingi*, and *Tanajor*, the Seat of the *Naigi*, or Tributary *Roytelets* to the King of *Narsinga*. *Maliapur*, called by the Christians *St. Thomas*, from a supposition that this Apostle, martyred by the Idolaters, was here interred: it is said to have had once 330 Temples. *Cheromandel*, whence all that Sea-coast which lies on the West-side of the *Gulf* of *Bengala* is denominated. *Negapatan*, said to be chiefly inhabited by *Thomasians*. *Turnassari*, once the Royal Seat of a Kingdom so nam'd. *Castã*, remarkable for the kind custom of women there, who accompanying their dead Husbands into the Grave, are buried with them alive. *Bisnagar*, ruined by the joyn't Forces of four *Decan* Kings; whereupon the Court was removed first to *Ponegaro*; thence, after a short time, to the City of *Narsinga*; where yet for the most part it remains. 12, *Oristan*, whose eminent Towns or Cities are, besides that which gives name and credit to the Countrey. *Catech*, once the Seat of the Kings of this Countrey, till vanquished by the *Mogul*. *Bacolli*, peculiar to a little Kingdom so called: *Angeli*, *Simergan*, and *Senerpase*. 13, *Bofanter*, containing divers petty Kingdoms, as *Botia*, *Kacares*, *Conche*, *Gouren*, *Rame*, *Recon*, *Tippura*, all denominated from their predominating Cities. 14, *Patanau*, of which *Patane* is the mother City: the rest are *Banaras*, seated upon the River *Ganges*, frequented by those whose superstition leads them to bath in that reputed holy stream. *Siripur*, and *Ciandecan*, the Seat of two old Princes not yet subdued by the *Mogul*. *Sagragam*, reckoned of late 100. 15, *Bengala*, taking name, together with a famous *Gulf*, from a City of great Trade, seated on the *Ganges*, whose holy

holy waters enrich it also with a concourse of Pilgrims. The rest are *Gonro*, anciently the Seat of the *Bengalan* Kings. *Caligan*, a place once of Traffick, as seated on the *Gulf Taxda*, till the diversion of the Channel. *Porto Grande*, and *Porto Pequeno*, two Towns built by the *Portugheſes*, adjoining to the North of *Bengala*; and therefore accounted part of it the City and Kingdom of *Arachan*.

India extra Gangem, contains ſeveral Territories which are either large Kingdoms of themſelves, or are divided into divers leſſer Kingdoms: the firſt are ſix, namely, 1, *Brama* or *Burma*. 2, *Cauchin-China*. 3, *Camboia*. 4, *Jangoma*. 5, *Siam*. 6, *Pegu*. 1, *Brama* is ſubdivided into theſe following leſſer Kingdoms, viz. *Cavilan* or *Calum Prom*, *Melinta*, *Miranda*, *Bacan*, *Tangu*, *Ava* and *Brama*, peculiarly ſo called; all taking their appellation from their grand Cities, and inhabited by the *Brames* or *Bramines*. 2, *Cauchin-China*, with its principal City of the ſame name: it is divided into three Provinces, each governed by his particular petty King, but all under one Head, and he tributary to the King of *China*. 3, *Camboia*, with its Capital City of the ſame name; divided alſo into two inferior Provinces, *Champa* and *Camboia*, properly ſo called. 4, *Jangoma*, or the Countrey of the *Laos*, divided into three Provinces, *Lavea*, *Curroy*, and *Jangoma*, ſtrictly ſo called. 5, *Siam*, a *Peninſula*, the ſame which of old was termed *Aurea Chersonesus*, or the *Golden Chersonese*; and ſuppoſed by ſome to be *Solomon's Land of Ophir*, as the other tract of this part of *India* was called the *Silver Region*. This *Peninſula* comprehends within it the Kingdoms of *Malaca*, *Patane*, *Jor*, *Muantay*, and *Siam*, peculiarly ſo called. *Malaca*, denominated from its *Emporium*, or City of greateſt Trade, belongs to the *Portugheſes*, who have alſo *Sincapura* and *Palo-Zambilan*. *Patane*, or as ſome ſay, *Pathane*, to diſtinguiſh it from that *Patane* already mentioned, taking name alſo from its chief City; where, by the *Queens* leave, (for it hath of late been governed by *Queens*) the *English* and *Hollanders* have their ſeveral Factories. *Muantay*, whole chief

chief City *Odia* may be well reputed the *Metropolis* of the whole Kingdom of *Siam*, being the Seat-Royal of the *Siamese* Kings: it is situate, like *Venice*, upon several little Islands tack'd together with Bridges in the River *Capumo*. *Siam*, specially so called; whose Cities of chiefest note are *Socotai*, remarkable for a Temple 80 spans high, all intirely made of metal. *Quedoa*, a Town of great Trade for Pepper, of which the best sort is there to be had. *Tavy*, lying on the Sea-coast, and bordering on the Kingdom of *Pegu*. *Lugor*, near the *Isthmus* of the *Chersonese*. *Calantan*, peculiar to a petty Kingdom subordinate to the Crown of *Siam*. *Pegu*, divided into several lesser Kingdoms, *Verma*, *Marin*, *Martavan*, *Orachan*, and *Pegu*, peculiarly so called; all denominated from their prevalent Cities: besides which, we find not in the three first any of remark; but in *Orachan* there are also mentioned. *Dianga*, destroyed by the *Portughezes*, who took it *Ann.* 1608. In *Pegu*, *Cosmi*, built of Canes, of a vast circumference, in the midst of a wilderness. *Coilan*, a quadrangular City, whose four sides are said to consist of four miles a piece. *Dala*, chiefly memorable for the Stables of the Kings Elephants. *Lanagen*, delightfully seated among *Palm-trees*. *Tocabel* and *Dian*, both seated upon a River full of habitable Vessels, as big as Gallies. *Meccao*, a place of retreat for the King, by reason of its strong Castle in time of imminent danger: but above all the Cities, *Pegu* it self exceeds in strength, pleasantness of situation, and sumptuousness of building.



The Description of Russia.

RUSSIA, (firnamed *Alba*, to distinguish it from *Russia Nigra*, a Province of *Poland*,) otherwise called also *Moscovia*, from its chief Province, is the greatest, or rather only Empire of all *Europe*, and one of the greatest of all the World; extending from the 43^d to the 66th. degree of Northern latitude: the longest day in the most Southern parts 16 hours and an half, and in the most Northern 22 hours and an half: the length in terrestrial measure is reckoned from the Promontory *Litamin*, vulgarly *Cape Oby*, to the Town *Czerassy*, 380 German miles; the breadth, from *Corelenburgh*, a Town in the Confines of *Finland*, to the River *Ob* near *Lopin*, 300 German miles, each German mile being equivalent to four of ours; all under the Dominion of one Prince, the *Czar*, or Emperor of *Russia*, otherwise stil'd the Great Duke of *Moscovy*. It is bounded on the North with the frozen Sea, on the East with *Tartary*, on the South with part of *Livonia*, a Province now belonging to the Kingdom of *Poland*; and those *Cremenstian Tartars* inhabiting the Southern Shores of *Mar del Zabache*, and the *Euxin*, or *Black Sea*; on the West with certain Mountains, and the River *Polne*, which separates it from *Livonia* and *Finland*.

This large Countrey is judgd to have been the principal habitation of the ancient *Sarmatæ*, or *Sauromatæ*; who yet, besides what belongs at present to the Great *Czar*, are concluded also to have possesst all *Borussia*, *Livonia*, and *Lithuania*, and that part of *Moldovia* between the Rivers *Ister*, *Tyra*, and *Hierafus*.

As

The Description of Russia.

As to the temperature of the Air, it must needs be supposed, that in a Territory of so vast an extent, all parts cannot be alike, some being so very distant from others. In *Moscow* and the adjacent Provinces the Air is so sharp and piercing cold, that sometimes no Furr is able to protect the nose and ears of those that venture forth into the Air; yet the earth being kept very warm with the snow, at the first approach of Spring, which is almost as soon as in *Germany*, the face of Heaven puts on a pleasant and most serene aspect, and the earth a most lively verdure. In Winter they travel for the most part in Sledges, which being low, and covered over with Canvas, and the Passengers wrapt warm in Sheepskins, they feel no cold, but travel as it were in moving Stoves; and in Summer the heat is very near as intollerable as the cold in Winter.

Among their Plants there is one peculiar sort which they call *Boranez*, from its form or shape resembling a Lamb; upon a stalk, which seems to be its navel-string, as far as which stalk permits, it changes place, and makes the grass wither as it turns about. This fruit is clothed with an hairy rind, which they say is dressed in stead of Furr: and *Scaliger* writes that no beast will feed on it but the Wolf; whom to intrap, it is often set as a bait. Their *Melons*, of which there is plenty, are commended as singularly well-tasted, and of an extraordinary large size.

The frequency of Wood and Forest furnishes this Countrey with store of *Venison*, and all those kinds of beasts whose Furrs are in highest price; besides one of a very peculiar kind, and proper to these parts, called the *Reen*, by the Modern Latins *Rangifer*, and thought to be the same with the *Tarandius* of the Ancients. With the skin of this beast the *Samoïdes* cloath themselves: it is in shape, and bigness, and horns, partly like a Stag, partly an Elk, but with long, rough, and white hair; a cloven foot, whose horn strikes so far into the ice, that it never slips: it is frequently made use of in the drawing of their Sleds upon any occasion of expedition, for it is reported

ported to run 30 German leagues a day. Of Fish, none is here wanting but the *Carp*. Of Fowl, none but the *Stork*.

The *Moscovites* are strong and active of body, of a middle stature, but square-set, and brawny arm'd; of a natural ingenuity and subtilty, which they make use of to cheat with in their bargains and contracts being false, treacherous, and perfidious; withal very lazy, and wholly unaddicted to Learning and Arts; only necessity obliges them to follow Husbandry: they are malicious, quarrellsome, and scurrilous in company; yet their choler seldom advances to farther violence than can be managed with the stick, fist, or foot which saves many a murder the Sword or Gun would be guilty of. They are generally lascivious, and beastly drinkers, both men and women, when occasion offers: for all their great Solemnities and Festivals are so many drunken *Bacchanals*, in which they wallow one among another like Swine: at other times, if they are sober, it is for want of what they love above all things, strong liquor; for their ordinary drink is but a pitiful poor sort of tiff: and though the Countrey affords wherewith to fare delicately enough, yet the best of them scarce know how to feed elegantly, and the meaner sort eat like what they are, poor slaves, and lodge as ill, that is, like the wild *Irish*, or barbarous *Indians*: the whole Family, man, woman, and beast, lie higgledy-piggledy altogether in a room upon straw or mats, and in Summer-time upon benches or tables. And no wonder their manner of life is so animal and uncultivated, since they live subordinately in most wretched slavery; the common People to the Nobles, the Nobles to the *Czar*: whose grand Maxim it is, as generally in Monarchies so very absolute, to proscribe Learning, well knowing that the necks of the ignorant most readily subject themselves to the yoke of tyranny.

The Religion they profess is according to the *Greek-Church*, which they are said to have received from the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, Ann. 987; though in the *Moscovitch Annals* their

first Conversion is boasted to have been from St. *Andrew* the Apostle: others say that Duke *Wolodomirus* received Baptism in the year 987, upon his Marriage with *Anna* the Daughter of the Emperor *Basilus*: but the most received opinion is, that *Leo* coming out of *Greece*, and planting the Christian Faith among the *Russians*, became their first Patriarch, and fix'd his Seat at *Kiowia*: whence, after some time, the Patriarchal Seat was removed to *Volodimiria*, and lastly to *Mosco*, where it continues. The Patriarch, who till about 100 years since, could not be confirmed but by the Patriarch of *Constantinople*; but hath ever since been chosen and confirmed only by the *Czar*, or Great Duke, though with the consent of the generality of the Clergy, hath subservient to him two *Metropolitans*, or Arch-Bishops, the Arch-Bishop of *Novogrode*, and the Arch-Bishop of *Rostow*: and under these there are 18 Bishops, enjoying very large Revenues, and therefore the largest contributors to the Great Duke, when he hath occasion to raise an Army.

Of the Rivers of this Countrey, the chief are the *Dnieper*, or *Borysthenes* of the ancients whose Fountain, though unknown to *Herodotus*, hath been since found to be near *Dnieperko*, a Village of *Moscovia*, in the Wood *Wolskonski*; and which flowing Southward by the Cities *Smolensko* and *Kiowian*, after having taken in many lesser Rivers, dischargeth it self at last into the *Euxin*, or Black Sea. 2, *Ducina*, concluded to be the *Turuntus* of *Ptolemy*, which springing not far from the Fountains of *Borysthenes* in the same Wood, and flowing by *Riga*, the Capital City of *Livonia*, falls at last into the *Baltick Sea*. 3, *Volga*, the *Rha* of *Ptolemy*, and now called *Edel*, which springing from a Lake of the same name, being about 25 miles from *Mosco*, and flowing with a long course, and many windings after the taking in of many lesser streams, disburtheneth it self with no less than 70 mouths into the *Caspian Sea*, not far from the the City *Citracham*. 4, *Don*, or *Tanais*, by the *Italians* called *Tuna*, which dividing *Europe* from *Asia*, hath its

its source, as some are of opinion, from the *Riphaean* Mountains in a certain Wood, out of a vast Lake not far from the City *Tulla*, and flowing with a long course beyond the Confines of *Russia*, Southward, makes the Lake *Mæotis*. 3, *Occa*, which springing out of the Province *Mojceneck*, which it semi-circles; after a long course enters the *Volga*, beneath *Inferior Novogrod*. The most noted Lakes are the *Ilmen*, or *Ilmer*, 12 German miles in length, and 8 in breadth. The *Ladoga*, whose length is 25 German miles, the breadth 15, and containing divers Islands. The *White Lake*, called by the Inhabitants *Bieloyezero*, twelve miles in length, and as many in breadth; and into which 360 Rivers (small streams or rivulets doubtless) are said to empty themselves: near this Lake is another, whose waters cast up a sulphureous scum. Of the Mountains of this Countrey, the only of note are those famous *Amadoci*, *Riphei*, and *Hyperborei*, so much spoken of, and so obscurely defin'd by the Ancients, being one continued ridge of Hills, which under these several names runs overthwart *European Sarmatia*, and tends first North, then South, lastly Eastward into *Asiatick Sarmatia*.

The *Russian*, or *Moscovian* Empire is divided into 30 Provinces, whereof several are Duchies and Principalities, viz. 1, *Moscovia*, properly so called; the Principal City whereof, and not only of this Province, but of the whole Empire, is *Mosco*, seated on a River of the same name, but five miles in compass, since burnt by the *Tartars*: it contains 16 Churches, built for the most part like the houses of mud and wood: but the chief ornament of the Town is the Emperor's Palace, like a Town for largeness: next it is the Palace of the Patriarch. This City is defended by two Castles, *Kitigorod* and *Basigorod*: the next Town of note is *Sloboda*, a Bishop's See. This Province extends from East to West 600 German miles: and, besides the inferior Souldiery, furnishes the Great Duke with 3000 *Boiars*, who serve in the nature of the *Turkish Timariots*, or such as hold by Knights service. 2, *Volodomire*, a Dukedom added to the Title of the Great

Duke; a fertile Province, once the Seat of the Empire, till the time of *John Daniélowitz*, who removed to *Mosco*, from which it is distant 36 *Polonish* miles: the next City of note is *Muron*. 3, *Novogardia* the lower, not inferior to *Wolodomire* in fertility; and a Dukedom, whose denominating City, scarce parallell'd by any other of the Empire for largeness and fair building, is seated on the Confluence of the *Volga* and *Occa*, and guarded with a strong Castle hew'd out of a Rock by the Great Duke *Basilus*, and adorned with a stately Temple, reported to be built in imitation of that of *St. Sophia* at *Constantinople*. In some out-skirts of this Province (rather than in distinct Provinces) there may be said to live (rather than inhabit) sculking up and down in Woods and Wilderesses, two rustick people; the *Czeremiss* wonderfully swift of foot, both men and women, and most expert handlers of the Bow and Arrow: and the *Mordwits*, the civilier of the two, and not altogether without Houses, and little scattering Villages; but both of them either *Mahumetans*, or rather the greatest part of them down-right Idolaters, being to h of them a sort of *Tartars*, though within the Great Dukes Dominion. 4, *Rostow*. 5, *Ustynga*. 6, *Vologda*. 7, *Jaroslow*, with their several Provincial Towns or Cities of the same denomination, which some will have to belong to the Province of *Moscovia*: *Rostow* and *Jaroslow*, seated on the banks of *Volga*, have both the Titles of Dukedoms, and belonged heretofore to the Great Duke's second Son: the first is one of the *Metropolitan Sees*, and guarded with a Castle; the other a Bishop's See. *Vologda* is also a Bishop's See, and fortified with a strong Castle, where the *Czar* keeps part of his treasure. 8, *Duina*, as it were *Twain*, so called from its principal Town, and that from the River upon which it stands; in which are united the streams of *Fuch* and *Sachona*. But the places of most trade and concourse are *St. Nicholas*, a Sea-Port Town, and Bishop's See; on the *Gulph* of *Granvicus*, otherwise called the Bay of *St. Nicholas*, into which the River *Duina* dischargeth it self: and especially *St. Michael*, generally called *Archangel*, where

where the English Merchants have a very great Trade, and large Priviledges: there are also to be taken notice of, *Sanga*, so named from the stream *Sachona*, on which it stands; and *Cargapol*, another Bishops See, besides the strong Castles *Colmagro* and *Pineul*. 9, *Rhesan*, between *Occa* and *Tanaïs*, adding the Title of another Dukedom to the *Czar*: a very fertile Province, and well peopled, yielding to the service of the *Czar* no less than 1500 *Boiari* Knights, or Horsemen, and consequently Foot proportionably. The Town from which the Province takes name stands upon the River *Occa*, the rest are *Cossra*, an Episcopal See; *Tulla*, the source or fountain-head of *Tanaïs*; and *Colluga*, a strong Garrison against the *Tartars*. 10, *Severia*, a large, and in some places fertile *Dutchy*; for it is very much taken up with vast Desarts and Forests: the most observ'd Towns are *Starodub*, *Potivolo*, and *Czernigo*. 11, The *Dutchy* of *Worotine*, which stretcheth it self along the Western-Bank of the River *Occa*, upon which also stands the Town of *Worotine*, with a strong Castle. 12, *Permia*, a large extended Province, and deriving name from its chief Town, seated on the River *Vishore*, second to which Town is *Siewarsky*. 13, *Smolensco Dutchy*, full of thick Forests, extending it self along the banks of the River *Nieper*, upon which the City *Smolensco* stands, an Episcopal See. 14, *Mosaiski*, a Dukedom, extending in length above 87 German miles, and as much in breadth; taken by *John* the Father of *Basilus*, from *Alexander* King of *Poland*: the City which denominates this Province is a Bishops See. 15, *Biela*, or *Bielski*; a Principality, with a City and Castle of the same name, seated on the River *Opska*. 16, The Dukedom of *Ruscbovia*, whose City and Castle of the same name is seated on the River *Volga*, which takes its source in this Province from the Lake *Volga*. 17, *Tuver*, heretofore one of the chief Principalities of *Russia*, whose City *Tuverda*, an Episcopal See, and reported more magnificent than *Mosco* it self; is situated on the *Volga*, along whose Banks is extended this fair and spacious Territory, affording the *Czar* no less than 40000 *Boiari*, and double, if not treble

the number of Foot. 18, *Pleskow*, a Principality which stretcheth it self above 80 German miles in length, and near a third part in breadth: whose spacious *Metropolis*, of the same name, is, of all the Cities of the Russian Empire, the only walled City. It was in the year 1509 taken by the Great Duke *Basilius* from the King of Poland; some say by the treachery of the Priests. 19, The Dukedom of *Novogardia* or *Novograd*, for distinction sake entituled *Novogardia Magna*, as being indeed one of the amplest Provinces in all the Russian Empire, as the City that gives appellation to it, one of the largest Cities, but generally consisting of wooden or clay buildings, seated on the River *Narva*, or *Ny*, an Archiepiscopal See, and one of the four great *Marts* or *Hans Towns* of Russia, heretofore belonging to the King of Poland, as Duke of *Lithuania*, from whom it was taken by the Great Duke *Basilius*, or, as some say, his Son *Joannes*. The other Towns thought worthy mention, are, *Narva*, taken also by the Great Duke from the *Polander*; situate Northward at the Influx of *Duina* into the Bay of *Finland*, *Pozow*, and *Volocolac*, two Frontier Towns strongly fortified, to prevent the incursions of the *Poles*, besides the strong Castle of *Juanagorod*, which serves as a frontier defence against the *Suedes* of *Narva*. 20, *Volzka*, or *Wotzka*, a little Region lying North-west from *Novogardia*, and whose primary City of the same name was besieged in vain by *Steven* King of Poland, with an Army of 10000 men. One remarkable thing is reported of this Countrey, namely, that the Cattel, of what coloured hair soever, that are brought into it, after a short while turn perfectly white. The *Volsks*, or people of this Countrey, have a Language peculiar to themselves. 21, *Corelia*, a Province separated toward the East, with a long tract of Hills from *Finland*: its chief Towns are *Corelaburgh*, according to the name of the Province; and *Nordenburg*, seated at the entrance of the River *Warsuga* into *St. Nibblas-Bay*; besides *Hexholm*, in possession of the Swedish King; to whom therefore, as Lord of *Finland*, this Province is tributary. 22, *Biarmia*, or *West-Lapland*, for it is accounted a part of *Lapland*,

Lapland, though subject to the Great Duke; since the people of this Countrey, called *Dikilappi*, are a sort of wild *Laplanders*, rude and barbarous, without settled habitations in Towns or Cities, but living most in Caves, some in scattered sheds toward the Sea-side; withal, brutish Idolaters, but performing strange things by sorcery. 23, *Bieleitzioro*, a Dukedom increasing the Titles of the *Czar*, or Great Duke: it is named from the Lake *Biolifero*, or the white Lake, on which it is situated: extending 36 German miles in length, and as many in breadth. This Countrey is almost all over fenney, and full of woods, 24, 25, 26, and 27; Four Provinces comprehended in a vast Promontory, which lying on the other side of the Bay of *Granvick*, or *St. Nicholas*, over against *Biarmita*, shoots Northward into the *Arctic Region*, all won from the *Tartars* of late years, to the *Russian Empire*; namely, *Petzora*, with its chief Town, so nam'd from the River on which it is situate, near its influx into the Sea, and girdled with a parcel ridge of those Hills called *Hyperborei*. *Condora*, more Northward, whose chief Town is *Pustozera*, so call'd from the Lake *Ozera*, near which it stands. *Obdora*, lying on each side of the River *Ob*, from whence it is so nam'd. *Jugria*, between the Provinces of *Petzora* and *Duina*; the original habitation (as some Writers affirm) of the *Pannonians* or *Hungarjans*, as is conjectured, from the resemblance of the Language, or, as others say, of the ancient *Jazyges* often mentioned in History. 28, *viathca*, a barren Countrey, and much taken up with large woods, lying beyond the River *Camme*, Eastward; taken from the *Tartar* by the Great Duke *Basilus*, yet still inhabited according to the *Tartarian* manner of *Hoords* and movable Habitations, excepting one City built by the *Moscovites* since their taking of this Countrey, whereof it bears the name, serving as a Fortrefs, being garrison'd, to defend it against those from whom they took it; but that which hath given greatest advantage to the *Russian* over the *Tartar*, hath been the taking of 29 *Casan*, and 30 *Astracan*, heretofore two Potent Kingdoms of *Tartaria Deserta*, from the *Nothacensian Tar-*

tars. They were first conquered by *Basilus*, but revolting, totally subdued about the year 1553 by *John Vasilovich*, annex'd to the *Russian Empire*, and give Royal addition to the Style of the *Czar*: Homonymous with these two Kingdoms are their Capital Cities; besides which, there are most taken notice of in *Casan*, the Cities *Suiatski*, 20 *versts* from the City, that is, within a fourth part so many *Italian miles*. *Tetus*, 120 *versts* distant. *Samara*, 350. *Saratof*, as many from *Samara*. In the Kingdom of *Astracan*, *Zarisa*, 350 *versts* beyond *Saratof*, towards *Astracan*; *Tzornogar*, 200 *versts* from *Sariza*.

Before the first Conquest of these two Kingdoms by *Basilus Casan*, and the total subduing of them by *Joannes Bisiides*; and the winning of those Provinces before mentioned. The *Tartarian* yoke was shaken off by *John* the third, before whose time the *Russians* were so slavishly tributary to the *Tartars*, that the *Czar* was obliged once a year to feed an Horse of the *Cham's*, which was kept at *Mosco* for the purpose, with Oats out of his own Cap.

On the Northern or frozen Ocean, there lie two Islands towards the Coast of *Russia*, and therefore supposed to belong to the *Russian Empire*, viz. *Nova Zembla*, and *Willoughby's Island*; so called; as being first discovered in the year 1553 by Sir *Hugh Willoughby*; who in a second Voyage, the next year, his Ship being fix'd in the ice, was in these Seas frozen to death, with all his Company.

7